SALEM STATE COLLEGE CATALOG 2006-2008

Salem State College
352 Lafayette Street
Salem, Massachusetts 01970-5353

Telephone: (978) 542-6000
Web Page: http://www.salemstate.edu

Note: All Departments and Offices have telephone numbers which you can dial directly.

The rules, regulations, policies, fees and other charges, courses of study, and academic requirements that appear in this catalog were in effect at the time of its publication. Like everything else in this catalog, they are published for informational purposes only, and they do not constitute a contract between the College and any student, applicant for admission or other person.

Whether noted elsewhere in this catalog or not, the College reserves the right to change, eliminate, and add to any existing (and to introduce additional) rules, regulations, policies, fees and other charges, courses of study and academic requirements. Whenever it does so, the College will give as much advance notice as it considers feasible or appropriate, but it reserves the right in all cases to do so without notice.
STATEMENT OF ACCREDITATION

Salem State College is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc., a non-governmental, nationally recognized organization whose affiliated institutions include elementary schools through collegiate institutions offering post-graduate instruction.

Accreditation of an institution by the New England Association indicates that it meets or exceeds criteria for the assessment of institutional quality periodically applied through a peer group review process. An accredited school or college is one which has available the necessary resources to achieve its stated purposes through appropriate educational programs, is substantially doing so, and gives reasonable evidence that it will continue to do so in the foreseeable future. Institutional integrity is also addressed through accreditation.

Accreditation by the New England Association is not partial but applies to the institution as a whole. As such, it is not a guarantee of the quality of every course or program offered, or the competence of individual graduates. Rather, it provides reasonable assurance about the quality of opportunities available to students who attend the institution.

Inquiries regarding the status of an institution’s accreditation by the New England Association should be directed to the administrative staff of the school or college. Individuals may also contact the Association:

New England Association of Schools and Colleges
209 Burlington Rd.
Bedford, MA 01730-1433
(781) 271-0022

Salem State College supports the efforts of secondary school officials and governing bodies to have their schools achieve regional accredited status to provide reliable assurance of the quality of the educational preparation of its applicants for admission.

The Education Unit at Salem State College is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), 2010 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Suite 500, Washington D.C. 20036; phone (202) 466-7496. The accreditation covers the institution’s initial teacher preparation and advanced educator preparation programs.

Accredited By

- American Chemical Society
- American Geological Institute
- Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education
- Computing Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology
- Council on Social Work Education
- Joint Review Committee on Educational Programs in Nuclear Medicine Technology
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Theatre
- National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education
- National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
- New England Association of Schools and Colleges

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION POLICY OF SALEM STATE COLLEGE

Salem State College is committed to providing equal access to educational and employment opportunities at the College for all applicants regardless of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, marital or veteran status in compliance with Federal and State laws and regulations.

All benefits, privileges and opportunities offered by the College are available to all students and employees on a non-discriminatory basis in accordance with Federal and State legislation. This policy is applicable to all personnel policies and practices including recruitment, hiring, training, promotion, compensation, transfers, layoffs, terminations, benefits, social and recreation programs. Furthermore, Affirmative Action is taken by the College in its recruitment of students and employees and reasonable accommodations, academic aids, and adjustments are provided to otherwise qualified persons with disabilities.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Statement of Accreditation ................................................................. 3
Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action Statement.............................. 3
Foreword – A Message from the President .............................................. 5
Mission of Salem State College .......................................................... 6
Tradition of Excellence ..................................................................... 7

Undergraduate Programs ................................................................... 8
   Majors ....................................................................................... 9
   Minors ...................................................................................... 11
   Core Curriculum ....................................................................... 12
School of Arts and Sciences .............................................................. 17
   Art ......................................................................................... 18
   Biology .................................................................................... 33
   Chemistry and Physics .............................................................. 50
   Communications ..................................................................... 59
   Computer Science .................................................................... 66
   Economics ............................................................................... 73
   English .................................................................................... 79
   Foreign Languages ................................................................... 92
   Geography ............................................................................... 104
   Geological Sciences ............................................................... 118
   History .................................................................................... 130
   Interdisciplinary Studies ........................................................... 141
   Mathematics ........................................................................... 166
   Music ....................................................................................... 173
   Philosophy ............................................................................... 179
   Political Science ...................................................................... 182
   Psychology ............................................................................... 191
   Sociology .................................................................................. 197
   Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies .............................................. 212
   Theatre and Speech Communication .......................................... 234

Bertolon School of Business .............................................................. 249
   Accounting and Finance .......................................................... 252
   Management ............................................................................ 258
   Marketing and Decision Sciences .............................................. 268
   Aviation Science ...................................................................... 288
   Fire Science Administration ..................................................... 288

Schools of Human Services ............................................................. 277
   Criminal Justice ...................................................................... 278
   Education ............................................................................... 286
   Nursing .................................................................................... 297
   Occupational Therapy ............................................................. 305
   Social Work ............................................................................ 309

Academic Information ...................................................................... 316
Academic Policies .......................................................................... 325
Academic Support Services ............................................................. 339
Admissions .................................................................................. 346
Tuition and Fees ........................................................................... 349
Financial Aid ................................................................................. 349
Student Life .................................................................................. 351
Board of Trustees .......................................................................... 361
Administration ............................................................................. 361
Faculty ........................................................................................ 366
Professional Library Staff ............................................................... 375
Horace Mann Laboratory School Faculty ......................................... 375
Index ......................................................................................... 376
FOREWORD

Welcome to Salem State College! If you are new to the campus, let me extend to you my personal greetings and my best wishes for an enriching experience here. May you find your studies both challenging and rewarding. If you are a returnee, welcome back!

As we begin a new academic year, we find ourselves looking ahead once again, to new horizons that will allow us to grow, to further enhance our reputation and to add yet more luster to the value of a Salem State College degree. For all of us, these next two years promise to be exciting times to be a part of our college community.

Academically, there is much good news to report. Our enrollment is up, our retention rate is climbing and Salem State College continues to be a popular choice for students and their parents. In keeping with our mission of excellence, our goal is to continue this positive momentum and provide the best educational experience for our deserving students.

On campus, we have made a number of facilities improvements that will provide a more comfortable learning environment for all. The introduction last year of the SSC ClipperCard (a combination ID and debit card) now provides you an opportunity to streamline access to everyday aspects of campus life, including library privileges, campus food service operations, the bookstore, the Copy Center, vending machines, laundry services and more. The ClipperCard’s debit feature allows you to “buy” things around campus with the simple swipe of your card.

Perhaps the most visible improvement to our campus is the newly renovated O’Keefe Center Athletic Field. The Board of Trustees has also approved an initiative to proceed with design and permitting of proposed new athletic fields at Central Campus, which will include both a baseball field and tennis courts.

As a Salem State College student, you have access now to unprecedented advantages as the college grows and expands. Become involved! Participate in athletics, join one or more of the numerous clubs and associations on campus or step up and become a student leader.

I am confident that we can all look forward to further enhancing our already well-deserved reputation for excellence, while continuing to build and define our public image. The end result will be a pride in our institution that will attract students, increase community support for our programs and return financial support for our institution.

I urge you to keep current on campus-wide activities by checking our web site at http://www.salemstate.edu on a regular basis. You will find it a complete source of news, including calendars of events for athletics, the arts and each of our departments, as well as an array of resources and information for all members of the college community.

Welcome to our community of academic promise. The realization of your hopes and dreams is now within your grasp. Please join me in making the years to come exciting, forward looking and productive ones as you take your place in our community of learners. We look forward to working with you to meet all challenges – and to celebrate your eventual success. Welcome!

Nancy D. Harrington, President
MISSION OF SALEM STATE COLLEGE

Salem State College is to provide for its students a foundation for knowledge and scholarship, to refine the teaching-learning process, and serve as a center of entrepreneurial solutions designed to strengthen the region's cultural, environmental and economic character.

To facilitate the achievement of its mission, the College is organized around the Schools of Arts and Sciences, Human Services, Business, and the Graduate School, complemented by programs in Non-Traditional Studies. Baccalaureate degrees are offered in 36 majors and Master's degrees in 26 programs. The curriculum of the College, augmented by advanced learning technologies, seeks to provide a liberal education through the integration of a multi-disciplinary learning program that includes advanced scholarship, the development of a global perspective, and community service opportunities.

Ever conscious of the larger needs of the region and of the Commonwealth, Salem State College continues to expand its vision of becoming an institution where applied research supports and enhances the teaching-learning experience.

To enhance the teaching-learning dynamic and to ensure the currency of the curriculum, the College recruits talented, diverse faculty whose scholarship enriches the learning process.

Salem State College is involved integrally in the region’s cultural, environmental and economic growth. The inauguration of the Occupational Therapy Program, the developing Aquaculture Program, and the nascent program in Spanish and Bi-lingual Studies anticipates the continued growth of the North Shore’s Hispanic population and the global economy.

The College, of course, maintains the quality of each of its programs and learning opportunities. At this time it has identified particular priorities (Programs of Excellence) upon which it places special emphasis. The College identifies as priorities (Programs of Excellence) its efforts to develop teaching and learning support through its Council on Teaching and Learning, program assessment; Writing Across the Curriculum, and post-graduate career services. These areas also include the Creative and Performing Arts, Teacher Education, Aquaculture, community outreach and service learning. These opportunities are presented through comprehensive programs in the Arts and Sciences, Business, and the Human Services.

In cooperation with the Salem State College Assistance Corporation, the College will foster an entrepreneur park with progressive business partners selected for their ability to support the College’s mission. From these partnerships, educational ventures, including internships and applied research opportunities, will develop for the College community. A new Performing Arts complex also will address the burgeoning cultural interest of the region.

Salem State College, therefore, enters the 21st century determined to fulfill its mission for the region and the Commonwealth-at-large.

IN CARRYING OUT ITS MISSION

SALEM STATE WILL:

- Provide access to quality graduate and undergraduate programs across a broad range of study responsive to societal needs in the arts, the sciences, and professional disciplines.
- Provide an integrated approach to the intellectual and developmental needs of students which emphasizes respect for the worth, dignity, and uniqueness of individuals. Programs and services include life-long learning, career services, counseling and health services, a center for international students, student activities and governance, judicial affairs, residence life, orientation, athletics, campus ministries, and other activities compatible to the students’ life goals.
- Stimulate research and scholarly activity while promoting faculty and staff development. Toward this end Salem State will encourage faculty in their quest for scholarly excellence through support of resources such as equipment, supplies, and space for research endeavors; sabbaticals, publications in scholarly journals, tests, and in-house publications such as the Sextant and Crosscurrents; presentations at academic and professional conferences; the Bureau of Faculty Research; and other professional endeavors.
- Continue to develop and implement distinctive academic programs appropriate to a comprehensive institution of higher education. Examples of such programs are the Master's Degree in Geo-Information Sciences, the Center for the New School under the Teach America initiative, and the Master's Degree in Social Work.
- Maintain a system of institutional evaluation to ensure academic excellence through accreditation and program reviews.
- Ensure access and support within an environment sensitive to a diverse population to those who traditionally have had limited opportunities for higher education, including ethnic and racial minorities, persons with disabilities, and other underrepresented constituencies. Salem State will continue its program of affirmative action in providing equal opportunities in admissions, and in its dealings with the larger community. Salem State remains committed to eliminating all forms of discrimination and harassment.
- Provide a physically safe and intellectually supportive atmosphere for learning by supporting the intellectual, cultural, economic, and social development of the college and regional communities.
- Maximize support from the Commonwealth, foundations, corporations, alumni, private donors, and others. In particular, Salem State will continue to seek state funding for the graduate program and to acquire quality space and new facilities.
- Combine the Day College, the Division of Evening and Non-Traditional Programs, and the Graduate School, thereby providing the entire college community with expanded academic opportunities. Through flexible and innovative scheduling and programming, Salem State will continue its commitment to continuing education and lifelong learning.
- Promote student transfer from the Commonwealth’s Community Colleges and other 2 year and 4 year institutions through articulation agreements; develop student services for transfer students; and provide a welcoming atmosphere to assist in their transition.
- Collaborate with education districts to develop programs of study focusing upon the reform and development of teacher education by creating models for change and improvement.
- Provide programs, resources, and research to meet needs of education, business, industry, human services, and government in an ever changing society.
- Enhance community involvement by developing outreach programs, by establishing community internships, and by being a focus for community communications and development.
- In closing, Salem State believes that achievement of university status is a realistic, worthwhile goal, both earned and overdue. University status will represent the culmination of the efforts of this fine academic community and an investment in the future of the Commonwealth.
TRADITION OF EXCELLENCE

The evolution of Salem State College over the last 150 years reflects and contributes to the history of the nation, the Commonwealth, and the local community. The College is witness to the dualities of obstacles and successes. Constant to the values of its founders, it has adapted to the changing needs of society as well. Although the mission of the College has expanded vastly, its philosophy of education remains remarkably steadfast.

Salem Normal School welcomed its first class of “young ladies who wish to prepare themselves for teaching” on September 14, 1854. The fourth such institution in Massachusetts and tenth in America, the school was born of the humanitarian endeavors of Horace Mann. Mann was determined to convince politically conservative leaders in the local communities that proper teacher-training was requisite to the improvement of public education for all children. Although the normal school system was approved conditionally by the General Court in 1838, and a campus opened in Lexington in 1839, opposition was pervasive. Nevertheless, Salem welcomed its own school and generously endowed the first site on Broad Street.

These beginnings established several enduring traditions. City and school quickly recognized a mutually beneficial dependence. Gifted administrators and teachers converted critics by the example of the graduates trained. By the end of the Civil War, these graduates were instilling the values learned at Salem Normal in schools throughout Massachusetts, and the country, and even as far abroad as Africa, the Middle East and Asia. Charlotte Forten, class of 1856 and the school’s first black graduate, was among the many Salem alumnae who journeyed to newly constructed black schools in the deep south.

During the Gilded Age, Salem Normal prospered. By the 1890’s it had a worthy facility in South Salem, now the main campus. In 1896, the Normal School moved into its new facilities on the present Main Campus. Idyllic, turn-of-the-century student annals depict a charming environment of social, theatrical, and sporting activities.

The school soon confronted a massive, organized effort to severely curtail its mission and aspirations. As courses were eliminated, enrollment declined to that of the Civil War years and morale slumped. Out of this crisis, however emerged a determination to use vicissitude to effect beneficial change. The student body went coeducational in 1898. Many male students later served in World War I and returned to participate in the introduction of a model program for the teaching of commercial subjects. Justified by changes in the secondary schools, the commercial curriculum became the first program of its kind in American public education.

Soon, Salem Normal School resumed its academic leadership. In 1921, the course of study was lengthened to four years. In 1932, much to the consternation of some alumni who cherished their traditions, the Normal School became Salem Teachers College. At the end of World War II, however, enrollment had yet to exceed 500.

The era of enormous expansion began in the mid 1950’s. The Division of Graduate and Continuing Education, added in 1955, proved to be greatly successful. New buildings accommodated burgeoning enrollment. By the late 1960’s, 3,500 students were instructed by a faculty of over 200. A variety of new programs including the liberal arts were offered. The first residence halls opened in 1966. Renamed Salem State College in 1968, new programs in Business Administration and Nursing led to the acquisition of the South Campus in 1972.

Salem State College’s evolution into a respected multi-purpose institution of public higher education, serving some 10,000 students in graduate and undergraduate programs, owes its success to the foundation of administrative and faculty vision, the mutual goals of community and College, and the accomplishments and loyalties of alumnae worldwide. One hundred and fifty years later, Salem State College continues to promote and promise the tradition of excellence envisioned by its founders.
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

GENERAL INFORMATION
There are many ways to satisfy educational and future professional needs through Salem’s undergraduate programs of study. The student should become familiar with the diversity and flexibility of the curriculum, plan all of the elements of his or her program as early and as thoroughly as possible, in consultation with the academic advisor, and keep in mind immediate needs and interests as well as long-range goals. The following should assist the student in understanding the options available and the ways in which those options can be used to create a unified program of study.

Definitions
The following terms are used throughout the discussion of degree programs and requirements.

A **major** is the academic discipline in which a student works in depth as part of a particular approved degree program.

A **concentration** is a particular block of courses or course pattern within a major, intended to provide an emphasis on a specific area within the major curriculum.

An **option** is a specified group of related courses which may be available within a major. An option may be either (a) a subdivision of a concentration, or (b) a group of courses which is less extensive than a concentration or less tightly focused in a single area than a concentration. A list of available majors, concentrations and options appears in this section.

A **minor** is an academic discipline outside of the major, in which a student develops a subsidiary specialization.

Within some academic minors there are various designated course patterns which may be used to fulfill the minor. These alternate ways of fulfilling the minor are called **tracks**.

A list of available minors appears in this section.

Support courses are courses outside the major discipline which are required as part of the major program.

Core requirements are a group of courses in various fundamental areas of knowledge which are required of all students.

Degrees Offered
1. **Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**. The Bachelor of Arts degree is commonly given in the area of the Humanities or, if the electives in the program are chosen from a broad variety of liberal arts disciplines, in the areas of the Social Sciences and Natural Sciences.

2. **Bachelor of Science (B.S.).** The Bachelor of Science degree is commonly given to those students who take both a major and the majority of their electives in one of the two following areas: (1) Natural Sciences, (2) Social Sciences.

3. **Specialized Degrees.** The following specialized degrees are offered at Salem State College: Bachelor of Science in Business Administration, Bachelor of Science in Education, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Liberal Studies, Bachelor of Science in Nursing, and Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Degree Requirements
Each student must complete an academic major and the Core Requirements described below. Depending on the degree program and major, a student may also be required to complete minor, support and/or free elective courses. In addition, students in some majors are required to complete a concentration as part of the major.

Note that students pursuing certain curricula such as Business Administration, Elementary Education and Social Work, for which standards are set by national accreditation agencies, may not have the range of choice available in other curricula.

Seniors must have completed all degree requirements in order to participate in commencement exercises.

CONSULT THE MAJOR DEPARTMENT SECTIONS OF THE CATALOG FOR SPECIFIC DEGREE REQUIREMENTS.

GENERAL DEGREE PROGRAM STRUCTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Ranges</th>
<th>B.A.</th>
<th>B.S.</th>
<th>Specialized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Major Program*</td>
<td>30-36</td>
<td>30-55</td>
<td>33-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. General Education Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Composition, Public Speaking, Health, Phys. Ed.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Distribution</td>
<td>36-38</td>
<td>36-38</td>
<td>36-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Foreign Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Minor (when applicable)</td>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>15-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Education Minor</strong>**</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Support courses</td>
<td>..........Depends on the Major..........</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Free electives</td>
<td>..........Depends on the Major..........</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL DEGREE CREDITS</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>120-127</td>
<td>120-127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note: No more than 55 credits in a student's major field may be counted toward graduation. Exceptions to the regulation may be made for certain programs, but not for individual students.

** See Education Department listing for full description of the Secondary Education Minor
CURRENTLY AVAILABLE ACADEMIC MAJORS

In the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science lists which follow, available majors are listed alphabetically. In the Specialized Degrees list, the various specialized degrees are listed alphabetically, with the corresponding majors under each degree. Under each major, the available concentrations are also listed alphabetically. An asterisk (*) under a major indicates a general curriculum which does not require the selection of a particular concentration. The absence of the symbol * therefore means that such a general curriculum does not exist within that major, and each student in the major is required to choose one of the listed concentrations. Options, where available, are indicated by italic type.

Consult the appropriate departmental sections of the Catalog for complete information on each major.

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Art
- Art Education Teacher Licensure (Pre-K-9)
- Art Education Teacher Licensure (5-12)
- Art History
- Graphic Design
- Interactive Multimedia
- Painting
- Photography
- Printmaking
- 3-Dimensional Studio

Biology

Chemistry

Economics

English
- Dramatic Literature
- Literature
- Professional Writing
- Writing

Geography
- Global Studies

History
- Africa, Asia, and Latin America
- Applied History
- Pre-legal/Business
- Public History
- European History
- United States History

Mathematics

Music

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology
- Life Styles
- Minorities & Ethnic Cultures

Spanish
- Elementary Education (P-6)
- Literature/Culture
- Professional
- Secondary Education (5-12)

Theatre Arts
- Performance
- Secondary Education
- Technical

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Biology
- Aquaculture
- Cell and Molecular Biology
- Environmental Biology
- Marine Biology
- Medical Technology
- Nuclear Medicine Technology

Cartography and Geographic Information Systems
- ASC Approved
- Biochemistry

Communications
- Advertising Communications
- Journalism
- Public Relations

Computer and Information Studies
- Computer Systems
- Computation Theory
- Computer Networking
- Embedded Systems
- Information Systems
- Object Oriented Methods
- Parallel Computing

Criminal Justice
- Administration
- Forensics
- Policy and Management Research
- Technology and Research

Economics

Fire Science Administration
- (Evening Division only)

Geography
- Environment
- Natural Resource Management
- Regional Development and Planning
- Travel and Tourism

(continued)
SPECIALIZED DEGREES

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION
- Early Childhood Education
- Elementary Education
- Middle School

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS
- Theatre Arts
  - Design
  - Performance
  - Stage Management
  - Technical

BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
- Liberal Studies
- American Studies
- General Studies
- Peace and Intercultural Relations
- Africa
- Asia/Oceania
- European/Mediterranean
- Latin America
- Middle East
- Nature
- North American
- Value and Inquiry
- Aesthetics
- Business Ethics
- Environmental Ethics
- Legal Ethics
- Medical Ethics
- Social Ethics

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
- Accounting
- Accounting and Finance
- Aviation Science
- Entrepreneurship
- Finance
- Hospitality Management
- Human Resource Management
- International Business
- Management
- Marketing
- Management Information Systems
- Operations and Decision Sciences

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING
- Nursing
  - RN to BSN (Evening Division Only)
  - LPN to BSN

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK
- Social Work
  - Foreign Language

Geological Sciences
- Earth Policy
- Earth Resources
- Earth Science
- Environmental Geology
- Geoarcheology
- Geology
- Geotechnology
- Marine Geology

Mathematics
- Computer Science

† Occupational Health Studies

Political Science
- American Politics
- Comparative Politics
- International Relations

Psychology

Sociology
- Child Studies
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Cultural Diversity
- Gerontology
- Human Behavior in Organizations
- Research

Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies
- Aquatic Management
- Athletic Training
- Coaching
- Fitness/Wellness
- Health and Consumer Science, Teacher Licensure
  (Pre-K-12) (Pending Approval)
- Leisure Studies
- Physical Education
  - Teacher Licensure Elementary
  - Teacher Licensure Secondary
- Sport Management

‡ Undergraduate Degree does not qualify students to sit for National Certification exam in Occupational Therapy.
## CURRENTLY AVAILABLE ACADEMIC MINORS

Available tracks within a minor are listed in italics under that minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Accounting &amp; Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African-American Studies</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Management</td>
<td>Sport, Fitness &amp; Leisure Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 2-Dimensional</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3-Dimensional</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>Sport, Fitness &amp; Leisure Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>Chemistry and Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Sport, Fitness &amp; Leisure Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Geological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East European and Russian Studies</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dramatic Literature</td>
<td>English for Business and Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Business and Industry</td>
<td>Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness/Wellness</td>
<td>Fitness/Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Languages</td>
<td>Foreign Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Geological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Sciences</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology in the Arts and Sciences</td>
<td>Foreign Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive Multimedia</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American and Latino Studies</td>
<td>Foreign Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure Studies</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>General Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Communications</td>
<td>General Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Media</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for other Majors</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for Theatre Majors</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Management</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Studies</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Law Studies</td>
<td>Chemistry and Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Writing</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (9-12)</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (9-12)</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama (5-12)</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences (9-12)</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (9-12)</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (9-12)</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (9-12)</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (5-12)</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Studies</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHILOSOPHY OF THE UNDERGRADUATE CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum imparts the skills needed to engage in advanced study in a chosen major, including competence in problem-solving, critical thinking, and abstract reasoning. The student will write and speak effectively and demonstrate competence in reading, computation, and mathematical and scientific reasoning. The student will acquire the computer literacy skills needed to adapt to the changing and expanding information stream.

The core will expose the student to diverse conceptual frameworks and academic perspectives and illuminate how inquiry is conducted in the various disciplines. It will highlight interdisciplinary connections and give the student sufficient aesthetic, cultural and cross-cultural experiences to promote a broadened sense of humanity in its historical, moral, social and technological development. The core will underscore the richness and diversity of individuals, groups, and cultures around the globe and foster respect and responsibility for our planet and the quality of life upon it.

The core will encourage creativity and natural curiosity, equipping the student with the capacity for continual learning and the adaptive qualities essential for thriving in an ever-changing world.

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

The General Education Core Requirements consist of the following:

LEVEL I  Competencies that must be completed within 30 credits of matriculation.
  1. Reading Comprehension  6 credits
  2. Basic Mathematics  3 credits
  3. Computer Literacy

LEVEL II  Core requirements that must be completed within 53 credits of matriculation.
  A. English Composition I, II  6 credits
  B. Public Speaking  3 credits
  C. Health
  (Not required of Nursing or B.S. Biology Majors)  3 credits
  D. SFL Physical Education Activities  1 credit
  E. HIS101, HIS102  6 credits
  F. The First Year Seminar I, II  3 credits
  (Required of all undeclared freshmen, See Interdisciplinary Studies Department.)
  G. Distribution Laboratory Science sequence  6-8 credits

LEVEL III  Core requirements that must be completed by graduation.
  H. Distribution Requirements
     1. Distribution Literature sequence  6 credits
     2. Distribution Electives  18 credits
  I. Diversity Requirement  9 credits
  J. Writing Requirement (College-Level)  3 credits
  K. Quantitative Requirement (College-Level)  3 credits
  L. Foreign Language  12 credits
  (Required of all B.A. students, except for certain concentrations within the Art and History majors.)

The student may be exempted from any of the above course requirements by demonstrating proficiency on a departmentally prescribed examination. Credit is given for any course passed by such an examination.

Academic Writing Standards

The college policy on academic writing standards applies to all course work.

Expository writing assignments may receive a grade of “C” or higher only if the form and content are appropriate for the purpose of the assignment and for the intended audience. Characteristics of expository writing include the following:

1. A clear thesis
2. Adequate support for the thesis
3. Clear and coherent overall structure
4. Varied sentence structure and expression
5. Standard usage, punctuation, and spelling
6. Accurate documentation when necessary

These standards may be amended by the instructor to meet the specialized writing requirements of various disciplines.

Students in all disciplines are encouraged to visit the Writing Center (MH 223) which provides individualized assistance in writing.

Detailed General Education Core Requirements

The following paragraphs provide detailed descriptions of these General Education Core Requirements, including exemption procedures.

Students may demonstrate competency in these areas by the methods outlined below. The assessment criteria will be passing grades in required courses or passing grades on required examinations.

The Registrar’s Office will be responsible for certifying that a student has met all General Education Core requirements.

LEVEL I - Competencies (to be completed within 30 credits of matriculation.)

1. Reading Comprehension
   a. By achieving a score of 410 or above on the SAT Verbal examination of the College Entrance Examination Board.
   b. By achieving a designated reading skills level on a standardized test of reading comprehension.
   c. By achieving a grade point average of 3.0 or better after 30 hours of completed course work at Salem State College.
   d. By satisfactorily completing a recommended reading skills improvement program through the Reading Laboratory.

2. Basic Math
   a. By achieving a score of 500 or above on the SAT Mathematics examination.
   b. By achieving a score of 72 on the Accuplacer College-Level Mathematics Test.
   c. By achieving a score in the 50th percentile or above on the CLEP College Algebra-Trigonometry Exam.
   d. By successfully completing MAT 090 (NO DEGREE CREDIT) or any higher number mathematics course.

3. Computer Literacy

Computer Literacy comprises knowledge in four areas:

a. Capabilities and limitations of computers.
   b. Ways in which computers are used.
   c. The impact that these uses have on individuals and on society.
   d. The ability to carry out certain basic activities on a computer given a simple set of instructions.

Students may demonstrate competency in Computer Literacy as follows:

1. By taking and passing one of the specific Salem State College courses approved as satisfying the Computer Literacy core requirement and identified as such in its Catalog course description. Currently approved Computer
Literacy courses include ART 351, BTE 117, CSC 100, EDU 407, and IDS 180. A transferred course, which a student wishes to use to satisfy the Computer Literacy core requirement, must be reviewed and approved in writing by the Chairperson of the Computer Science Department.

2. a. By achieving a score of at least 60% on the written part of the Computer Literacy Examination given during the Orientation Program or taken during a student’s first full year at the College. The written examination is given once each semester.

b. Students earning a passing score on the written part of the Computer Literacy Exemption Examination must also take and pass the laboratory part of the exemption examination within 30 credits of matriculation. The laboratory part will be offered twice a semester.

c. Transfer students entering the College as freshmen will follow the exemption procedure prescribed. All other transfer students must complete the exemption examination before the end of their first 30 credits at the College.

Instructions will be distributed to students before the second part of the exam, so that they may prepare for the laboratory part of the Computer Literacy Examination.

LEVEL II (Complete within 53 credits of matriculation)

A. English Composition I, II (8 credits)
The Composition requirement may be satisfied in any of the following ways:

1. By achieving a score of 600 or above on the SAT Verbal examination, and having a strong high school record with an “A” average in English; the student will be granted an exemption from ENG 101, Composition I. Exemption carries three credits.

2. By achieving a score of “3” or better in the College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement Examination. The student will be granted an exemption from ENG 101, Composition I. Exemption carries three credits.

3. By achieving a score of 500 or above or the 50th percentile or above in the CLEP General Examination the student will be given the opportunity for exemption from ENG 101. Students must also take the Departmental Essay Examination in Composition I.

4. By successfully completing ENG 101 and ENG 102 (or ENG 103 in lieu of ENG 102).

5. By successfully completing either ENG 102 or ENG 101 and having the other course waived through applicable English Department policy.

6. By being admitted to the Honors Program and successfully completing ENG 106H.

B. Public Speaking (3 credits)
Courses satisfying this requirement must require a significant element of formal public speaking.

The Public Speaking requirement may be satisfied in either of the following ways:

1. By successfully completing one of the SPC 101 courses or SPC 102H.

2. By passing the Speech Exemption Examination. This exemption carries three credits. See the current Master Schedule of Courses for details of the exemption procedure.

C. Health (3 credits)
All curricula except Nursing and the B.S. Biology programs include a Health Requirement. This requirement may be satisfied in the following ways:

1. By successfully completing one of the following: SFL 194 Health and Wellness, SFL 260 Current Issues in Health Concepts, SFL 261 Introduction to Health Education and Health Promotion, SFL 361 Health Seminar: Women In Today’s World or SFL 362 Men’s Health Seminar (3 credits).

2. By achieving a score of 70% for SFL 194 on the Health Exemption Examination administered by the Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies Department. This exemption carries 3 credits.

Any student who has not taken the current exemption examination may sign up to take the test. Registration for a Health course is not necessary to take the test. A sign-up sheet is posted on the door of the Sport Fitness and Leisure Studies Department (O’Keefe Center, Room 111-B). Sign-up must be completed by 9:00 am on the morning of the examination. During the academic year the examination is given the first full week of classes each semester in Classroom A, O’Keefe Center, 2:30 pm - 3:30 pm.

The examination is a multiple choice test. The names of all students who receive a passing grade on the test are forwarded to the Registrar, and each such student receives a grade of P in SFL 194 (3 credits).

D. SFL Physical Education Activities (1 credit)
Every student enrolled at Salem State College must complete the one semester (1 credit) physical education activities requirement. Normally, these activities are taken in the Freshman year, but in any case the requirement must be completed by the end of the Sophomore year. (See Course Sequence in this section regarding limitations on courses which can be taken by Juniors and Seniors). Exemptions are granted for any one of the following reasons:

1. The filing, with the Registrar, of medical certification from the student’s physician to the effect that the student is unable to participate in physical activities.

2. The fulfillment of the physical education requirement at another institution prior to transfer to Salem State College.

3. The acceptance by Salem State College upon initial admission to the College of 30 or more semester hours of credit transferred from another institution.

E. History Distribution Sequence (6 credits)
History 101
History 102

F. The First Year Seminar I, II (3 credits)
Required of all undeclared freshmen. See Interdisciplinary Studies department listing for full description.

G. Full year Distribution sequence in Laboratory Science (6-8 credits)

LEVEL III (Complete by graduation)

H. Distribution Requirements
It is expected that all graduates of Salem State will have deepened their understanding of the arts and sciences upon which human culture is based. To that end, 36 to 38 credit hours including the History Sequence and the full year sequence in laboratory science required in Level II shall be completed in the following three divisions:

Division I Humanities (Art, English, Foreign Language Literatures, Interdisciplinary Studies, Music, Philosophy, Speech Communication, Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies, Theatre).

Division II Natural Sciences and Mathematics (Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geographical Sciences, Interdisciplinary Studies, Mathematics, Physical Geography, Physical Science, Physics, Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies).
Division III Social Sciences  (Economics, Geography, Interdisciplinary Studies, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies).

Many courses for Interdisciplinary minors such as African-American Studies, Marine Studies, Urban Studies and Women’s Studies may be used to fulfill distribution elective requirements. Credit should be counted in only one place.

The 36 to 38 credits should be distributed in the following manner:

- **Division I**
  - Full year sequence in literature 6
  - Division I Electives Other Humanities courses 3-9

- **Division II**
  - Full year sequence in laboratory science 6-8
  - Division II Electives Other Natural Sciences and Mathematics courses 3-9

- **Division III**
  - History 101 3
  - History 102 3

- **Division III Electives** (Other Social Sciences courses) 3-9

**Total Distribution Credits 36-38**

As well as completing the full year sequences in literature, laboratory science, and history, the student must complete 18 additional semester hours of Electives to satisfy the Distribution Requirements. Within each division the courses (sequences and electives) must be drawn from at least two different disciplines.

Courses which satisfy Distribution Requirements are designated "D" in the departmental course descriptions.

The choice of additional courses is subject to the following limitations:

1. The student must earn at least three, but not more than nine additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.
2. Except for Distribution sequences shared between two departments, all courses used to satisfy Distribution requirements, both sequences and electives, must be in subject areas other than the student’s major.
3. No more than two courses in a sequence may be used to satisfy the Distribution Requirements.
4. No skill course (e.g., writing, studio art, etc.), nor any course designed specifically for professional development (e.g., public relations, research methods, etc.) within a subject area may be applied to the Distribution Requirements.
5. No seminars, directed studies, internships, departmental honors courses, etc. may be counted toward the Distribution Requirements. All courses satisfying distribution requirements must be approved through college governance and may include courses from any college department if appropriate.

The literature sequence of Division I shall be completed in courses offered by the English Department or the Foreign Languages Department.

Except for certain courses specified for Level I or II, the Distribution courses may be completed at any time during the student’s four years. It should be noted, however, that it is impossible for any student taking supervised student teaching to complete a two-semester sequence in the senior year.

I. **Diversity Requirement ("V")**  (9 credits)
   - History 101 and History 102, which will stress diversity in the syllabi (6 credits). One additional diversity-designated course can be taken either in the student’s major or as an elective (3 credits).

**Goals of the Diversity Requirement**

1. To increase the students’ familiarity with cultures different from their own and different from that of the majority, white, Western culture of the United States.
2. To increase students’ awareness of the impact of prejudice, discrimination and oppression experienced by members of different groups because of their minority-group status.
3. To increase students’ ability to live comfortably in an increasingly multicultural world and interact respectfully with members of different groups.

J. **Writing Requirement (College Level) ("W")**  (3 credits)
   - Every undergraduate degree candidate will satisfy the advanced writing requirement by completing at least one course at the 300 or higher level. This course can be taken either in the student’s major or as an elective.

K. **Quantitative Requirement (College Level) ("Q")**  (3 credits)
   - Students, in addition to the laboratory science sequence, must complete at least one college level course emphasizing quantitative analysis. This can be taken either in the student’s major or as an elective.

* To be designated with a "W", "V" or "Q", a course must first have approval of the College Curriculum Committee.

L. **Foreign Language Requirement**
   - (0-12 credits, depending on placement)

Who needs to satisfy the Foreign Language Requirement?

All students in Bachelor of Arts programs (except for B.A. Art Majors with concentrations in Art Education, Graphic Design, Interactive Multimedia, Painting, Photography, Printmaking or 3D Studio and B.A. History Majors with a concentration in Applied History).

What is the Foreign Language Requirement?

This requirement consists of demonstrating an advanced intermediate level proficiency or higher in a foreign language or American Sign Language.

How is the Foreign Language Requirement satisfied?

1. **Satisfaction by college-level language courses**
   - This required language proficiency is typically demonstrated by successfully completing the advanced intermediate level course (4th semester, 202 or equivalent). Thus, students take a maximum of four language courses (two elementary and two intermediate) in order to complete the requirement—but often take fewer if they have studied the language previously. The actual number of courses that needs to be taken depends on the level at which a student places (see the Foreign Languages Department section in this catalog for information on language placement). Two or more years of high-school language courses, for example, may allow a student to place higher than 101 or 102 course in the sequence. The Department’s faculty can advise students on appropriate placement. There is a placement test for Spanish currently available. Students may also show the required proficiency by passing a 300 or 400 level language course conducted in the target language. Students may also transfer these foreign language or American Sign Language courses from other accredited institutions of higher learning.
2. Satisfaction of the requirement by examination
The requirement may also be satisfied fully or partially by examination, according to the guidelines below. For information on taking these tests, inquire at the Foreign Languages Department (available at the department’s site: www.salemstate.edu/languages).

a) By achieving a sufficiently high score on the College Board’s College-Level Examination Program (CLEP) Test for a foreign language (currently available for French, German and Spanish). These scores are recommended by the College Board (www.collegeboard.com/clep) and carry 6 credits (for 201 and 202).
   • French: 62
   • German: 63
   • Spanish: 66
A minimum score of 50 in either one of these languages exempts a student from the elementary level (101-102) and carries 3 college credits (for 102).

b) By achieving a sufficiently high score on the College Board’s Advanced Placement (AP) Test for a foreign language (currently available for French, German and Spanish):
   • A score of 5 results in automatic satisfaction of the language requirement; and carries 9 credits (for 201, 202 and the Advanced Grammar course of the particular language)
   • A score of 4 results in automatic satisfaction of the language requirement; and carries 6 credits (for 201 and 202)
   • A score of 3 will exempt students from the 201 level and carries 3 credits (for 201). The student still needs to take the advanced intermediate course (202 or equivalent)

c) By achieving a sufficiently high score on the College Board’s SAT subject test:
   • A score of 700 or above results in automatic satisfaction of the language requirement (it carries no credits)
   • Students with scores between 400 and 699 may skip the 101, 102 and 201 levels (no credits are awarded). See Foreign Languages section of this catalog for details.

d) In the case of American Sign Language, in order to satisfy the foreign language requirement students have to either:
   • Complete a four-semester college sequence in a certified ASL program
   • Pass the Intermediate level of a nationally recognized ASL proficiency test, such as the Sign Communication Proficiency Interview (SCPI).

3. Exceptional satisfaction through foreign culture course substitution
Students who have demonstrated extreme difficulty learning a foreign language at the elementary (101-102) level, whether or not they have a documented language-based learning disability, may petition in writing to the Chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department to satisfy the Foreign Language Requirement by successfully completing the foreign culture two-course sequence (203-204), taught in English, in the same language area (Spanish or French, the only available sequences), instead of taking the 201-202 intermediate language sequence.

For students beginning as Freshmen in a Bachelor of Arts degree program, substitution petitions must be submitted by the end of the first semester of the sophomore year. For students transferring from a non-Bachelor of Arts curriculum into a Bachelor of Arts degree program, substitution petitions must be submitted by the end of the second full semester in the new program. For students transferring to Salem State College from another college, substitution petitions must be submitted by the end of the first full semester at Salem State (or by the end of the first semester of the sophomore year, whichever is later).

The following procedures for administering such petitions are in effect:

1. The student must have an interview with, and obtain written recommendations for the course substitution from, the following individuals or offices:
   • The elementary language instructor, who must attest to the existence of a serious attempt to learn that language and succeed in the class
   • The student’s academic advisor
   • The Academic Advising Center
   • The Office for Students with Disabilities, if the student knows that he/she has, or suspects that he/she might have, a language-based learning disability.

2. The student must submit a request for substitution in writing to the Chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department, accompanied by a copy of the student’s complete college transcript (and high school transcript if appropriate), and the above-mentioned recommendations.

3. The petition transcripts, examination results, and written recommendations will be evaluated by a Review Committee consisting of the Chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department (or delegate), as a nonvoting member, and three faculty members appointed by the MSCA/MTA/NEA (Salem Chapter). The recommendations of this Review Committee will be forwarded to the Vice President, Academic Affairs, for final action.

4a. Students who have a documented language-based learning disability must have registered for at least one semester of a foreign language at Salem State College. If their substitution petition is approved while they are enrolled in an elementary language course they do not need to complete that course. These students will be subject to the standard College policies regarding course withdrawal (e.g., a grade of "W" can be granted only up to the withdrawal deadline of a semester). Previous grades for foreign language courses will not be included in the student’s cumulative average. However, the granting of a substitution will not result in the elimination or modification of any grades on the student’s transcript, nor will it reduce the total number of credit hours required for graduation.

4b. Students who do not have a documented language-based learning disability, but whose petition is accepted by the Review Committee, must complete the elementary level sequence before starting the substitution of the intermediate sequence (201-202) with the culture sequence (203-204).

Foreign Language Requirement and International Students
Any student whose native language is not English may satisfy the Bachelor of Arts Foreign Language Requirement by both:

(A) demonstrating proficiency in English either through satisfactory performance on a proficiency examination administered by the English Department or by the completion of six semester hours in courses offered by the English Department, with grades of C or better, AND

(B) one of the following two options:
   1. Demonstrating proficiency in the native language either by graduation from a secondary school where instruction was commonly in the native language, OR
   2. By the attainment of a score equivalent to advanced intermediate level (202) on the CLEP exam (see above), or other criteria acceptable to the Foreign Languages Department. Upon completion of (A)and (B) the student will be exempted from the Foreign Language requirement. This exemption carries 6 credits.
Waiver of the Foreign Language Requirement

A waiver of the foreign language requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree is possible only by demonstrating a foreign language learning disability.

For students beginning as Freshmen in a Bachelor of Arts degree program, waiver petitions must be submitted by the end of the first semester of the sophomore year. For students transferring from a non-Bachelor of Arts curriculum into a Bachelor of Arts degree program, waiver petitions must be submitted by the end of the first full semester in the new program. For students transferring to Salem State College from another college, waiver petitions must be submitted by the end of the first full semester at Salem (or by the end of the first semester of the sophomore year, whichever is later).

The following procedures for administering such petitions are in effect:

1. Except in rare cases where the applicant can demonstrate a previous history of foreign language learning disability, the applicant must have registered for at least one semester of a foreign language at Salem State College and must present evidence of a serious attempt to learn that language. After consultation with the student’s foreign language instructor and the student’s academic advisor, the student may petition for a waiver.

2. The request for a waiver must be submitted in writing to the Chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department, accompanied by a copy of the student’s complete college transcript (and high school transcript if appropriate).

3. The student will be required to have an interview with a member of the Salem State College Academic Advising Center, and an interview with the chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department.

4. The student must take an appropriate examination administered or approved by the Foreign Languages Department.

5. The Chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department will request written recommendations from the Academic Advising Center, the student’s language instructors at Salem State College, the student’s academic advisor, and the Chairperson of the student’s major department.

6. All students petitioning for a waiver shall be required to be diagnosed in the entire language arts area (reading, writing, and speaking English), and shall be required to undergo remediation if this is recommended.

7. The petition, transcripts, examination results, and written recommendations will be evaluated by a Review Committee consisting of the Chairperson of the Foreign Languages Department (or delegate), as a nonvoting member, and three faculty members appointed by the MSCA/MTA/NEA (Salem Chapter). The recommendations of this Review Committee will be forwarded to the Vice President, Academic Affairs, for final action. If the waiver is granted, the student must complete one year of the Foreign Culture course sequence, taught in English.

8. A student who petitions for a waiver while enrolled in a foreign language course will be subject to the standard College policies regarding course withdrawal (e.g., a grade of “W” can be granted only up to the withdrawal deadline of a semester). If the student is granted a waiver, previous grades for foreign language courses will not be included in the student’s cumulative average. However, the granting of a waiver will not result in the elimination or modification of any grades on the student’s transcript, nor will it reduce the total number of credits hours required for graduation.

Free Electives

Free electives should be carefully selected to complement overall program goals. Please note that no more than 55 credits in a student’s major field may be counted toward graduation. Exceptions to this regulation may be made for certain programs, but not for individual students.

Students may want to use free electives to broaden knowledge of subject areas that relate to their major programs, professional goals, or cultural interests. A student may want to consider using free electives to establish a second minor or, together with other credits, to establish a second major.
ART

Professor Richard A. Lewis, Chairperson
Professors: Patricia A. Johnston, Ingrida A. Raudzens
Associate Professors: Benjamin H. Gross, Mark J. Malloy, Mary M. Mellili, John J. Volpacchio
Assistant Professors: Haig J. Demarjian, Kenneth J. Reker
Instructor: Janet R. Sebel

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Thomas Leary, Francis C. Quimby, Margers Raudzens
Associate Professors: Elissa Ananian, Nicholas E. Wagman

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts – Art

Concentrations
- Art Education
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Printmaking

Minors
- A. 2-Dimensional
- B. 3-Dimensional
- C. Art History
- D. Graphic Design
- E. Interactive Multimedia
- F. Photography

Bachelor of Arts – Art

The Art major program is a Liberal Arts curriculum structured to give the student an in-depth experience in the visual arts with an emphasis on studio production.

It encourages students to develop creativity through discovery along with an ability to observe and analyze. Throughout their curriculum students expand their ability to use verbal, written, and visual language effectively; to develop methodologies; to think logically and solve problems practically; to feel comfortable with new technologies and understand their impact on modern society. In addition, students learn to examine issues in an historical context and develop the ability to make ethical judgments. They develop an appreciation for the social, cultural, ethnic, and environmental complexity of the world. They also recognize the plurality within and among cultures, and appreciate the richness in diversity of individuals and groups.

Coursework within the Art major program reinforces these liberal arts goals and makes students aware of how the visual arts fit into, shape, and critique the larger society. Students develop the ability to express their creative ideas through visual means.

Emphasis is on focusing the content of their art: expressions of their individual experiences, and critiques of their society as well as issues of importance around the globe. In addition students engage in studies that balance the use of traditional artists’ tools with today's technology, incorporating high-end equipment and the latest, most sophisticated software. The Salem State College Art Department provides a strong foundation in art, which can serve as the basis for graduate studies in art or for preparation in various creative or professional art fields.

The Art major program is accredited by The National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

Art Education Grades Pre-K-12
The Art Education concentration is designed for the Art major who seeks preparation to teach art in the elementary, middle and high school grades. This program leads to provisional licensure with advanced standing. Candidates for teacher licensure in Massachusetts must also take and pass the Massachusetts Teachers Test. Students seeking admission to the program must fill out a Declaration Form in the Art Department during the freshman year. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate Flow Sheets. Students planning to pursue the Art Education concentration should see page 286 in the Education Department section of the catalog for requirements for admission to teacher certification.

Art History
The Art History concentration prepares the Art major for graduate study in Art History, work in art-related fields, or for entry level work in museums and galleries. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate flow sheet.

Graphic Design
The Graphic Design concentration prepares the Art major for a career as a graphic designer in the commercial art and advertising fields. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate flow sheet.

Interactive Multimedia
The Interactive multimedia concentration prepares the Art major for a career in interactive multimedia design.

Painting
The Painting concentration prepares the Art major for a career as a painter or to continue study at the graduate level. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate flow sheet.

Photography
The Photography concentration prepares the Art major for a career as a photographer in the art and fine art fields. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate flow sheet.

Printmaking
The Printmaking concentration prepares the Art major for a career as a printmaker or to continue study at the graduate level. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate flow sheet.

3-D Studio
The 3-D Studio concentration prepares the Art major for a career in the 3-Dimensional studio arts or to continue study at the graduate level. Requirements of this program are included in the appropriate flow sheet.

Areas of Minor Study for Art Majors
Art majors have an opportunity to pursue interests in other art fields through the selection of a minor area of study. Minor programs particularly applicable to the Art major program include: Business; English with specialization in written communication; Theater Arts with specialization in costume, scene design or lighting; Geography with specialization in cartography, urban or environmental studies. History, literature, music, philosophy and psychology, to name a few, are other possible choices for minor study.
ART MINOR

Non-Art major students wishing to minor in Art have the opportunity to select from six minor programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalog No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-Dimensional Minor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 100A</td>
<td>Introduction to World Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>Color and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 102</td>
<td>Basic Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Electives (3) Selected from the 2-Dimensional Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 3-Dimensional Minor                       |
| ART 100A   | Introduction to World Art                  |
| ART 102    | Basic Drawing                              |
| ART 203    | Form and Design                            |
| Art Electives (3) Selected from 3-Dimensional Area |

| Art History Minor                        |
| ART 101    | Color and Design                           |
| ART 102    | Basic Drawing                              |
| ART 232    | Prehistoric, Ancient & Medieval Art        |
| ART 233    | Renaissance, Baroque & Rococo Art         |
| ART 332A   | Art of the Modern World                   |
| ART ___    | Art History Elective                       |

| Graphic Design Minor                     |
| ART 101    | Color and Design                           |
| ART 303    | Introduction to Electronic Media           |
| ART 314    | Electronic Publication Design              |
| ART 415    | Graphic Design Theory & Application       |
| Art Electives (2) Selected from the following: |
| ART 310    | Illustration                               |
| ART 311    | Lettering & Calligraphy                   |
| ART 315    | Typography                                |
| ART 351    | Electronic Illustration                   |
| ART 410    | Electronic Imaging                        |
| ART 416    | Graphic Design Portfolio                  |

Interactive Multimedia Minor

| ART 303    | Introduction to Electronic Media           |
| ART 314    | Electronic Publication Design              |
| ART 351    | Electronic Illustration                   |
| Art Electives (3) Selected from the following: |
| ART 384    | Web Design                                |
| ART 410    | Electronic Imaging                        |
| ART 420    | Advanced Web Design                       |
| ART 430    | Multimedia Design                         |

Photography Minor

| ART 326    | Photography I                             |
| ART 344    | Photography II                            |
| Plus four (4) of the following courses: |
| ART 345    | Commercial Photography                    |
| ART 346    | Portrait Photography                      |
| ART 446    | Color Photography                         |
| ART 447    | Large Format Photography                  |
| ART 449    | Digital Studio Photography                |

The Art Department strongly recommends that students selecting the Graphic Design, Interactive Multimedia, or Photography minor choose either ART 100A, Introduction to World Art, or ART 335, History of Photography, as a Division I Distribution Elective.

Internships

The Art Program in cooperation with area businesses, museums and galleries, and other non-profit agencies provides opportunities for senior Art majors to gain experience in a professional setting through the Internship program.

Honors

Students who achieve a grade point average of 3.5 or above have the opportunity to explore in depth a topic of choice outside the normal pattern of courses.
### BACHELOR OF ARTS

**ART**

**ART EDUCATION CONCENTRATION**

**TEACHER LICENSURE (PRE-K - 8) OPTION**

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Courses in Major (42 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 101 Color and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 102 Basic Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 203 Form and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 202 Figure Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 326 Photography I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 300 Introduction to Teaching Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 304 Crafts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART 307A Preparation to Teach Art (Pre-K-8)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART ___ Sculpture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✡ EDU 338A Teaching Art as a Special Subject (Pre-K-8)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART ___ Painting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART ___ Printmaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✡ ART ___ Art Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRE-PRACTICUM (9 credits total)

The pre-practicum also includes the following 9 credits.

| EDU 100 The Premise of the School |  |
| EDU 110 The Contemporary Middle School | 3 |
| EDU 203 Intro. to Children with Special Needs | 3 |
| EDU 308 Teaching Strategies in Multicultural Classroom | 3 |

| Practicum (12 credits total) |  |
| EDU 452A Practicum in Student Teaching in Art (Pre-K-8) | 12 |

#### Foreign Culture Sequence (12 credits total)

| ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art | 3 |
| ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art | 3 |
| ART 332A Art of the Modern World | 3 |
| ART ___ Art History Elective | 3 |

#### Free Electives (minimum 1 credit total)

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ One of the following: HIS 204, HIS 208, HIS 309, HIS 318.

‡ Pre-practicum courses.

✝ Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student’s first year in the Art Department: ART 101, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303 must be completed in the student’s second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Effective: 9/06
Art

School of Arts and Sciences

Advisor: ________________________________

Name: ________________________________

Date admitted into Major: ________________________________

Transfer credits: ________________________________

BACHELOR OF ARTS

ART

ART EDUCATION CONCENTRATION

TEACHER LICENSURE (5 - 12) OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>(Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SFL (Activity) 0.5

SFL (Activity) 0.5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

| (Lab Science I)                      | 3-4      |
| (Lab Science II)                     | 3-4      |
| History of World Civilization I      | 3        |
| History of World Civilization II     | 3        |
| Literature I                         | 3        |
| Literature II                        | 3        |

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

Social Sciences (Division III)

| General Psychology                  | PSY 101  | 3        |
| Child Growth (see pre-practicum)    | PSY 251  | 3        |
| American Government                 |          | 3        |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q)____ DIVERSITY (V)____ WRITING (W)____

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year

| ART 101  | Color and Design | 3        |
| ART 102  | Basic Drawing    | 3        |
| ART 203  | Form and Design  | 3        |

Sophomore Year

| ART 202  | Figure Drawing   | 3        |
| ART 303  | Introduction to Electronic Media | 3 |
| ART 326  | Photography I     | 3        |

Junior Year

| ART 300  | Introduction to Teaching Art | 3 |
| ART 304  | Crafts                      | 3 |
| ART 339  | Preparation to Teach Art (5-12) | 3 |
| ART _____ | Sculpture               | 3 |

Senior Year

| EDU 345  | Teaching Art in the Middle & High Schools | 3 |
| ART _____ | Painting                  | 3 |
| ART _____ | Printmaking                | 3 |
| ART _____ | Art Elective                | 3 |

††† PRE-PRACTICUM (9 credits total)

The pre-practicum also includes the following 9 credits.

| EDU 252A | Contemporary High School | OR |
| EDU 254A | Teaching the Adolescent  | 3 |
| EDU 256A | Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools | 3 |
| EDU 260A | Reading and Writing Strategies in Secondary Schools | 3 |

PRACTICUM (12 credits total)

| EDU 453  | Practicum in Student Teaching in Art (5-12) | 12 |

FOREIGN CULTURE (12 credits total)

| ART 232  | Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art        | 3 |
| ART 233  | Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art          | 3 |
| ART 332A | Art of the Modern World                      | 3 |
| ART _____ | Art History Elective                         | 3 |

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 1 credit total)

|        |        |        |        |

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF ARTS

ART

ART HISTORY CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ______ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ______ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- ______ History of World Civilization I 3
- ______ History of World Civilization II 3
- ______ (Literature I) 3
- ______ (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

- Humanities (Division I)
- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year
- ART 101 Color and Design 3
- ART 102 Basic Drawing 3
- ART 203 Form and Design 3
- ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient & Medieval Art 3

Sophomore Year
- ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque & Rococo Art 3
- ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media 3

Junior Year
- ART 202 Figure Drawing 3
- ART 333A Asian Art OR
- ART 334A Native American and African Art 3
- ART ______ Art History Elective 3

Senior Year
- ART ______ Art History Elective 3
- ART ______ Art History Elective 3
- ART ______ Art History Elective 3
- ART 501 Internship in Art OR
- HIS 375 Introduction to Museum Work 3

MINOR:__________(15-18 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4 credits total)

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

Total credits for graduation: 127

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- **Lab Science I** 3-4
- **Lab Science II** 3-4
- **History of World Civilization I** 3
- **History of World Civilization II** 3
- **Literature I** 3
- **Literature II** 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences (Division III)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Courses in Major (42 credits total)

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101 Color and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 102 Basic Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203 Form and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 202 Figure Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314 Electronic Publication Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 326 Photography I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART Printmaking/3-D Studio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Drawing/Painting/Illustration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315 Typography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 351 Electronic Illustration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 410 Electronic Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 415 Graphic Design Theory and Application</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 416 Graphic Design Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor: (15-18 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Free Electives (minimum 4 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Foreign Culture Sequence (12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 332A Art of the Modern World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Art History Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student’s first year in the Art Department: ART 101, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303 must be completed in the student’s second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
# BACHELOR OF ARTS

## ART

### INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA CONCENTRATION

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL ____ (Health)</th>
<th>SFL ____ (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL ____ (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

- ____ ____ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ____ ____ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ____ ____ (Literature I) 3
- ____ ____ (Literature II) 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

- __________ __________ __________ __________
- __________ __________ __________ __________
- __________ __________ __________ __________

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- __________ __________ __________ __________
- __________ __________ __________ __________
- __________ __________ __________ __________

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

- __________ __________ __________ __________
- __________ __________ __________ __________
- __________ __________ __________ __________

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)**

#### COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101 Color and Design 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 102 Basic Drawing 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203 Form and Design 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 326 Photography I 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART ____ Drawing/Painting/Illustration 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314 Electronic Publication Design 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 410 Electronic Imaging 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315 Typography 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 351 Electronic Illustration 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 384 Web Design 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 3-D Studio/Printmaking 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Video Animation/Advanced Web Design 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 430 Multimedia Design 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR:_________ (15-18 credits total)**

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4 credits total)**

**FOREIGN CULTURE SEQUENCE (12 credits total)**

| ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art 3 |
| ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art 3 |
| ART 332A Art of the Modern World 3 |
| ART Art History Elective 3 |

---

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student’s first year in the Art Department: ART 101, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303, must be completed in the student’s second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF ARTS
ART
PAINTING CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3 ______
ENG 102 Composition II 3 ______
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3 ______
SFL _____ (Health) 3 ______
SFL _____ (Activity) .5 ______
SFL _____ (Activity) .5 ______

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- _____ (Lab Science I) 3-4 ______
- _____ (Lab Science II) 3-4 ______
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3 ______
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3 ______
- _____ (Literature I) 3 ______
- _____ (Literature II) 3 ______

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________

Social Sciences (Division III)
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year
+ ART 101 Color and Design 3 ______
+ ART 102 Basic Drawing 3 ______
+ ART 203 Form and Design 3 ______

Sophomore Year
+ ART 202 Figure Drawing 3 ______
+ ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media 3 ______
+ ART _____ Painting 3 ______
+ ART _____ Painting 3 ______

Junior Year
+ ART _____ Painting 3 ______
+ ART _____ Painting 3 ______

Senior Year
+ ART 432 Topics In Contemporary Art 3 ______
+ ART _____ Painting 3 ______
+ ART _____ Painting 3 ______

MINOR:___________ (15-18 credits total)
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4 credits total)
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________
- ______________________________________

FOREIGN CULTURE SEQUENCE (12 credits total)
ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art 3 ______
ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art 3 ______
ART 332A Art of the Modern World 3 ______
ART _____ Art History Elective 3 ______

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Students concentrating in painting must take the following courses: ART 305, ART 328, ART 329, ART 330, ART 337 and ART 401. Since ART 305, 329, 330 and 337 are only taught alternate years, it is imperative that students sign up for these courses at the time they are offered.

+ Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student’s first year in the Art Department: ART 101, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303 must be completed in the student’s second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

 Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
Art

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education Core Requirements</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)**

**Courses in Major (42 credits total)**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101 Color and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 102 Basic Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203 Form and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 326 Photography I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 202 Figure Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 344 Photography II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART Drawing/Painting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Printmaking/3-D Studio</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 448A Photography Portfolio</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor: (15-18 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Free Electives (minimum 4 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foreign Culture Sequence (12 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART Prehistoric, Ancient &amp; Medieval Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Renaissance, Baroque &amp; Rococo Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Art of the Modern World</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART Art History Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Students concentrating in photography must take 4 of the 5 following courses: ART 345, ART 346, ART 446, ART 447, and, ART 449. Since ART 345, 346, 446, 447 and 449 are only taught alternative years, it is imperative that students sign up for these courses at the time they are offered.

† Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student’s first year in the Art Department: ART, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303 must be completed in the student's second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

†† LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
Art

School of Arts and Sciences

NAME: _____________________________________

Date admitted into Major: _______________________

Transfer credits: ____________________________

BACHELOR OF ARTS

ART

PRINTMAKING CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

❑ Basic College Math
❑ Reading Comprehension
❑ Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q)  DIVERSITY (V)  WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year

† ART 101 Color and Design 3 ______
† ART 102 Basic Drawing 3 ______
† ART 203 Form and Design 3 ______

Sophomore Year

ART 202 Figure Drawing 3 ______
† ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media 3 ______
ART 326 Photography I 3 ______

Junior Year

ART ___ Painting/3-D Studio 3 ______
+ ART ___ Printmaking 3 ______
+ ART ___ Printmaking 3 ______
ART 401 Advanced Drawing 3 ______

Senior Year

+ ART ___ Printmaking 3 ______
+ ART ___ Printmaking 3 ______
+ ART ___ Printmaking 3 ______
ART 432 Topics in Contemporary Art 3 ______

MINOR: ____________________________ (15-18 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4 credits total)

FOREIGN CULTURE SEQUENCE (12 credits total)

ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art 3 ______
ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art 3 ______
ART 332A Art of the Modern World 3 ______
ART ___ Art History Elective 3 ______

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student’s first year in the Art Department: ART 100, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303, must be completed in the student’s second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

+ Students concentrating in printmaking must take the following courses: ART 316, ART 317, ART 318, ART 319, and ART 320. Since ART 316, 317, 318 and 319 are not taught every year, it is imperative that students sign up for these courses at the time they are offered.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF ARTS

ART

3-DIMENSIONAL STUDIO CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3 ______
ENG 102 Composition II 3 ______
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3 ______
SFL ___ (Health) 3 ______
SFL ___ (Activity) .5 ______
SFL ___ (Activity) .5 ______

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

___ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4 ______
___ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4 ______
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3 ______
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3 ______

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______
___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______
___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______
___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______
___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______

Social Sciences (Division III)

___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______
___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______
___ ___ _________________________________ __ ______

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year

† ART 101 Color and Design 3 ______
† ART 102 Basic Drawing 3 ______
† ART 203 Form and Design 3 ______

Sophomore Year

ART 202 Figure Drawing 3 ______
† ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media 3 ______
ART 326 Photography I 3 ______

Junior Year

ART ___ Painting/Printmaking 3 ______
ART 308 Ceramics/Handbuilding 3 ______
ART 401 Advanced Drawing 3 ______
+ ART ___ Sculpture 3 ______

Senior Year

‡ ART ___ 3-D Studio Elective 3 ______
ART 408 Ceramics/Wheel Throwing 3 ______
+ ART ___ Sculpture 3 ______
ART 432 Topics in Contemporary Art 3 ______

MINOR: __________________(15-18 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4 credits total)

FOREIGN CULTURE SEQUENCE (12 credits total)

ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art 3 ______
ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art 3 ______
ART 332A Art of the Modern World 3 ______
ART ___ Art History Elective 3 ______

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† Art major Foundation Requirements. The following courses must be completed in the student's first year in the Art Department: ART 101, ART 102, and ART 203. ART 303, must be completed in the student's second year. This applies to transfer students as well.

+ Students concentrating in 3-dimensional studio must take the following courses: ART 340 and ART 440. Since ART 340 and ART 440 are only taught alternate years, it is imperative that students sign up for these courses at the time they are offered.

‡ 3-D Studio Electives include: Art 200, 201, 301, 302, 304 and 322A.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ART

Note: Art 101, 102, 202 and 203 require an additional two hours of scheduled studio hours for a total of six scheduled studio hours plus three open studio hours per week per course.

ART 100A Introduction to World Art 3 credits DI V
An introduction to the dominant styles in painting, sculpture, architecture, the graphic arts and photography from prehistory to the present. Class lectures and discussions are supported by slides of historically significant works. Course requirements include visits to Boston area museums at students’ expense. Not open to Art majors. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ART 100.

ART 101 Color and Design 3 credits
A development of the individual's capacity to think in visual terms. Opportunity is provided to analyze the creative process through workshop experiments, which integrate the elements of art and the principles of design with color. Required of Art majors and minors. Six scheduled studio hours plus three open studio hours per week.

ART 102 Basic Drawing 3 credits
A foundation course in drawing techniques using a variety of mediums with emphasis on the realization that drawing is fundamental to every form of art. A wide range of studio problems is offered to develop basic drawing skills. Required of Art majors and minors. Six scheduled studio hours plus three open studio hours per week.

ART 200 Glassblowing 3 credits
A course designed to introduce students to the basic techniques used to form glass blown vessels. Offhand and mold blown forms will be demonstrated. Students will be required to create self-developed projects in a teamwork environment. Historical and contemporary glassworking concepts will be discussed throughout the course. 3-Dimensional Studio elective. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 201 Glass Sculpture (Fall) 3 credits
An investigation into the uses of glass in a sculptural context. Techniques covered will include solid formed works done on a pipe, molten glass casting, kiln formed processes, and other mixed media applications. Proper use of the annealing ovens and other cold working equipment will be stressed. Students will be required to develop a journal, which will include creative concepts and detailed technical information. 3-Dimensional Studio elective. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 202 Figure Drawing 3 credits
A studio course that provides students with the opportunity to draw directly from live models. Required of Art majors. Six scheduled studio hours plus three open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 102.

ART 203 Form and Design 3 credits
An introduction to concepts of form and space. A three dimension- al investigation of design theory and practice is pursued through experiments with wood, plaster, metal and plastics. Required of Art majors. Six scheduled studio hours plus three open studio hours per week.

ART 232 Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Art (Fall) 3 credits DI
A comprehensive study of the major styles in painting, sculpture and architecture from Prehistory to the end of the Middle Ages. The relationship between the work of art and the social and cultural forces that have contributed to its style and meaning are examined. Class lectures and discussions are supported by slides. A visit to a Boston museum is required. Museum visit at students’ expense. Required of Art majors. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 233 Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo Art (Spring) 3 credits DI
A comprehensive study of the major styles in painting, sculpture and architecture from the Proto-Renaissance to the end of the 18th Century. The relationship between the work of art and the social and cultural forces that have contributed to its style and meaning are examined. Class lectures and discussions are supported by slides. A visit to a Boston museum is required. Museum visit at students’ expense. Required of Art majors. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 234A History of Landscape Images in Art 3 credits
An examination of the development of landscape imagery in art from the earliest known appearances in Neolithic art to landscape images in contemporary art. This course will examine how people have interpreted faith, life and ideas into landscape imagery. Paintings and etched scapes, photographic, architectural and environmental projects will be analyzed. Class lectures and discussions are supported by slides. A visit to a museum or gallery is required. Museum visit at students’ expense. Offered only through the Division of Graduate and Continuing Education. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 236 The Arts in America (Spring) 3 credits DI
A study of painting, sculpture, architecture, and the decorative arts from the colonial period to the present. Emphasis on such major themes and styles as portraiture, genre painting, American impressionism, and modernism, including Native American and African American traditions and Asian influences. Art works will be studied in their cultural, social and political contexts. Course requirements include visits to Museum and historic houses in Salem and Boston. Museum visits at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 284 Web Design for Non-Majors 3 credits
This course functions as an introduction to design for the World Wide Web. Course content includes discussions of layout, composition, and content; planning, implementing, updating, and maintaining a Web site; file formats, and introduction to HTML, editing and Web software. Not open to Art majors or Interactive Multimedia minors. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 300 Introduction to Teaching Art 3 credits
An introduction to the study of education through the visual arts. Course content includes an exploration of art history, the art of children, cultural and ethnic influences, design and expression and art production. Motivating children and teaching of the visual arts is included, as is the development of a process for assessment. Required of Art majors in the Art Education concentrations. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 301 Intermediate Glassblowing 3 credits
A course which continues the development of the skills learned in glassblowing. Further development of techniques will be crucial to being able to develop more complex forms. Exercises emphasizing detail and craftsmanship will be assigned. Teams will be formed at the beginning of the course utilizing assistants to execute more advanced techniques, including working with cane and multiple blown segments and bit work. 3-Dimensional Studio elective. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 201

ART 302 Stained Glass 3 credits
An introduction to a variety of techniques developed over the centuries for the fabrication of stained glass panels. Traditional lead came and copper foil construction techniques will be primary forming processes. Mixed media and kiln forming techniques will also be explored as auxiliary approaches to realizing the students’ ideas. 3-Dimensional Studio elective. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.
ART 303 Introduction to Electronic Media 3 credits
A course that explores the computer technologies used by graphic designers for page design, layout and typography, and introduces illustration, photo manipulation, and paint and multimedia software. The emphasis is on page layout software as a tool for page assembly, multimedia and World Wide Web applications. Traditional production techniques will be addressed. Issues related to computer capabilities and limitations, usage, and societal impact are discussed. This course may be used to satisfy computer literacy requirements. Required of all Art majors and Graphic Design and Interactive Multimedia minors. ITAS minor elective. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class.

ART 304 Crafts (Spring) 3 credits
An investigation of the fundamental concepts of crafts in historical and contemporary times as they relate to design and materials. The student will work with wood, metal, fabrics and clay. Required of Art majors in the Art Education Concentrations. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 305 Representational Painting (Fall, Alternate years) 3 credits
An introduction to the basic methods of representational painting. This course emphasizes the use of oil paint as a medium for rendering situations realistically. Required of Art majors in the Painting Concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 307A Preparation to Teach Art Pre-K-8 (Spring) 3 credits
An exploration of the alphabet as a language system with its graphical implications. Projects emphasize the visual relationships of formal and informal letterforms as affected by rhythm, line, shape, and texture. The student is introduced to the five basic alphabet styles and type recognition. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 308 Ceramics-Hand Building 3 credits
An introduction course designed to offer students the opportunity to investigate hand built forms as they relate to function and non-function. While concentrating on techniques of clay construction, the course stresses the use of clay as an art medium, maintaining an emphasis on ceramics in a fine arts context. Required of Art majors in 3-D Studio Concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 310 Illustration 3 credits
An exploration of the various mediums and techniques the illustrator uses. Specialized problems imposed by mechanical production requirements are considered with emphasis on editorial, book and advertising illustration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 102.

ART 311 Lettering and Calligraphy (Not offered every year) 3 credits
An exploration of the alphabet as a language system with its graphical implications. Projects emphasize the visual relationships of formal and informal letterforms as affected by rhythm, line, shape, and texture. The student is introduced to the five basic alphabet styles and type recognition. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 314 Electronic Publication Design 3 credits
An exploration of publication design through computer application. A study of the creative approaches to the design of brochures, newsletters, annual reports, and pamphlets. Combines the elements of design and production into a single process. Required of Art majors in the Graphic Design and Interactive Multimedia concentrations and Minors. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. Prerequisite: ART 303.

ART 315 Typography 3 credits
A course providing students with an understanding of the art and technique of selecting and arranging type styles, point sizes, line lengths, line and character spacing and word spacing for typeset application. Students will be introduced to the history of the alphabet from early Sumerian cuneiform, Phoenician symbols, and Egyptian hieroglyphics to the present. The course will provide students with an understanding of the development of typography from independent movable type to the electronic media. Required of Art majors in the Graphic Design and Interactive Multimedia concentrations. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 316 Printmaking – Monoprint (Fall) 3 credits
An investigation of the monoprint process including overlay, multiple plate, stencil, collage, sequence and folded imagery. Required of Art majors in the Printmaking concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 317 Printmaking – Screenprinting (Spring) 3 credits
A fundamental course in photographic techniques. Emphasis is placed on exposure, developing, printing and the aesthetic evaluation of photographic materials. A 35mm camera with manual override is required. Required of Art majors in all concentrations except Art History. Also required of Photography minors. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 318 Printmaking – Intaglio (Spring) 3 credits
An exploration of the intaglio process including drypoint, hard and soft ground etching, aquatint, and color. Required of Art majors in the Printmaking concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 319 Printmaking – Relief (Fall) 3 credits
An investigation of the relief process including wood and linoleum block printing, divided block printing, reduction and multiple block printing. Required of Art majors in the Printmaking concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 320 Metals 3 credits
An opportunity for students to learn techniques in the design and construction of handwrought pieces in sterling silver, copper and brass. 3 Dimensional Studio Elective. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 326 Photography I 3 credits
A fundamental course in photographic techniques. Emphasis is placed on exposure, developing, printing and the aesthetic evaluation of photographic materials. A 35mm camera with manual override is required. Required of Art majors in all concentrations except Art History. Also required of Photography minors. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 328 Watercolor Painting (Spring, alternate years) 3 credits
An investigation of the traditional materials, methods and techniques necessary in the development of watercolor painting. Required of Art majors in the Painting concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 329 Landscape Painting (Spring, alternate years) 3 credits
An introduction to the basic methods of landscape painting. This course emphasizes the use of oil paint as a medium of expression for the representation of the natural environment. Required of Art majors in the Painting concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.
ART 330 Mixed Media Painting (Fall, alternate years) 3 credits
An exploration of various nontraditional approaches to image creation including collage, assemblage, and shaped canvas. Required of Art majors in the Painting concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 332A Art of the Modern World 3 credits DI
A course tracing the major artistic developments from the Neoclassical period of the late 18th century to the present. The development of artistic styles is discussed within their historical, social, and cultural contexts. Required of Art majors. Course requirements include two museum visits at the students’ expense. Not open to students who have received credits for ART 332. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 333A Asian Art (Not offered every year) 3 credits DI
An overview of the major stylistic developments and their relationships to the basic religious and philosophical tenets of China, Japan, India and Korea. Course requirements include two museum visits at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ART 333.

ART 334A Native American and African Art (Not offered every year) 3 credits DI
An overview of the works of art by Native American and African peoples studied in their social and cultural contexts. Major stylistic developments are related to basic religious and philosophical tenets. Course requirements include two visits to Boston area museums and the Peabody Essex Museum, Salem. Museum visits at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ART 334.

ART 335 The History of Photography 3 credits DI
An overview of the major stylistic and technical developments since the invention of the medium. Photographs are analyzed within the artistic and cultural contexts. Course requirements include two visits to Boston area museums. Museum visits at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 336 Women, Art and Ideology (Fall, alternate years) 3 credits DI V
An examination of the history of women artists and the images of women in art. Class lectures and discussions are supported by slides. A visit to a local museum or gallery is required. Museum visits at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 337 Non-Representational Painting (Spring, alternate years) 3 credits
An introduction to the basic methods of nonrepresentational painting. This course emphasizes the use of oil paint as a medium for rendering the fundamentals of visual experience through the formal elements without descriptive subject matter. Required of Art majors in the Painting concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 338 History of Graphic Design (Not offered every year) 3 credits DI
The course examines art as communication from ancient times to the present, in the contexts of changing world-views, technologies and aesthetic preferences. The fine arts are related to the history of graphic design. The focus is on Western evolutions, with comparisons to Middle Eastern, Far Eastern and African orientations. Substantial attention is given to the modern/contemporary period. Three lecture hours per week.

ART 339 Preparation to Teach Art (5-12) (Spring) 3 credits
A study of the skills and techniques needed to teach middle and high school visual art. A field component of 20 hours is included requiring classroom observation and assistance in local schools. Required of Art majors in the Art Education concentration (Grades 5-12). Three lecture hours per week.

ART 340 Sculpture – Mixed Media (Not offered every year) 3 credits
An exploration of the fundamentals of modeling, carving, casting and assemblage. Required of Art majors in the 3-Dimensional Studio concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 344 Photography II 3 credits
A continuation and refinement of the material covered in Photography I. Editing, sequencing and visual articulation are stressed. Portfolio preparation, darkroom work, and critiques are required. Required of Art majors in the Photography concentration and minor. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 326.

ART 345 Commercial Photography (Not offered every year) 3 credits
An introduction to professional studio photography which includes making photographs for advertising, catalog production and other commercial applications. This course deals with studio setups and camera use for still life and commercial “shoots”. Experience with studio strobe lighting and darkroom printing and finishing techniques is provided. Required of Art majors in the Photography concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 344.

ART 346 Portrait Photography (Not offered every year) 3 credits
A course exploring the various approaches to black and white and color photography. Photographing the form with artificial, natural, and flash lighting to create atmosphere is explored. Required of Art majors in the Photography concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 347 History of Photography 3 credits
A course allowing students with an art and design interest to explore sophisticated computer illustration applications. Operation of the Macintosh graphics system with its appropriate commands is demonstrated. Elements of graphic design including aesthetic consideration are reviewed. Required of Art majors in the Graphic Design and Interactive Multimedia concentrations and the Interactive Multimedia minors. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class.

ART 381 Video and Animation for Multimedia 3 credits
Covers the design, planning and production of video and animation for computer-based interactive multimedia works. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. Prerequisite: ART 303 or permission of Department Chairperson.

ART 384 Web Design 3 credits
This course includes the design and development of a website, the development of graphics, formatting of text, and creating hypertext links. It covers planning, implementing, updating and maintaining a website, file formats and software for Web design. Required of Art majors in the Interactive Multimedia Concentration. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. Not open to students who have received credits for ART 383. Prerequisites: ART 303 and ART 410 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

ART 401 Advanced Drawing 3 credits
This second level drawing course provides both Art majors and non-Art majors the opportunity to explore, in-depth, the concepts relative to landscape, figure, portraiture, abstraction, and sketching from the imagination. Students will work in their choice of mediums to develop a series of at least 5 drawings as a personal thematic study. Participation in field trips and group critiques is required. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 102.

ART 402 Topics in Renaissance Art 3 credits DI
An examination of the major ideas and issues in Renaissance Art. This seminar course relates art to cultural, social, philosophical and personal orientations of the artists. Course requirements include visits to Boston area museums at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: ART 100A or ART 233.
ART 408 Ceramics – Wheelthrowing 3 credits
An introductory course designed to offer students the opportunity to investigate wheelthrown forms as they relate to function and non-function. While concentrating on techniques necessary to forming shapes on the wheel, the course stresses the use of the wheel as a tool, maintaining an emphasis on ceramics in a fine arts context. Required of Art majors in the 3-D Studio concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 410 Electronic Imaging 3 credits
A study of the electronic methods of capturing, creating and manipulating photographic images through computer applications. Examination of image acquisition devices (scanners, video, still image capture systems) and the creative application of these devices for the graphic/print media, photographic media and computer presentation media. Required of Art majors in the Graphic Design and Interactive Multimedia concentrations. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class.

ART 415 Graphic Design Theory and Application 3 credits
A design studio in the principles and preparation of artwork for printing media. Required of Art majors in the Graphic Design concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisites: ART 303 and ART 314.

ART 416 Graphic Design Portfolio (Spring) 3 credits
A study of design as a tool for conveying meaning. The course entails solving problems which include the study of letterforms as typographic units, as well as the relationship of basic concepts of visual perception to graphic design. Required of Art majors in the Graphic Design concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 415.

ART 420 Advanced Web Design 3 credits
This course covers the fundamentals of web-based animation and the software for advanced imaging for the Web. It builds upon the basics of design in the development and maintenance of high impact Web sites. It addresses the social, ethical, and legal issues that rise from the effects of the World Wide Web on society. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. Prerequisite: Art 384.

ART 430 Multimedia Design 3 credits
An exploration of multimedia design for the World Wide Web. This includes researching script writing, flow-charting and the creation of storyboards. The integration of sound, video, still imagery, text, and animation is covered. The necessary computer hardware and software, interface design, navigation, and the determination of audience needs are covered. Required of Art majors in the Interactive Multimedia concentration. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. Prerequisite: ART 381 or ART 420.

ART 432 Topics in Contemporary Art 3 credits DI
An examination of the major trends in the visual arts and art criticism from 1950 to the present. Media discussed include painting, sculpture, photography, architecture, and new genres. Art works will be studied in their cultural, social, and political contexts. Course requirements include frequent visits to Boston area galleries and museums at students’ expense. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 100A or ART 322A or permission of the Department Chairperson.

ART 440 Sculpture (Not offered every year) 3 credits
Subtractive approaches will be covered with an emphasis on the development of a personal style. Required of Art majors in the 3-D Studio concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week.

ART 446 Color Photography (Not offered every year) 3 credits
An introduction to the technical and aesthetic aspects of color photography. The theory of color, including color temperature and its affect on film filtration, negatives and slides is studied. Required of Art majors in the Photography Concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisites: ART 344.

ART 447 Large Format Photography (Not offered every year) 3 credits
A course exploring basic technical and aesthetic application of the 4"x5" view camera. Required of Art majors in the Photography concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisites: ART 344.

ART 448A Photography Portfolio (Not offered every year) 3 credits
An exploration of advanced techniques used in solving visual problems in both commercial photography and fine art photography. Computer studio lighting, view camera techniques and color problems are explored. Guest professionals are invited to discuss their work. Field trips to commercial studios are included. Required of Art majors in the Photography concentration. Four scheduled studio hours plus five open studio hours per week. Not open to students who have completed ART 448. Prerequisites: ART 446.

ART 449 Digital Studio Photography (Not offered every year) 3 credits
A course that explores the digital aspects of the photographic medium, both technical and aesthetic. This is a studio course involving the digital acquisition and manipulation of images through the use of both camera and computer. Four scheduled studio hours per week plus five open studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 344.

ART 501 Internship in Art 3 credits
A program designed to provide on-the-job training and work experience. Students negotiate a commitment of time and services to an art-related business, agency, museum, gallery or individual. Prerequisites: Senior Art major status and the approval of Department Chairperson.

ART 600H Honors in Art 3 credits
An opportunity for qualified Senior Art majors to pursue a one or two semester research or studio project that exhibits substantial knowledge and creative achievement outside of the normal pattern of courses. Students must have the ability to work with a minimum of direction and supervision. A proposal must be submitted and approved. Prerequisites: Senior Art major status with a minimum average of 3.5 in the major, Art faculty invitation, and the approval of the Department Chairperson prior to registration.

EDU 338A Teaching Art as a Special Subject (Pre-K-8) (Fall) 3 credits
An exploration of curriculum development utilizing art-learning experiences previously formulated. Students examine and develop units of learning directed toward one specific concept of art or art history. Open only to and required of all Art majors in the Art Education Concentration (Pre-K-9). A field component is included requiring classroom observation in local schools. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for EDU 338. Prerequisite: ART 307 or ART 307A.

EDU 345 Teaching Art in the Middle and High Schools (Fall) 3 credits
An exploration of art curriculum development utilizing instructional and assessment techniques from previous learning experiences. A field component of 20 hours is included requiring classroom observation and assistance in local schools. Required of Art majors in the Art Education concentration (5-12). Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite ART 339.
BIOLOGY

Professor Mark R. Fregeau, Chairperson

Professors: Juditha C. A. Burchsted, Susan M. Case, Larry M. Lewis, T. Nelson Scottgale, Alan M. Young

Associate Professors: Joseph K. Buttnor, Lisa J. Delissio, Paul Kelly, Gwen E. Scottgale, David W. Tapley

Assistant Professors: Ryan Fisher, Gary J. Heisemann, Mildred A. Hoover, Amy B. Sprenkle, Tracy L. Ware

Laboratory Instructor: Christine M. Maney

Faculty Emeriti


PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts – Biology
Bachelor of Science – Biology

Concentrations
Aquaculture
Cell and Molecular Biology
Environmental Biology
Marine Biology
Medical Technology
Nuclear Medicine Technology

Tracy L. Ware, Program Director
Robert E. Belliveau, M.D., Medical Director

Minors
Biology
Human Biology

Secondary Education-leading to:
State Teacher Certificate #18
Teacher of Biology

Special Programs
Honors
Pre-dental
Pre-medical
Pre-veterinary

Marine Studies Consortium

Biology Programs

Students in any Biology program (BA or BS) complete a strong, general series of Biology and support courses which allows pursuit of a wide variety of careers such as professional work (e.g., physician, dentist, veterinarian), governmental work, (e.g. E.P.A., National Fisheries), field work (e.g. oceanographer, wildlife specialist), high school teaching, industrial or clinical research, aquaculture etc. Many Biology majors continue into graduate programs in a specialized subfield.

It is the goal of the department to provide solid Biology degrees which expose students to all areas of Biology while allowing each student flexibility when entering the job market. The five areas identified are: Plant Biology, Animal Biology, Cell & Molecular Biology, Structure & Function, and Ecology & Evolution.

Students are introduced to all areas of biology in a two-semester introductory sequence (BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms and BIO 132 Introduction to Cells), followed by three courses in the second year that expand on these areas in greater detail and introduce social and ethical issues to some extent. This second group of courses includes BIO 208 (Environmental Problems), BIO 212 (Cell Biology) and BIO 220 (Evolutionary Morphology). In their junior/senior year all students are required to take BIO 402 (Genetics) and either BIO 415N (Biology Seminar), BIO 417N (Environmental Biology Seminar) or NMT 415 (Nuclear Medicine Seminar), depending on their specific program. Students complete their program by taking BIO electives at the 300-400 level. They generally must have one course from each of the five major areas (although there are some exceptions in specialty concentrations), plus other major electives that can be chosen from any group or from internship, directed study or research courses. To ensure that students develop more advanced lab skills, several programs limit the Cell & Molecular Biology elective to either BIO 406 (Microbiology) or BIO 409 (Biological Chemistry). Some specialty concentrations also specify courses in one or more of the other major areas. A complete listing of 300-400 level courses included in each group is provided below.

BIO 300-400 level courses in each group

Plant Biology
BIO 300 Botany
BIO 326 Marine Botany

Animal Biology
BIO 305 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
BIO 308 Entomology
BIO 310 Invertebrate Zoology
BIO 315 Natural History of Vertebrates
BIO 316 Parasitology
BIO 323 Fish Biology
BIO 341 Biology of Marine Mammals
BIO 342N Biology of Whales
BIO 406 Microbiology

Cell & Molecular Biology
BIO 312N Developmental Biology
BIO 313 Molecular Biology
BIO 330 Molecular Forensics
BIO 406 Microbiology
BIO 409 Biological Chemistry
BIO 423 Experimental Methods in Molecular Biology

Structure & Function
BIO 305 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
BIO 312N Developmental Biology
BIO 314 Histology
BIO 340 Pathology
BIO 400 Neuroanatomy
BIO 405 General Physiology
BIO 411 Immunology
BIO 412 Endocrinology
BIO 421 Comparative Animal Physiology

Ecology & Evolution
BIO 300 Conservation Biology
BIO 315 Natural History of Vertebrates
BIO 320 General Ecology
BIO 322 Biological Oceanography
BIO 401 Vertebrate Evolution
BIO 414N Evolutionary Theory

Some students select one of the specialized concentrations offered under the Biology BS major:

The Aquaculture Concentration focuses on the controlled cultivation and harvest of aquatic plants and animals. Students will gain practical skills in the husbandry of aquatic organisms through applying knowledge gained from courses in Biology, Chemistry, Business, and other disciplines. Skills learned will provide graduates a hands-on appreciation of the aquatic environment and aquaculture systems. Graduates will possess the skills needed to set-up and operate their own facility, to work at a private or public hatchery, and to pursue employment in a parallel field such as resource management, fisheries biology, marine or environmental science.
The **Cell and Molecular Biology Concentration** places this field within a broad context while focusing on both the theoretical and practical skills needed in the study of cell and molecular biology. A choice of some support courses allows the student to explore different applications such as chemistry and bioinformatics in greater depth.

The **Environmental Biology Concentration** includes courses in both Biology and other environmentally-related fields such as geology, geography, ethics, and the social sciences. In the process of completing a degree in biology in this concentration, each student has the opportunity to select courses in other related areas which support the specific goals and interests of the student.

The **Marine Biology Concentration** provides a broad science background supported by observations of marine organisms and their environment. The ocean and marshes of the North Shore offer a unique learning laboratory.

Students in the **Medical Technology Concentration** will have completed, upon graduation, all necessary “pre-clinical” courses as required by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAAACLS) for such a program. Students who intend to become certified as Medical Technologists, [MT (ASCP)] or [CLS (NGS)], may apply for admission to a hospital-based medical technology program for their clinical experience which takes place following completion of the B.S. Biology (Medical Technology Concentration) degree. Placement in hospital-based programs is competitive and cannot be guaranteed by the College; however, the College makes every effort to recommend qualified students (generally minimum 2.75 quality point average in science and mathematics courses) for suitable hospital placement.

Students following the **Nuclear Medicine Technology Concentration** complete the on-campus component in 3 years and spend their 4th year (and preceding summer) in the Nuclear Medicine laboratories of affiliated hospitals. Registration for the summer component is through the Division of Graduate and Continuing Education. Completion of the program leads to a B.S. in Biology with a Concentration in Nuclear Medicine Technology, and prepares the student for examinations leading to national certification as a Nuclear Medicine Technologist.

Students in the **Nuclear Medicine Technology Concentration** are required to achieve and maintain a 2.75 quality point average in science and mathematics courses. Grades for courses taken at other institutions will not be used in computing this average. At least half of these required courses must be completed at Salem State College. An NMT student may not repeat any more than two of the preclinical science or mathematics courses nor any one of these courses more than once to achieve the 2.75 GPA. During the second semester of the sophomore year, the student’s performance will be evaluated by the Nuclear Medicine Technology Advisory Committee which makes recommendations concerning continuation in the program.

Final admission to the clinical phase of this program is competitive and requires completion of a formal, separate admissions application in January prior to potential entry into clinical courses. The NMT Program officials use this application, the student’s college record, and the number of available spaces to determine admission into the clinical courses.

The Salem State College Nuclear Medicine Program is accredited by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation in cooperation with the Joint Review Committee on Educational Programs in Nuclear Medicine Technology.

All students participating in clinical aspects of the Nuclear Medicine Concentration will be expected to carry their own personal liability insurance (cost approximately $35) and should be prepared to provide their own transportation to clinical agencies. They will also be required to have Hepatitis B vaccination before entering the clinical phase.

Also see page 358 regarding procedures for students involved in off-campus accidents.

**SPECIAL PROGRAMS**

**Pre-medical, Pre-dental, Pre-veterinary programs**

Medical, dental and veterinary schools typically require applicants to include general biology, general and organic chemistry, physics and one year of college mathematics in their undergraduate preparation. A student in the B.S. Biology degree program satisfies these minimum admissions requirements, and, in addition, takes numerous content courses such as Genetics and General Physiology which are of help in preparing for standardized entrance examinations and professional courses.

Whether or not a student majors in Biology in preparation for these health professions, every student interested in such a career should contact the Pre-Professional Advisor no later than the end of the sophomore year regarding the complex admissions process.

Dr. Susan M. Case in the Biology Department, is the advisor for the health related professions. All students interested in applying to medical, dental, veterinary, or other professional health schools should consult her.

**HONORS PROGRAM**

Biology majors who are admitted to the College Honors Program should contact the Biology Department Chairperson immediately upon admission to the college. Biology Honors students follow the required Honors Curriculum described under the “Honors Program” including completion of a 3 credits Honors Biology. Research in Biology (BIO 408N) in the senior year.

**Marine Studies Consortium**

Salem State College is a member of the Marine Studies Consortium, an association of Massachusetts teaching and research institutions which share marine science and policy curriculum. The Consortium currently offers five courses which are listed in this catalog and available for Salem State College credits: BIO 216 Introduction to Marine Mammals, BIO 342N Biology of Whales, IDS 211 Into the Ocean World, IDS 220 Water Resources Planning and Management, and IDS 325 Coastal Zone Management. Two additional courses, Biology of Fishes and Maritime History of New England, are not listed in this catalog with Salem State College course numbers but may be taken and transferred. Students interested in taking either of these two courses need to complete a “Request for Outside Course” form for approval by the relevant department, and register with and pay an additional tuition fee to the Consortium. Each course is taught one evening per week in either the Fall or Spring semester at one of the twenty member institutions. Interested students should contact the Marine Studies Consortium Campus Representative, Dr. Alan M. Young, for registration forms and more information.

**Special Facilities**

**The Cat Cove Marine Laboratory**

The Cat Cove Marine Laboratory managed by Salem State College and home to the Northeastern Massachusetts Aquaculture Center includes a 16 acre site, 8 acre tide pool and 5,500 square foot Wet Laboratory. Students can explore estuarine biology in a protected and managed tidal pool. The environmentally controlled Laboratory facilitates controlled experiments and propagation of both marine and freshwater aquatic organisms. Major emphasis targets shellfish culture and mariculture of fishes with aquaculture potential in New England. Freshwater fishes are maintained and reproduced for use in primary, middle and secondary school classrooms. The Laboratory is fully equipped with tanks, computers, analytical instrumentation, and
all the materials needed to run a hatchery effectively. Resources are accessible to students through classes and independent studies. The primary function of NEMAC and the Cat Cove Marine Laboratory is to provide students with a hands-on learning experience and to nurture the development of a sustainable, environmentally/socially acceptable, commercial aquaculture industry on Massachusetts’ North Shore.

MINORS

Biology Minor

15-18 credit hours of Biology courses as approved by the Biology Department Chairperson. At least one of these courses must be taken at Salem State College.

Human Biology Minor

This minor is specially designed for Nursing, SFL, Social Work, Sociology, and Psychology majors although a student with any major other than Biology may follow this minor.

A total of 15-16 credit hours of courses are required as follows:

1. BIO 105 or 122 or 132 4 credits
2. BIO 124 (Except Nursing Majors) 4 credits
   (The above 2 courses also satisfy the lab science sequence requirement)
3. Human Anatomy and Physiology course(s) 4 or 8 credits
   a. BIO 200 and 201 (8 credits)
   OR
   b. BIO 206 (4 credits)
4. If needed for total minor credits, one or more courses from the following list: BIO 204, 208, 210, 215, 304, 324, 411, 412 3-4 credits

TOTAL 15-16 credits

See the Biology Chairperson to discuss selection of courses and for acceptance into the Human Biology Minor.

Secondary Education Minor

Students who wish to teach high school biology normally follow either the BA Biology major or BS Biology major curriculum and select the Secondary Education minor which leads to initial licensure. Candidates for teacher licensure in Massachusetts must now also take and pass the Massachusetts Teachers Test.

1. American Government. See Education Dept. listings.
2. Support Course
   PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology 3 credits
3. Students in Secondary Education Minor must select BIO 320, General Ecology, as one of their Biology Electives. They must also select one course in the Geological Sciences.
4. *Education Component (27 Credits)
   EDU 252A The Contemporary High School 3 credits
   EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
   EDU 256A Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools 3 credits
   EDU 260A Reading and Writing Strategies in Secondary Education 3 credits
   EDU 337S Secondary School Curriculum Materials and Methodology in Science (Biology) 3 credits
   EDU 496 Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Education (9-12), Biology 12 credits

Measurement and Evaluation standard will be met through the Student Teaching Seminars.

Students interested in this minor should contact the Coordinator of Secondary Education, Biology, and the Biology Department Chairperson. Selection of this minor is subject to approval by the Education Department Chairperson.

Biology teachers are in current critical need. More positions are becoming available, and there are numerous efforts underway to improve the economic picture for teachers. The Salem State College Teacher of Biology Program is approved by the Massachusetts State Department of Education, the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education and falls under the Interstate Certification Compact.

* Students planning to pursue the Secondary Education minor should see page 286 in the Education Department section of the catalog for requirements for admission to teacher licensure.
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
<th>__________</th>
<th>__________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__________ (Literature I)</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__________ (Literature II)</td>
<td>__________</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</th>
<th>__________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__________ Precalculus I</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__________ Calculus I</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__________ Statistics I</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences (Division III)</th>
<th>__________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__________</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__________</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (37-40 credits total)

#### Freshman Year
- BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms 4
- BIO 132 Introduction to Cells 4

#### Sophomore Year
- BIO 208 Environmental Problems 3
- BIO 212 Cell Biology 4
- BIO 220 Evolutionary Morphology 3

#### Junior/Senior Year
- BIO ___ Plant Biology or Animal Biology elective 3-4
- BIO ___ Cell/Molecular Biology elective 4
- BIO ___ Structure/Function or Ecology/Evolution elective 3-4
- BIO 402 Genetics 4
- BIO 415N Biology Seminar 2

#### Major Elective
- BIO ___ Biology Elective 3-4

#### SUPPORT COURSES (8 credits total)
- CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II 4
- CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry 4

#### FREE ELECTIVES/MINOR (minimum 15 credits total)

#### FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Electives within the major are to be chosen from 300 to 400 level courses, exclusive of BIO 302T, 304, 324, and 328. A maximum 4 credits from BIO 407, 408N, 416, 418, 420, or 422 may be used to fulfill one BIO Elective; additional credits will count as Free Electives. Secondary Education minors must select BIO 320, and one course in Geological Sciences.

‡ B.A. Biology majors are strongly urged to elect a statistics course and/or Computer Science course and one year of Physics.

✝ At least two of the following must have a lab: the Plant or Animal elective, the Structure/Function elective or Ecology/Evolution elective, the BIO elective.

Total credits for graduation: 127  
Effective: 9/06
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

**BIOLOGY**

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL   (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL   (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

| *CHE 130 General Chemistry I | 4       |
| *CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I | 4       |
| HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3   |
| HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3   |

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*MAT 202N Precalculus I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (52-55 credits total)

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 132 Introduction to Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 208 Environmental Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 212 Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Evolutionary Morphology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior/Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 402 Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 406 Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409 Biological Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 415N Biological Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† BIO 416 Plant Biology Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† BIO 417 Animal Biology Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† BIO 418 Structure/Function Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† BIO 419 Ecology/Evolution Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Electives (11 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+ BIO 420 Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ BIO 421 Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ BIO 422 Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES (16 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 6 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: if a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Electives within the major are to be chosen from 300 to 400 level courses, *exclusive* of BIO 302T, 304, 324 and 328. A maximum 4 credits from BIO 407, 408N, 416, 418, 420 or 422 may be used to fulfill one BIO Elective; additional credits will count as Free Electives. Secondary Education minors must select BIO 320, and one course in Geological Sciences.

† Three of the four group electives MUST have a lab.

‡ The sequence can be chosen from PHS 211A and 212A, or PHS 221 and 222.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: **126**

Effective: 9/06
**Biology**

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

**BIOLGY**

**AQUACULTURE CONCENTRATION**

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 130 General Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 202N Precalculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (54-55 credits total)

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 132 Introduction to Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 203 Introduction to Aquaculture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 205 Aquaculture Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 208 Environmental Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 212 Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Evolutionary Morphology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior/Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 310 Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 326 Marine Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 320 General Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 322 Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 323 Fish Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 402 Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 403 Advanced Aquaculture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 415N Biology Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____ Cell/Molecular Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Elective (3-4 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____ Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES (19 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHS 211A College Phys I or PHS 221Gen. Phys I w/Calc</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 321 Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 170 Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Electives within the major are to be chosen from 300 to 400 level courses, exclusive of BIO 302T, 304, 324 and 328. A maximum 4 credits from BIO 407, 408N, 416, 418, 420 or 422 may be used to fulfill one BIO Elective; additional credits will count as Free Electives. Secondary Education minors must select BIO 320, and one course in Geological Science.

✝ The Cell/Molecular elective must be chosen from BIO 405, BIO 406, BIO 409 or BIO 421.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
BIOLOGY
CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 130 General Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 247 Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences (Division III)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (51-52 credits total)

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 132 Introduction to Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 208 Environmental Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 212 Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Evolutionary Morphology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 313 Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior/Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 406 Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409 Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 411 Immunology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 402 Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 415N Biology Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 423 Experimental Methods in Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ______ Plant Biology Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO ______ Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Support Courses (19-20 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 6 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
Biology

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
BIOLOGY
ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL 101 (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL 102 (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 130 General Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 202N Precalculus I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantitative (Q)</th>
<th>Diversity (V)</th>
<th>Writing (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COURSES IN MAJOR (50-52 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 131</td>
<td>Introduction to Organisms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 132</td>
<td>Introduction to Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 208</td>
<td>Environmental Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 212</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Evolutionary Morphology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____</td>
<td>Plant Biology Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____</td>
<td>Animal Biology Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 406</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 320</td>
<td>General Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 402</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 417N</td>
<td>Environmental Biology Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 100</td>
<td>Physical Geology w/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 213</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>Quantitative General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS 211A</td>
<td>College Phys I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS 221</td>
<td>Gen. Phys I w/Calc</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS ____</td>
<td>Elective (Group A)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS ____</td>
<td>Elective (Group B)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES (25-26 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 3 credits total)

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Communication (writing)
- Communication (oral)

ENG 101 Composition I 3 _____
ENG 102 Composition II 3 _____
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3 _____
SFL 201 (Activity) 5 _____
SFL 202 (Activity) 5 _____

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

* CHE 110 General Chemistry I 4 _____
* CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I 4 _____
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3 _____
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3 _____
  (Literature I) 3 _____
  (Literature II) 3 _____

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

* MAT 202N Precalculus I OR
* MAT 220 Calculus I 3-4 _____
* MAT 247 Statistics I 3 _____

Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q)_____ DIVERSITY (V)_____ WRITING (W)_____}

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Electives within the major are to be chosen from 300 to 400 level courses, exclusive of BIO 302T, 304, 324, and 328. A maximum 4 credits from BIO 407, 408N, 416, 418, 420 or 422 may be used to fulfill one BIO Elective; additional credits will count as Free Electives. Secondary Education minors must select BIO 320, and one course in Geological Sciences.

✝ The Cell/Molecular or Structure/Function elective must be chosen from 400-level courses AND have a laboratory.

‡ The sequence can be chosen from PHS 211A and 212A, or Physics 221 and 222.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
# BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
## BIOLOGY
## MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY CONCENTRATION
## NON-CLINICAL OPTION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 130 General Chemistry I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


| Literature I | 3 |
| Literature II | 3 |

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (48-49 credits total)

#### Freshman Year
- BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms | 4 |
- BIO 132 Introduction to Cells | 4 |

#### Sophomore Year
- BIO 200 Anatomy and Physiology I | 4 |
- BIO 201 Anatomy and Physiology II | 4 |
- BIO 208 Environmental Problems | 3 |
- BIO 212 Cell Biology | 4 |

#### Junior/Senior Year
- BIO 316 Parasitology | 4 |
- BIO 402 Genetics | 4 |
- BIO 406 Microbiology | 4 |
- BIO 409 Biological Chemistry | 4 |
- BIO 411 Immunology | 4 |
- BIO 415 Biology Seminar | 2 |

#### Major Elective
- + BIO ___ Biology Elective | 3-4 |

### SUPPORT COURSES (24 credits total)

+ 2 Semester sequence in Physics (8 credits)

#### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 5 credits total)

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

### Exceptions

- These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.
- **Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.
- ** Majors within the major are to be chosen from 300 to 400 level courses, exclusive of BIO 302T, 304, 324, and 328. A maximum of 4 credits from BIO 407, 408N, 416, 418, 420, or 422 may be used to fulfill one BIO Elective; additional credits will count as Free Electives. Secondary Education minors must elect BIO 320, and one course in Geological Sciences.
- The sequence can be chosen from PHS 211A and 212A, or PHS 221 and 222.

Effective: 9/06
# BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
## BIOLOGY
### NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGY CONCENTRATION

## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 1 ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 2 ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- CHE 130 General Chemistry I 3-4
- CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- Literature I 3
- Literature II 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

Placement according to ACT, SAT, or placement test.

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- MAT 202N Precalculus I OR
- MAT 220 Calculus I 3-4
- MAT 247 Statistics I 3

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

- Placement according to ACT, SAT, or placement test.

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

## COURSES IN MAJOR (59 credits total)

### Freshman Year

- BIO 105 Biological Systems 4
- BIO 200 Anatomy and Physiology I 4

### Sophomore Year

- BIO 201 Anatomy and Physiology II 4
- BIO 212 Cell Biology 4

### Junior Year

- BIO 340 Pathology 3
- BIO 402 Genetics 4
- BIO 409 Biological Chemistry 4
- BIO 411 Immunology 4

### Summer of Junior Year

- NMT 200 Intro. to Nuclear Medicine Technology 1
- BIO 340 Pathology 3
- BIO 402 Genetics 4
- BIO 409 Biological Chemistry 4
- BIO 411 Immunology 4

### Senior Year

- NMT 401A Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum I 3
- NMT 402 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum II 4
- NMT 403 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum III 4
- NMT 410A Clinical Nuclear Medicine (Radioimmunoassay) 4
- NMT 411 Clinical Nuclear Medicine (Imaging) 3
- NMT 415N Nuclear Medicine Seminar 1
- NMT 420 Nuclear Instrumentation 4
- NMT 430 Radiochemistry, Radiopharmaceuticals and Radiation Safety 4

### SUPPORT COURSES (19 credits total)

- ‡ 2 Semester sequence in Physics (8 credits)
- CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II 4
- CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry 4
- PHS 315 Introduction to Radiation Physics 3

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

### Note:

- If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.
- Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BIOLOGY

BIO 105 Biological Systems 4 credits DII
This course deals with fundamental biological systems, from the cellular to the organismal level. With appropriate reference to man the course will emphasize the unity and diversity of operational sys-
tems in all organisms. Topics are intended to provide a foundation of basic principles and vocabulary to be utilized in Anatomy and Physiology, Microbiology, and Nursing courses. Laboratory exercises introduce dissection, microscopy, experimentation and observation. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to students who have completed BIO 101 or BIO 103 or BIO 122, or BIO 132.
Co-requisite: CHE 124 or CHE 130.

BIO 115H Honors Biology-Organisms 4 credits DII
This course is intended as one half of a two-semester sequence with BIO 116H. Topics include ecology, evolution, and a survey of living organisms. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Open only to students in the Honors Program. Not open to Biology or Nursing majors. Not open to students who have completed BIO 102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 108H or BIO 121 or BIO 131.

BIO 116H Honors Biology-Cells 4 credits DII
This course is intended as one half of a two-semester sequence with BIO 115H. Topics include cell structure and function, biochem-
ical principles, genetics, and organ systems. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Open only to students in the Honors Program. Not open to Biology or Nursing majors. Not open to students who have completed BIO 101 or BIO 103, or BIO 105 or BIO 107H or BIO 122 or BIO 132.

BIO 121 Diversity of Life 4 credits DII
This course is intended as one half of a two-semester sequence with BIO 122. Features of diversity among organisms are empha-
sized. Topics include taxonomy, a survey of the biological king-
doms, anatomy and physiology of representative organisms, and the interaction of the organism and its living and nonliving environ-
ment. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to students who have completed BIO 102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105 or BIO 107H or BIO 115H, or BIO 131.

BIO 122 World of Cells 4 credits DII
This course is intended as one half of a two-semester sequence with BIO 121, or BIO 122, or BIO 123, or BIO 124. Basic biological principles common to all living things are emphasized. Topics include basic chemistry, cell form and function, respiration, photosynthesis, principles of Mendelian and molecular genetics, the origin of life, and principles of evolution. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to students who have completed BIO 101 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H, or BIO 115H, or BIO 131.

BIO 123 Plants and People 4 credits DII
This course may be used to fulfill the laboratory science sequence with BIO 122. Basic concepts of biology including morphology, physiology, diversity, evolution, and ecology will be addressed, using plants as a model. These topics will be integrated with a dis-
cussion of the interactions between plants and people in the areas of economics, politics, religion, agriculture, medicine, genetic engineering, and the environment. Laboratory experiences may include field trips off campus. Three lecture hours and one two-hour labora-

BIO 124 Human and Social Biology 4 credits DII
This course may be used to fulfill a lab science sequence with BIO 122. This course is given in two units. I: The phylogeny of Homo sapiens and the milestones in human social and cultural development. II: Human genetics and the structural and functional organi-

BIO 131 Introduction to Organisms 4 credits DII
This course is intended as one-half of a two-semester sequence with BIO 132. This course examines the diversity of life within evo-
lutionary and ecological frameworks. Lecture topics include the kingdoms of life, evolutionary theory, basic anatomy and physiolo-
gy of organisms, behavior, ecosystems and ecology. Emphasis will be placed on the different physiological and ecological adaptations of organisms for a vast array of ecosystems within the natural world. Laboratory exercises introduce basic dissection techniques, computer simulations, experimental design and analysis and experi-
ments on the interactions between organisms and their environ-
ments. Student projects involve group experiments developing lab and fieldwork, library and presentation skills. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Intended for students majoring in Biology. Not open to students who have completed BIO 102 or BIO 108H, or BIO 115H or BIO 121.

BIO 132 Introduction to Cells 4 credits DII
This course is intended as one half of a two-semester sequence with BIO 131. An integrated course stressing basic principles of biology. Lecture topics include chemistry, cell structure and func-
tion, metabolism, genetics, DNA and protein synthesis, and evolu-
tion. Life processes are examined to illustrate these biological con-
cepts. Emphasis is placed on relationships between structure and function at the cellular level. Laboratory exercises introduce microscopy, scientific writing and research, data analysis, and experimental techniques. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Intended for students majoring in Biology or Geology. Not open to students who have completed BIO 101 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H, or BIO 116H, or BIO 122.

BIO 137 Explorations in Biology 1-3 credits
This course affords both Salem State College students not majoring in Biology and individuals not currently enrolled at Salem State College the opportunity to gain practical and/or technical experience in biology by working with faculty on a cooperatively identified and developed variable credit experience. Participants will define a project or learning experience, investigate their project, and synthe-
size a report while working closely with their instructor, an appropri-
ate faculty member. Not open to Biology majors. Prerequisites: Permission of Chairperson and prospective faculty advisor

BIO 200 Anatomy and Physiology I 4 credits DII
This is the first half of a two-course sequence, within which the var-
ious systems of the human body will be studied, including tissues, and skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems. Appropriate medical terminology will be introduced. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 105 or an Introductory Biology lab sequence; CHE 124 or CHE 130; or permission of the Department Chairperson.
Co-requisite: CHE 125 or CHE 212. Not open to Biology majors, except those with a concentration in Medical Technology or Nuclear Medicine Technology, or to students who have completed BIO 206.

BIO 201 Anatomy and Physiology II 4 credits DII
A continuation of Anatomy and Physiology I with emphasis on the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary, endocrine, immune, and reproductive systems. Appropriate medical terminology will be introduced. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 200.
Not open to Biology majors, except those with a concentration in Medical Technology or Nuclear Medicine Technology, or to students who have completed BIO 206.
BIO 203 Introduction to Aquaculture 3 credits DII
Students explore the biological, sociological and economical constraints to the culture of finfish and shellfish. Procedures used to culture finfish and shellfish commercially in the United States are emphasized, although globally important species and procedures are covered. Where appropriate, locally important species are used to illustrate important concepts and effective techniques. Instruction is through lectures, discussions, and occasional required weekend field trips. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105 or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 121-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 204 Introduction to Human Genetics (Fall) 3 credits DII
Human heredity and the social issues relevant thereto. Genes and the unity, continuity and the diversity of life. The physical basis of heredity: cells, chromosomes and genes. Hereditary transmission. Elements of the nature v. nurture controversy; biosocial implications of human sexuality; hereditary contributions to human intellectual and emotional development; ethnic, racial, and sexual group-related, inherited disorders and genetic screening; gene technology and its bioethical ramifications. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 102 or BIO 102B, or BIO 103, or BIO 105 or BIO 108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 121-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 205 Aquaculture Methods 1 credit
Students learn how to sample and culture fish and to monitor their aquatic environment. Water quality, proper nutrition and prevention and control of parasites/pathogens are examined. Proper use and storage of equipment and supplies are practiced: importance of good record keeping and use of computers in aquaculture are emphasized. One or two weekend field trips may be required. One three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: One semester of college level chemistry, or permission of Department Chairperson.
Co-requisite: BIO 203.

BIO 206 Structure and Function of the Human Body 4 credits DII
A study of the fundamental anatomy and physiology of the human body including basic concepts of the skeletal, muscular, nervous, digestive, cardiovascular, endocrine, respiratory, and urogenital systems. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 102 or BIO 102B, or BIO 103, or BIO 105 or BIO 108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 121-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson. Not open to Biology majors or students who have completed BIO 200-201.

BIO 208 Environmental Problems: An Ecological Approach 3 credits DII
A course which explores the scientific basis for current local, regional and worldwide environmental problems. The principles underlying the support and maintenance of ecosystems are discussed. The course material demonstrates how solutions to environmental problems lie in recognizing ecological principles and managing human ecosystems accordingly. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: One introductory college-level natural science course or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 210 Basic Nutrition (Spring) 3 credits DII
Foods, their sources and groupings. The caloric, carbohydrate, fat, protein, vitamin, and mineral components of foods. The effects of adequate, excessive, and deficient amounts of these components on body health. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: One college-level course in Biology or Chemistry.

BIO 212 Cell Biology 4 credits DII Q
An analysis of cells, the basic units of life, emphasizing eukaryotic subcellular and molecular structures and how they influence and control cell functions. The course will involve investigating relationships of intracellular structures and interactions of cells with their environment using an integration of cytological, ultrastructural, biochemical, physiological, molecular, and genetic approaches. Laboratories will stress investigative methods of studying cells. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Intended for students majoring in Biology.
Prerequisites: BIO 102 or BIO 102B, or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.
Co-requisite: CHE 212.

BIO 214 Marine Biology 3 credits DII
Marine Biology is an introduction to the biology of marine organisms. Selected organisms will be used to develop an understanding of the biological principles common to marine organisms. The taxonomy, evolution, ecology, behavior, and physiology of marine life will be discussed. Demonstrations and occasional local field trips will stress the identification of local marine forms and the ecology of different habitats. In the Fall semester, field trips may occur on weekends. Not open to Biology majors or students who have taken BIO 322.
Prerequisites: BIO 121-122 or BIO 102 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

BIO 215 HIV and the Immune System 3 credits DII
This course will focus on the biology of both the human immune system and the Human Immunodeficiency Virus. Lectures will explore the mechanisms of HIV growth in host cells, and HIV damage to the host immune system. Additional topics include the prevention of HIV transmission, treatment of HIV infection, and the possibility of HIV vaccine development.
Prerequisites: An introductory Biology laboratory sequence, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

BIO 216 Introduction to Marine Mammals 3 credits DII
This course explores the biology and natural history of marine mammals in the North Atlantic, including whales, dolphins and seals. Topics include evolution, anatomy, behavior, field identification, and the history of whaling and contemporary whaling issues. Demonstration laboratory work will focus on smaller marine mammals. One Saturday field trip on Massachusetts Bay is required. One three-hour lecture per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 102 or BIO 102B, or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 108H or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132.
Offered by the Marine Studies Consortium. Application to campus representative of the Marine Studies Consortium must be made one semester prior to experience. Additional tuition fee required by Marine Studies Consortium.

BIO 322 Evolutionary Morphology 3 credits DII
This course explores the evolutionary morphology of vertebrates and includes some comparison with invertebrates. Topics include development, morphology, evolution and evolutionary history; biomechanics, and biophysics. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: An introductory Biology lab sequence, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

BIO 300 Botany (Spring) 4 credits DII Q
A survey of major plant groups with emphasis on plant relationships, means of reproduction, morphology, and physiology. Fieldwork will be programmed when conditions are favorable. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Scheduled weekend field trips will be required.
Prerequisite: An introductory Biology laboratory sequence, or permission of the Department Chairperson.
BIO 301 Conservation Biology 4 credits DII
This course is designed to apply basic biological principles and theories to the challenges involved in the conservation of genetic, species, and community diversity. Current threats to biological diversity and the efficacy of conservation efforts will be addressed. Special emphasis will be placed on the global scope of this rapidly evolving science. Through the use of informational technology, students will investigate local and international conservation issues. Occasional field trips may be required. Four lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: an introductory biology laboratory sequence or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 302T Apprenticeship in Teaching Biology (Spring) 3 credits
A pre-practicum field-based course, which is part of the state approved program for Teacher of Biology (9-12). Students learn skills for teaching Biology by performing activities under a master high school teacher. A minimum of 45 field-site hours is required. Seminars and conferences are held periodically, to coordinate the field experience. Required of students seeking certification in Secondary Education Biology. Taken usually in the Junior year preceding the practicum.
Prerequisite: PSY 252 and permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 303 Microbiology and Its Applications 4 credits
An introduction to the characteristics and biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on the epidemiology of human pathogens, and understanding of the infective process, immunology, and control of these organisms. The laboratory phase of this course will provide the student with practice in aseptic techniques and manipulation of microbial environments. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 105, CHE 125. Not allowed for Biology major credits or open to Biology majors.

BIO 305 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 4 credits DII
A study of the ontogeny, phylogeny, structure, and taxonomy of the vertebrates. Laboratory will consist of the comparative, systematic dissection and study of selected vertebrate types. Three lecture hours and two two-hour laboratories per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, BIO 131-132 or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 308 Entomology (Fall) 4 credits DII
The morphology, physiology, ecology, taxonomy, and systematics of insects are studied. Methods of identifying, collecting, and preserving insects are introduced; the preparation of a small insect collection is required. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week; required field trips to local habitats for observation and collection of insects will be scheduled for two Saturdays in September. Offered in the Fall of even-numbered years.
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132 or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 310 Invertebrate Zoology (Spring) 4 credits DII
The morphology, physiology, ecology, taxonomy, and systematics of invertebrates are studied. Required field trips, including two full-day trips, perhaps on weekends, to local habitats and scientific institutions for observation of aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates will be conducted. Three lecture hours and two two-hour laboratories per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 312N Developmental Biology 4 credits DII
The basic principles of development are studied. Though material illustrating developmental stages in a wide variety of organisms, including protists, plants, and animals will be used, the major emphasis will be on development in vertebrates. The biochemical, morphological, and evolutionary aspects of development will be studied. The laboratory will combine descriptive and experimental exercises. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Not open to students who have received credits for BIO 312.
Prerequisites: BIO 212, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

BIO 313 Molecular Biology 4 credits
An introduction to major concepts and experimental techniques in molecular biology. This course examines the synthesis of DNA, RNA, and proteins; and the regulation of these processes. Molecular biology techniques covered in lecture include cloning, gene fusion, DNA sequencing, basics of DNA and protein sequence analysis (bioinformatics), PCR, DNA microarrays and electrophoresis. Laboratories will focus on methods used in cloning DNA. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Occasional short periods of lab work outside of the scheduled time may be required.
Prerequisites: BIO 212, or permission of the Department Chairperson.
Co-requisite: CHE 213.

BIO 314 Vertebrate Histology (Spring) 4 credits DII
A study of the microscopic structure and related function of tissues and organs of vertebrate organisms with emphasis on mammals. In addition, lecture material will include discussion of the physiology of tissues and introduction of histochemistry and electron microscope descriptions. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 101-102, or BIO 103, or BIO 108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.
BIO 212 strongly advised.

BIO 315 Natural History of the Vertebrates 4 credits DII
A study of the vertebrate animals, with emphasis on their ecology and life histories. Lab and fieldwork will include identification of vertebrates, museum techniques used in specimen preparation and storage, and field methods used in vertebrate studies. Several weekend field trips will be required. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 316 Parasitology 4 credits DII
An introduction to the study of the protozoan and helminth parasites. The laboratory will involve identification of prepared slides of parasitic types and also collecting and staining parasites from marine and freshwater hosts. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 310 or BIO 131-132, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 320 General Ecology 4 credits DII
A study of relationships between organisms and their environments. Lectures deal with the structure and function of the ecosystem, with special emphasis upon the concepts of productivity, energy flow, material cycling, population dynamics, and species diversity in terrestrial and aquatic environments. Fieldwork will include measurement and quantitative description of local ecosystems. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Required of Biology majors seeking Secondary Education Biology certification.
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132 or permission of Department Chairperson.
BIO 322 Biological Oceanography (Spring) 4 credits DII
A detailed view of the physical, chemical, geological, and biological factors that determine the nature of life in the sea. Adaptations, patterns of distribution, and production of plankton, nekton, and benthos with special attention to their interrelationships and interactions with the environment will be studied. Occasional field trips including one two-day field trip, perhaps on a weekend. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 101-102, or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 323 Fish Biology 4 credits Q W
Students will explore the structure, systematics and function of fishes. The biology of locally important species is emphasized, but the global diversity of freshwater and marine fishes is examined. Instruction is through lectures, discussions, and hands-on experiences that include dissection, use of dichotomous keys, and developing/conducting an experiment examining in-depth the physiological function of at least one organ system. Required weekend field trips may be scheduled. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites BIO 101-102, or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

BIO 324 Exercise Physiology 3 credits DII Q
This course is designed to introduce the student to the immediate and long-term effects of exercise on the human body. The emphasis will be on the respiratory, cardiovascular and metabolic effects of human movement under normal and stressful conditions. Three lecture hours per week. Required for SFL majors.
Prerequisite: BIO 200-201 or BIO 206 or permission of Department Chairperson.
Not allowed for Biology major credits.

BIO 326 Marine Botany (Fall) 4 credits DII
A survey of plants living in seawater environments with particular emphasis on taxonomy, morphology, and ecology. Selected studies in algal physiology are also included. In addition to the regularly scheduled lab/field program, students will be required to plan and participate in two one-day field trips on the weekend. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 101-102 or BIO 103, or BIO 105, or BIO 107H-108H, or BIO 115H-116H, or BIO 121-122, or BIO 122-123, or BIO 122-124, or BIO 131-132, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 328 Aviation Physiology (Spring) 3 credits DII
A study of the effects of flight on the human body, emphasizing the neuromuscular, digestive, circulatory and respiratory systems as well as the body's mechanisms for homeostasis. Special attention will be given to problems of altitude and pressure compensation, motion sickness, time zone disorientation and the effects of alcohol and drugs. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in the Spring of odd-numbered years.
Prerequisite: BIO 102 or BIO 121, or permission of Department Chairperson. Not open to Biology majors for major credits.

BIO 330 Molecular Forensics 4 credits
This course will focus on biological principles from molecular biology and physiology that are used in forensic science. Topics will include the biological basis of individuality, the application of genetics in the design and interpretation of a variety of forensic tests, and the effects of drugs, other chemicals and biological agents on human physiology. Occasional required field trips. Three lecture hours and three laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisites: An Introductory Biology Lab sequence, CHE 213.

BIO 340 General Pathology (Fall) 3 credits
An introduction to the basic concepts of human disease, manifestations of disease, and diseases of major organ systems integrated with normal anatomy and physiology. Required of students in the Nuclear Medicine Technology concentration. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 201, CHE 213.

BIO 341 Biology of Marine Mammals 3 credits DII
A course that explores the biological diversity of marine mammals. Special attention is given to comparison of structural, physiological, and behavioral adaptations found in the different groups, including whales, seals, manatees, and sea otters. Some discussion of commercial utilization and conservation is included. Occasional weekend field trips may be required. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: An introductory Biology lab sequence, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

BIO 342N Biology of Whales 3 credits
This upper level course examines the biology of whales, dolphins and porpoises. Topics include physiology, population biology and life history analysis, molecular genetics, morphology, distributional ecology and social behavior. Early lectures focus on the biology of whales and how they are adapted to the marine environment. Later lectures examine how biological principles can be applied to the conservation of a wide range of cetacean species. One three-hour lecture per week. Not open to students who have received credits for BIO 342.
Prerequisites: Two upper level biology courses or permission of Department Chairperson. Offered by the Marine Studies Consortium. Additional tuition fee required by Marine Studies Consortium.

BIO 344 Marine Mammal Conservation 3 credits
A course that explores the biological diversity of marine mammals. Major areas of focus will be on the general organization of the nervous system, development and histogenesis, architecture of the central nervous system (CNS), applied Neuroanatomy, and clinical manifestations. Intended for students majoring in Occupational Therapy. Occasional field trips, perhaps on a weekend, may be scheduled. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 401 Vertebrate Evolution (Spring) 3 credits
This course provides students with a solid background in the anatomic and functional divisions of the human nervous system. Major areas of focus will be on the general organization of the nervous system, development and histogenesis, architecture of the central nervous system (CNS), applied Neuroanatomy, and clinical manifestations. The study of the hereditary material—how it changes, how it is transmitted, and how it provides information to the cell. Topics to be discussed include classical genetic theory, and introduction to the biochemistry of nucleic acids, genome organization, gene regulation and expression, population genetics, and the role of genetic change in evolutionary processes. Four lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 212, CHE 213, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 402 Genetics (Fall) 4 credits Q W
The study of the hereditary material—how it changes, how it is transmitted, and how it provides information to the cell. Topics to be discussed include classical genetic theory, and introduction to the biochemistry of nucleic acids, genome organization, gene regulation and expression, population genetics, and the role of genetic change in evolutionary processes. Four lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 212, CHE 213, or permission of Department Chairperson.

BIO 403 Advanced Aquaculture 3 credits
Lecture course that examines specific requisites to developing and operating a commercial aquaculture facility in Massachusetts or elsewhere in New England. Finish and shellfish culture techniques, permit requirements and marketing considerations are detailed. New developments and networking opportunities with academic, industry and agency resources are described. Guest lectures by practicing aquaculturists and representatives from support industries and regulatory agencies may be anticipated. One or two field trips may be required. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 205 and BIO 323 and BUS 170, or permission of Department Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 405</td>
<td>General Physiology (Fall)</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>An analysis of fundamental biological processes as they occur on the cellular level, with emphasis on organ and organ system physiology, stressing functional relationships affecting the total organism. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. (Not open to students who have completed BIO 200-201.) Prerequisites: BIO 212, CHE 231, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 406</td>
<td>Microbiology (Fall)</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Fundamental aspects of microbes with respect to identification and cultivation are studied. Lecture topics include a survey of the groups of microbes, and focus on the metabolic and genetic capabilities of the bacteria and viruses. Laboratory procedures acquaint the student with the preparation of culture media, aseptic technique, manipulation, identification and control of microbes, and will include specialized areas of microbiology such as food and environmental microbiology. Three lecture hours and two two-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisites: BIO 212, CHE 231, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 407</td>
<td>Directed Study in Biology</td>
<td>1-3 credits</td>
<td>This course will consist of readings in particular areas of Biology, under the direction of a staff member. Students wishing to register for this course must make prior arrangements with the Department Chairperson and the faculty member involved. Minimum of three hours per week for each credits awarded. Open only to Junior and Senior Biology majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 408N</td>
<td>Research in Biology</td>
<td>1-3 credits</td>
<td>Research direction and participation in any area of Biology of interest to the student and for which a faculty specialist is available. Requires prior arrangements with and the approval of the Department Chairperson and supervising faculty member. Time, space and equipment availability necessarily limits openings to this course. A final paper detailing work performed and conclusions reached is required. Open only to Junior and Senior Biology majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>A molecular view of the living cell, including a survey of energy transformations, catalysis, synthesis, and intermediary metabolism. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: BIO 212, CHE 231, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 411</td>
<td>Immunology (Spring)</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>The structural and functional organization of the immune system and the cellular, molecular, and genetic bases of antibody-mediated and cell-mediated immunity. Transplantation immunology, tumor immunology, and immunopathology. Four lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: BIO 212 and CHE 213, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 412</td>
<td>Endocrinology (Spring)</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Studies of hormone-producing tissues and their role in coordinating homeostatic mechanisms. An overview of endocrine systems with emphasis on the mechanisms of hormone action. Four lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: BIO 131-132 or BIO 103 and CHE 212-213, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 414N</td>
<td>Evolutionary Theory</td>
<td>4 credits Q W</td>
<td>Review of Darwin's theory of evolution by means of natural selection, the evidence used to evaluate it, and modern insights gained from classical, molecular and population genetics. Topics include variation in natural populations, speciation, extinction, adaptation and a brief overview of the history of life on Earth. Four lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: BIO 402 and ONE of the following: BIO 300, BIO 305, BIO 310, BIO 315, BIO 316, BIO 323, BIO 326, BIO 341, BIO 342, BIO 406, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 415N</td>
<td>Biology Seminar</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>Student oral presentations and written reports on topics in biology based on recent publications or projects in which the student has had significant personal involvement. Open only to Seniors. Required of Senior Biology majors, except those in the Environmental Biology or Nuclear Medicine Technology concentrations. Three hours per week. Not open to students who have completed BIO 417N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 416</td>
<td>Biology Internship</td>
<td>3-12 credits</td>
<td>An opportunity for students to gain practical or technical training in biology by working at such facilities as laboratories, museums, government agencies or biologically oriented businesses. The student makes necessary arrangements with the chosen facility, in consultation with an appropriate faculty member. Open only to Junior or Senior Biology majors. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 417N</td>
<td>Environmental Biology Seminar</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>Student oral presentations and written reports on topics in Environmental Biology based on recent publications or projects in which the student has had significant personal involvement. Occasional required field trips, possibly on a weekend. Open only to Seniors. Required of Senior Biology majors in the Environmental Biology concentration. Allowed to replace BIO 415N in Marine Biology concentration. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have completed BIO 415N. Prerequisites: BIO 208, or BIO 320, or BIO 326, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 418</td>
<td>Marine Biology Internship</td>
<td>3-12 credits</td>
<td>An opportunity for students to gain practical or technical training in marine biology by working at such facilities as aquaria, museums, laboratories, marine stations, government agencies, or marine oriented businesses. The student makes necessary arrangements with the chosen facility, in consultation with an appropriate faculty member. Open only to Junior or Senior Biology majors. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 420</td>
<td>Environmental Biology Internship</td>
<td>3-12 credits</td>
<td>An opportunity for students to gain practical or technical training in environmental biology by working at such facilities as national parks, museums, laboratories, ecological stations, government agencies, or environment oriented businesses. The student makes necessary arrangements with the chosen facility, in consultation with an appropriate faculty member. Open only to Junior or Senior Biology majors. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 421</td>
<td>Comparative Animal Physiology</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>A comparative approach to the functional adaptations of animals to diverse environments, with emphasis on underlying physiological and biochemical mechanisms. This course examines the ways that diverse animals perform similar physiological functions. Topics covered include energy metabolism, feeding, digestion, thermal biology, osmotic relations, respiratory exchange, circulation, excretion, and neural biology. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: BIO 212 and CHE 231, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 422</td>
<td>Aquaculture Biology Internship</td>
<td>3-12 credits</td>
<td>An opportunity for students to gain practical or technical training in the husbandry of aquatic animals and plants. Students will work at facilities such as commercial operations, state/provincial/federal hatcheries, zoos or aquariums, and research stations. The student works with an appropriate faculty member to make arrangements with a prospective facility. Open only to Junior or Senior Biology majors. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BIO 423 Experimental Methods in Molecular Biology 4 credits
This course will give the student experience in research methods in molecular biology. An experimental research project developed in consultation with the instructor is the primary activity. Lab work will focus on this project, and may also include occasional demonstrations. Lecture topics will include discussion of methods used in lab (both theoretical aspects of these techniques as well as trouble shooting problems), background material relevant to the research projects, data presentation and interpretation, and student presentations of their own research project. A field trip outside of regularly scheduled course hours may be required. Individual projects may require other periods of lab work outside normally scheduled lab time. Two lecture hours and two three-hour laboratories per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 313, BIO 406, BIO 409, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

EDU 337S Secondary School Curriculum Materials & Methodology in Science (Pre-practicum) (Fall) 3 credits
This course culminates pre-practicum courses required for certification in teaching science at the high school level. It prepares the student to teach effectively a modern science curriculum by emphasizing the philosophy and psychological foundations of science education, the current texts and materials, lab approaches, practical strategies, use of media including computer assisted instruction, and the relationship of science to societal issues. Students are required to test out their own theories of science instruction by fieldwork in local high schools. Three lecture hours per week plus two hours of fieldwork per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 302T and permission of supervising Department Chairperson.

Nuclear Medicine Technology

NMT 200 Introduction to Nuclear Medicine Technology (Fall) 1 credit
This course provides an introduction to the career of Nuclear Medicine Technology with an emphasis on the daily activities expected of an NMT professional. Lecture topics are designed to orient the student to the clinical environment, and will include the role of the Nuclear Medicine Technologist in the diagnosis of pathological disease. Two full day field visits are included in this course, which allow the student to observe the activities that take place in the hospital Nuclear Medicine laboratory. Limited to Biology majors with an NMT concentration.
Prerequisites: BIO 201, CHE 213, Concurrent with BIO 340.

NMT 401A Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum I (Summer) 3 credits
Assignment to Nuclear Medicine Department of affiliated hospital for 10 weeks (5 days per week). Program includes participation in performing diagnostic nuclear medicine procedures under direction of affiliated physician. Participation in nuclear medicine educational programs and other teaching programs of the respective hospital.
Prerequisites: BIO 340, CHE 212-213. Limited to Nuclear Medicine Technology concentration students.

NMT 402 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum II (Fall) 4 credits
Assignment to Nuclear Medicine Department of affiliated hospital for 15 weeks (5 days each week). Program includes participation in performing diagnostic nuclear medicine procedures under direction of affiliated physician. Participation in nuclear medicine educational programs and other teaching programs of the respective hospital.
Prerequisite: NMT 401A.

NMT 403 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum III (Spring) 4 credits
Assignment to Nuclear Medicine Department of affiliated hospital for 15 weeks (5 days each week). Program includes participation in performing diagnostic nuclear medicine procedures under direction of affiliated physician. Participation in nuclear medicine educational programs and other teaching programs of the respective hospital.
Prerequisites: NMT 402, NMT 410A and NMT 420.

NMT 410A Clinical Nuclear Medicine (Radioimmunoassay) (Fall) 4 credits
Basic theory of immunoassay; discussion and demonstration of assay tools and techniques; theory and practice of data reduction; quality control systems; clinical review of RIA applications. Four lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: NMT 401A.

NMT 411 Clinical Nuclear Medicine (Imaging) (Spring) 3 credits
Review of the anatomy, physiology and pathology of all organ systems with correlation of appropriate diagnostic nuclear medicine procedures and comparison to other modalities of patient investigation for diagnosis. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: NMT 402, NMT 410A and NMT 420.

NMT 415 Nuclear Medicine Seminar (Spring) 1 credit
Seminar assignment of a Nuclear Medicine problem for study; definition of the problem; derivation of information; review of literature; statistical analysis; formal written presentation of results; and discussion. Limited to Nuclear Medicine Technology concentration students in their Senior year. One hour per week.

NMT 420 Nuclear Instrumentation (Fall) 4 credits
The course includes principles and theory of imaging systems as well as survey instruments. Included are: Rectilinear Scanners, Gamma camera systems with and without computerization, C.A.T. Scanners, Liquid Scintillation counters, single/multi-channel analyzers and Gamma Counters. Laboratory experiments will be performed at an affiliated institution. Included in the laboratory is photography and exposure of various films and processing materials. Four lecture hours per week.
Co-requisites: NMT 402 and NMT 410A.

NMT 430 Radiochemistry, Radiopharmaceuticals and Radiation Safety (Spring) 4 credits
State and federal regulations, as well as guidelines will be explained and the students will be familiarized with safe handling techniques and concepts. Radiation units, genetic and somatic effects and carcinogenesis are included. Radiopharmaceutical production, generator systems and quality control techniques are given particular emphasis. Demonstration of equipment included. Four lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: NMT 402, NMT 410A and NMT 420.
CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS

Associate Professor Todd Wimpfheimer, Chairperson
Associate Professors: Tracy M. Hodge, Christine MacTaylor
Assistant Professors: Ronald MacTaylor, Robert E. Rosenberg
Laboratory Instructors: Aziz El-Madi, James Ragwar

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Mary C. Cavallaro, Myles D. Glazer, Joseph J. Szymanski, Edward Wall
Assistant Professor: Mildred Tamminen

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts – Chemistry
Bachelor of Science – Chemistry

Option
American Chemical Society (ACS) Approved

Concentration
Biochemistry

MAJORS
Chemistry
Secondary Education

Programs in Chemistry
The Department of Chemistry and Physics offers the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science degrees in Chemistry. The program provides graduates with a strong foundation in all branches of Chemistry including biochemistry, analytical, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry.

Chemistry majors are prepared to pursue careers and graduate study programs in areas such as chemistry, biochemistry, pharmaceuticals, the environment, education, medicine, dentistry, and law. Chemistry majors may also pursue careers in chemical sales, marketing, business and computer applications. For these career goals, courses and minors in economics, business, management, computer science, or marketing would be appropriate.

Bachelor of Arts
The Bachelor of Arts degree is for students who wish to develop expertise in an additional area of study. Students must elect a minor and must study a foreign language. Students are encouraged to consider a minor in Biology, Geological Sciences, Earth Science, Computer Studies, Mathematics, Secondary Education, Business, Economics, Management, or Marketing. The degree includes 40 credits hours in Chemistry and requires support courses in Mathematics, Physics, and Computer Science. A minimum number of 127 credits is required for graduation.

Bachelor of Science
The Bachelor of Science degree provides broad preparation for students seeking employment or graduate studies. The degree includes 47 credits hours in Chemistry and requires support courses in Mathematics, Physics, and Computer Science. A minimum of 120 credits is required for graduation.

The ACS approved option is a more rigorous program. The curriculum has been reviewed and approved by the ACS Committee on Professional Training. Upon successful completion of this program of study and recommendation of the faculty, the student will receive a certificate from the ACS Committee on Professional Training. The degree includes 53 credits hours of chemistry and requires support courses in Mathematics, Physics, and Computer Science. Students must complete a research project. A minimum of 120 credits is required for graduation. It requires support courses in Mathematics, Physics, and Computer Science.

The Biochemistry Concentration is designed for students with an interest in biochemistry and the chemical aspects of biotechnology. The degree includes 41 credits hours in Chemistry and 16 credits hours in Biology. A minimum of 120 credits is required for graduation.

MINORS
Chemistry Minor
American Chemical Society (ACS) Approved

Physics Minor

Secondary Education Minor
A Secondary Education minor may be elected by students wishing to teach secondary school Chemistry. Students may pursue either the B.A. or B.S. degrees in Chemistry. Students planning to pursue the Secondary Education minor should see page 286 in the Education Department section of the catalog for requirements for admission to teacher licensure. The minor in Secondary Education requires the following courses:

1. Education Component (30 credits)
   EDU 251 The Secondary school-History and Thought 3 credits
   EDU 252A The Contemporary High School 3 credits
   EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent 3 credits
   EDU 256A Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools 3 credits
   EDU 260A Reading and Writing Strategies in Secondary Education 3 credits
   CHE 302T Apprenticeship in Teaching Chemistry 3 credits
   EDU 499 The Student Teaching Practicum and Seminar for your discipline (12 credits)

2. Students must also take: HIS 204 U.S. History and Constitutional Government I or HIS 208 History of American Constitutions or HIS 319 Development of the American Constitution

3. Support Course
   PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology 3 credits
   GLS 100 Physical Geology with Lab 4 credits
   BIO ___ Biology 4 credits
## General Education Core Requirements

**Competencies**
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______ Health ______</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______ Activity ______</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______ Activity ______</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**
- *PHS 211A or 221 Physics I 4
- *PHS 212A or 222 Physics II 4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

- ______ (Literature I) 3
- ______ (Literature II) 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

### Humanities (Division I)
- ______
- ______
- ______

### Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- *MAT 220 Calculus I 4
- *MAT 221 Calculus II 4
- *CSC 100 Computers and their Uses 3

### Social Sciences (Division III)
- ______
- ______

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q)**  DIVERSITY (V)  WRITING (W)

---

### Courses in Major (40 credits total)

**Freshman Year**
- CHE 130 General Chemistry I 4
- CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I 4

**Sophomore Year**
- CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II 4
- CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry 4
- CHE 309 Biochemistry 4

**Junior Year**
- CHE 308 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry 3
- CHE 321 Quantitative Analysis 4
- CHE 341 Physical Chemistry I 4
- CHE 342 Physical Chemistry II 4

**Senior Year**
- CHE 422 Instrumental Analysis 4
- CHE 560 Seminar 1

**Minor:** (15-18 credits total)
- ______
- ______
- ______

**Free Electives (minimum 4 credits total)**
- ______
- ______
- ______

### Foreign Language (0-12 credits total)
- ______
- ______
- ______

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ CSC 100 is required of students who did not pass the computer literacy test and must be taken in the first semester of the freshman year or the transfer year.

‡ It is strongly recommended that students elect additional biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics and computer science courses.

---

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

Effective: 9/06
**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PHS 211A or 221 Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHS 212A or 222 Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 221 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*+CSC 100 Computers and their Uses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (47 credits total)

#### Freshman Year
- CHE 130 General Chemistry I 4
- CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I 4

#### Sophomore Year
- CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II 4
- CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry 4
- CHE 309 Biochemistry 4

#### Junior Year
- CHE 308 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry 3
- CHE 321 Quantitative Analysis 4
- CHE 340 Techniques in Inorganic and Organic Synthesis 4
- CHE 341 Physical Chemistry I 4
- CHE 342 Physical Chemistry II 4

#### Senior Year
- CHE 422 Instrumental Analysis 4
- CHE 441 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 4
- OR
- CHE 442 Physical Organic Chemistry 3
- CHE 560 Seminar 1

† **FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 20 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ CSC 100 is required of students who did not pass the Computer Literacy Test and must be taken in the first semester of the Freshman year or the transfer year

† It is strongly recommended that students elect a minor in mathematics, physics, biology, or computer science.

**LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS**

**LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS**

**LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION**

Total credits for graduation: 120

Effective: 9/06
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>(Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>(Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

- Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

- ___ ___ (Literature I) | 3 |  
- ___ ___ (Literature II) | 3 |

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- * MAT 220 Calculus I | 4 |
- * MAT 221 Calculus II | 4 |
- *+ CSC 100 Computers and their Uses | 3 |

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Not: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (41 credits total)

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 130</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 213</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>Quantitative General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 309</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 321</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 340</td>
<td>Techniques in Inorganic &amp; Organic Synth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 341</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 342</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 422</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 560</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES (16 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 132</td>
<td>Introduction to Cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 212</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 402</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 405</td>
<td>General Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 406</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 411</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 12 credits total)

(53 credits total)

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ CSC 100 is required of students who did not pass the Computer Literacy Test and must be taken in the first semester of the Freshman year or the transfer year.

‡ It is strongly recommended that students elect additional mathematics, physics, biology and computer science courses.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: **120**

Effective: 9/06
Chemistry and Physics

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
CHEMISTRY
(ACS APPROVED)

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* PHS 211A or 221 Physics I 4
* PHS 212A or 222 Physics II 4
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
___ (Literature I) 3
___ (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

* MAT 220 Calculus I 4
* MAT 221 Calculus II 4
*/+ CSC 100 Computers and their Uses 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 130 General Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 309 Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 308 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 321 Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 340 Techniques in Inorganic &amp; Organic Synthesis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 441 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 442 Physical Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 560 Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 572 Chemistry Research I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSE (4 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHS 311 General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‡ FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken. Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ CSC 100 is required of students who did not pass the Computer Literacy Test and must be taken in the first semester of the Freshman year or the transfer year.

‡ It is strongly recommended that students elect additional biology, mathematics, physics and computer science courses.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 120

Effective: 9/06
CHEMISTRY

CHE 120 Foundations of Chemistry I (Fall) 3 credits DII
The basic principles of chemistry, both qualitative and quantitative are discussed. Topics include the physical properties of matter, the structure of atoms, ions and molecules, the formation and nomenclature of compounds, chemical reactions; states of matter; and solutions. Two lecture hours, one hour of discussion and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to Chemistry majors. This course satisfies Division II Distribution requirements for a laboratory science sequence with CHE 121 or CHE 123.

CHE 121 Foundations of Chemistry II (Spring) 3 credits DII
The application of chemical principles to problems in environmental chemistry, biological chemistry, and the chemistry of consumer products is discussed. Topics include acids and bases, combustion, oxidation and reduction, solution concentration, spectroscopy, heat, bond energy, and radioactivity. Two lecture hours, one hour of discussion and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to Chemistry majors. This course satisfies the laboratory science sequence requirement with CHE 120.
Prerequisite: CHE 120 or the equivalent.

CHE 123 Chemistry of Art 3 credits DII
The application of chemical principles to art is explored. Background topics including light, color, pigments, dyes, paint and materials such as glasses, polymers and ceramics will be presented. Case studies in conservation, restoration and detection of forgeries will be examined. Cannot be taken for major credits in Chemistry. This course with CHE 120 satisfies the full-year sequence in a laboratory science. Two lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. (Offered in even numbered years).
Prerequisite: CHE 120 or the equivalent.

CHE 124 General Chemistry for Life Sciences 4 credits DII Q
Prerequisite: PSY 252 and permission of Department Chairperson. A pre-practicum field-based course which is part of the state pre-licensure program. Field experience. Required of students seeking certification in high school teacher. A minimum of 45 field-site hours are required. Emphasis will be placed on major issues in contemporary life that deal with chemistry. The topics covered in the course will be energy crisis, environmental problems of air and water pollution, use of natural resources, pharmacology of drugs of abuse, pharmacology of therapeutic drugs and toxicology in general. A class report and a research paper are required. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to students in the Honors Program; cannot be taken for major credits in Chemistry.
Prerequisites: A year of Biology or Chemistry is recommended, but not required.

CHE 125 Chemistry of Life Processes 4 credits DII
Required of B.S. in Nursing majors. A systematic survey of the classes of organic compounds and biochemistry. The classes of organic compounds are distinguished by structure, common names, I.U.P.A.C. names, reactions and their uses. General and organic chemistry are used to discuss the structure, function, and metabolism of the carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory period per week. For non-chemistry majors. This course together with CHE 121 or CHE 125 satisfies the full year sequence in laboratory science.

CHE 130 General Chemistry I 4 credits DII Q
This course covers descriptive and quantitative aspects of chemistry. Topics include states and properties of matter, atomic structure, chemical bonding, the mole, chemical reactions, stoichiometry, and acid-base chemistry. A proficiency in algebra is recommended. For Chemistry, Biology, and Geological Sciences students. Three lecture hours, one hour of discussion and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: CHE 121 or CHE 124 or the equivalent.

CHE 131 General Chemistry II 4 credits DII Q
This course is a continuation of CHE 130. Topics include, thermodynamics, equilibrium, electrochemistry, kinetics, nuclear chemistry and phase equilibria. This course emphasizes applications in environmental chemistry and is for Geological Sciences students. Three lecture hours, one hour of discussion and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: CHE 130.

CHE 200 Forensic Science 3 credits DII
A systematic survey of forensic science that covers physical evidence, the branches of forensic science and the qualifications and preparation of forensic scientists. The evidence covered includes fingerprints, firearms, arson, explosives, glass, soil, paint, hair, fibers, ink and document examination, serological evidence including DNA, breath and blood alcohol and drugs. Three lecture hours per week. Cannot be taken for major credits in Chemistry.
Prerequisites: A two-semester laboratory sequence in either Chemistry or Biology.

CHE 211 Organic Chemistry I 4 credits DII
Introduction to chemical and environmental chemistry, biological chemistry, and the chemistry of consumer products is discussed. Topics include acids and bases, combustion, oxidation and reduction, solution concentration, spectroscopy, heat, bond energy, and radioactivity. Two lecture hours, one hour of discussion and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to Chemistry majors. This course satisfies the laboratory science sequence requirement with CHE 120.
Prerequisite: CHE 130.

CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II 4 credits
This course is a continuation of CHE 212: Study of organic reactions with emphasis upon the relation between structure and reactivity. Introduction of IR and NMR theory in lecture and application in laboratory. Laboratory work includes the study of advanced preparations and techniques. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisite: CHE 212.

CHE 231 Quantitative General Chemistry 4 credits
This course builds on topics covered in CHE 130, CHE 212 and CHE 213. Topics include thermochemistry, equilibrium, electrochemistry, kinetics, nuclear chemistry and phase equilibria. This course emphasizes applications in environmental chemistry, organic chemistry and biochemistry. For Chemistry and Biology students. Three lecture hours, one hour of discussion and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisites: CHE 130, CHE 212, CHE 213 and MAT 202N or higher.

CHE 300H Chemistry in Contemporary Life (Spring) 3 credits
Emphasis will be placed on major issues in contemporary life that deal with chemistry. The topics covered in the course will be energy crisis, environmental problems of air and water pollution, use of natural resources, pharmacology of drugs of abuse, pharmacology of therapeutic drugs and toxicology in general. A class report and a research paper are required. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to students in the Honors Program; cannot be taken for major credits in Chemistry.
Prerequisites: A year of Biology or Chemistry is recommended, but not required.

CHE 302T Apprenticeship in Teaching Chemistry (Spring) 3 credits
A pre-practicum field-based course which is part of the state approved program for Teacher of Chemistry (9-12). Students learn skills for teaching chemistry by performing field activities under a master high school teacher. A minimum of 45 field-site hours are required. Seminars and conferences are held periodically to coordinate the field experience. Required of students seeking certification in Secondary Education Chemistry. Taken usually in the Junior Year preceding the practicum.
Prerequisite: PSY 252 and permission of Department Chairperson.
CHE 308 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry (Fall)  3 credits
This course explores descriptive inorganic chemistry. The chemistry of
the representative elements and the inner and outer transition
elements will be studied. Topics include bonding, atomic and
molecular structure, and chemical reactivity. The discovery and
purification of these elements is covered as well. Special topics
include organometallic chemistry and bioinorganic chemistry. Three
lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: CHE 231.

CHE 309 Biochemistry  4 credits Q
An introduction to carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids,
which will include metabolic pathways, the role of vitamins and
detoxification mechanisms. The laboratory deals with enzyme
kinetics and the solution of practical analytical problems using chro-
matographic, instrumental and wet chemical methods. Three lec-
ture hours and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisite: CHE 213.

CHE 321 Quantitative Analysis (Fall)  4 credits Q
This course deals with the fundamental principles of classical analy-
sis and electrochemistry with specific emphasis on gravimetry,
titrimetry, potentiometry, voltammetry and amperometry. The labo-
rary covers the use of analytical balances, glassware and
electronics in order to quantitate single constituents of mixtures
gravimetrically, volumetrically, complexometrically and electrochem-
ically. Three lecture hours and one four-hour laboratory period per
week.
Prerequisite: CHE 231.

CHE 340 Techniques in Inorganic and
Organic Synthesis (Fall)  4 credits
This laboratory course explores advanced chemical synthesis. The
laboratory experiments will focus on the synthesis and characteriza-
tion of inorganic and organic compounds. The purpose of the
course is to build on a student's experience in the laboratory
through the use of new synthesis techniques and instrumentation
applications. The use of specialized glassware and instruments
such as the FT-IR, FT-NMR and UV-Vis will be a main part of the
course. One lecture hour and two three hour laboratory periods per
week.
Prerequisite: CHE 231, CHE 309.

CHE 341 Physical Chemistry I (Fall)  4 credits Q
This course will cover quantum theory; molecular and atomic struc-
ture; vibrational, rotational and electronic spectroscopy, nuclear
magnetic resonance spectroscopy and statistical mechanics. Three
lecture hours and one three hour laboratory per week. Not open to
students who have received credits for CHE 332.
Prerequisites: CHE 231, MAT 221, PHS 212A or 222.

CHE 342 Physical Chemistry II (Spring)  4 credits Q
This course will cover chemical kinetics, the laws of thermodynam-
isms, phase equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, and electrochemistry.
Three lecture hours and one three hour laboratory per week. Not open
to students who have received credits for CHE 331.
Prerequisites: CHE 231, MAT 221, PHS 212A or 222.

CHE 350 Introduction to Chemistry Research  1 credit
This course is an introduction to research and provides qualified
students with research direction and the opportunity to participate in
independent work in any area of chemistry of special interest to
them, provided that a Faculty Supervisor is available. Three hours
of lab work per week. May be taken up to three times for credits.
Open only to Junior and Senior Chemistry majors.
Prerequisites: Two years of Chemistry, consent of the Faculty
Supervisor and permission of the Department Chairperson.

CHE 420 Instrumental Analysis for
Clinical Chemists (Spring)  4 credits Q
This course will involve a study of the instrumentation, theoretical
aspects and the application of physiochemical principles for the
solution of analytical problems in the area of clinical chemistry.
Ultraviolet-visible absorption spectroscopy, fluorescence and phos-
phorescence, nephelometry and turbidimetry, flame photometry,
atomic absorption spectroscopy, ion exchange, gas, liquid, and thin
layer chromatographies, specific ion potentiometry, radiochemical
methods, and kinetic methods of analysis will be discussed. The
laboratory will involve detailed investigation of important clinical,
analytical problems utilizing the above-listed techniques. Three lec-
ture hours, one two-hour of laboratory discussion and one two-
hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisites: CHE 321 and PHS 212A or PHS 222.

CHE 422 Instrumental Analysis (Spring)  4 credits
This course will involve the study of the theoretical aspects, chemi-
cal applications, and the instrumentation of the physiochemical
principles that are the foundations of Instrumental Analysis. Topics
covered will be the absorption, emission, and the scattering of the
various forms of electromagnetic radiation; the various forms of
chromatography, mass to charge ratio; and the interaction of elec-
tricity with matter. The laboratory will involve practical chemical
experiments (qualitative and quantitative) based on some of the
topics covered in lecture. Three lecture hours and two three-hour
laboratory periods per week.
Prerequisites: CHE 321, CHE 341 and PHS 212A or PHS 222.

CHE 441 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (Spring)  3 credits
This course builds on Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry and Physical
Chemistry. Topics include concepts of acids and bases; non-aque-
ous solvent systems; bonding and structure; molecular symmetry;solid state chemistry; coordination chemistry with an emphasis on
ligand field theory, spectroscopy, thermodynamic and kinetic
aspects of coordination compounds; organometallic chemistry of
mono and polynuclear metal carbonyl, alkyl and analogues.
Catalysis and selected bioinorganic compounds will be covered
briefly as well. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students
who have received credits for CHE 440.
Prerequisites: CHE 308, CHE 440, CHE 342.

CHE 442 Physical Organic Chemistry (Fall)  3 credits
This course deals with the physical basis for the reactivity of organ-
ic compounds and methods used to study reaction mechanisms.
Topics to be covered include stereochemistry, structure and bond-
ing, computational chemistry, solvation and structure-reactivity rela-
tionships. Methods used to elucidate organic reaction mechanisms
will be discussed and their application to various classes of reac-
tions will be studied. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to stu-
dents who have received credits for CHE 439.
Prerequisites: CHE 341, CHE 342.

CHE 560 Chemistry Seminar (Spring)  1 credit
Presentation by students of current topics from chemical literature
and/or the presentation of the results of individual research. The
topics will be approved by Department members. A detailed writ-
ten report of the student's investigation is required. One meeting
per week.
Prerequisite: Senior standing as a Chemistry major or permission of
the Department Chairperson.

CHE 570 Directed Study in Chemistry  1-3 credits
This course will consist of readings in particular areas of chemistry,
under the direction of a staff member. Students wishing to register
for this course must make prior arrangements with the faculty
member involved. Cannot be taken for major credits in Chemistry.
Open only to Junior and Senior Chemistry majors.
Prerequisite: Consent of the faculty member and permission of the
Department Chairperson.

CHE 572 Chemistry Research I  3 credits
This course provides qualified students with research direction and
the opportunity to participate in independent work in any area of
chemistry of special interest to them, provided that a faculty super-
visor is available. A paper and poster presentation are required at
the end of the course. Open only to Junior and Senior Chemistry
majors.
Prerequisites: CHE 321 and CHE 341, consent of the faculty super-
visor and permission of the Department Chairperson.
CHE 573 Chemistry Research II 3 credits
This course builds on CHE 572, continuing with the same project or starting a new project. Students in this course will be expected to present their results in a professional setting.
Prerequisites: CHE 342 and CHE 572, consent of the faculty supervisor and the permission of the Department Chairperson.

PHYSICAL SCIENCE, PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

PHS 211A College Physics I (Fall) 4 credits DII
Continuation of PHS 211A. This course examines additional topics in classical physics, including fluid dynamics; thermal properties of matter; the laws of thermodynamics; principles of electricity and magnetism; D.C. circuits; electromagnetic induction. A strong emphasis on problem solving skills, in which algebra, geometry and elementary trigonometry are used freely. Three lecture hours, one discussion period and one three-hour laboratory period per week. Emphasizes biological science applications. Not open to students who have received credits for PHS 211.
Prerequisite: MAT 202N or equivalent.

PHS 212A College Physics II (Spring) 4 credits DII
Continuation of PHS 211A. This course examines additional topics in classical physics, including fluid dynamics; thermal properties of matter; the laws of thermodynamics; principles of electricity and magnetism; D.C. circuits; electromagnetic induction. A strong emphasis on problem solving skills, in which algebra, geometry and elementary trigonometry are used freely. Three lecture hours, one discussion period and one three-hour laboratory period per week. Emphasizes biological science applications. Not open to students who have received credits for PHS 212.
Prerequisite: MAT 202N or equivalent and PHS 211A.

PHS 221A General Physics I with Calculus (Fall) 4 credits DII Q
Calculus-based survey of selected topics in classical mechanics, including kinematics and Newtonian mechanics, one- and two-dimensional collisions; energy conservation; rotational motion and angular momentum; wave motion and oscillations. Recommended for Chemistry majors. Three lecture hours, one mandatory discussion hour, and one three-hour laboratory period per week. Cannot be taken for credits with PHS 211A. Not open to students who have received credits for PHS 213.
Prerequisite: MAT 202N or equivalent.
Co-requisite: MAT 220.

PHS 222 General Physics II with Calculus (Spring) 4 credits DII
Continuation of PHS 221. Calculus-based survey of selected topics in classical electrodynamics and geometric optics, including electric fields & Gauss's Law, electric potential; D.C. circuits, magnetic fields, electromagnetic induction; the electromagnetic field, reflection and refraction of light. Recommended for Chemistry majors. Cannot be taken for credits with PHS 212 or PHS 212A. Not open to students who have received credits for PHS 214.
Prerequisites: PHS 221 or PHS 213 and MAT 220. No previous background in science is required.
Co-requisite: PHS 211A.

PHS 311 General Physics III (Fall) 4 credits Q
This course examines topics in electromagnetism and wave motion, including properties of waves; geometric optics; interference and diffraction of light; the electromagnetic spectrum and wave-particle duality. Selected topics in modern physics will be introduced as time permits. Three lecture hours, one discussion period and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisite: MAT 202N or equivalent.

PHS 310 Modern Physics (Spring) 4 credits
Introduction to the major developments in physics during the 20th Century. Topics include blackbody radiation and Planck's constant; the photoelectric effect, development of quantum theory, the structure of matter, particle physics and cosmology. Three lecture hours, one discussion period, and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisites: MAT 220.

PHS 312 Modern Physics (Spring) 4 credits
Introduction to the major developments in physics during the 20th Century. Topics include blackbody radiation and Planck's constant; the photoelectric effect, development of quantum theory, the structure of matter, particle physics and cosmology. Three lecture hours, one discussion period, and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisites: MAT 220.

PHS 315 Introduction to Radiation Physics (Spring) 3 credits
This course examines problems in radiation physics, including nuclear structure; radioactive decay and activity; uses of radioactivity; the interaction of radiation with matter, radiation detection and measurement; radiation dosimetry, biological applications and hazards of radioactivity. Intended for Nuclear Medicine Technologists. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: PHS 211A/212A, or PHS 221/222.
PHS 570 Directed Study in Physics  Variable credits
This course will consist of readings in particular areas of physics, under the direction of a staff member. Students wishing to register for this course must make prior arrangements with the faculty members involved.
Prerequisite: Consent of faculty member and permission of Department Chairperson.

PHS 571 Special Problems in Physics  Variable credits
This course provides research direction and participation in any area of physics of interest to the student and for which a faculty specialist is available for supervision. Open only to students who have completed at least three semesters of college physics. Requires the approval of the supervising faculty member. Students must make prior arrangements with the faculty member. Demands on faculty time and laboratory equipment will necessarily limit the openings in this course. A paper will be required at the end of the course.
Prerequisite: Consent of faculty member and permission of Department Chairperson.
COMMUNICATIONS
Professor Sandra B. Fowler, Chairperson
Professors: Robert E. Brown, Ellen Golub, Mark B. Zaltchik
Associate Professor: Judi P. Cook
Assistant Professors: Peter W. Oehlers, Brett M. Rhyne
Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Harold Bantly, Eileen Margerum

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Science-Communications
Concentrations in:
   Journalism
   Public Relations
   Advertising

Minors:
   Journalism
   Public Relations
   Advertising
   Communications Studies

The Communications Major
Communications has become one of the growth fields of the new century. The Bachelor of Science in Communications combines theory and practice, professional standards and hands-on experience to equip students with the skills to take on professional roles in the information age. Intensive courses in writing, editing, research, and computer production along with a concentration in journalism, public relations or advertising prepare students to work in a variety of communications fields. Students in the major offer credit working at an internship position, writing for the Salem State College newspaper, and assisting in the Communications computer lab. The capstone course Seminar requires seniors to create a professional portfolio of their work and consider their options in the professional world or graduate school.

Concentrations in the Major
The Communications major consists of 42 credits and offers three choices to students: Journalism, Public Relations and Advertising. All students in the major take: Introduction to Communications, Writing for Media, Computer Production, Communications Research Methods, Editing, Seminar, and an internship and/or practicum.

Journalism Concentration
Journalism students take courses in news writing fundamentals, news reporting, and feature writing as well as a practicum based on researching and writing stories for the student newspaper, The Log. Journalism students also choose four electives in the major. The journalism flow sheet details the core and concentration requirements.

Public Relations Concentration
Public Relations students study the principles of the PR profession and actual cases, take basic and advanced PR writing courses, and learn to develop publicity for groups on and off campus. The public relations students also choose three electives in the major. The public relations flow sheet details the core and concentration requirements.

Advertising Concentration
Advertising courses cover advertising principles, copywriting for a variety of media, producing ads in the computer lab, and working on actual advertising projects in the local community. Advertising students also choose three electives in the major. The advertising flow sheet details the core and concentration requirements.

The Communications Minor:
The minor in Communications consists of 18 credits and offers four choices to students: Journalism, Public Relations, Advertising, and Communications Studies.

Minor in Journalism:
COM 201 Introduction to Communications
COM 202 Writing for Media
COM 370 Fundamentals of News Writing
COM 371 News Writing and Reporting
COM 501 Practicum in Communications
Plus one of the following:
COM 205 Computer Production
COM 210 Communication Technology
COM 305 Law and Ethics
COM 315 Communications Theory
COM 316 Global Communications

Minor in Public Relations:
COM 201 Introduction to Communications
COM 202 Writing for Media
COM 205 Computer Production
COM 349 Principles of Public Relations
COM 351 Public Relations Writing
Plus one of the following:
COM 210 Communication Technology
COM 305 Law and Ethics
COM 315 Communication Theory
COM 316 Global Communications

Minor in Advertising:
COM 201 Introduction to Communications
COM 202 Writing for Media
COM 205 Computer Production
COM 320 Principles of Advertising
COM 321 Print Copywriting
Plus one of the following:
COM 210 Communication Technology
COM 305 Law and Ethics
COM 315 Communication Theory
COM 316 Global Communications

Art Majors with a concentration in Graphic Design who are minoring in Advertising will be allowed to take COM 421, Copywriting for Electronic Media, in place of COM 205, Computer Production.

Minor in Communication Studies:
COM 201 Introduction to Communications
COM 202 Writing for Media
COM 305 Law and Ethics
COM 315 Communication Theory
Plus two of the following:
COM 210 Technology for Communications
COM 316 Global Communications
COM 320 Principles of Advertising Communications
COM 349 Principles of Public Relations
COM 370 Fundamentals of News Writing

Salem State College Organizations
The student newspaper, The Log, recruits students to work in the areas of reporting, editing, layout and advertising. Public Relations Student Society of America (PRSSA) and American Advertising Federation (AAF), both affiliated with national organizations, also recruit students to participate in student competitions, sponsor fundraising events, and take advantage of networking opportunities within the communication fields.
# BACHELOR OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATIONS
## ADVERTISING COMMUNICATIONS CONCENTRATION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL (Health)</th>
<th>SFL (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- ____ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ____ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ____ (Literature I) 3
- ____ (Literature II) 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)
- __________
- __________
- __________

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- __________
- __________
- __________

#### Social Sciences (Division III)
- __________
- __________
- __________

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (27 credits)
- COM 201 Intro. to Communications 3
- COM 202 Writing for Media 3
- COM 205 Computer Prod. in Communications 3
- COM 300 Research Methods in Communications 3
- COM 309 Editing 3
- COM 320 Principles of Advertising 3
- COM 321 Print Copywriting 3
- COM 412 Advertising Case Studies 3
- COM 421 Copywriting for Electronic Media 3

#### Major Electives (9 credits)
Choose three of these courses:
- COM 210 Communication Technology 3
- COM 305 Law & Ethics 3
- COM 315 Communication Theory 3
- COM 316 Global Communications 3
- COM 335 Writing for Corporations 3
- COM 349 Principles of Public Relations 3
- COM 410 Direct Response Writing 3
- COM 416 Advertising Campaigns 3
- COM 495 Special Topics Seminar 3

#### Major Capstone Courses (6 credits)
Choose one of these courses:
- COM 503 Seminar in Communications 3
- COM 501 Practicum in Communications 3
- COM 502 Communications Lab Practicum 3
- COM 505 Internship in Communications 3

#### MINOR: (15-18 credits total)
- __________
- __________
- __________

#### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 15 credits total)
- __________
- __________
- __________

---

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

- LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS
- LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS
- LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

**Effective: 9/06**
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMMUNICATIONS

**JOURNALISM CONCENTRATION**

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td>ENG ___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantitative (Q)</th>
<th>Diversity (V)</th>
<th>Writing (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)**

- **Major Core Courses (27 credits)**
  - COM 201 Intro. to Communications 3
  - COM 202 Writing for Media 3
  - COM 205 Computer Prod. in Communications 3
  - COM 300 Research Methods in Communications 3
  - COM 309 Editing 3
  - COM 370 Fundamentals of News Writing 3
  - COM 371 News Reporting and Writing 3
  - COM 470 Feature Writing 3
  - COM 501 Practicum in Communications 3

- **Major Electives (12 credits)**
  - Choose four of these courses:
    - COM 210 Communication Technology 3
    - COM 305 Law and Ethics 3
    - COM 315 Communication Theory 3
    - COM 316 Global Communications 3
    - COM 335 Writing for Corporations 3
    - COM 351 Public Relations Writing 3
    - COM 471 Public Affairs Reporting 3
    - COM 472 Health and Medical Journalism 3
    - COM 495 Special Topics Seminar 3
    - COM 505 Internship 3

- **Major Capstone Course (3 credits)**
  - COM 503 Seminar in Communications 3

**MINOR: (15-18 credits total)**

- **FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 15 credits total)**

**Total credits for graduation:** 126

**Effective:** 9/06
Communications

Salem State College Catalog 2006-2008

Advisor: ________________________________ Name:___________________________________

Date admitted into Major:_____________________

Transfer credits:____________________________

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATIONS
PUBLIC RELATIONS CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Com petencies
❑ Basic College Math
❑ Reading Comprehension
❑ Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM 201 Intro. to Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 202 Writing for Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 205 Computer Prod. in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 206 Research Methods in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 208 Editing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 249 Principles of Public Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 251 Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 450 Adv. Public Rel. Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 455 Public Relations Case Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Major Core Courses (27 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM 201 Intro. to Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 202 Writing for Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 205 Computer Prod. in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 206 Research Methods in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 208 Editing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 249 Principles of Public Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 251 Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 450 Adv. Public Rel. Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 455 Public Relations Case Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Electives (9 credits)

Choose three of these courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM 210 Communication Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 305 Law and Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 315 Communication Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 316 Global Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 320 Principles of Advertising Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 325 Writing for Corporations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 370 Fundamentals of News Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 465 Media Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 495 Special Topics Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Capstone Courses (6 credits)

Choose one of these courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM 501 Practicum in Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 502 Communications Lab Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 505 Internship in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR: _____________(15-18 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 15 credits total)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS  LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS  LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126  Effective:9/06
COM 201 Introduction to Communications 3 credits
A study of the communications media from a variety of perspectives – historical, psychological, economic, political, and social, as well as of the moral and legal issues raised by technological developments. The course will explore theories of communications with particular application to the analysis of contemporary media. Required in the Communications major and minor. Three lecture hours per week.

COM 202 Writing for Media 3 credits
This course will be an introduction to the research, planning, writing, and editing processes in media, emphasizing print, audio and visual mediums. Primary topics will include varieties of styles from objective to persuasive, combining verbal and visual communications, logical and psychological development and persuasion, and aesthetic and ethical considerations. Three lecture hours per week. Required for B.S. in Communications major.

COM 205 Computer Production in Communications 3 credits
This course will involve the application of computer programs to the design and development of communication materials. Students will be introduced to computer software for word processing, desktop publishing, web design and electronic information presentations. Students will produce such communication materials as flyers, brochures, websites and other visual presentations. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Three lecture hours per week.

COM 210 Technology for Communications 3 credits
This skills-based course instructs students in the digital dissemination of communications materials for the Internet, Intranets, and on CD-ROM. The three tracks of journalism, advertising and public relations are used to provide context for understanding how and why these technologies are being applied in communications-related fields.

COM 300 Communication Research Methods 3 credits
This course provides students with a foundation in the research methods commonly used in advertising, public relations and journalism. Students will be introduced to the attributes necessary for scientific inquiry in the social sciences, as well as the capability to read and understand research reports based upon quantitative and qualitative methods, including sampling, surveys, experiments, content analysis, focus groups and critical analysis. Students will design, administer and interpret several research tools. Required for Communications majors. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: COM 201.

COM 305 Communications: Problems of Law and Ethics in Media 3 credits
This course will deal with the moral and legal problems encountered by mass media since the invention of the printing press. Attention will be given to landmark events and to the historical, political and technological developments, which gave rise to them. Emphasis will be placed on: the concept of legal precedent; those assumptions about the nature of man on which moral judgments are made; the evolution of libertarian thought from the First Amendment to the Global Village; the concept of legal precedent; those assumptions about the nature of man on which moral judgments are made; and of broadcast advertising; and specialized applications in business, education, and politics. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 320, or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 315 Communication Theory 3 credits
In this course we will examine ways of understanding human communication behavior from both scientific and humanistic perspectives, with applications to mass communications and social interaction. Major communication theories will be evaluated and debated. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: COM 201.

COM 316 Communications in the Global Village 3 credits
This course will deal with the research and planning of a publicity program. Students will explore various writing techniques, styles and feedback evaluation techniques. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Communications majors in the Public Relations concentration and minors in Public Relations. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 202, COM 205.

COM 317 Sports Writing 3 credits
This discussion and writing course encourages students to develop contextual understanding of sporting activity and provides opportunities for students to practice writing about sports. Skills stressed in this course include determining newsworthiness of developments in the sports world, crafting stories with proper structure and style and editing one’s work with an eye toward publication. Three lecture hours per week.

COM 318 Writing for Corporations (Spring) 3 credits
Through workshop, lecture and discussion, this course is designed to help students develop the specialized skills needed to write on behalf of a business or non-profit organization: researching and writing the organization’s history; preparing grant proposals; creating formatted letters to be used by others; responding on behalf of the organization to individual inquiries. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: COM 201 and COM 202 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

COM 320 Principles of Advertising Communications (Fall) 3 credits
This course will examine both the management and creative processes of communication techniques and issues in advertising. Discuss will be social, economic and ethical aspects of advertising; the creative processes of copywriting, of art and print design, and of broadcast advertising; and specialized applications in business, education, and politics. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 320, or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 321 Print Copywriting (Spring) 3 credits
This course will deal with the planning, writing and editing of advertising copy for the print medium. Copy will be related to overall design, and assignments will be completed using desktop publishing. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Communications majors and minors in Advertising Communications. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 202, COM 205.

COM 325 Sports Writing 3 credits
This course will examine ways of understanding human communication behavior from both scientific and humanistic perspectives, with applications to mass communications and social interaction. Major communication theories will be evaluated and debated. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: COM 201.

COM 330 Writing for Corporations (Fall) 3 credits
This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of editing for various media. Practical editing assignments will include copy and text editing, editing for print and electronic media, layout, writing headlines and cutlines, placing art and photography, as well as consideration of legal and ethical issues. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Communications majors. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 202.

COM 331 Writing for Corporations (Winter) 3 credits
This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of editing for various media. Practical editing assignments will include copy and text editing, editing for print and electronic media, layout, writing headlines and cutlines, placing art and photography, as well as consideration of legal and ethical issues. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Communications majors. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 202.

COM 332 Working with Artificial Language Technologies 3 credits
This course will involve the application of computer programs to the design and development of communication materials. Students will be introduced to computer software for word processing, desktop publishing, web design and electronic information presentations. Students will produce such communication materials as flyers, brochures, websites and other visual presentations. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Three lecture hours per week.

COM 333 Technology for Communications 3 credits
This skills-based course instructs students in the digital dissemination of communications materials for the Internet, Intranets, and on CD-ROM. The three tracks of journalism, advertising and public relations are used to provide context for understanding how and why these technologies are being applied in communications-related fields.

COM 335 Writing for Corporations (Spring) 3 credits
Through workshop, lecture and discussion, this course is designed to help students develop the specialized skills needed to write on behalf of a business or non-profit organization: researching and writing the organization’s history; preparing grant proposals; creating formatted letters to be used by others; responding on behalf of the organization to individual inquiries. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: COM 201 and COM 202 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

COM 349 Principles of Public Relations (Fall) 3 credits
Introduction to the role, processes, and practices of public relations. The course will explore the overall role and techniques of public relations in general and then consider specific cases and such issues as demographics and psychographics. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Communications majors in the Public Relations concentration and minors in Public Relations. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 202, COM 205, or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 351 Public Relations Writing (Spring) 3 credits
This course will involve the application of computer programs to the design and development of communication materials. Students will be introduced to computer software for word processing, desktop publishing, web design and electronic information presentations. Students will produce such communication materials as flyers, brochures, websites and other visual presentations. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisites: COM 202.
COM 370 Fundamentals of News Writing (Fall) 3 credits
This course, which covers the fundamentals of writing news stories, will be conducted weekly. Students will be required to develop and organize news stories and outlines. Three lecture hours weekly. Required for Communications majors in Journalism and Public Relations concentrations and the minor in Journalism. Not open to students who have received credits for COM 230.
Prerequisite: COM 202.

COM 371 News Reporting and Writing (Spring) 3 credits
A continuation of COM 370, News Writing, this course will stress the principles and key formats. Students will be required to research, interview, and write articles on business, the courts, local government, sports, and other beats. Three lecture hours per week. Required for B.S. Communications majors and minors in Journalism. Not open to students who have received credits for COM 231.
Prerequisite: COM 370.

COM 410 Direct Response Writing (Fall) 3 credits
This course, involving lectures and workshop assignments, will examine the processes for successful direct marketing. Students will work on the research, planning, writing and development of direct response newspaper, magazine, radio, and television ads, and of direct mail and mail order packages. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: COM 321.

COM 412 Advertising Case Studies (Spring) 3 credits
This lecture and research course will examine actual advertising cases in print and electronic media. Students will examine the creative process: how it is affected by marketing, media, management and creative considerations as well as legal and ethical issues. Cases will be based on text, video and printed examples and on library and media research. Required of Communications majors in the Advertising Communications concentration, junior or senior year. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: COM 321 or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 416 Advertising Campaigns (Spring) 3 credits
This course is a practical application of the materials learned in all previously completed Advertising courses. Students will compete in a nationwide student-based advertising competition sponsored by a widely recognized corporate or advertising organization. Through team activities, they will complete all campaign requirements and meet all deadlines. Limited to Senior Communications majors, Advertising Communications concentration. Senior Advertising Communications minors with permission of department chairperson. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: COM 412.

COM 421 Copywriting for Electronic Media (Fall) 3 credits
This course, using lectures and workshop experiences, involves students in the research, writing and editing of business-to-business, radio, television, and out of home advertising. Students will produce at least one audio and one video advertisement. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. Required for communications majors in the Advertising Communications concentration. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Not open to students who have received credits for COM 491.
Prerequisites: COM 321, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

COM 450 Advanced Public Relations Writing (Fall) 3 credits
This course will develop writing, persuasive and design skills necessary for publications such as ads, flyers, brochures and newsletters. Students will develop projects using desktop publishing. Three lecture hours or computer workshops per week. Required of Communications majors in the Public Relations concentration. Limited to Communications majors and minors.
Prerequisites: COM 349, COM 351, or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 455 Public Relations Case Studies (Spring) 3 credits
This course will examine how effective public relations campaigns are planned and implemented. It will cover such elements as management by objectives, selection of programs (publicity, publications, events, posters, advertising, press conferences, speeches, and others), selection of media, targeting audiences, and measurement and evaluation. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to Communications majors or minors, or others with permission of Department Chairperson.
Prerequisites: COM 349.

COM 456 Media Relations and Publicity 3 credits
This course covers the essential principles and practices of media relations, which is the public relations specialty of creating, developing and maintaining successful professional, publicity-generating relationships with reporters, editors and producers of news across print and electronic media. Students will be required to write media relations-related documents, including pitch letters, media alerts and news releases; additional requirements include feature-story writing development and the ethical framing of problematic news. Limited to Communications majors and minors/Public Relations concentration.
Prerequisites: COM 349 and COM 351.

COM 470 Feature Writing (Fall) 3 credits
Writing of non-fiction articles for newspapers and magazines. Problems of staff writers and free lancees; how to market articles. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Communications majors in the Journalism concentration.
Prerequisites: COM 370, or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 471 Public Affairs Reporting (Spring) 3 credits
This course will focus on major news stories, trends in reporting as well as on cultural changes and media innovations, which have increased the demand for investigative, culturally oriented reporting. Students will analyze issues and events, and develop in-depth pieces. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Communications majors in the Journalism concentration.
Prerequisites: COM 371, or permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 472 Health and Medical Journalism 3 credits
This course is designed for journalism and other communications majors as well as undergraduates across the college community who are interested in writing for newspapers and magazines on a wide spectrum of health, medical, environmental and biotechnology issues. Topics may include disease, wellness, nutrition, mental health, the health professions, drug development, clinical research and environmental activism. Writing assignments, drawn from current health issues, scientific journals and medical conferences, will include journalistically written pieces targeted for newspapers and consumer magazines.
Prerequisite: COM 370 or permission of department chairperson.

COM 495 Special Topics Seminar (Spring) 3 credits
This seminar will develop a campaign using integrated marketing approaches combining the methodologies from advertising, public relations, journalism and corporate communications. Limited to Communications majors and minors, or by the approval of the Department Chairperson. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: Concentration requirements through all 300-level courses.

COM 500 Directed Study in Communications 3 credits
Independent projects for Communications majors under the supervision of a member of the Communications faculty. Open only to Junior or Senior Communications majors. Permission of the Department Chairperson is required.
COM 501 Practicum in Communications 3 credits
Students will be assigned to on-campus locations for practical experiences in communications under terms of a practicum contract with a supervising faculty member. Practicum locations will include The Log (college newspaper), The Clipper (college yearbook), WMWM-FM (college radio station), the Media Center, Public Relations Student Society of America and other sites where students assume responsibility for communication-related activities. Prerequisite: Completion of all 200 level Communications courses and permission of faculty advisor and the Department Chairperson.

COM 502 Communications Laboratory Practicum 3 credits
This practicum will be limited to ten students, accepted upon approval of the instructor, who will arrange seminars to prepare participants for practical applications of public relations and advertising. Students will be assigned to actual projects from the College and from the community. Students will also provide tutorial assistance in advertising, journalism and public relations writing. Limited to Communications majors and minors. Prerequisite: Completion of all 200 level Communications courses and permission of Lab Practicum Coordinator and the Department Chairperson.

COM 503 Seminar in Communications 3 credits
Students will connect their academic and experiential learning about communications with communications industries and careers. They will evaluate their internships and other professional experiences and prepare a portfolio. Required for B.S. in Communications. Limited to Communications majors. Prerequisites: Completion of/or completing concentration requirements; completion of/or taking COM 501, COM 502 or COM 505, and permission of Department Chairperson.

COM 505 Internship in Communications 3 credits
A program designed to provide on-the-job experience and training in areas directly related to the student's academic concentration in Communications. Time and services will be arranged by a contract between the student, training site, and the Department. The number of credits will vary with commitment, intern advisor's recommendations, and Department Chairperson's approval. Required of Communications majors. Limited to Communications majors. Prerequisites: Completion of/or completing all 300 level Communications courses, or permission of the Department Chairperson.
COMPUTER SCIENCE

Associate Professor Bo Jin Hatfield, Chairperson
Professors: Robert E. Briney, Edward J. Wilkens
Associate Professors: Mikhail S. Brikman, Robert W. Campbell, Ronald H. Klausewitz, Gregg C. Whyte
Assistant Professors: Lynne Hanrahan, Joseph S. Kasprzyk, Everett H. Rudolph, Sheila D. Shea, Henry M. Zbyszynski

Faculty Emeriti
Professor: Joan G. Wuterich

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Science – Computer and Information Studies

Options
- Computation Theory
- Computer Systems
- Computer Networking
- Embedded Systems
- Information Systems
- Object-Oriented Methods
- Parallel Computing

Minor
- Computer Studies

Programs in Computer Science

Computer Science courses are incorporated into such other majors as Business Administration, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology, and may be taken as free electives by students in any discipline.

Computer Science courses may not be used to satisfy the laboratory science sequence requirement. However, any of the courses CSC 100, CSC 181, CSC 190, CSC 200A, or CSC 201J may be used as a Division II distribution elective. Any of the courses CSC 100, CSC 200A or BTE 117 may be used to satisfy the Computer Literacy Competency-Based Skills Core requirement.

The major in Computer and Information Studies, which is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, is intended to provide the student with a broad understanding of modern computers, including basic design, organization, and operating principles. The role of the computer as a general-purpose problem-solving tool is emphasized.

Through lectures and extensive laboratory experiences the student is exposed to the most common computer environments and the most common programming languages in current use, to a systematic methodology of software design and implementation, and to a wide variety of applications, as well as to the theoretical foundations of Computer Science. Through the choice of an Option (see left) and appropriate upper-division electives, the student can specialize in a particular area such as computation theory, information systems, or embedded systems.

In addition to preparing students for careers in a variety of computer-related areas, the curriculum in Computer and Information Studies also provides a foundation for further study at the graduate level.

The major program in Computer and Information Studies consists of fifteen Computer Science courses, together with five support courses in Mathematics and one in Physics, one additional science course, and a Division II lab science sequence chosen from a specified list. (See flow sheet.)

Although the major in Computer and Information Studies does not require the completion of a minor, students in the program are urged to consider using some of their electives to assemble a minor in an area where there are computer applications. A minor in Mathematics is particularly convenient since most of the Mathematics support courses can be used as part of this minor.

Other possibilities include Business Administration or one of the sciences. (Before embarking upon a minor, the student should confer with the chairperson of the appropriate department to determine the proper selection of courses.)

Retention in the Program

In order to remain in the Computer and Information Studies degree program a student must maintain a cumulative grade-point average of 2.7 (B-) or higher in computer courses and 2.3 (C+) or higher in the support courses. Exceptional circumstances will be handled on an individual basis.

Note: As indicated on the flow sheet, each student in the Computer and Information Studies major must select one of the available two-course Options listed above.

Minor in Computer Studies

The minor in Computer Studies consists of five courses (18-19 credits) selected as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 200A</td>
<td>Survey of Computer Science I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 201J</td>
<td>Software Design and Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 202J</td>
<td>Software Design and Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 260</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC ___</td>
<td>(Either CSC 245A or a CSC elective numbered above 260 *)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Credits: 18-19

* Directed Study (CSC 500 or CSC 501) and Internship (CSC 267) may not be applied to the minor in Computer Studies.
## Course 200A Survey of Computer Science I 3
## CSC 201J Software Design & Programming I 4
## CSC 202J Software Design & Programming II 4
## CSC 215 Survey of Computer Science II 4
## CSC 260 Data Structures & Algorithms 4
## CSC 280 Operating System Principles 3
## CSC 266 Software Engineering 4
## CSC 295 Computer Architecture & Organization 3
## CSC 498 Project Specification & Design Practicum 1
## CSC 500 Directed Study in Computer Science I 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

- **Humanities (Division I)**
  - ____________
  - ____________
  - ____________

- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
  - ____________
  - ____________
  - ____________

- **Social Sciences (Division III)**
  - ____________
  - ____________
  - ____________

### Bates of Electives (18-20 credits)

- **Lab Science I** 3-4
- **Lab Science II** 3-4

### Level I to be completed in the first 30 credits

- **Level II to be completed in the first 53 credits**

### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† A laboratory science sequence chosen from the following list is a required support ingredient for the Computer and Information Studies major: BIO 131-132, CHE 130-131, CHE 130-212, PHS 211A-212A, PHS 221-222, GLS 100-201. The chosen sequence may also be used to satisfy the Division II laboratory science sequence requirement.

‡ This support science course is in addition to the lab science sequence and must be chosen from the following list: BIO 131, CHE 130, CHE 212, GGR 101P, GLS 100, GLS 201, PHS 211A, PHS 221. The chosen course may also be used as a Division II distribution elective.

✝ At least one of the Option courses or one of the CSC electives MUST be chosen from the following list of courses using a programming language other than the one used in the CSC 201J-202J sequence: CSC 245A, CSC 271, CSC 273, CSC 311, CSC 312A.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BUSINESS TECHNOLOGY AND EDUCATION

BTE 117 Microcomputers in the Professions 3 credits
An overview of information processing that is applicable to all career areas, with consideration of societal trends and issues arising from the use of computers. A major focus will be to increase the student's personal and professional productivity through the use of the microcomputer and various software packages. Applications to be covered include: operating systems, spreadsheets, data base management, word processing, graphics, telecommunications, and programming techniques. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Education and Office Administration students; elective for others. This course satisfies the Computer Literacy Core requirement.

BTE 131 Word Processing 3 credits
This course is designed to teach students basic word processing functions utilizing the latest popular word processing software, creating, revising/editing, printing, formatting, paginating, spell checking documents and creating tables. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Education and Office Administration students; elective for others. Prerequisite: Minimum keyboarding skills as determined by Department.

BTE 232 Advanced Word Processing Applications 3 credits
A continuation of word processing functions utilizing the latest popular word processing software. Advanced topics to include: newspaper and parallel columns; outlining; creating reports with headers, footers and endnotes; formatting with Macros; merging documents; sorting and selecting. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Education and Office Administration students; elective for others. Prerequisite: BTE 131 or equivalent.

BTE 241 Spreadsheet Applications in the Professions 3 credits
In-depth expansion of the spreadsheet topic introduced in BTE 117. Using the latest PC-based spreadsheet software, students will study 3D spreadsheet models, statistical and financial analysis, advanced graphical analysis, dynamic data exchange links, automation with macros, and backsolver implementation. Techniques for designing and sharing spreadsheets intended for use in the workplace will be stressed. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Education and Office Administration students. Prerequisite: BTE 117.

BTE 318 Office Management 3 credits
This course involves the study of interrelationships of employees, equipment, and work processes as they relate to the processing of information in the automated office. Areas of study include: location, layout and environment of the office; furniture, equipment and telecommunication devices and selecting, supervising, motivating, and developing the office employee; job analysis, evaluation, and measurement of work processes. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Office Administration Juniors.

BTE 320 Automated Office Procedures/Simulation 3 credits
This course is an introduction to the basic skills, procedures and responsibilities of office workers in today's electronic office: language arts, integration of information processing; composition development; dictation and machine transcription; FAX transmission; telecommunications; electronic records management; mailing and shipping procedures; and administrative responsibilities. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: BTE 131.

BTE 321 Computerized Accounting Systems and Procedures I 3 credits
An examination of manual and computerized accounting systems used by today's businesses. Students will use microcomputer-based accounting software and electronic spreadsheets to apply previously learned accounting skills. Analysis and interpretation of computer output with regards to managerial decision-making will be stressed. Three lecture hours per week and additional unscheduled laboratory time. Prerequisite: ACC 201.

BTE 322 Computerized Accounting Systems and Procedures II 3 credits
This course is a continuation of BTE 321. Students will use electronic spreadsheets to analyze, compare and interpret financial information, to make business decisions, to create sales budgets and performance reports, and to solve many different kinds of accounting problems including depreciation schedules, payroll computations, what-if analysis and cost-volume-profit analysis. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all students in the Accounting-Management concentration. Prerequisite: ACC 201 or equivalent, BTE 321.

BTE 325 Database Application in the Professions 3 credits
An in-depth expansion of the database topic introduced in BTE 117. Using the latest PC-Based database software students will study design concepts, tables, and defining relationships, indexing, query techniques, report building, and automation with macros. Techniques for administering a database in a shared environment will be stressed. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: BTE 117.

BTE 410 Management of Information Technology 3 credits
This capstone course is designed to integrate and update previous knowledge and experience in the AIS concentration in the areas of information processing and management. Topics include hardware and software trends, advances in telecommunications and managing changes in technology. Student presentations, based on outside research will be an integral part of the course. Three class hours per week. Prerequisite: Senior class standing, BTE 318, BTE 302.

BTE 500 Directed Study 3 credits

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Notes: Most Computer Science courses require the completion of assignments in one of the computer laboratories in addition to the three hours per week in scheduled lectures. Students will arrange this laboratory time to fit their individual schedules. CSC courses numbered below CSC 200 may not be applied to the Computer and Information Studies major or the Computer Studies minor.

CSC 100 is the only Computer Science course which may be used to satisfy the Computer Literacy Competency-Based Skills core requirement.

CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3 credits
This course provides an overview of the capabilities, uses and limitations of computers. The major types of software package are discussed: operating systems, word processors, database systems, spreadsheets and communications packages. Applications of computers in areas such as business, education, graphic arts, medicine and engineering are surveyed. The major focus of the course is to present these topics in the context of the impact of computers on functions such as decision-making, information storage, research and personal productivity. The general discussion is reinforced by skills-oriented lecture/demonstrations and assignments using specific software packages. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class. This course satisfies the Computer Literacy core requirement. Prerequisites: High School Algebra I & II.
CSC 120 Legal Aspects of Computer Software 3 credits
Investigation of the laws and legal rights relating to the development, protection, marketing, and home/business use of computer software. Copyright laws, patent and trademark protection, privacy acts, security measures and trade secrets are explored through analysis of job-related and home use of computer software. The course will include development and analysis of written contracts, license agreements, warranty and liability disclaimers, and procedures for handling legal disputes. Three lecture hours per week. Credits for this course may not be applied to the major or minor in Computer Studies.
Prerequisites: CSC 100 or equivalent.

CSC 121 Introduction to Computer Graphics 3 credits
This course presents a broad view of the computer graphics field without requiring a detailed background in computer programming. Various aspects of the field are explored and a number of computer-related graphic techniques are presented. Programming assignments in True Basic and related languages are included. This course is appropriate for students in a variety of curricula, such as Biology, Psychology, Criminal Justice, etc. Credits for this course may not be applied to the major in Computer and Information Studies. Three lecture hours per week, plus laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisites: High school Algebra I & II.

CSC 122 Computer-Based Statistics 3 credits
This course deals with the computer implementation of common statistical procedures through software packages such as SPSS, BMDP or SAS. The use of basic descriptive statistics, frequency and contingency tables, correlation, regression, analysis of variance, and other procedures is illustrated through case studies and laboratory assignments. Attention is paid to design of experiments, selection and appropriate statistical procedures, and interpretation of results. No previous computer experience required. Three lecture hours per week. Credits for this course may not be applied to the major or minor in Computer Studies.
Prerequisite: One course in applied statistics.

CSC 135 Computers and Planning 3 credits
This course presents a basic understanding of the use of computer application packages in planning. The course is intended for all students who want to get an idea of the help that computers can give in planning for many different disciplines. Examples will be used that will be of interest to Business, Education, Criminal Justice, Nursing, Computer Science and many other majors. Credits for this course may not be applied to the Computer and Information Studies major or minor. Three lecture hours per week, plus laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisite: Fulfillment of the Computer Literacy Competency-Based Skills Requirement.

CSC 145 Applications Programming in C 4 credits
This course presents the principal features of the C language following the ANSI standard, including the C preprocessor, data types, operators, calculations, arrays, strings, structures, pointers, I/O of text and binary files, and the use of run-time libraries. Effective program and report design are emphasized. Programming assignments are drawn from a variety of application areas. Three lecture hours per week, plus extensive laboratory work outside of class. Credits for this course may not be applied to the major or minor in Computer Studies. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 273. No more than one of the courses numbered CSC 140 through 149 may be counted for degree credits.
Prerequisites: High school Algebra I & II.

CSC 146 Programming in Java with Internet Applications 4 credits
This course presents the principal features of the Java language, including the Java compiler, byte code, data types, standard control structures, classes, objects and methods. Abstraction mechanisms, threads, I/O streams, exception handling, and the use of run-time libraries are also covered. Effective program and output design are emphasized. Programming assignments include both stand-alone applications and the writing of applets designed for use within web pages. Credits for this course may not be applied to the major in computer and information studies. No more than one of the courses numbered CSC 140 through CSC149 may be counted for degree credits. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 201J or CSC 202J.
Prerequisites: High school Algebra I & II.

CSC 181 Fluency in Information Technology 3 credits DII
This course develops information technology fluency through concepts, capabilities, and skills to enable students to continuously adapt to the rapid changes in information technology. Students will develop these capabilities through completion of a series of theoretical and applied projects. This course assumes basic computer literacy, including basic computer skills, word processing spreadsheets, presentation graphics, the Internet, and electronic mail. This course may not be used to satisfy the Computer Literacy basic skills requirement.
Prerequisites: Basic computer literacy (as stated above).

CSC 184 Introduction to Computer Networks 3 credits DII
This course presents the principal features of computer networks, including hardware, software, troubleshooting, and maintenance. Effective problem-solving strategies and a methodological approach to network problems will be emphasized. Assignments will include both written work and the configuration of a simple network and the application of troubleshooting and maintenance procedures. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: Fulfillment of the competency-based skills computer literacy requirement.

CSC 190 Preprogramming 3 credits DII
An introduction to the skills needed for computer programming. Topics include problem-solving methods, software development strategies such as top-down and bottom-up design, and how to read, modify and develop simple algorithms. Algorithms will be implemented in a user-friendly environment such as Karel the Robot, Object Logos and/or Hypercard. Three lecture hours per week, plus laboratory work outside of class. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 201. Credits for this course may not be applied to the major or minor in Computer Studies.
Note: This course may not be used to satisfy the Computer Literacy core requirement.
Prerequisites: High school Algebra I and II.

CSC 200A Survey of Computer Science I 3 credits DII
This course provides an overview of several fundamental areas within the field of Computer Science, introducing basic vocabulary, central concepts, and typical applications. The areas surveyed include computer hardware, computer arithmetic, operating systems, programming constructs, programming languages, information storage and retrieval, databases, artificial intelligence, and the social context of computing. The course satisfies the Computer Literacy Competency-Based Skills requirement. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 200.
Prerequisites: Fulfillment of the Basic Mathematics Competency-Based Skills requirement and ability to use standard computer software (e.g., operating system features, word processing, e-mail and web browsers).

CSC 201J Software Design and Programming I 4 credits DII
This course introduces a set of fundamental design principles and problem-solving techniques for the development of computer algorithms and their implementation as programs. Problem solutions are developed with the help of an appropriate modeling language and then coded in an object-oriented programming language. (Consult the computer science department for the languages and tools currently in use.) Topics such as problem specification, object-oriented analysis and design, standard data types, control structures, methods and parameter passing, and design for reuse are presented through a study of specific example problems and solutions. Style, documentation, solution robustness, and conformance with specifications are emphasized throughout. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisites: High school Algebra I & II, experience with a window-based operating system and the use of email and a word processor.
CSC 202J Software Design and Programming II 4 credits
This course extends the treatment of object-oriented methodologies, languages and tools begun in CSC 201J. The emphasis is on the analysis of complex problems, particularly those involving multiple design alternatives, and the use of class libraries. Specific topics include inheritance, polymorphism, recursion, stream and file I/O exceptions, and graphical interface programming. Style, documentation, solution robustness, and conformance with specifications are emphasized throughout. Three lecture hours per week and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 201J with a grade of C+ or higher.

CSC 215 Survey of Computer Science II 4 credits
This course builds on CSC 200/200A and provides an overview of selected Computer Science topics that are more technical or more advanced than those discussed in the earlier course. Topics include a detailed discussion of the binary, octal, and hexadecimal number systems, the machine representation of data and instructions, the design of a typical computer chip, programming in a simplified machine language, and such application areas as robots and embedded systems (programming and construction), artificial intelligence, computability theory and Turing machines, and an introduction to networks, including the Internet model. Four lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisites: A grade of C+ or better in CSC 200 or CSC 200A, CSC 201J.

CSC 221 Theory of Computer Graphics 3 credits
This course deals with the design and production of computer graphics software from both theoretical and practical standpoints. Technical problems related to image production will be treated. Emphasis will be placed on the development of analytic abilities and program design and implementation skills using the graphics features of contemporary languages. Various programming languages will be used. Three lecture hours per week, plus laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisites: CSC 202J, MAT 220.

CSC 230 Real-Time Computer Interfaces 3 credits
This course deals with the technical aspects of using a computer to sense data from a real world environment and subsequently to control conditions in that environment. The techniques of breadboarding and experimental electronic circuit construction will be used in the laboratory. The construction and interfacing of robotic devices which sense and react to real-world conditions will be emphasized. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisites: CSC 202J, MAT 220.

CSC 245A Computer Applications in Science and Mathematics 4 credits Q
Techniques of numerical analysis (solution of equations, interpolation, regression, numerical solution of differential equations) are implemented on the computer and applied to problems selected from physics, chemistry, astronomy, and other sciences. The course includes an introduction to FORTRAN90, stressing its computational and mathematical features. Three lecture hours and two hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 245.
Prerequisites: CSC 202 or CSC 202J, MAT 221.

CSC 260 Data Structures and Algorithms 4 credits
Basic data structures such as stacks, queues, linked lists, and trees are studied and applied to problems in data storage and manipulation. Applications include basic searching and sorting algorithms. Design, analysis and implementation techniques are discussed. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisites: CSC 202J with grade of C+ or higher; CSC 200A.

CSC 263 Database Systems 4 credits
This course is an in-depth study of the underlying principles of database systems. Topics include data modeling and reduction, physical representations of data and access paths, and the semantics and theory of several major approaches to database organization, including relational and network. Extensive discussion of query generation and optimization is included for at least one database system. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 405.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 266 Software Engineering 4 credits
This course will explore in detail the software development process for large software systems using modern software engineering principles. Topics include: software life cycle models, tools and techniques for software engineering, the software development life cycle, testing/evaluation techniques, and evaluation metrics. An ongoing group design project will be used to gain practical experience with course topics and CASE tools. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 265.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 267 Internship in Computer Science 1-6 credits
This course provides an opportunity for broadening and augmenting a student's computer knowledge through placement in an organization or agency engaged in work directly related to a Computer Science student's academic interests. The number of credits will vary with the nature of the work and the time commitment involved. A student must meet Departmental requirements before registering for the course. Limited to Computer and Information Studies majors. Fee elective credits only. This course may be repeated for credits, but the total number Internship credits may not exceed 6.
Prerequisites: CSC 260 and permission of the Department Chairperson.

CSC 271 Introduction to Computer Systems 4 credits
The important concepts of a complete large computer system are introduced, including the machine and assembly language, the low-level use of a standard environment and its implementation language. They are firmly interlinked by studying the methodologies of low-level program control and debugging of assembler and implementation language code under the standard environment, the assembly code generated by compilers, and the overall environment. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 273 Advanced Applications of C 4 credits
This course presents the C programming language, with emphasis on its particular strengths and special features, including the rich variety of data types and operators, pointers, and bit manipulation. Programming assignments will highlight applications for which the special capabilities of C are particularly well suited, such as systems programming, text processing, computer graphics, and real-time control. Three lecture hours and two hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 280 Operating System Principles 3 credits
This course presents the evolution of computer operating systems, operating system functionalities, and current design and implementation techniques. Relationships between the operating system, computer architecture, and the user community are discussed. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 290 Theory of Computation 3 credits
This course introduces the basic concepts underlying the theoretical study of computing and computers: formal languages, automata, Turing machines, computability, and computational complexity. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: CSC 260, and MAT 214 or MAT 214A.
CSC 295 Computer Architecture and Organization 3 credits
This course examines the basic principles of computer systems and how these concepts relate to the design of such systems. Both hardware and software concepts and the interdependence between them are dealt with. The determination of basic tradeoffs and the related decisions are discussed. Logic level designs, data representations, computer circuits, fundamental computer operations, program creation, I/O programming, processing elements, links and interfaces, memory hierarchy, and memory management are covered.
Prerequisites: CSC 202J with grade of C+ or higher: CSC 215, PHS 205.

CSC 311 Object-Oriented and Problem Solving Strategies 4 credits
This course presents a basic treatment of the use of toolskits, frameworks, and design patterns in object-oriented design and programming. The concepts of composition, component reuse, inheritance, and parameterization (templates) are studied and used to develop problem-solving strategies, which are then implemented in one or more current object-oriented languages. (Consult the instructor for the language(s) to be used.) Three lecture hours and two hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260 with grade of C+ or higher.

CSC 312A Human-Computer Interfaces 4 credits
This course presents the fundamentals of computer/user interfaces using windows frameworks and object-oriented programming concepts. The basic concepts of a user interface, including command-based, graphical, and multimedia interfaces, are covered in a manner independent of specific technologies. A modern window-based interface implementation is then introduced through the use of one or more current object-oriented programming languages and object interface libraries. (Consult the instructor for the language(s) and libraries to be used.) Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class.
Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 312.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 315A Principles of Data Communications 4 credits
This course examines the basics of data communications. Modulation techniques, multiplexing, transmission media, error control techniques, message formatting, and packet-switching are treated. Various communication protocols, switching techniques, private branch exchange, networking and internetworking are covered. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class.
Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 315.
Prerequisite: CSC 260 with grade of C+ or higher.

CSC 320 Advanced File Structures 4 credits
This course will elaborate on basic data structures and access algorithms as they pertain to data stored on disk, and will present additional algorithms pertinent to the problem of rapid data storage/retrieval when information is stored on a persistent-storage device. Attention will be paid to implementation considerations and space/time tradeoffs and to the choice of appropriate structures for the solution of typical problems. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260 with grade of C+ or higher.

CSC 325 Advanced Programming Techniques 4 credits
Presents state-of-the-practice software development techniques such as Web based computing, application data exchange, frameworks for managing and securing robust systems, and developing multi-tier software systems. Topics will be illustrated by applications to such areas as remote objects, communication with remote components, reflection, security and Web services. Specific topics will be chosen based on current software industry trends. Three lecture hours per week, and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus extensive programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260 with grade of C+ or higher.

CSC 330A Microcomputing Systems 4 credits
The technology and functions of the microprocessor chip are discussed. Several different architectures are compared. Control functions, real-time techniques, interrupt processing, multiprocessing, and input/output operations are discussed from the microprocessor point of view. The role of high-level programming languages in microcomputer systems is treated. One or more specific microcomputer instruction sets will be used for programming assignments. Three lecture hours and two hours of scheduled laboratory per week. Not open to students who have received credits for CSC 330.
Prerequisites: CSC 295; recommended prerequisite or co-requisite, CSC 260.

CSC 340 Artificial Intelligence 3 credits
This course studies the theory and application techniques which allow a computer to “behave intelligently”. Various operational definitions of intelligence are discussed, along with the concept of “mechanized intelligence”. The course includes case studies of expert systems which solve engineering design problems, diagnose disease, and learn from their environment via natural language and/or visual interaction with a user. The role of planning, goal formation, search analysis and evaluation and various forms of representation will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: CSC 260; PHL 325 also recommended.

CSC 390 Compiler Construction 4 credits
The fundamental problems in the design and implementation of programming language processors are studied. Language syntax and semantics, parsing, implementation techniques such as recursive descent and backtracking, code generation, optimization, and error diagnostics are covered. Concepts are illustrated through extensive programming assignments. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.

CSC 415 Analysis of Algorithms 3 credits
Advanced concepts from data structures and general algorithms are discussed from both theoretical and applied viewpoints. Topics include: multi-lists, graph theory, searching and sorting algorithms, and general n-way tree structures. Techniques for analysis of algorithms for average and best/worst cases are presented. Laboratory work may involve programming in a high-level structured language. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: CSC 260, MAT 220, and at least one of the following: CSC 311, CSC 320, CSC 325, CSC 340, or CSC 390.

CSC 430 Topics in Computer Science 3 credits
This course is used for the exploration of advanced aspects of computer science. Course content variable. Course may be repeated for credits with permission of the Department Chairperson.
Prerequisite: CSC 260; other prerequisites variable, depending on topic.

CSC 445 Parallel Processing 4 credits
This course deals with the hardware and software aspects of multiprocessor systems (two or more processors in use simultaneously). The reasons for using such systems, including processor speed limitations and non-uniform capabilities of processors or computers, are examined. Basic hardware concepts such as machine models, parallel programs, networks, and performance and scalability are discussed. Relevant compiler and operating system concepts, programming models, and program development methodologies are introduced. Three lecture hours and one scheduled laboratory hour per week, plus additional laboratory work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 260.
CSC 475 Distributed Systems  4 credits
This course introduces the techniques providing the run-time infrastructure supporting today’s networked computer applications. Such applications require systems of multiple autonomous computers loosely coupled through an interconnection network, working together as a single virtual machine. The course addresses design issues and successful approaches for such distributed systems through abstract models, algorithms and case studies. Topics include: interprocess communication and remote invocation, distributed cryptographic security, distributed file systems, data replication and distributed transaction mechanisms. Three lecture hours and three hours of scheduled laboratory per week, plus programming work outside of class.
Prerequisite: CSC 280 and 315A with grades of C+ or higher

CSC 498 Project Specification and Design Practicum  1 credit
The practicum sets up a typical environment for the development of a detailed proposal for a software-system or hardware-system project. The instructor will assist each student in choosing an appropriate project topic and in refining the proposal through all stages from initial outline to final formal specification. The completed proposal will serve as the contract for the CSC 500 Directed Studies project. Course involves periodic meetings, group discussions, and individual conferences. A presentation of the completed proposal will be made to Computer Science faculty and students. The practicum is graded on a Pass/Fail basis and is taught on a Directed Study basis.
Prerequisites: CSC 266, plus permission of the Department Chairperson.

CSC 500 Directed Study in Computer Science I  3 credits
A substantial project involving design and implementation is carried out on an individual or group basis under the supervision of a faculty member. The specification for the project must have been completed in the prerequisite course CSC 498. A presentation of the completed project will be made to Computer Science faculty and students. Open only to majors in Computer and Information Studies.
Prerequisites: CSC 498. Other prerequisites will vary with the project, and are at the discretion of the faculty supervisor for that project.

CSC 501 Directed Study in Computer Science II  3 credits
A substantial project involving design and implementation is carried out on an individual or group basis under the supervision of a faculty member. The specification for the project must have been completed in the prerequisite course CSC 498. A presentation of the completed project will be made to Computer Science faculty and students. Open only to majors in Computer and Information Studies.
Prerequisites: CSC 498. Other prerequisites will vary with the project, and are at the discretion of the faculty supervisor for that project.
ECONOMICS

Professor Dorothy R. Siden, Chairperson
Associate Professor: Robert D. Crofts
Assistant Professor: Kenneth Ardon

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Eugene A. Calabro, Karl A. Wesolowski
Associate Professor: Henry A. Lucas, Jr.
Assistant Professor: Andrew T. Pawlak

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts – Economics
Bachelor of Science – Economics

Minor
Economics

Programs in Economics

Economics as an academic discipline recognizes that human wants are unlimited, but that the resources to satisfy those wants are limited. The recognition of these opposing facts necessitates rational choices to maximize human well being.

The choices that people make, and the way they make those choices, have social and political implications. A knowledge of economics and economic analysis is important for a better understanding of past and present social and political issues.

A degree in economics provides an excellent foundation for advanced studies in economics, law and business, as well as the necessary tools for successful careers in almost any field.

A minor in Economics complements all liberal arts majors; Art, Biology, Chemistry, Communications, Computer Science, English, Geography, Geological Sciences, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Theatre Arts. Mathematics majors and other science majors will find an Economics minor an excellent tool to use in conjunction with their scientific skills. Economics is the most quantitative of the social sciences. majors in the applied disciplines such as Business, Criminal Justice, Nursing, Social Work and Education will find Economics a valuable complement to their studies.

Minor in Economics

15-18 credits hours. Consult Department Chairperson for permission to minor. The program for the Economics minor consists of the following 15-18 credits at Salem State College.

ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3
(or ECO 200 Principles & Problems of Economics with permission of the Chair)
ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics 3
ECO 303 Statistics for the Social Scientist 3
Economics Electives 6-9

The Department permits the substitution of ODS 362 or MAT 247 for ECO 303.
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

❑ Basic College Math
❑ Reading Comprehension
❑ Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL ____ (Health) 3
SFL ____ (Activity) .5
SFL ____ (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

—— —— (Lab Science I) 3-4
—— —— (Lab Science II) 3-4
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
—— —— (Literature I) 3
—— —— (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humansities (Division I)

—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

* MAT 108 Finite Math
OR
MAT 220 Calculus I 3-4

Social Sciences (Division III)

—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______
—— —— _________________________________ __ ______

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

Sophomore Year

ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3
ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics 3
ECO 303 Statistics for Social Scientist I 3
ECO 304 Statistics for Social Scientist II 3

Junior Year

ECO 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics 3
ECO 302 Intermediate Microeconomics 3
+ ECO ____ Elective 3
+ ECO ____ Elective 3

Senior Year

ECO 401 Economic Research 3
ECO 402 Senior Seminar in Economics 3
+ ECO ____ Elective 3
+ ECO ____ Elective 3

† MINOR: ____________ (15-18 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ The departments recommends that all majors take economics electives when offered since limited enrollment requires that some courses be offered only every two years. See Chairperson for additional information. ECO 400 strongly recommended for all students.

✝ The department recommends related minors in Computer Science, Geography, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Sociology and Urban Studies.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ENG 101 Composition I 3
#### ENG 102 Composition II 3
#### SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
#### SFL ___ (Health) 3
#### SFL ___ (Activity) .5
#### SFL ___ (Activity) .5

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- ___ ____ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ___ ____ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ___ ____ (Literature I) 3
- ___ ____ (Literature II) 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

### COURSES IN MAJOR (39 credits total)

#### Sophomore Year
- ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3
- ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics 3
- ECO 303 Statistics for Social Scientist I 3
- ECO 304 Statistics for Social Scientist II 3

#### Junior Year
- ECO 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics 3
- ECO 302 Intermediate Microeconomics 3
- + ECO ___ Elective 3
- + ECO ___ Elective 3

#### Senior Year
- ECO 401 Economic Research 3
- ECO 402 Senior Seminar in Economics 3
- + ECO ___ Elective 3
- + ECO ___ Elective 3
- + ECO ___ Elective 3

### Minor (Optional): (15-18 credits total)
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______

### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 18 credits total)
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______
- ___ ____ _________________________________ __ ______

### Notes:
- These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.
- Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.
- + The department recommends that all majors take economics electives when offered since limited enrollment requires that some courses be offered only every two years. See the Chairperson for additional information. ECO 400 strongly recommended for all students.
- † The department recommends related minors in Business Administration, Computer Studies, Geography, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Sociology, and Urban Studies.

#### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
ECONOMICS

ECO 200 Principles and Problems of Economics 3 credits DIII Q
This course is an introduction to the basic economic concepts in micro and macroeconomics. Topics analyzed include: scarcity, supply and demand, costs of production, the price mechanism, market structures, national income, money and banking, the public sector, distribution of income and an introduction to alternative economic systems. The influence of political, social, legal, environmental, and technological issues are discussed in the process of presenting applications of economic theories. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to Economics majors or Business Administration majors. Division III elective for all other majors.

ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3 credits DIII Q
A study of economic aggregates. National income accounting, the role of consumption, savings, investment and government spending, the open economy (exports and imports), that is, our economy's interactions with the global economy, the functions of money and credits, the banking system and fiscal and monetary policy will be examined from a descriptive and analytical point of view. The economic objectives of growth, price, stability and full employment are reviewed and evaluated in the light of current issues. The influences of political, social, legal, environmental, and technological issues are discussed in the process of presenting applications of macroeconomic theories. Oral discussion, quantitative analysis, computer usage and Internet research are encouraged. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Economics majors and Business Administration majors. Division III elective for all other majors.

ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics 3 credits DIII Q
This course encompasses the economics of the firm, price theory, analysis of demand, supply, elasticity, market structures, income distribution, international trade, foreign exchange, and current issues in microeconomics. The influences of political, social, legal, environmental, global, and technological issues are discussed in the process of presenting applications of microeconomic theories. Oral discussion, quantitative analysis, computer usage and Internet research are encouraged. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Economics majors and Business Administration majors. Division III elective for all other majors.

ECO 208N Economics of Personal Financial Decisions 3 credits DIII Q
An examination of the role of the consumer in the United States Economy. Stress is upon the conventional concepts of consumer behavior as well as the contemporary institutional forces which affect the consumer in the market place such as consumer law, governmental regulation and deregulation, the “consumerism” movement, and the state of formal consumer education. Emphasis will also be placed upon the economics of credits, insurance, real estate, investing in the financial market, personal buying decisions, and other household buying decisions. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Division III elective for all other majors. Not open to students who have received credits for ECO 208. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Prerequisites: ECO 200 or ECO 201 or ECO 202.

ECO 209N Census 2000: Analyzing and Interpreting Census Data 3 credits DIII
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the U.S. Census as a means of increasing research skills. The course will inform the student as to the purpose, methodology and data references of the U.S. Census. The student will also be introduced to the rudiments of sampling design and descriptive statistics. Three lecture hours per week. This course will be offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Division III elective for all other majors. Not open to students who have received credits for ECO 209.

ECO 215 Political Economy I 3 credits DIII
This course deals with the combined economic-political process as related to society’s desire to efficiently allocate scarce resources among competing socially desired goals. Course material will explore the various political economic theories relative to competition, command (power), and change. The merits of these theories will be critically evaluated relative to efficiency, fairness and democracy. The course will focus attention on the economic realities of present day society as it debates the pros and cons of a free market system (capitalism). Three lecture hours per week. No previous study of economics is presumed. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Division III elective for all other majors. Not open to students who have taken ECO 101. This course is offered on a periodic basis.

ECO 300 Economics of Labor and Income Distribution 3 credits DIII Q
Analysis of labor markets and how they function, the functional and personal distribution of income, poverty and low-wage employment and a comparison of theories of labor supply wages and employment with labor market behavior. Discussion of public policy issues; structural unemployment, impact of technical change, and cost-push inflation. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Division III elective for all other majors. Prerequisite: ECO 202.

ECO 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the status and performance of the U.S. economy. A discussion of the issues that affect the open economy, such as unemployment, inflation and growth, and policies (monetary, fiscal, international and structural) that the government may employ to affect the performance of the open economy both domestically and in its interactions with the global economy. Analysis of various aggregate demand and supply models. Comparison of Classical, Keynesian, Neo-Keynesian macroeconomics models. Emphasis is on static and comparative static analysis of employment, production, and the general price level. The influence of political, social, legal, environmental, global, and technological issues are discussed in the process of presenting applications of macroeconomic theories. Oral discussion, quantitative analysis, reading a current financial newspaper, computer usage and Internet research are encouraged. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Economics majors-Junior year. Elective for Economics minors. Division III elective for all other majors. Prerequisite: ECO 201.

ECO 302 Intermediate Microeconomics 3 credits DIII
Applied economic analysis of the market decisions of the consumer, firms and labor. Using optimization techniques, the decisions of the participants in various market structures are evaluated both in theory and in case studies. Topics include optimization decisions under conditions of uncertainty, less than perfect competition, and in the presence of externalities. The influence of political, social, legal, environmental, global, and technological issues are discussed in the process of presenting applications of microeconomic theories. Oral discussion, quantitative analysis, Internet research and computer usage are encouraged. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Economics majors-Junior year. Elective for Economics minors. Division III elective for all other majors. Prerequisite: ECO 202.

ECO 303 Statistics for the Social Scientist I (Fall) 3 credits DIII
The course avoids mathematical derivations in so far as possible, while providing an introduction to measures of location and dispersion, probability, normal, binomial, Poisson, and chi-square distributions, tests of hypothesis, estimation, and confidence intervals. This course is designed for students in Economics, Sociology, Political Science, Geography and Social Work who wish to understand and engage in social research. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Economics majors: BA, Junior year; BS, Sophomore year.
ECO 304 Statistics for the Social Scientist II (Spring) 3 credits DIII
A continuation of Statistics for the Social Scientist I. This course concentrates on time series analysis along with relationship analysis such as linear regression and correlation, non linear regression and correlation and multiple, partial, and rank correlation. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Economics majors: BA Junior year; BS, Sophomore year.
Prerequisite: ECO 303.

ECO 305A Money, Banking and Financial Markets 3 credits DIII
A detailed description of the financial markets, instruments and institutions of the U.S. economy. Discussion of the Federal Reserve system and monetary policy formation and implementation. Essentials of the classical theory of money and modern theories of money and income. Emphasis on domestic and international debt and equity markets and foreign exchange. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Not open to students who have taken ECO 305.
Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202.

ECO 306 Comparative Economic Systems 3 credits DIII
An analytical comparison of the ways in which nations organize economic activity. Different systems will be scrutinized with respect to the role of monetary and financial institutions, the organization of industry, agriculture and trade. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202.

ECO 307 Economic History 3 credits DIII
Variations in aspects of American and European History with emphasis upon the role of technological change as related to economic growth will be analyzed and evaluated. A variety of historical materials will be used to suggest desirable alterations in certain economic models. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 200 or ECO 201 or ECO 202.

ECO 309 Urban Economics 3 credits DIII
A study of both economic theory and the economic institutions characteristic of urban areas. Problems of urban economics, such as poverty, discrimination, housing, pollution, education, transportation and crime are examined in depth. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisites: ECO 200 or ECO 201 or ECO 202.

ECO 310 History of Economic Thought 3 credits DIII
A survey of the main trends of economic thought from Adam Smith to the present. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Division III elective for all other majors.
Prerequisites: ECO 202.

ECO 312 International Trade 3 credits DIII Q
An examination of the basis for trade among nations and the implications of trade restricting policies on a nation's welfare. The open economy and the implications for fiscal and monetary policies in achieving various economic goals. An introduction to international finance and various exchange and payment mechanisms. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors and minors. Division III elective for all other majors.
Prerequisites: ECO 201 and ECO 202, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

ECO 313 Economic Development 3 credits DIII
The theories of secular economic growth. Case analysis of selected instances of development. Recent developments in the field. The role of the multinational corporation in the growth of developed and developing countries is discussed. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 201, ECO 202.

ECO 314 Economic Concentration 3 credits DIII
An analysis of the way in which market structure influences or is influenced by market conduct and performance and therefore affects the nation's economic welfare. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 202.

ECO 316 Economics of State and Local Government 3 credits DIII
The economic functions of state and local governments with special emphasis on the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Topics discussed are Massachusetts's fiscal structure, property tax, personal income tax, principles of taxation, program budgeting, cost effectiveness, and special services. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 200 or permission of Department Chairperson.

ECO 317 Government Finance 3 credits DIII Q
The micro and macro economic roles and responsibilities of government are reviewed and analyzed. Topics discussed are fiscal policy, income distribution, principles of taxation, the taxpayers' revolt, state and local government finance, revenue sharing, and the fiscal crisis of cities. Current issues are used for analytical purposes. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 200 or ECO 201.

ECO 318 Health Economics 3 credits DIII
The organization of health care, the problems associated with various alternate delivery systems, the utilization and availability of physicians and other paramedical personnel, the growth and pressures exerted by third-party payers, and consideration of federal, state, and municipal participation in the delivery of quality medical care under the various alternatives for national health care. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 200 or ECO 201.

ECO 319 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics 3 credits DIII
This course will study environmental and natural resource economics. Resource allocation, government regulation, the presence of externalities, economic growth and poverty will be analyzed in terms of their impact on depletion, conversation and restoration of our natural resources. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Division III Elective for all other majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 202.

ECO 320 Economics of Sports 3 credits DIII
Using examples and applications from the sports industry, this course applies a wide range of economic principles to the study of sports. Industrial organization, public finance, and labor economics represent some of the areas of economics used to analyze the economic impact of the sports industry. Theories related to the issue of profit vs. not for profit companies will be explored. Three lecture hours per week. This course is offered on a periodic basis. Elective for Economics majors.
Prerequisite: ECO 200 or ECO 202.

ECO 400 Econometrics 3 credits DIII
Seminar on theory and application and prediction techniques in economic models. Emphasis will be placed on ordinary least square and two stage least squares techniques and simultaneous equation problems. Computer application will be stressed. Three lecture hours per week. The course is offered on a periodic basis. Recommended to B.S. Economics majors - Senior year.
Prerequisites: ECO 301, ECO 302, ECO 304.
ECO 401 Economic Research 3 credits DIII W
Economic research and a methodical operation; problem solving techniques, formulation of the problem, selection and use of methods for gathering evidence, analysis and interpretation of data, and reporting will be covered. Students demonstrate their understanding and mastery of the economic research methods studied in this course by researching and writing about a relevant economic problem. Statistical inference is studied as an aid to formulating alternative hypotheses and reduction of error. Individualized instruction. Required of all Economics majors - Senior year. Prerequisites: ECO 301, ECO 302, ECO 304.

ECO 402 Senior Seminar in Economics 3 credits
Using the colloquium format, the seminar participants will analyze economic topics. Economic theory will be applied to current issues. Required of and limited to Senior Economics majors. Three hours per week. Prerequisites: ECO 301, ECO 302, ECO 304.

ECO 501 Directed Readings in Economics 3 credits DIII
The purpose of this course is to provide students an opportunity to accelerate the reading and/or research in their fields or interest. Emphasis is placed on independent scholarship and individualized direction. May be taken in lieu of ECO 400 or ECO 401 with approval of the Department Chairperson. Prerequisites: ECO 301, ECO 302.
English

Professor Steven Carter, Chairperson


Associate Professors: Paul J. Beauvais, Lucinda Damon-Bach, Perry W. Glasser, Jeanette M. Lindholm, John David Scrimgeour, John P. Steele, Julie Whitlow

Assistant Professors: Lisa N. Mulman, Arthur Riss, Jeffrey S. Theis, Keja L. Valens

Faculty Emeriti

Professors: Michael Antonakes, Mary Elizabeth Devine, Francis P. Devlin, Patricia A. Gozemba, Claire Keyes, William E. Mahaney, Patricia Parker, Michael I. Prochilo, Carl A. Stecher, George N. Torrey, Joseph Williams, Richard P. Zollo

Associate Professors: Ernest M. Rosenthal

Assistant Professor: George Groesbeck

Programs Offered

Bachelor of Arts – English

Concentrations

Literature
Dramatic Literature
Professional Writing
Writing

Minor
Secondary Education-Certification in English

Minors (for non-English Majors)
Writing
Dramatic Literature
English (non-specialized)
Professional Writing

English

The English Department offers courses and programs which provide a solid liberal arts foundation for advanced studies in such areas as law, medicine, business, and the arts. In addition, the Department offers training which can lead to careers in many professions, including journalism, professional writing, creative writing, technical and business writing, advertising, public relations, travel writing, publishing, and other areas requiring a special competence in communication.

Media Communications

Courses in Media Communications may be selected as general electives, assembled into an academic minor, required as courses in Education programs, or combined with media-related courses from other departments to form a media concentration in the Bachelor of Liberal Studies degree program.

Academic Advising

The Registration Procedure requires close contact between English majors and their Department advisors. All majors, including all approved Change of Majors and Transfers are assigned an advisor in the English Department. Lists are posted outside the Department Office (MH 216) and are distributed to all faculty advisors. English majors should maintain regular contact with their assigned advisors to assure fulfillment of all-college and departmental requirements and to remain aware of any changes in programs and requirements.

When setting up their programs, majors should keep in mind the following guidelines:

1. All majors must declare a minor by the end of their Sophomore year; Junior transfers by the end of their first semester.

2. English majors who wish to pursue one of the departmental concentrations should be certain to follow the required and recommended course selections. Forms for declaring minors and concentrations are available from the Department office.

All majors, in consultation with their advisors, should keep updated flow sheets to insure compliance with all major and college requirements. Majors and minors with advising questions should first contact their assigned advisors and then the Department.

Bachelor of Arts in English

The Program: Thirty-six hours in English including 15 hours of required courses and 21 hours of electives. The required courses consist of ENG 225, 226, 355, 356, and either ENG 323, History of the English Language, or ENG 400 Advanced Writing. Freshman English majors are required to take ENG 103, Composition I for English majors, rather than ENG 102. Majors are advised to complete ENG 225, 226, 296, 297, in the sophomore year and ENG 355, 356, plus History of the English Language or Advanced Writing in the Junior year.

Note: The English Department requires three Literature Sequence courses as part of its core curriculum - ENG 225, 226; ENG 296, 297; ENG 355, 356. If any of these sequences is used to fulfill the Literature Sequence distribution requirement in Division I, (English majors usually take ENG 296, ENG 297), six additional credits must be taken in English electives, though these need not be a sequence.

Concentrations for English Majors

The five additional courses beyond the required courses are departmental English electives, unless the student chooses a concentration within the major (recorded on the official transcript). The following is a list of available concentrations. For further details on recommended courses, students should consult with department advisors or the Department Chairperson.

1. Dramatic Literature (15 credits). Required: ENG 394 Drama I, and ENG 395 Drama II, plus three courses selected from those concentrating on the study of drama as literature.

2. Literature (15 credits). Required: ENG 321 Literary Criticism, plus four English electives focusing specifically on literature. It is recommended that students take a course concentrating on a single author, a genre course, and a period course.

3. Writing (15 credits). Required: Five courses selected from those devoted primarily to developing writing skills. It is recommended that students select ENG 400 Advanced Writing, if it has not already been taken as part of the requirements for the major.

4. Professional Writing (18 credits). Required: Six courses: one literature sequence (six credits), ENG 301 Introduction to Professional Writing (three credits), Topics in Professional Writing (3 credits), ENG 309 Portfolio Seminar (three credits), and one course (three credits) selected from: ENG 300, ENG 313, ENG 314, ENG 325, ENG 400, ENG 405, ENG 408, ENG 409, ENG 422, ENG 502, ENG 508.
English Major Requirements for Students who Minor in Secondary Education: 36 Credits

The English major who wishes to teach in a secondary school takes the following structure of courses that address the Massachusetts Department of Education Provisional Certification with Advanced Standing Requirements, Standard I. Students wishing to teach English take the following sequence of courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 225</td>
<td>English Literary Studies I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 226</td>
<td>English Literary Studies II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 355</td>
<td>American Literary Studies I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 356</td>
<td>American Literary Studies II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 323</td>
<td>History of English Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 400</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 423</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics OR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 325</td>
<td>Grammar and Style</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 489</td>
<td>Literature for Young Adults</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 502</td>
<td>Writing Skills Center Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one Shakespeare Course:
- ENG 331, 332, or 432 3

Choose two literature courses: 6

English majors wishing to teach should also take as many courses as possible in major authors, literary criticism, and literary periods. Students should also consider taking Psychology and Education courses in language and cognition, and language and development.

Secondary Education Minor

Students wishing to achieve an initial license, can take an Education minor within the B.A. program in English. Students planning to pursue the secondary education minor should see page 286 in the Education Department section of the catalog for requirements for admission to the teacher certification program. Candidates for teacher certification in Massachusetts must now also take and pass the Massachusetts Test for Educators Licensure Test (MTEL).

1. American Government. See Education Department listing.
2. Education Component (27 Credits)
   - EDU 252A The Contemporary High School 3
   - EDU 256A Diversity of Needs in Secondary Education 3
   - EDU 260A Reading & Writing in Secondary Education 3
   - EDU 335 Secondary School Curriculum Materials and Methods – English (9-12) 3
   - EDU 498 Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Education (9-12) 12
   - Measurement and Evaluation standard will be met through the Student Teaching Seminars.
3. Support Courses
   - PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology 3

Please consult the Web site for the English Department at Salem State College (www.salemstate.edu/english/) for the latest information and updates. Students should be aware of the deadlines for MTEL examinations. Students are advised to meet with their advisors periodically to ensure eligibility to continue in the program.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

Interdisciplinary Courses

The English Department participates in several Interdisciplinary programs, offering courses in such areas as American Studies, Women’s Studies, Peace Studies, and Marine Studies. The content and approach of these courses are coordinated with offerings of other participating departments.

Internships

The English Department offers internships in order to bring its majors and minors into contact with professional employment. Information about Internships in English and Media is available in the Department Office.

ASSOCIATIONS AND PUBLICATIONS

The English Society

The English Society is an open arts society that offers support and community for students interested in literature and writing. The Society sponsors student readings and other literary events. We are always interested in new members. Please contact the department chair for more information.

The Media Communications Society

A Media Communications Society has been organized to bring together students who have common interests in the field of Media Communications and desire to acquire new ideas and techniques in this field and explore careers in communications.

Red Skies

Red Skies is an online “e-zine” staffed by students. It welcomes submissions in such areas as poetry, short fiction, essays, reviews, and news. Students work with web publication tools to publish the magazine. Contact the English Department Office for information on submitting to Red Skies or on joining the staff.

Special Events and Publications

The Department sponsors events each year which are of interest to English majors and minors including a Writers’ Series. The Department also sponsors a writing contest for first-year students enrolled in composition classes.

The Friends of the English Department

This alumni group is active in a mentoring program designed to support English majors with advice, networking, and career counseling.

Soundings East

Soundings East, the literary magazine of Salem State College, invites submissions of poetry, short stories, and creative non-fiction. Please include a self-addressed stamped envelope for the return of your submission. Submissions can be dropped off in the English Department. For those interested in working on Soundings East, please call the English Department office.

ENGLISH MINORS FOR NON-ENGLISH MAJORS

Students who minor in English are welcome to participate in all department activities. Minor programs may be selected from the following choices; further information on minors is available at the Department office.

1. English (non-specialized) (18 credits). Required: Six courses (one literature sequence and four free English electives).
2. Writing (15 credits). Required: Five ENG courses in writing and communications. ENG 400, Advanced Writing is strongly recommended.
4. Professional Writing (18 credits). Required: Six courses: one literature sequence (6 credits) ENG 301, Introduction to Professional Writing (3 credits), ENG 430 Special Topics in Professional Writing (3 credits), ENG 509 Portfolio Seminar (3 credits) and one course (3 credits) selected from: ENG 300, ENG 313, ENG 314, ENG 325, ENG 400, ENG 405, ENG 408, ENG 409, ENG 422, ENG 502, ENG 508.
MEDIA COMMUNICATIONS MINORS

Media Communications (18 credits)
The rapid growth in media communications and its technology has created an interest and a need for individuals skilled in communications theory and practical applications of media technology. The minor at Salem State College gives students an opportunity to train in two areas of the communications media: television or film studies. The minor in Media Communications consists of 18 credits of courses designed to provide a balanced program of experiences in theoretical and practical aspects of media communications processes and techniques.

The minor offers a choice of two tracks: This minor provides an expanded opportunity for students to pursue an individualized program in communications within the Media Communications program at Salem State College.

Track I - Television (18 credits)

This track allows the student to concentrate his/her interests and experiences in television production. Participation in this track provides knowledge and training in pre-production planning and design, studio and field production systems, and in post-production editing of television programming. The student will gain additional relevant knowledge through such courses as photography, film, media writing, law and ethics, and acting.

REQUIRED COURSES
MEC 350 Television Production 3
MEC 351 Video Field Production 3
MEC 450 Advanced Television Production 3
MEC 451 Video Editing 3

ELECTIVE COURSES (2)
MEC 246 Film Analysis 3
MEC 249 Motion Picture Design 3
MEC 505 Internship in Media Communications 3
COM 305 Communications: Problems of Law and Ethics in Media 3

Track II - Film Studies (18 credits)

REQUIRED COURSES
MEC 245 History of the Cinema 3
MEC 246 Film Analysis 3

ELECTIVE COURSES (4)
MEC 247 American Musical Film 3
MEC 248 Classics of World Cinema 3
MEC 249 Motion Picture Design 3
MEC 350 Television Production 3
MEC 351 Video Field Production 3
ENG 417 Women in Literature & Film I 3
ENG 418 Women in Literature & Film II 3
ENG 431 Shakespeare in Production 3
MEC 500 Directed Study in Media Communications 3
MEC 505 Internship in Communications 3

ALL-COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS

A. Composition Requirement.
All students are required to complete two semesters of Composition to fulfill the all-college English Composition Core requirement. Students in majors fulfill this requirement by completing ENG 101 and ENG 102. English majors are required to take ENG 103 instead of ENG 102. Students whose first language is not English may take ENG 101ESL instead of ENG 101, and they may take ENG 102ESL instead of ENG 102.

Exemption Policy:
1. Advanced Placement Examination. Students who score a "3" or better in the College Entrance Examination Board Advanced Placement Examination will be granted exemption from ENG 101 Composition I. Exemption carries three credits.

2. Scholastic Aptitude Tests. Students who score 600 or above on the Verbal Scholastic Aptitude Test, and who have a strong high school record with an “A” average in English, will be granted exemption from ENG 101, Composition I. Exemption carries three credits.

3. CLEP Examination. Students who score 500 or above on the CLEP examination will be granted exemption from ENG 101. To obtain exemption, students must complete a departmental assessment of writing skills. Upon passing this assessment, students will be granted exemption and three credits for the course.

Students Whose First Language Is Not English:
Students whose first language is not English may be placed on the basis of a writing sample in ENG100ESL3, Writing in English as a Second Language, or in ENG101ESL, Composition I for ESL. The course sequence for non-native speakers of English is ENG100ESL3, ENG101ESL, and ENG102E; Composition II for ESL. ENG101ESL satisfies the all-college requirement for ENG101, Composition I. ENG102E satisfies the all-college requirement for ENG102, Composition II.

English for International Students:
International students whose first language is not English may be placed on the basis of a writing sample in ENG100ESL3, Writing in English as a Second Language. After successful completion of this course, international students whose first language is not English should enroll in ENG101ESL, Composition I for ESL which satisfies the all-college requirement for ENG101, Composition I. International students whose first language is not English are also advised to take ENG102E, Composition II for ESL, which also satisfies the all-college requirement for ENG102, Composition II.

B. Literature Sequence Requirement: (Division I, Distribution)
Any full-year literature sequence in the English Department may be used to fulfill the literature sequence requirement in Division I. World Literature I and World Literature II (ENG 294/295) are recommended for non-English majors. Students may choose any other literature sequence such as English Literary Studies I-II (ENG 225/226), Studies in Literature I-II (Honors) (ENG 284H/285H), Short Story I-II (ENG 292/298), Classics of World Literature I-II (ENG 296/297), Literature and Film I-II (ENG 317/318), Novel I-II (ENG 327-328) Shakespeare I-II (ENG 331-332), American Literary Studies I-II (ENG 355/356), African-American Literature I-II (ENG 386/387), Poetry I-II (ENG 390/391), Drama I-II (ENG 394/395), Women in Literature and Film I-II (ENG 417/418), and Modern Drama I-II (ENG 490/491) to fulfill this requirement. Full-year literature sequences in the Foreign Language Department also satisfy the Distribution Requirement (Continental European Literature I-II (FLT 251/252), Introduction to French Literature I-II (FRE 401/402), Introduction to Spanish Literature I-II (SPN 401/402), or Hispano American Literature I-II (SPN 417/418)). English majors take Classics of World Literature I-II (ENG 296/297) to fulfill their Division I Literature Sequence Requirement.
**English**

### BACHELOR OF ARTS

**ENGLISH**

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 103</td>
<td>Composition II for English Majors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>(Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td>_____</td>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td>_____</td>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ENG 236 Classics of World Lit. I | 3
* ENG 237 Classics of World Lit. II | 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

#### COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 225</td>
<td>English Literary Studies I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 226</td>
<td>English Literary Studies II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior and Senior Years**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 355</td>
<td>American Literary Studies I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 356</td>
<td>American Literary Studies II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 400</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 321</td>
<td>Literary Criticism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 331</td>
<td>Shakespeare I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 332</td>
<td>Shakespeare II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 432</td>
<td>Studies in Shakespeare</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG _____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG _____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG _____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG _____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG _____</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR: (15-18 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF ARTS
ENGLISH
ENGLISH MAJOR-EDUCATION MINOR

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

| Competencies                | ENG 101 Composition I | 3       |
|                            | ENG 103 Composition II for English Majors | 3       |
|                            | SPC 101 (Public Speaking) | 3       |
|                            | SFL ___ (Health) | 3       |
|                            | SFL ___ (Activity) | .5      |
|                            | SFL ___ (Activity) | .5      |

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ENG 296 Classics of World Lit. I | 3
- ENG 297 Classics of World Lit. II | 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

- ENG 225 English Literary Studies I | 3
- ENG 226 English Literary Studies II | 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3

Social Sciences (Division III)

- * ENG 256 Adolescent Psychology | 3
- */+ PSY 252 Mass State Law/Gov’t History Course | 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

Sophomore Year

| ENG 225 English Literary Studies I | 3       |
| ENG 226 English Literary Studies II | 3       |

Junior and Senior Years

| ENG 323 History of the English Language | 3       |
| ENG 355 American Literary Studies I | 3       |
| ENG 356 American Literary Studies II | 3       |
| ENG 400 Advanced Writing | 3       |
| ENG 423 Introduction to Linguistics OR | 3       |
| ENG 425 Grammar & Style | 3       |
| ENG 489 Literature for Young Adults | 3       |
| ENG 502 Writing Center Practicum | 3       |

Choose One Shakespeare Course: (3 credits)

| ENG 331 Shakespeare I OR | 3       |
| ENG 332 Shakespeare II OR | 3       |
| ENG 432 Studies in Shakespeare | 3       |

Major Literature Courses (6 credits)

| ENG 323 History of the English Language | 3       |
| ENG 355 American Literary Studies I | 3       |
| ENG 356 American Literary Studies II | 3       |
| ENG 400 Advanced Writing | 3       |
| ENG 423 Introduction to Linguistics OR | 3       |
| ENG 425 Grammar & Style | 3       |
| ENG 489 Literature for Young Adults | 3       |
| ENG 502 Writing Center Practicum | 3       |

MINOR: SECONDARY EDUCATION (27 credits total)

Education Minor Requirements (15 credits)

| EDU 252A The Contemporary High School | 3       |
| EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent | 3       |
| EDU 256A A Diversity of Needs in Secondary Edu. | 3       |
| EDU 260A Reading & Writing in Secondary Edu. | 3       |
| EDU 335 Sec. School Curric/Mtls. English | 3       |

Education Practicum (12 credits)

| EDU 498 Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary 12 | 3       |

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

| Foreign Language | 3       |
| Foreign Language | 3       |
| Foreign Language | 3       |
| Foreign Language | 3       |

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ All students must take one course from the following to satisfy Massachusetts state law: HIS 204, 205, 208, 318, 319. Use in Division III elective.

✝ All future candidates for classroom teaching licensure should also consider taking the National Teacher Examination for both sessions, General and Field (English). Close monitoring of student progress through the Major and Pre-Practicum advising should be adhered to in order to provide a smooth transition to the Practicum. All candidates for Initial Licensure must take the Massachusetts Teacher Test for Educators Licensure (MTEL), The Communication and Literacy Skills Test and the Subject Matter Test in English.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

**Competencies**
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 103 Composition II for English Majors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**
- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |
- ENG 236 Classics of World Lit. I | 3 |
- ENG 297 Classics of World Lit. II | 3 |

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

**Humanities (Division I)**

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

*(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)*

**Quantitative (0) Diversity (V) Writing (W)**

### Courses in Major (36 credits total)

**Sophomore Year**
- ENG 225 English Literary Studies I | 3 |
- ENG 226 English Literary Studies II | 3 |
- ENG 301 Intro to Prof. Writing | 3 |

**Junior and Senior Years**
- ENG 355 American Literary Studies I | 3 |
- ENG 356 American Literary Studies II | 3 |
- ENG 430 Special Topics in Professional Writing | 3 |
- ENG Literature Elective | 3 |

**Choose four (4) from the following**
- ENG 300 Creative Writing | 3 |
- ENG 303 Editing for Publication | 3 |
- ENG 313 Literary Journalism Workshop | 3 |
- ENG 314 Survey Journalistic Style | 3 |
- ENG 325 Grammar and Style | 3 |
- ENG 400 Advanced Writing | 3 |
- ENG 402 Business Writing | 3 |
- ENG 405 Technical Writing | 3 |
- ENG 408 Travel Writing | 3 |
- ENG 409 Creat. Writ. Workshop:Non-fiction | 3 |
- ENG 422 Internet Writing | 3 |
- ENG 502 Writing Center Practicum | 3 |
- ENG 508 Internship in English | 3 |

**Senior Year**
- ENG 509 Portfolio Seminar | 3 |

**Minor** (15-18 credits total)

**Free Electives** (minimum 10 credits total)

**Foreign Language** (0-12 credits total)

*These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.*

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation:** 127

**Effective:** 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EDUCATION

EDU 335 Secondary School Curriculum Materials and Methods-English (9-12) 3 credits
This course surveys a general study of the background and philosophies of teaching English, focuses on methods and materials in the classroom, investigates curriculum issues and professional concerns, analyzes the teaching/learning processes, and responds to social, political, and cultural issues of concern to the NCTE. Pre-practicum field experience. Three lecture hours per week with integrated field experience.
Prerequisite: Permission of the English Department Chairperson.

EDU 498 Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Education (9-12) (English) 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in grades 9-12 throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one secondary school setting. Required of students who have a Secondary Education minor and are seeking certification in English. All departmental prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Permission of English Department Chairperson, and/or Program Coordinator required.

ENGLISH

Note: All ENG courses numbered at the 200 level or higher have the following prerequisite: ENG 102, 102E, 103, or 106H. This prerequisite does not apply to Media Communications (MEC) courses.

ENG 100 English for International Students 3 credits
ENG 100 is exclusively for students whose native language is not English. The course focuses on skills and techniques necessary to write English on a college level. Three lecture hours per week.

ENG 100A Basic Writing 3 credits
An introduction to composition skills, with special emphasis on methods of generating information and revising. Attention to mechanical skills such as punctuation and English usage on an individual basis. Placement limited to students who have been recommended for this course on the basis of the English Department writing assessment or by the English Department Composition Committee. Does not satisfy any part of the English Department Composition requirements. Three lecture hours a week. The credits earned in this class count towards a student’s enrollment status. They do not count toward graduation.

ENG 100E1 Fluency in English as a Second Language I 3 credits
This course is exclusively for students whose native language is not English. The course focuses on English language skills necessary for success at the college level, with emphasis on the development of fluency in reading and writing English. Nine lecture/activity hours per week.
Prerequisite: Placement by recommendation of the English Department.

ENG 100E2 Fluency in English as a Second Language II 3 credits
This course is exclusively for students whose native language is not English. The course focuses on English language skills necessary for success at the college level, with emphasis on the development of fluency through extensive reading and writing. Nine lecture/activity hours per week. Placement by recommendation of the English Department, ESL Committee in cooperation with the Admissions Office.

ENG 100ESL3 Writing in English as a Second Language 3 credits
This course is exclusively for students whose native language is not English. The course focuses on English language skills necessary for success at the college level and emphasizes extensive practice in writing clear, well-organized prose.

Nine lecture/activity hours per week. Placement by recommendation of the English Department, ESL Committee in cooperation with the Admissions Office or a grade of C or better in ENG100E2. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG 100ESL.

ENG 101 Composition I for International Students 3 credits
Composition I structured for students who need assistance with basic writing and for whom English is a second language. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 100, or equivalent training.

ENG 101 Composition I 3 credits
This course teaches students how to compose expository essays on topics of interest to the college community and to other well-educated audiences. Students will learn how to draft and revise an essay that expresses the writer’s own ideas while also considering the ideas of others. Reading assignments will include nonfiction texts, and students will learn basic procedures for summarizing, analyzing and documenting sources.
Prerequisites: ENG 100 or ENG 100A or satisfactory completion of English Department placement procedure.

ENG 101ESL Composition I for ESL 3 credits
This course is exclusively for students whose native language is not English. The course focuses on English language skills necessary for success at the college level, and includes extensive reading and writing, with emphasis on achieving correctness in written English. Nine lecture/activity hours per week. Equivalent to ENG 101 or ENG 101I. Placement by recommendation of the English Department, ESL Committee in cooperation with the Admissions Office, or a grade of C or better in ENG 100ESL or ENG 100ESL3.
Not open to students who have received credits for ENG 101E.

ENG 102 Composition II 3 credits
This course builds on the skills taught in ENG 101. Students will learn techniques for composing analytic and persuasive essays that contribute to ongoing discussions in an academic community. Extensive reading and evaluation of nonfiction texts will be required and students will learn basic methods for conducting library research. At least one system of formal documentation will be discussed in detail.
Prerequisites: ENG 101, 101I, or 101E, or satisfactory completion of English Department placement procedure.

ENG 102E Composition II for ESL 3 credits
This course is exclusively for students whose native language is not English. The course emphasizes research writing and documentation skills as well as extensive reading and writing with emphasis on achieving correctness in written English.
Prerequisite: ENG 101E, ENG 101ESL or ENG 101, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

ENG 103 Composition II for English Majors 3 credits
A course specifically designed for the English major, ENG 103 will concentrate on the following areas: an overview of critical approaches to literature, an introduction to the genres, and research techniques and materials for the major. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Freshman English majors.

ENG 106H Freshman English Honors (Fall) 3 credits
Major emphasis will be placed on a significant issue, problem, or theme throughout the history of ideas. Students will engage in a variety of readings, write two papers of moderate length, present a class report, and do a research project or paper. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to students in the Honors Program.

ENG 225 English Literary Studies I 3 credits
A study of major English literary figures who are representative of the early, medieval and renaissance periods. Emphasis upon the major characteristics of each literary period and the relationships among them. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Bachelor of Arts English majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.
ENG 226 English Literary Studies II 3 credits DI
A study of major literary figures who are representative of the Neo-
Classic, Romantic and Victorian periods. Emphasis upon the major
characteristics of each literary period and the relationships among
them. Required of Bachelor of Arts English majors. Three lecture
hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 250 Poetry of Peace & War 3 credits DI
A study of a body of poems dealing with questions of peace and
war that will strengthen the student’s awareness of the complexity
of and the need for peaceful solutions to civil and international con-
flicts. Research also into non-fiction materials that relate to particu-
lar poems. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 255 World Drama 3 credits DI
A multicultural study of such topics as African and Native American
ritual drama, medieval English drama, Sanskrit drama (India),
Roman drama, Yuan drama (China), Commedia dell’Arte (Italy), and
Noh, Kyogen, Kabuki, and Bunraku drama (Japan), the religious,
cultural, and intellectual forces that helped to create and advance
world drama, and the similarities and differences between Western
and Eastern drama. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 260 Irish and Irish-American Literature 3 credits DI
An exploration of the works of Irish and Irish-American writers of
the twentieth century. These writers produced some of the richest
drama, short stories, novels, and poetry in the English language.
Such writers as Joyce, O’Casey, Lady Gregory, O’Connor,
O’Faolain, O’Neill, O’Brien, Powers, and Breslin will be considered.
Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 284H Studies in Literature I (Honors) (Fall) 3 credits DI
ENG 285H Studies in Literature II (Honors) (Spring) 3 credits DI
Emphasizes one major period or literary style each semester. Topic
in the first semester will be selected from the Classic period to the
Renaissance. Second semester topic selected from Neoclassical
period to Contemporary literature. Two-semester, total of six cred-
its hours. Open only to students in the Honors Program.
Prerequisite: ENG 106H or ENG 102.

ENG 289 Introduction to Poetry 3 credits DI
An introduction to the various forms and types of poetry, emphasizing
the understanding and enjoyment of poetry. Students are
encouraged to write and to discuss their own poetry. Three lecture
hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 292 Short Story I (Introduction) 3 credits DI
An examination of the short story as a literary art form, with some
attention to the historical evolution of the form. Three lecture hours
per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 294 World Literature I 3 credits DI
A study of world literature emphasizing major works of Ancient lit-
erature through the Seventeenth Century. May be used as litera-
ture sequence except by Bachelor of Arts English majors. Three
lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 295 World Literature II 3 credits DI
A study of major works of world literature focusing on literatures
from the Eighteenth Century to the present. May be used as a liter-
ature sequence except by Bachelor of Arts English majors. Three
lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 296 Classics of World Literature I (Fall) 3 credits DI
A study of selected major works of literature concentrating on the
Greek and Roman periods. Three lecture hours per week. Required
of Sophomore Bachelor of Arts, English majors. Three lecture hours
per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 297 Classics of World Literature II (Spring) 3 credits DI
A study of selected major works of literature concentrating on the
Medieval period and Renaissance. Required of Sophomore
Bachelor of Arts, English majors. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 298A Short Story II (Twentieth Century) 3 credits DI
This course deals with major twentieth century short story writers,
including such writers as Crane, Joyce, Anderson, Faulkner,
Hemingway, Flannery O’Connor, Updike, Welty, Baldwin, and
Oates. Each writer will be discussed in depth. Three lecture hours
per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG 296.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 299 Literature and the Reader (Fall) 3 credits DI
This course will focus on the interaction between readers and litera-
tary texts. Students will examine how their response to literature is
influenced by both the text and their own values and assumptions.
Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102 or ENG 103.

ENG 300 Creative Writing 3 credits W
Emphasis upon the techniques of writing fiction, poetry, and drama
for the beginning writer. Reading and discussion of manuscripts in
class. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102 or ENG 103.

ENG 301 Introduction to Professional Writing 3 credits W
A general introduction to the large field of professional writing,
focusing on the many different types of writing and the specific
requirements for each area—business, technical, journalism, inter-
net, media, etc. This course will include classroom analysis and lec-
tures from professionals in the field, with some practical writing
assignments due throughout the course. Three lecture hours per
week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 303 Editing for Publication 3 credits W
Prerequisite: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 304 Workshop in Literary Journalism 3 credits W
Prerequisite: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 313 Workshop in Literary Journalism 3 credits W
A writing course in literary journalism requiring students to write
assignments intended for publication on-line as well as in newspa-
pers, periodicals, and books. These assignments, including pro-
files, book reviews, personal reportage, and journalistic essays,
reflect the genre’s focus on journalism of enduring literary value, as
distinct from the primarily quotidian value of news reporting. Works
by professional literary journalists serve as models. Students cri-
tique one another’s work and place successful work in the college
newspaper. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 314 Survey of Journalistic Styles 3 credits W
A survey of journalistic styles in writing, focusing on the interactions
between journalism and literature, as, for example, the relationship
between periodical journalism and Addison’s essays, or Boswell’s
influence on the writing of popular profiles. Attention will also be
paid to reading current journalistic pieces in a literary context—
reviews, plus critical, social, political, ethical, and legal commentary.
Writing assignments, including work for The Log and other campus
publications may be both practical and analytical. Three lecture hours
per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 317 Literature and Film I (Fall) 3 credits DI
A comparative study and examination of the expression of certain
themes, ideas and styles in short stories, drama, novels, and poet-
ry in print and on film. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.
ENG 318 Literature and Film II (Spring) 3 credits DI
An analytical study of short films, and media productions based on
literature. Students will prepare productions of film and slide tapes
on literature and library themes. Three lecture hours including work-
shop sessions per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 321 Literary Criticism 3 credits DI W
An intensive examination of major critical statements from Plato to
the present that delineate the contours and the problems of literary
discourse. Required of Bachelor of Arts English majors with a con-
centration in Literature. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 323 History of the English Language 3 credits
A study of the historical development of sounds, inflection, struc-
ture, and vocabulary of English, with particular attention to Middle
English and early modern English. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 325 Grammar and Style 3 credits
The study of grammar for professional writers of prose in areas
such as journalism, essay writing, fiction and professional or busi-
ness writing. The course will review basic grammar, including the
parts of speech, phrases, clauses and types of sentences. It will
focus on correct, efficient and stylistically distinguished sentence
structures. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 327 Novel I 3 credits DI
A study of the history of the novel throughout the world up to 1850.
Topics usually covered will include long prose fiction in classical
Europe and Asia prior to the late European renaissance, the rise of
the novel in European national literatures during the seventeenth
and eighteenth centuries, the Romantic novel, and the rise of
Balzacian realism. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103, or ENG 106H.

ENG 328 Novel II 3 credits DI
A study of the history of the novel throughout the world since 1850.
The course will cover such topics as: the Realistic novel, the
Naturalistic novel, the Modernist novel, the nouveau roman, the
Post-Modern novel, and the novel in colonial and post-colonial cul-
tures. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103, or ENG 106H.

ENG 331 Shakespeare I (Fall) 3 credits DI
A study of approximately twelve plays emphasizing Shakespeare’s
development as a dramatist. Other topics discussed include
Shakespeare’s theatre and the intellectual, social, and cultural
background of the Renaissance. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 332 Shakespeare II (Spring) 3 credits DI
A study continuing but not duplicating Shakespeare I. Three lecture
hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 334 Literature for Children in the
Elementary Grades 3 credits
Students study classic and contemporary literature for children in
grades one through six. Emphasized in this study are the origins
and genres of children’s literature; literary elements; strategies for
teaching children’s literature, and key issues in the field, such as
cultural and gender stereotyping and the treatment of sensitive sub-
jects. Three lecture hours per week. Students may receive credits for
ENG 334 or EDU 334, but not both. Not open to students who have
received credits for EDU 321.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103, or: ENG 106H.

ENG 335 British Fiction in the Nineteenth
Century 3 credits DI
A critical survey of major British novelists of the nineteenth century,
with an emphasis on the blend of the Romantic, Victorian, and
Realistic traditions found in their works. The readings will be drawn
from such writers as Austen, the Brontes, Dickens, Eliot, and
Hardy. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 339A Twentieth Century British Fiction 3 credits DI
A critical examination of twentieth century British novelists and their
intellectual traditions. The readings will be drawn from such writers
as Ford, Forster, Lawrence, Joyce, Woolf, and Bowen. Three lecture
hours per week. Not open to students who have received
credits for ENG 339.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 340A Twentieth Century British
Literature 3 credits DI
A critical examination of the major texts of twentieth century British
Literature. Three or four writers will be studied in close detail. The
readings will vary from semester to semester. Three lecture hours
per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG
340.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 340B Twentieth Century British
Literature 3 credits DI
A critical examination of the major texts of twentieth century British
Literature. Three or four writers will be studied in close detail. The
readings will vary from semester to semester. Three lecture hours
per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG
340.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 350 Art of the Essay 3 credits DI
A study of the essay as a literary genre, focusing not only on its ori-
gin and development, but also on the aesthetics of the form itself.
Readings will include representative “great” essays, some critical
commentary, and a collection of essays by a major modern writer.
Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 351 Literature of the Sea 3 credits DI
A study of fiction travels narratives, and poetry that focuses on the
sea. Readings cover portrayals ranging from impressionism to real-
ism and include works by Coleridge, Cooper, Poe, Melville, Dana,
Conrad, and others. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 353 The Literature of Travel 3 credits DI
A literary course focusing on the specialized experience of travel as
it is expressed in a variety of literary texts. Attention will be given
to analyzing the conventions of travel writing and to identifying
those aspects of this writing that qualify it as “literary.” Readings will
include prose selections from the long history of literary travel writ-
ing, various poems, and representative modern travel writers.
Prerequisite: One of the following: ENG 102, ENG 103, or ENG
106H.

ENG 355 American Literary Studies I (Fall) 3 credits DI
A study of American literature before 1870, examining important
writers and the traditions that they represent. Emphasis on
Puritanism, Romanticism, and Transcendentalism. Three lecture
hours per week. Required of Bachelor of Arts English majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 356 American Literary Studies II (Spring) 3 credits DI
Continuation of American Literary Studies I. Emphasis on Realism,
Naturalism, and the Modern Period. Three lecture hours per week.
Required of Bachelor of Arts in English majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 358 American Women Poets 3 credits DI
This course will survey the tradition of women poets in America
from the Colonial Period to the present. Among the poets studied
will be such writers as Bradstreet, Dickinson, Rich, Levertoft, Plath,
Bishop, Brooks and Angelou. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 360 Women and Fiction 3 credits DI
The course will study a variety of fiction by twentieth-century
women authors and will focus on the authors’ works as chronicles
of the life experiences of women as well as expressions of the par-
ticular problems and sensibilities of women writers.

ENG 378 The Search for God 3 credits DI
Elective for non-English majors, free elective for English majors,
focusing on the literary treatment of the search for God. Readings
include the Bible, the Koran, and such writers as Donne,
Dickinson, Wiesel, and Milton. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 379 Women in Drama 3 credits DI
Course will focus on treatments of women in drama since the
Greeks (Lady MacBeth, Hedda Gabler, and others). Three lecture
hours per week. Elective for non-majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.
ENG 380 Shakespeare for Today 3 credits DI
A study of plays by Shakespeare with emphasis on their relevance to modern times. Extensive use of audio-visual materials. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for non-majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 381 Novels: Art as Entertainment 3 credits DI
An investigation into the two functions of the novel: as artistic creation and as popular pastime. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for non-majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 386 African American Literature I (Fall) 3 credits DI
A study of the leading movements and figures in the African American literary tradition up to 1930, focusing especially on autobiographical narratives, anti-slavery writings, and early short stories and novels. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG 396. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 387 African American Literature II (Spring) 3 credits DI
An examination of the African American literary tradition from the modern period to the present, including the Harlem Renaissance, writings of the 30's and 40's and the "New Renaissance" of the 50's, and more contemporary writings. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG 397. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 390 Poetry I (Modern) 3 credits DI
A study of poetry written from 1900-1945 that covers such writers as Eliot, Yeats, Hughes, Williams, Stevens, and Moore. The course will examine writers' relations to the era's major movements. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 391 Poetry II (Contemporary) 3 credits DI
A study of poetry since 1945, beginning with such poets as Bishop, Lowell, O'Hara, Ginsberg, and Plath. The course will consider the influence of such poets and the movements that they represent upon the current landscape of poetry. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 392 Nineteenth Century European Novel 3 credits DI
A study of trends in nineteenth century fiction, including such writers as Balzac, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and Bronte. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 393 Modern European Novel 3 credits DI
A study of modern masterpieces, including such writers as Joyce, Proust, Mann, and Kafka and their effect on twentieth century fiction. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 394 Drama I 3 credits DI
A study of major texts of tragedy in drama. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 395 Drama II 3 credits DI
A study of major texts of dramatic comedy. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 399 The Caribbean Experience in Literature 3 credits DI
An introduction to Caribbean literature written in English with emphasis on the contemporary period. Readings are in all literary genres and include such writers as Derek Walcott, Edward K. Brathwaite, V.S. and Shiva Naipaul, Edgar Mittelholzer, Sam Selvon, George Lamming, Jean Rhys, Merle Hodge, Jamaica Kincaid, Errol John, Earl Lovelace, Zoe Edgell and Olive Senior. Attention is given to the development of distinctively Caribbean techniques and themes. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 400 Advanced Writing 3 credits W
A workshop course in advanced expository writing, involving regular peer review of manuscripts and evaluation by the instructor both in class and in conference. Students will focus specifically on various approaches to exposition, techniques for writing and elements of style. Three lecture hours per week. Required of B.A. English majors.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 401 Writing for the Natural and Social Sciences 3 credits
This course will emphasize the writing modes specifically used in the natural and social sciences. Writing assignments and in-class discussion of papers will concentrate on the following modes: Case studies, reports, recording observations, report findings, laboratory reports, review papers as well as research sources and papers designed from topics in these fields. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 402 Business Writing 3 credits
Fundamentals of business communication, which involves business vocabulary, letter writing, public relations writing, the mechanics of persuasive style, business reports, etc. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 403A The Craft of Poetry 3 credits
The Craft of Poetry is a writing course that offers a thorough, hands-on exploration of poetic craft. Students will learn about meter and various poetic forms, such as the sonnet, villanelle, and sestina. The course will also cover technique in free verse, concentrating on line length, line breaks, and stanza length, with attention given to other poetic elements—word choice, diction, tone, imagery. Students will turn in a portfolio of poems and write short papers.
Prerequisite: ENG 300.

ENG 404 Creative Writing Workshop: Scriptwriting 3 credits
Study will focus on the principles and practices of modern dramaturgy. Characters, story, plot structure, and dialogue will be discussed and analyzed in contemporary works, and in the developing work of students. The objective of the course is eventual publication. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 300 and acceptable written portfolio.

ENG 405 Technical Writing 3 credits
This course provides training in report and procedure writing with emphasis on organization and layout. Students will practice writing representative technical documents, such as product instructions, process descriptions and informal feasibility and progress reports. As part of the course, students will write a formal report on a topic of their choice. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for COM 330.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 406 Travel Writing 3 credits
This course covers writing and marketing articles for newspaper and magazines and writing brochures and publicity for hotels, resorts, and other tourist attractions. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for COM 450 or COM 465.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103, or ENG 106H.

ENG 409 Creative Writing Workshop: Non-Fiction 3 credits W
A workshop course in writing essays, ranging from the strictly personal to the more objective, from brief journalistic pieces to more developed forms. Classes will involve open discussion of students' writing and sharing of lessons derived from professional essayists. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 410 Creative Writing Workshop: Fiction 3 credits
A workshop course centered on fiction intended for eventual publication. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 300.
ENG 413 Creative Writing Workshop: Poetry 3 credits
A workshop course centered on poetry intended for eventual publication. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 300.

ENG 417 Women in Literature and Film I (Fall) 3 credits DI
A comparative study of the roles and treatment of women in the media. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 418 Women in Literature and Film II (Spring) 3 credits DI
A workshop which continues the examination of women in the two media. The ultimate goal of the course is student production of films and slide-tapes based on the themes of the course. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 422 Internet Writing 3 credits
Internet Writing is an advanced writing course whose goal is to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of effective Internet discourse, including but not limited to web page composition, asynchronous media such as e-mail and newsgroups and synchronous media such as MOOs. Students will study models of Internet writing and compose a variety of Internet documents. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: English Composition II.

ENG 423 Introduction to Linguistics 3 credits
A study of the origins of language, alphabet development, language classification, dialects, and language change; an analysis of phonology, syntax, and semantics of the English language. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 424 Arthurian Literature 3 credits DI
This course is a study of a literary tradition beginning with the historical Arthur of the Middle Ages and concluding with the Arthur of modern times. Readings will include Geoffrey of Monmouth, the Mabinogion, Chretien, Marie de France, Gottfried, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, Malory, Tennyson, Twain, Dorothy Parker, T.H. White, and others. Class time will be devoted to lectures on background and to interpretation of specific works primarily through discussion and readings of critical papers.
Prerequisite: ENG 102 or ENG 103.

ENG 430 Special Topics in Professional Writing 3 credits DI
This seminar will focus on a genre or skill for professional writers preparing literary material for print or electronic media. Limited to English Majors and Minors, or with approval by the Department. Prerequisites: Six credits in English beyond ENG 102 and junior standing. May be repeated for credit once.

ENG 431 Shakespeare in Production 3 credits DI
A study of four to six plays as they have been produced on stage, film, and television, which examines the questions producers, directors, and actors must answer and the decisions they must make to present a play in each medium. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103, or ENG 106H.

ENG 432 Studies in Shakespeare 3 credits DI
An intensive examination of a topic which relates to Shakespeare’s poetic and dramatic works. Specific topics to be announced. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 433 Seventeenth Century English Poetry 3 credits DI
A close study of such poets as Donne, Jonson, Herbert Crashaw, Marvell, and Vaughan with attention to the larger poetic context of the first half of the seventeenth century and its lines of poetic development. Emphasis will be on major characteristics of style, influences, and relationships. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 435 English Romanticism 3 credits DI
A study of the literature of the Romantic Movement from 1780-1832 with emphasis on such major poets as Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 436 Victorian Literature 3 credits DI
A survey of the major writers of prose and poetry from 1825-1890, with emphasis on such writers as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Macaulay and Carlyle. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 438A Twentieth Century British Drama 3 credits DI
A survey of major plays including those by such writers as Shaw, O’Casey, Synge, Beckett, Osborne, Stoppard, and Pinter. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for ENG 438.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 449 English Literature Between the Wars: 1920-40 3 credits DI
A study of diverse literary works by such authors as Virginia Woolf, T. S. Eliot, Robert Graves, Evelyn Waugh, and George Orwell, who were active between 1920 and 1940. Focus on representative pieces, which reflect the impact of World War I. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 450 Contemporary American Literature 3 credits DI
A study of selected American writers from the late twentieth and early twenty-first centuries. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 455 Early American Literature 3 credits DI
Through discussion and lecture the student examines the development of American literature in its social and historical context from the Puritan era to 1800. Three lecture hours per week and two required field trips to Salem and Plymouth.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 456 American Romanticism 3 credits DI
A survey of literature of the first half of the nineteenth century, focusing on the works of such writers as Irving, Cooper, Sedgwick, Emerson, Thoreau, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Whitman and Dickinson. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102. ENG 102E, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 457 American Realism 3 credits DI
A survey of late Nineteenth-Century American literature, focusing the works of such writers as Howells, James, Twain, Chopin, Jewett, Chesnutt and Freeman. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103 or ENG 106H.

ENG 458 Modern American Literature 3 credits DI
A study of selected Modernist American writers, such as Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner, Eliot, Pound, Stevens, Cather, and H.D. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103 or ENG 160H.

ENG 459 Modern American Drama 3 credits DI
A consideration of plays and movements of the twentieth century. Emphasis on O’Neill, Miller, Williams, and Albee. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 461 American Naturalism 3 credits DI
A study of the Naturalistic movement in American literature, with emphasis upon Naturalism as both philosophy and literary style. Readings include such writers as Crane, Norris, Dreiser, Sinclair, and Wharton. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 102E, ENG 103, or ENG 106H.

ENG 464 Nature in American Literature 3 credits DI
A chronological and thematic consideration of the dominant attitudes, value, imagery, and symbols involving the natural environment in American literature from the Puritan period to modern times. The course will involve readings in poetry, fiction, and nonfiction, as well as major critical responses to the theme of nature in American Literature. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.
ENG 466 Literature of the American West  3 credits DI
A comprehensive study of the values and ideas that come from the Western literary tradition, including readings from the works of such writers as Bryant, Cooper, Whitman, Twain, Harte, Crane, London and others. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 478 Science Fiction  3 credits DI
A study of science fiction as a modern literary development. The focus will be on twentieth century works, starting with H. G. Wells and continuing on to current trends. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 479 Literature & Psychology  3 credits DI
Specific methods of psychological analysis, which do not require prior training in psychology, are used to explore some of the great works of world literature. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 480 Literature of the Bible  3 credits DI
An analysis of literary genres in the Old and New Testaments showing their impact on world literature and the humanities. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 485 Mystery Fiction  3 credits DI
A study of mystery fiction as a popular genre from the Romantic era to contemporary times. Emphasis will be on the broad area of mystery fiction including suspense, detective, horror, and spy fiction as it develops from Mrs. Radcliffe through the Victorian era to the twentieth century. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 486 Jack Kerouac and the Beat Writers  3 credits DI
The major focus of the course is on Jack Kerouac and his development as an artist beginning with his first novel and subsequent writings. The interaction for Kerouac with other beat writers, such as Allen Ginsberg and Gregory Corso, will also be considered. Audio-visual materials will supplement the lectures and discussions. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 488 Literature for Young Adults  3 credits DI
A study of contemporary writing for young adults at the junior high level. Other materials in curriculum enrichment are included. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 490 Modern Drama I  3 credits DI
A survey of the major movements of naturalism and realism in modern drama. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 491 Modern Drama II  3 credits DI
A survey of the expressionism, absurdism, dadaism, and the avant garde in modern drama. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 492 Nineteenth-Century Russian Literature  3 credits DI
A survey of Russian literary works of such writers as Pushkin, Lermontov, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and Chekhov. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 494 Experiments in the Contemporary Novel  3 credits DI
A selected study of innovations in fiction from 1950 to the present including works by such writers as Hawkes, Robbe-Grillet, Duras, Nabokov and Updike. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: ENG 102.

ENG 497 Seminar: Literature I  3 credits
This advanced level course will examine in depth a single topic of special interest. Course will be devoted to literary analysis, research, and writing seminar papers. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102 or ENG 103 and at least one literature sequence. B.A. English majors who elect the Literature Concentration must take either ENG 497 or ENG 498 and may take both.

ENG 498 Seminar: Literature II  3 credits
This advanced-level course will examine in depth a single author. Course will be devoted to literary analysis, research, and writing seminar papers. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102 or ENG 103 and at least one literature sequence. B.A. English majors who elect the Literature Concentration must take either ENG 497 or ENG 498 and may take both.

ENG 500 Directed Study  3 credits
Independent projects for students in the Honors program and others. Consent of the Department Chairperson required.

ENG 501 Student Assistantship in Composition  3 credits
A program for English majors in which students serve as assistants to full-time instructors of ENG 101, ENG 102. Program prerequisites, requirements, and application procedures available in English Department Office. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 102 and permission of the Department Chairperson.

ENG 502 Writing Skills Center Practicum  3 credits
Combines instruction in current practices and theories in teaching composition and practical experience as a tutor in the Writing Skills Center. Course prerequisites, requirements, and application procedures available in English Department Office. Enrollment limited to ten. Limited to students recommended by faculty.

ENG 508 Internship in English  3 credits
An internship designed to provide on-the-job training and work experiences relevant to the student's academic concentration in writing and/or literature. Time and service arrangements contracted between student, training site, and Department. Number of credits hours will vary with commitment, intern advisor's recommendation and Department Chairperson's approval.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103, or ENG 106H, completion of at least 6 credits of English elective credits, and permission of the Department Chairperson.

ENG 509 Portfolio Seminar  3 credits
A writing seminar designed to help students prepare portfolios that fulfill English Department requirements for the professional writing option within the major. Students will gather and polish written work for the portfolios and will receive extensive feedback from the instructor, peers, and professionals in the field. Students may also design a semester project of their choosing, prepare a resume, and write a letter of application. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENG 301 or completion of at least 6 credits of English Professional Writing. Junior/Senior electives.

ENG 600H Honors Seminar  3 credits DI
An intensive examination of single figures, genres, or themes, conducted as a seminar. Students not participating in the Honors Program may enroll in this course. Specific subject matter will be announced each semester.

ENG 601 Honors Essay in English  3 credits
Independent projects for students in the English Department Honors program.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, overall GPA of 3.0, 3.5 GPA in English courses. Consent of Department Honors Committee and permission of Department Chairperson.
### MEDIA COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 245</td>
<td>History of the Cinema</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 246</td>
<td>Film Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 247</td>
<td>American Musical Film</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 248</td>
<td>Classics of World Cinema</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 249</td>
<td>Motion Picture Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 350</td>
<td>Television Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 351</td>
<td>Video Field Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 352</td>
<td>Television Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 353</td>
<td>Video Editing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 354</td>
<td>Video Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 355</td>
<td>Advanced Television Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 356</td>
<td>Directed Study in Media Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 357</td>
<td>Internship in Media Communications</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MEC 245 History of the Cinema 3 credits
The emphasis of this course is on the utilization of film as a medium for the expression of contemporary social thought during selected periods of time. A parallel concern is the multifaceted function of film in reinforcing and modifying the individual’s understanding, attitudes and beliefs about the world in which he or she lives. The History of the Cinema is designed to afford participants integrated progression of technological, social, economic, aesthetic and personal factors which helped create and direct the cinematic art. Three lecture hours per week.

#### MEC 246 Film Analysis 3 credits
A course providing basic experience and understanding of communication and expression through film. Seminar discussions will stress film as a teaching tool and an art form, as well as film concepts and film criticism. Emphasis is placed on the sociological, philosophical, and moral standards of motion pictures from documentary to instructional films. Three lecture hours per week.

#### MEC 247 American Musical Film 3 credits
This course emphasizes the emergence of the Hollywood musical as a unique American art form. Special attention is given to its origins in dancing and singing as stylized forms of expression, to the musical’s finalization as a free form of communication designed to emphasize narrative action. Through the analysis of selected films, students will have opportunities to develop an increased appreciation of aural/visual messages through the study of form, movement, sound and aesthetic theory. Three lecture hours per week.

#### MEC 248 Classics of World Cinema 3 credits
This course examines outstanding achievements in world cinema. Emphasis is placed upon how specific films reflect the art and culture of the societies in which they are produced. Three lecture hours per week.

#### MEC 249 Motion Picture Design 3 credits
This course emphasizes the planning of professional filmmaking. Students will study the various components of motion picture production to achieve an awareness and understanding of the creative processes involved. Three lecture hours per week.

#### MEC 350 Television Production 3 credits
The course is designed to provide experiences and develop skills in the production of television programs. Students will be given opportunities to plan, direct, and produce television programs of various lengths in color, using studio production systems. Students will pursue topics of their own interests in the liberal arts or professional studies. Three lecture hours per week.
FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Associate Professor Jon Aske, Chairperson
Professor: Kristine Doll
Associate Professor: Fátima Serra
Assistant Professors: Elizabeth A. Blood, Ana M. Echevarria-Morales, Nicole L. Sherf

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: William C. Clark, Milagros Ortega Emmart, Stanley M. Finkenthal, Edwin L. Francis, Alex R. Quiroga, Henri Urbain
Associate Professor: Harry G. Allard

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts – Spanish

Concentrations
Elementary Education (P-6)
Literature/Culture Concentration
Professional Concentration
Secondary Education (5-12)

Minors
Foreign Languages
French
Italian
Spanish

The Core Requirement Courses

The Department of Foreign Languages offers courses in French, German, Italian, and Spanish for degree and enrichment purposes, as well as to satisfy the Foreign Language requirement for students enrolled in Bachelor of Arts programs. Typically, German is offered only through the Division of Continuing Education, depending on resources available and demand. The Foreign Languages department is committed to expand its language offerings, both in the number of languages and courses, as demand and resources permit.

Foreign Literature in English Translation

Literature in translation courses are offered which may be taken to satisfy the college-wide Division I literature sequence distribution requirement.

Foreign Language Study at Salem State College

The attainment of intermediate level proficiency in a foreign language is required for most BA degree programs (see Foreign Language Requirement section of the Competency-Based Skills Requirements pages at the beginning of this catalog). Learning another language and acquaintance with foreign cultures have extraordinary potential for opening the mind by providing a different perspective on the world and on cultural and communicative patterns, especially in the globalized and multicultural world we live in now. That is why foreign language study is an integral part of a liberal arts education and an Arts and Sciences degree. Our goal is to open-and thus liberate-the mind in order to learn to appreciate new things, as well as see old ones in a new light.

Additionally, students in career oriented majors, such as nursing, business administration, geography, political science and education, will benefit from knowledge of a foreign language for basic oral or written communication. Art, History and English majors who need to refer to foreign texts and other sources of information will also find the study of foreign languages indispensable. A second major or a minor in a foreign language are excellent ways to achieve this goal, which is also very favorably viewed by prospective employers.

The Foreign Language requirement is satisfied by the completion of the advanced intermediate course, 202, an equivalent course (such as SPN 212, SPN 220, and SPN 222), or any higher-level (300 or 400 level) course of a particular language. True beginners must achieve this goal by enrolling in the 101 course and then completing a four-course sequence: 101, 102, 201, 202 (or equivalent), with all courses in the same language. However, students should not start at the 101 level if they have had enough prior experience in the language in high school or elsewhere. The Foreign Language Requirement does not compel students to start at the 101 level or to take four language courses, but rather to successfully complete the 202 (advanced intermediate) course (or equivalent).

Placement guidelines

Proper initial placement is determined by the department chairperson in consultation with faculty members of the Department of Foreign Languages and with the help of a placement test (available currently only for Spanish). Note that improper self-placement will result in the student having to change courses after the course starts. Students who have had previous experience with the foreign language must start at a level appropriate to their current knowledge. Typically, students who have completed two years of high school or equivalent foreign language study with a satisfactory grade are placed in 102. Typically, students who have completed three years are placed in 201. Typically, students who have completed four or more years must place no lower than 201. Heritage speakers of the language in question, that is, speakers who learned the language in a non-academic setting, cannot receive credit for the elementary courses (101-102) and, if Spanish is the heritage language, they are encouraged to take SPN 220. Students who believe they have extenuating circumstances should consult with the chairperson in the Foreign Languages Department.

The following language tests can be used to help determine the level at which students should start, or even to satisfy the language requirement in full (see Foreign Language Requirement section of the Competency-Based Skills Requirements pages at the beginning of this catalog). For scores see the table below after the explanation of the tests.

There is currently a departmental placement test for Spanish. All students who have studied Spanish before coming to Salem State College must take the language placement test at the language laboratory or online. Visit the Language Resource Center’s Web site for details (www.lrc.salemstate.edu). You may contact the Language Resource Center’s coordinator if you have any questions. The results of the placement test, together with the guidelines above, will be used to determine the appropriate level for placement, preferably with the assistance of a Spanish instructor or faculty advisor.

The College-Level Examination Program (CLEP) test for French, German or Spanish can also be used for placement and college credits may be obtained if a sufficiently high score is achieved (see the Foreign Language Requirement section of the Competency-Based Skills Requirements pages at the beginning of this catalog). For test sites and further information, visit: www.collegeboard.com/student/testing/clep/about.html.

Students who have taken an Advanced Placement (AP) language test, may use those scores to ascertain placement according to the following guidelines and college credits may be obtained if a sufficiently high score is achieved (see the Foreign Language Requirement section of the Competency-Based Skills Requirements pages at the beginning of this catalog). AP language tests are currently available for French, German and Spanish. Italian will be available in May 2006 and Chinese and Japanese in May 2007. For more information visit: www.collegeboard.com/student/testing/ap/subjects.html.
Students who have taken a Scholastic Aptitude language test (SAT subject tests), may use those scores to ascertain placement according to the following guidelines (no credits will be awarded for these scores):

Students who satisfy the foreign language requirement through any of these tests and who wish to continue with language study, may either select an advanced 300 or 400 level course in the language they have already studied, or begin a new language.

Students are encouraged to take a SAT subject test (no college credit given) or the CLEP test (college credit given) to ascertain placement. For information on where to take the test, consult the College Board Web site: www.collegeboard.com.

The following guidelines, based on the tests mentioned above should be used for placement. If there are extenuating circumstances, in borderline cases, or if a student is otherwise not sure as to where to start, he or she should always check with the chairperson of the Department.

Course Guidelines for placement

101 · No experience in the language (true beginner)
   · Less than two years of secondary school study in the language
   · Below 400 on the SAT subject test
   · Below 250 on Spanish WebCAPE placement test

102 · Two to three years of high school
   · 400-460 on SAT subject test
   · 251-320 on Spanish WebCAPE placement test

201 · Three to four years of high school
   · 461-559 on SAT language test
   · 321-399 on Spanish WebCAPE placement test

202 · Four or more years of high school
   · 560-699 on SAT subject test
   · 400-499 on the Spanish WebCAPE placement test
   · 3 on the AP subject test 300-400+
   · Five years or more in secondary school
   · 700 or above on SAT subject test
   · 500 or above on the Spanish WebCAPE placement test
   · 4 or 5 on AP subject test
   · Special permission of the Department’s chairperson

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SPANISH

The Spanish major sets as priorities the use of language for communication and the integration of culture as central to all learning experiences. The major has four concentrations: a Professional Concentration for professional applications; Elementary or Secondary Education Concentrations for teacher preparation in Spanish; and a Literature and Culture Concentration with a liberal arts base. Each concentration includes 11 required courses and 1 elective (36 credits required).

The Department of Foreign Languages strongly encourages Spanish majors to participate in a study abroad program to perfect their language ability and learn first-hand about the cultures of places where Spanish is spoken. Students may transfer up to 9 foreign language credits from study abroad to apply towards the completion of the major (12 credits may be accepted with special permission from the Department). Acceptable transferable courses must be cleared with the Department prior to going abroad. Students are strongly advised to meet with the faculty study abroad advisor upon declaring the major.

Portfolio Requirement

As a graduation requirement, students in the four concentrations of the Bachelor of Arts in Spanish will compile a portfolio of their work over the years at Salem State College. The completion of the portfolio will take place in the capstone course SPN501, Senior Seminar with Thesis, which all majors must take, typically in the last semester. The portfolio will document the student’s achievements in the following areas: (1) communicative ability, (2) immersion experience, (3) community outreach, (4) cultural activities participation, (5) courses taken, and (6) concentration expertise. Students will be provided with detailed information about their portfolios upon declaring the major.

Departmental Honors

Students with demonstrated superior knowledge of the subject area and a substantial creative achievement outside of the normal pattern of courses, documented in an outstanding portfolio, may apply in writing to the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages by the end of the second month of their last semester before graduation to be considered for Departmental Honors. In order to be eligible for departmental honors a student must have a grade point average of at least 3.5 in the major. The student considered for departmental honors must complete an honors project demonstrating creative achievement. The project, done as part of an independent study SPN500 course, must be supervised by a member of the faculty and the completed project must be evaluated by a committee of at least 3 faculty members from the department. For more information, see the Academic Policies section at the end of this catalog.

MINORS

The Minors in French, Italian and Spanish

Students wishing to minor in French or Spanish must earn 15 credits beyond the elementary level in the language of their choice. Courses taken at the elementary level, if any, do not count toward the credits required for the Minor. Typically, the hours comprising the French, Italian or Spanish Minor consist of 6 Intermediate credits (201 and 202), plus 9 additional credits earned by completing 3 courses chosen from the 300 or 400 series. However, any 5 or more courses above the elementary level will complete the minor.

The Minor in Foreign Languages

This is an individually designed minor involving the study of two languages and consisting of 18 total credits, at least 12 of which must be above the 101-102 level. Approval of the Department chairperson is required.

Credit by Examination

Credits may be granted by examination for students pursuing minors in accordance with previously stated policies. Acceptable tests are the College Board’s College-Level Examination Program (CLEP) test (currently available for French, German and Spanish) and the Advanced Placement (AP) subject test for a foreign language (see above). See the Foreign Language Requirement section of the Competency-Based Skills Requirements pages at the beginning of this catalog for score and course equivalencies.

Residency Guidelines for Minors

At least 9 of the 15 credits required for a minor in French or Spanish, and 12 of the 18 credits for the Minor in Foreign Languages, must be taken at Salem State College. Exceptions may be made by the Department chairperson.
STUDY ABROAD

The Foreign Languages Department strongly encourages study abroad so that students are fully exposed to, and immersed in, foreign languages and cultures. Salem State College, through its Center for International Education (CIE), belongs to the College Consortium for International Studies (CCIS), which offers students a choice of over 30 month-long, semester-long and year-long programs worldwide. Sponsoring institutions develop and maintain programs with international institutions. Both CCIS and American accrediting agencies rigorously review these programs. Students may chose a program that matches their interests.

For more information about these programs, see a faculty member in the Foreign Languages Department or visit the CIE web site (www.salemstate.edu/cie) and the CCIS site (www.ccisabroad.org).

The Department of Foreign Languages has special relationships with the University of Oviedo in Spain and the Université Laval in Canada. Month-long intensive summer language programs allow students to earn up to 6 transferable language and/or culture credits.
BACHELOR OF ARTS
SPANISH
SECONDARY EDUCATION CONCENTRATION (5-12)

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities (Division I)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* FLJ 251 Continental European Literature I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* FLJ 252 Continental European Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences (Division III)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*/‡ PSY 252 Childhood and Adolescent Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*/^ American Government</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

**Quantitative (Q) Diversity (V) Writing (W)**

**+FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 4-15 credits total)**

**+FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-9 credits total)**

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

^ One of the following: HIS 204, 208, or 319.
† Course to be taken before the pre-practicum.
‡ Number of credits will depend on the number of credits chosen in the other sections with a range, for a total of 127 minimum requirements.
† From the courses listed in A. through F.above, SPN 450 or SPN 500 selected in consultation with a Foreign Languages Department advisor

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**
**SPANISH**

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION CONCENTRATION (P-6)**

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**COMPETENCIES**
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DISTRIBUTION SEQUENCES (18-20 credits)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
  - HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
  - HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |
- **Humanities (Division I)**
  - FT 251 Continental European Literature I | 3 |
  - FT 252 Continental European Literature II | 3 |
- **Distribution Electives (18 credits)**
  - Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)**

**FREE ELECTIVES** (minimum 1-12 credits total)

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE** (0-9 credits total)

---

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

- One of the following: HIS 204, 208 or 319.
- Course to be taken before the pre-practicum.
- Number of credits will depend on the number of credits chosen in the other sections with a range, for a total of 127 minimum requirements.
- From the courses listed in A. through F. above, SPN 450 or SPN 500 selected in consultation with a Foreign Languages Department advisor.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation:** 127

---

**COURSES IN THE MAJOR (36 credits total)**

**Freshman Year**
- A. Choose one of the following (3 credits)
  - SPN 202 Intermediate Spanish II
  - SPN 212 Diploma de Espanol como Lengua Extranjera
  - SPN 220 Spanish for Native Speakers

**Sophomore Year**
- B. Choose three of the following (9 credits)
  - SPN 350 Advanced Spanish Grammar
  - SPN 351 Advanced Conversational Spanish
  - SPN 353 Readings from the Hispanic World
  - SPN 354 Spanish Composition Through Film

**C. Required (3 credits)**
- SPN 380 Peer Tutoring
- SPN 385 Community Placements

**D. Choose two of the following (6 credits)**
- SPN 401 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
- SPN 402 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
- SPN 417 Hispano-American Literature I
- SPN 418 Hispano-American Literature II

**E. Required (6 credits)**
- SPN 412 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics
- SPN 415 Spanish Civilization and Culture
- SPN 416 Hispano-American Civilization & Culture

**F. Choose one of the following (3 credits)**
- SPN 480N Seminar in the Literatures of the Spanish Speaking World
- SPN 490 Advanced Professional Spanish Across the Curriculum
- SPN 495 Seminar in Linguistics

**PRE-PRACTICUM (18 credits total)**
- EDU 100 The Premise of the School
- EDU 105 The Premise of the School and Child Care
- EDU 203 Intro to Children with Special Needs with Field Experience
- EDU 208A Teaching, Learning and Assessment
- EDU 250A Language and Literacy Development
- EDU 308 Teaching Strategies in Multicultural Classroom
- SPN 388A Methodology of Teaching Spanish (P-6)

**PRACTICUM (12 credits total)**
- EDU 486A Practicum Student Teaching in Spanish (P-6)

---

Effective: 9/06
### BACHELOR OF ARTS
### SPANISH
### LITERATURE/CULTURE CONCENTRATION

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

**Freshman Year**

A. Choose one of the following (3 credits)
- SPN 202 Intermediate Spanish II
- SPN 212 Diploma de Espanol como Lengua Extranjera
- SPN 220 Spanish for Native Speakers
- SPN 222 Spanish for Business, Travel & Tourism

**Sophomore Year**

B. Choose two of the following (6 credits)
- SPN 350 Advanced Spanish Grammar
- SPN 351 Advanced Conversational Spanish
- SPN 353 Readings from the Hispanic World
- SPN 354 Spanish Composition Through Film

C. Choose two of the following (6 credits)
- SPN 380 Peer Tutoring
- SPN 385 Community Placements

**Junior and Senior Years**

D. Choose two of the following (6 credits)
- SPN 401 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
- SPN 402 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
- SPN 417 Hispano-American Literature I
- SPN 418 Hispano-American Literature II

E. Choose one of the following (3 credits)
- SPN 412 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics
- SPN 415 Spanish Civilization and Culture
- SPN 416 Hispano-American Civilization & Culture

F. Choose one of the following (3 credits)
- SPN 490 Advanced Professional Spanish Across the Curriculum
- SPN 495 Seminar in Linguistics

†Major Elective (3 credits)
- SPN 491 Seminar in Linguistics

**Major Seminars (6 credits)**
- SPN 480N Seminar in the Literature of the Spanish Speaking World
- SPN 501 Senior Seminar with Thesis

**MINOR (15-18 credits total)**

- Additional coursework to meet minor requirements.

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Number of credits will depend on the number of credits chosen in the other sections with a range, for a total of 127 minimum requirements.

† From the courses listed in A. through F. above, or SPN 450, 480N or 500, selected in consultation with a Foreign Languages Department advisor.

---

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) Diversification (V) Writing (W)

### Free Electives (minimum 13-27 credits total)

### Foreign Language (0-9 credits total)

### Courses in the Major (36 credits total)

**Freshman Year**

- **A. Choose one of the following (3 credits)**
  - SPN 202 Intermediate Spanish II
  - SPN 212 Diploma de Espanol como Lengua Extranjera
  - SPN 220 Spanish for Native Speakers
  - SPN 222 Spanish for Business, Travel & Tourism

**Sophomore Year**

- **B. Choose two of the following (6 credits)**
  - SPN 350 Advanced Spanish Grammar
  - SPN 351 Advanced Conversational Spanish
  - SPN 353 Readings from the Hispanic World
  - SPN 354 Spanish Composition Through Film

**Junior and Senior Years**

- **C. Required (6 credits)**
  - SPN 380 Peer Tutoring
  - SPN 385 Community Placements

**D. Choose two of the following (6 credits)**

- SPN 401 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
- SPN 402 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
- SPN 417 Hispano-American Literature I
- SPN 418 Hispano-American Literature II
- SPN 415 Spanish Civilization and Culture
- SPN 416 Hispano-American Civilization & Culture

**E. Required (3 credits)**

- SPN 412 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics

**F. Choose two of the following (6 credits)**

- SPN 450 Spanish Translation & Interpretation Practicum
- SPN 490 Advanced Professional Spanish Across the Curriculum
- SPN 495 Seminar in Linguistics

**Major Elective (3 credits)**

**Major Seminar (3 credits)**

**MINOR (15-18 credits total)**

**Foreign Language (0-9 credits total)**

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Number of credits will depend on the number of credits chosen in the other sections with a range, for a total of 127 minimum requirements.

+ From the courses listed in A through F above, SPN 480N or 500, selected in consultation with a Foreign Languages Department advisor.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

FLT 251 Continental European Literature I 3 credits
A study of selected works of world literature in translation. Works will be treated in terms of genre, themes, or periods. Lectures and discussions in English. Three lecture hours per week. This course and FLT 252 satisfy the Division I literature sequence distribution requirement.

FLT 252 Continental European Literature II 3 credits
Continuation of FLT 251. This course, together with FLT 251, may be used to satisfy the Division I literature sequence distribution requirement.

ARABIC

ARA 101 Elementary Modern Standard
Arabic I 3 credits
An introductory course in Arabic. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Assumes no prior familiarity with the Arabic language and uses a student-centered approach. Basic grammatical structures & sound patterns of Arabic are introduced, with careful attention to mastery of writing the Arabic script, learning to read the characters, pronunciation and listening comprehension. Three hours of class per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.

ARA 102 Elementary Modern Standard
Arabic II 3 credits
Continuation of ARA 101. An introductory course in Arabic. Beginning skills are developed in the area of listening, speaking, reading, writing, and culture. Assumes a basic familiarity with the Arabic language and uses a student-centered approach to complete the introduction of grammatical structures & sound patterns of Arabic, with attention to mastery of writing the Arabic script, proficiency in reading various scripts, pronunciation and listening comprehension at normal conversational speed. There will be significant discussion of Middle Eastern Islamic Culture as well. Three hours of class per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: ARA 101 or equivalent.

ARA 201 Intermediate Modern Standard
Arabic I 3 credits
An intermediate level course assuming introductory familiarity with the Arabic language. Aims to expand vocabulary and to further develop the four skills: listening, reading, writing and speaking. Lessons focus on conversation, reading, and listening comprehension and introducing more complex grammatical structures, including poetry. There will be some introduction to Middle Eastern Islamic Culture as well. Three hours of class per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: ARA 101 or equivalent.

ARA 202 Intermediate Modern Standard
Arabic II 3 credits
Continuation of ARA 201. Further expands students' vocabulary base to permit reading of increasingly authentic texts from newspapers, journals, and other sources, including novels and short stories. Seeks to build a media vocabulary sufficient for students to grasp the gist of a newspaper article or news broadcast with minimal intervention of the dictionary. Includes graded newspaper readings from Middle Eastern dailies & taped material from Arabic broadcast television and radio. Three hours of class per week, supplemented by one hour in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: ARA 201 or equivalent.

ARA 202 Intermediate Modern Standard

FRENCH

FRE 101 Elementary French I 3 credits
An introductory course in French. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.

FRE 102 Elementary French II 3 credits
Continuation of FRE 101. An introductory course in French. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: FRE 101 or equivalent.

FRE 101X-102X Intensive Elementary French I & II (Fall) 6 credits
An intensive course permitting the student to complete Elementary French in one semester. Six hours of class work per week, supplemented by assigned individual work in the Language Resource Center. Students continuing French after this course may take FRE 201, FRE 201R, or FRE 201X-202X. For course description, see FRE 101 and FRE 102.

FRE 151 Elementary French: Intensive Review 3 credits
An intensive one semester review of elementary French for students who have had at least two years of high school French but need preparation before enrolling for Intermediate French.

FRE 201 Intermediate French I 3 credits
The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to teach the student to read French with relative ease. Students taking this course should continue in FRE 202. Conducted mainly in French. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: FRE 102 or FRE 151 or equivalent.

FRE 201R Intermediate French I: Reading Emphasis 3 credits
The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to teach the student to read French with relative ease. Students taking this course should continue in FRE 202R. Three hours of class work per week. Conducted mainly in English. Not open to students who have taken FRE 201. Prerequisite: FRE 102 or FRE 151 or equivalent.

FRE 201X-202X Intensive Intermediate French I and II 6 credits
An intensive course permitting the student to fulfill intermediate French in one semester. Six hours of class work per week, supplemented by assigned individual work in the Language Resource Center. For course description see FRE 201 and FRE 202. Prerequisite: FRE 102 or FRE 151 or equivalent.

FRE 202 Intermediate French II 3 credits
Continuation of FRE 201. The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to solidify and expand upon the skills acquired in FRE101-102. Basic grammar is reviewed while new grammatical material is introduced. In addition, some literary texts are studied. Students taking this course should continue in FRE 202. Conducted mainly in French. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: FRE 201 or equivalent.

FRE 202R Intermediate French II: Reading Emphasis 3 credits
Continuation of FRE 201R. The principal aim of this course is to teach the student to read French with relative ease. Three hours of class work per week. Conducted mainly in English. Not open to students who have taken FRE 202. Prerequisite: FRE 201R or equivalent.
FRE 203 French Culture I 3 credits DI
The cultures of France and other French speaking countries. The course treats the civilization, language (linguistics), history, geography, literature, music, and art of the countries in question. Class conducted in English with readings in English. Three lecture hours per week.
Special Conditions. In some cases, but not typically, the FRE 203 and FRE 204 course sequence may count toward completion of the bachelor of arts foreign language requirement, by permission of the department chairperson only. See Competency-Based Skills Requirements for rules governing this option. A Division I elective for all other students.

FRE 204 French Culture II 3 credits DI
Continuation of FRE 203. The cultures of France and other French speaking countries. The course treats the civilization, language (linguistics), history, geography, literature, music, and art of the countries in question. Class conducted in English with readings in English. Three lecture hours per week. See FRE 203 for special conditions.

FRE 250 Women in 20th-Century French Literature (Fall or Spring) 3 credits DI
The portrayal of women in the works of such authors as Proust, Giraudoux, Malraux, Beauvoir and Surrata. Readings, lectures, discussions, papers and examinations all in English.

FRE 255 French for Commerce & Industry (Fall or Spring) Prerequisite: 3 credits
This course concentrates on the specialized language of the business world: buying, selling, communications, banking, etc. Students will learn the language of correspondence, how to write form letters, how to deal with the many problems of the business office. A component on French business practices, customs, history. Prerequisite: FRE 201-202 or equivalent.

FRE 260 French for International Affairs (Fall or Spring) 3 credits
This course deals with the language of government and the political world of France and of French-speaking countries. Taught on several levels - reading newspapers and political documents, formal conferences, diplomatic protocol, etc. - it prepares a student to function intelligently in French political situations. Prerequisites: FRE 201-202 or equivalent.

FRE 265 French for Travel and Tourism (Fall or Spring) 3 credits
Primarily a conversation course, dealing with the everyday language necessary for traveling in France and French-speaking countries. Students will learn to deal with airlines, hotels, restaurants, stores, and tourist attractions. Also, advanced writing skills for reservation requests. Various communications with French establishments, preparation of travel folders and other documents, immigration requirements. Prerequisite: FRE 201-202 or equivalent.

FRE 301 Advanced French Grammar 3 credits
A study of the finer points of standard French grammar. Three hours of class work per week. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 302 French Pronunciation 3 credits
This course focuses on the specifics of French pronunciation. The International Phonetic Alphabet is learned. Poetry and song are used as learning vehicles. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 303 French Conversation 3 credits
Proficiency is developed in the use of the vocabulary and idioms encountered in day-to-day living. Three hours of class work per week. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 304 French Through Sight and Sound 6 credits
Further practice in hearing and speaking French through the use of a variety of audio-visual materials and techniques: slides, film strips, documentary and commercial movies, tapes of French radio and television programs, as well as skills and playlets devised and performed by students and recorded on videotape. Three two-hour sessions per week. Prerequisite: FRE 301 or equivalent.

FRE 305 French Literary Stylistics 3 credits DI
An introduction to analysis of literary texts. Students will acquire skills in explication de texte and the theme-version techniques as methods of better understanding the written word. Close readings of short texts representative of a variety of literary styles. Conducted in French. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: FRE 301 or equivalent.

FRE 351 Advanced French Conversation 3 credits
Normal sequence course for students who have taken FRE 303 and who wish to continue to improve their conversation skills. Further proficiency is developed in the use of vocabulary and idioms in conversational French. Elective for Elementary Education - French specialization and French minors. Prerequisite: FRE 301, or permission of Department Chairperson.

FRE 352 French Composition 3 credits
Guided and free composition in French. Elective for Elementary Education - French specialization and French minors. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 360 Contemporary France (Fall or Spring) 3 credits DI
The French way of life. Social, cultural, intellectual and artistic currents in present-day France are analyzed and discussed. Conducted in French. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 401 Introduction to French Literature I (Fall) 3 credits DI
French Literature from the Middle Ages to the Enlightenment. This course and FRE 402 may be taken to satisfy the Literature Sequence distribution requirement. Conducted in French. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 402 Introduction to French Literature II (Spring) 3 credits DI
The literature of the 19th and 20th centuries. This course and FRE 401 may be taken to satisfy the Literature Sequence distribution requirement. Conducted in French. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.

FRE 500 Directed Study in French 3 credits
An individualized, in-depth course for French minors taking into account the needs and interests of the student and the areas of expertise of faculty member supervising the directed study. Prerequisites: FRE 202, FRE 202R, or FRE 201X-202x and permission of Department Chairperson.

GERMAN

GER 101 Elementary German I 3 credits
An introductory course in German. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Typically offered only through the Division of Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs.

GER 102 Elementary German II (Spring) 3 credits
Continuation of GER 101. An introductory course in German. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Typically offered only through the Division of Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs. Prerequisite: GER 101 or equivalent.
**ITALIAN**

**ITL 101 Elementary Italian**  
3 credits  
An introductory course in Italian. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.  
Prerequisite: ITL 101 or equivalent.

**ITL 102 Elementary Italian II**  
3 credits  
Continuation of ITL 101. An introductory course in Italian. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.  
Prerequisite: ITL 101 or equivalent.

**ITL 201 Intermediate Italian I**  
3 credits  
The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to solidify and expand upon the skills acquired in ITL 101-102. Basic grammar is reviewed while new grammatical material is introduced. In addition, some literary texts are studied. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.  
Prerequisite: ITL 101 or equivalent.

**ITL 202 Intermediate Italian II**  
3 credits  
Continuation of ITL 201. The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to solidify and expand upon the skills acquired in ITL 101-102. Basic grammar is reviewed while new grammatical material is introduced. In addition, some literary texts are studied. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.  
Prerequisite: ITL 201 or equivalent.

**ITL 303 Italian Conversation**  
3 credits  
In this course, students will develop spoken proficiency in Italian. Students will practice listening skills with films, documentaries, songs, radio, television programs or other audiovisual materials. These materials will also generate discussion topics for class and help students to expand their vocabulary. Through dialogues and role-playing, students will practice speaking in a variety of situations encountered in day-to-day living. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by listening activities in the Language Resource Center. Conducted entirely in Italian.  
Prerequisite: ITL 202 or equivalent.

**ITALIAN**

**ITL 354 Italian Composition Through Film**  
3 credits  
In this course, students will further develop proficiency in writing Italian. Selected Italian language films will generate topics for composition in Italian, as well as broadening student's understanding of Italian culture, geography, and history. Focus will be on developing writing skills acquired at the intermediate level appropriate for tasks such as: describing, narrating, summarizing, or expressing an opinion. Three hours of class work per week plus required viewing of films. Conducted entirely in Italian.  
Prerequisite: ITL 202 or equivalent.

**SPANISH**

**SPN 101 Elementary Spanish I**  
3 credits  
An introductory course in Spanish. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.  
Prerequisite: SPN 102 or equivalent.

**SPN 102 Intermediate Spanish II**  
3 credits  
Continuation of SPN 101. An introductory course in Spanish. Beginning skills are developed in the areas of listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center.  
Prerequisite: SPN 101 or equivalent.

**SPN 101X – 102X Elementary Spanish I & II**  
6 credits  
An intensive course permitting the student to complete Elementary Spanish in one semester. Six hours of class work per week, supplemented by assigned individual work in the Language Resource Center. Students continuing Spanish after this course may take SPN 201, or SPN 201X – 202X. For course description, see SPN 101 and SPN 102.

**SPN 151 Elementary Spanish: Intensive Review**  
3 credits  
An intensive one semester review of elementary Spanish for students who have had at least two years of high school Spanish but need preparation before enrolling for Intermediate Spanish. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Not open to students who have taken SPN 201A.  
Prerequisite: SPN 102 or SPN 151 or equivalent.

**SPN 201 Intermediate Spanish I**  
3 credits  
The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to solidify and expand upon skills acquired in SPN 101-102. Basic grammar is reviewed while new grammatical material is introduced. In addition, some literary texts are studied. Students taking this course is reviewed while new grammatical material is introduced. In addition, some literary texts are studied. Students taking this course should continue in SPN202 or equivalent (SPN 212, 220, 222). Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Students continuing Spanish after this course should take SPN 201 or SPN 201X – 202X.  
Prerequisite: SPN 102 or SPN 151 or equivalent.

**SPN 201X – 202X Intermediate Spanish I & II**  
6 credits  
An intensive course permitting the student to complete Intermediate Spanish in one semester. Six hours of class work per week, supplemented by assigned individual work in the Language Resource Center. For course description, see SPN 201 and SPN 202.  
Prerequisite: SPN 102 or SPN 151 or equivalent.

**SPN 202 Intermediate Spanish II**  
3 credits  
Continuation of SPN 201. The principal aim of this course and its continuation is to solidify and expand upon the Spanish language skills acquired in SPN 101-102. Basic grammar is reviewed while new grammatical material is introduced. In addition, some literary texts are studied. Conducted mainly in Spanish. Three hours of class work per week, supplemented by one hour of assigned work in the Language Resource Center. Not open to students who have taken SPN 201A.  
Prerequisite: SPN 201 or SPN 201X – 202X.

**SPN 203 The Spanish Speaking World**  
3 credits DI  
An interdisciplinary introduction to the peoples and cultures of Spain. The course provides a panoramic overview of Hispanic culture in Spain through the study of a variety of cultural texts that include movies, music, newspaper and magazine articles, literary texts, and the Internet. Three hours of class work per week. Taught in English.  
Special Conditions: In some cases, but not typically, the SPN 203 and SPN 204 course sequence may count toward completion of the Bachelor of Arts Foreign Language Requirement, by permission of the Department Chairperson only. See Competency-Based Skills Requirements for rules governing this option. A Division I Elective for all other students.
SPN 204 The Spanish Speaking World II 3 credits DI
An interdisciplinary introduction to the peoples and cultures of Latin America. The course pays special attention to the contrasts and similarities between the countries that comprise this vast and complex region through the study of a variety of cultural texts that include films, music, newspaper and magazine articles, literary texts, and the Internet. Three hours of class work per week. Class conducted in English with readings in English. See SPN 203 for special conditions.

SPN 212 Diploma de Espanol Como Lengua Extranjera 3 credits
Issued by the Ministry of Education of Spain, the DELE offers official recognition of various levels of mastery of the Spanish language. This course is built on learning experiences specifically targeted at the DELE examination. Three lecture hours per week. “This advanced intermediate course can be used as a substitute for SPN202 for the purpose of satisfying the language requirement.”
Prerequisite: SPN 201 or equivalent.

SPN 220 Spanish for Native Speakers 3 credits
This course focuses on grammatical and lexical study needed by students who have already acquired a high level of oral proficiency in a native, non-academic environment. Typically offered bi-annually. Three lecture hours per week. “This advanced intermediate course can be used as a substitute for SPN202 for the purpose of satisfying the language requirement.”
Prerequisite: SPN 201 or equivalent.

SPN 222 Spanish for Business, Travel & Tourism 3 credits DI
Authentic materials and situations in the worlds of business and hospitality will form the basis for this course. Students will gain insight into cultural and linguistic customs, as well as increase mastery over the language competencies specific to each environment. Areas such as banking trade, commerce, and hotel and restaurant management will be presented. Students will have ample opportunity to develop proficiency in both written and verbal communication. Three lecture hours per week. “This advanced intermediate course can be used as a substitute for SPN202 for the purpose of satisfying the language requirement.”
Prerequisite: SPN 201 or equivalent.

SPN 230 Spanish for International Affairs 3 credits
This course deals with the language of government and the political world of Spain and of Spanish-speaking countries. Taught on several levels, reading newspapers and political documents, formal conversations, diplomatic protocol, etc.; it prepares a student to function intelligently in Spanish political situations. Three hours of class work per week.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 350 Advanced Spanish Grammar 3 credits
A study of the finer points of standard Spanish grammar. Three hours of class work per week. Elective for Spanish minors. Typically offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 351 Advanced Conversational Spanish 3 credits
The aim of this course is to help the student develop greater fluency in the spoken language. Emphasis is placed on the vocabulary and idioms encountered in day-to-day living. Three hours of class work per week. Elective for Elementary Education. Typically offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 353 Readings from the Hispanic World 3 credits DI
This course explores the techniques of critical reading while furthering understanding of the various Hispanic cultures. Essays and literary selections introduce students to the principles of textual analysis and serve as topics for class discussion, while providing insight into various aspects of the Hispanic experience. Conducted entirely in Spanish. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or the equivalent.

SPN 354 Spanish Composition Through Film 3 credits DI
Various aspects of Hispanic culture, as depicted in selected Spanish language films, generate topics for composition in Spanish. Writing proficiency attained at the intermediate level is further developed, while cultural understanding of the Spanish-speaking world is broadened. Conducted entirely in Spanish. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for SPN 352.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or the equivalent.

SPN 380 Peer Tutoring 3 credits
Students will learn and engage in distinct foreign language methodologies as appropriate to peer-tutoring activities. Weekly seminars, as well as a comprehensive methodology workshop will integrate foreign language teaching theory with practice. Responsibilities include private tutoring in the Foreign Languages Tutoring Center; designing tutorial activities; selecting, organizing and presenting material; evaluating student progress and diagnosing student needs and classroom management techniques. Foreign Language faculty supervise all activities. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent proficiency as determined by the Foreign Languages Department.

SPN 385 Community Placements 3 credits
A program of on-campus and/or off-campus internships in Spanish. Local community agencies and institutions, such as NSCAP (North Shore Community Access Program) and the Girl Scouts, will provide students opportunities in the Spanish-speaking community involving family, group and individual contact. Students will be supervised on-site. Periodic meetings with Foreign Languages faculty to assess and evaluate performance and progress.
Prerequisite: Proficiency appropriate to the placement.

SPN 388 Methodology of Teaching Spanish P-6 3 credits
The course will survey the history and theory of elementary foreign language teaching. Activities related to the teaching and assessment at the elementary level of the four skills of the language (speaking, listening, reading, writing) as well as its culture will be explored and practiced. A study of the National Standards, the Massachusetts Frameworks and the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines will be conducted and then applied to practical classroom examples. Topics examined include teaching resources, curriculum development, unit and lesson planning, classroom management, testing and assessment, and the use of technology in teaching. The course includes a 20-hour pre-practicum experience at an area school. The prerequisites of this course are the passing of the Communication and Literacy parts of the Massachusetts Teachers Test. This course is normally taken during the Senior year. Permission of the Program Coordinator required. Conducted in Spanish.

SPN 389 Methodology of Teaching Spanish 5 - 12 3 credits
This course will survey the history and theory of secondary foreign language teaching. Activities related to the teaching and assessment at the secondary level of the four skills of the language (speaking, listening, reading, writing) as well as its culture will be explored and practiced. A study of the National Standards, the Massachusetts Frameworks and the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines will be conducted and then applied to practical classroom examples. Topics examined include teaching resources, curriculum development, unit and lesson planning, classroom management, testing and assessment, and the use of technology in teaching. The course includes a 20-hour pre-practicum experience at an area school. Conducted in Spanish. Requirements: Normally taken during the Senior year. Permission of the Secondary Ed Coordinator required.
SPN 401 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
(Fall) 3 credits DI
A systematic study of Spanish literature from its origins through the Golden Age. Readings, lectures and discussions in Spanish. This course and SPN 402 will satisfy the one-year Literature Sequence distribution requirement. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for Spanish minors. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 402 Introduction to Spanish Literature II (Spring) 3 credits DI W
Continuation of SPN 401. From the 18th century to the present. Readings, lectures and discussions in Spanish. This course and SPN 401 will satisfy the one-year Literature Sequence distribution requirement. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for Spanish minors. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 410 Introduction to Romance Linguistics 3 credits
A linguistic introduction to the Romance family of languages, which includes Spanish, French, Italian, and Portuguese, tracing their evolution from Latin. After an introduction to linguistic concepts and sub-fields, this course follows primarily a historical and comparative approach tracing the development of the Romance languages. In addition, this course looks at larger issues, such as linguistic classification and typology, language change, language variation, dialectology, language standardization, and creolization, as they relate to the evolution of the Romance languages.
Prerequisite: Intermediate to advanced knowledge of a Romance language or Latin. Previous experience in the field of linguistics is desirable but not required.

SPN 412 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics 3 credits
An introduction to the scientific study of the Spanish language. The course briefly reviews the many dimensions of linguistic analysis, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics, diachronic change, and sociolinguistics. This course is devoted to exploring the sounds and sound system of Spanish, including dialectal and stylistic variation in pronunciation as well as orthography. Spanish will be compared to other Romance languages. Conducted in Spanish, this course makes use of Web tools for discussion and exchange of information.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent or permission of the Department Chairperson.

SPN 415 Spanish Civilization and Culture (Fall) 3 credits DI
An examination of the historical, political, intellectual, and cultural factors which have molded the Spanish people. Readings, lectures and discussions in Spanish. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for Spanish minors. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 416 Hispano-American Civilization and Culture 3 credits DI
An examination of the historical, political, intellectual, and cultural factors which have molded the peoples of the Spanish-speaking countries in the Americas. A study of the ancient American civilizations and Hispanic-American countries to the present day. Readings, lectures and discussions in Spanish. Three lecture hours per week. Typically offered in alternate years. Not open to students who have received credit for SPN 415.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 417 Hispano-American Literature I (Fall) 3 credits DI
The important literary movements in Spanish America from colonial days through independence. Readings, lectures and discussions in Spanish. Three lecture hours per week. This course and SPN 418 will satisfy the one-year literature sequence distribution requirement. Elective for Spanish minors. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 418 Hispano-American Literature II (Spring) 3 credits DI
Continuation of SPN 417. Spanish American literature from modernism to the present. Readings, lectures and discussions in Spanish. Three lecture hours per week. This course and SPN 417 will satisfy the one-year literature sequence distribution requirement. Elective for Spanish minors. Offered in alternate years.
Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.

SPN 450 Spanish Translation and Interpretation Practicum 3 credits
Development of the basic techniques needed for translation and interpretation. Considerable practice given to both translating into and from the native language (English/Spanish). Material will be taken from literary and non-literary genres and styles. Emphasis will be placed on command of appropriate professional lexicon and awareness of the relationship between language and culture.
Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: Any course in the SPN 300 or 400 series, or equivalent proficiency in Spanish as determined by the Foreign Languages Department.

SPN 480N Seminar in the Literatures of the Spanish Speaking World 3 credits DI W
Group discussions of selected literary and critical works. Topics chosen to promote in-depth understanding of various aspects of Hispanic literature and culture. Perspectives range from the traditional to the contemporary, from the mainstream to the marginal. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: At least two courses from SPN 401, 402, 415, 416, 417, and 418. Not open to students who have received credit for SPN 480.

SPN 490 Advanced Professional Spanish Across the Curriculum 3 credits
An interdisciplinary round table discussion course. Students will research and present professional materials from Spanish language sources relevant to courses taken outside the Foreign Languages Department. This course will integrate language study and use with the study of disciplinary content in the humanities and fine arts, in social and behavioral sciences and in professional and pre-professional programs.
Prerequisite: SPN 350 or SPN 351.

SPN 495 Seminar in Linguistics 3 credits W
This seminar provides advanced students with an opportunity to reflect more deeply on topics related to the language system or to the place of the language in society and culture. It covers various areas of language study not usually examined in lower level courses and will expand on topics covered in SPN 410. Course topics may include Spanish/English Contrastive Linguistics; Sociolinguistics of the Spanish-speaking world; and Advanced Romance Linguistics. Prerequisite: SPN 410 or by permission of Department Chairperson.

SPN 500 Directed Study in Spanish 3 credits
An individualized, in-depth course taking into account the needs and interests of the student and the areas of expertise of the faculty member supervising the directed study.
Prerequisites: SPN 202 or SPN 202Z, and permission of Department Chairperson.

SPN 501 Senior Seminar with Thesis 3 credits
Students will write a thesis pertaining to their chosen concentration. Progress will be assessed at weekly group discussions, which meet once per week. Students will be guided in extensive outside research, presentation, and writing. Required of all Spanish majors.
Prerequisites: Three Spanish courses at the 400 level or permission of the Department Chairperson.
GEOGRAPHY

Professor Stephen Matchak, Chairperson
Professors: Laurence E. Goss, Jr., William L. Hamilton, Stephen S. Young
Associate Professors: John T. Hayes, Keith A. Ratner
Assistant Professors: Lorri K. Krebs, Marcos J. Luna, Steven E. Silvern

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Richard T. Anderson, Robert H. Arnold, Theodore S. Pikora, Paul V. Salley

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Science – Cartography and Geographic Information Systems

Bachelor of Arts in Geography

Concentrations
Global Studies Concentration

Bachelor of Science in Geography

Concentrations
Environment
Natural Resource Management
Regional Development and Planning
Travel and Tourism

Minors
Cartography
Geography
Natural Resource Management

Programs in Geography
The Department of Geography offerings combine a strong background in the academic tradition of Geography with applied fields such as, travel and tourism, regional development and planning, environmental assessment, tourism development, travel marketing, cartography, computer mapping, imagery interpretation, spatial database development and management, and geographic information systems.

A senior year placement seminar and an internship program provide an opportunity for career counseling and professional experience for academic credits. Department internship contacts with many businesses and agencies are valuable resources for student employment upon graduation. In addition, a number of students continue their education in graduate schools in a number of universities across the nation.

The department is located adjacent to the College Library, with its extensive collection of geographic materials and the College Computer Center, which houses a number of microcomputers. Department facilities include a library, a physical geography laboratory, and a Digital Geography Laboratory with an NT Server with over $10 million dollars of hardware and software and 25 workstations, high speed printers, digitizing and scanner equipment, and a variety of output devices, including ink jets and laser printers and dye-sublimation plotters.

MINORS

Minor in Geography.
Intro to Geography-GGR 105; either GGR 100P or GGR 101P; and three to four geography electives.

Minor in Cartography.
Cartography - GGR 241; one course in Geography to be selected after consultation with advisor; Maps & GIS - GGR 150 or Computer Mapping; and a minimum of three elective courses in Cartography as approved by the Chairperson.

Minor in Natural Resource Management
The courses are:
GGR 150 Intro. To Maps & GIS
GGR 262P Environmental Geography
GGR 250P Intro. To Natural Resource Management
GGR 352 Environmental Assessment
OR
GGR 370 Land Use Planning & Analysis
GGR 275 Geographic Perspectives on Sustainable Development
The Total is 15 credits hours.
### General Education Core Requirements

**Competencies**
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**
- Basic Math: ENG 101 or ENG 102
- Reading: ENG 102
- Computer

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**
- Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**
- History: HIS 101
- Literature: HIS 102

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- Lab Science I
- Lab Science II

**Social Sciences (Division III)**
- Literature I
- Literature II

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q) Diversity (V) Writing (W)**

### Courses in Major (36-40 credits total)

**Major Core Courses (12 credits)**
- GGR 105 Introduction to Geography
- GGR 110 World Regions
- GGR 150 Maps & GIS
- GGR 241 Cartography
- GGR 205 Geographic Research
- GGR 206 Intro to Quantitative Geography

**Major Concentration Courses (15-19 credits)**
- GGR 110 World Regions
- GGR 360 Globalization & Geography
- GGR Regional Elective
- GGR Physical Elective
- GGR Techniques Elective
- GGR Systematic Elective

**Major Concentration Electives (12-13 credits)**
- GGR 100P Weather & Climate
- GGR Geography Elective
- GGR 200 Level Geography Elective
- GGR 300 Level Geography Elective

**Foreign Language (0-12 credits total)**
- Language 1
- Language 2

**Minor/Free Electives (minimum 23 credits total)**
- Elective 1
- Elective 2
- Elective 3

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

†† If not taken in the Geographic Core.
† Regional Electives: GGR 158, 159, 222, 229, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 244.
‡ Systematic Electives: GGR 204, 211, 270, 271, 275, 313, 315, 374.
+ If not taken as part of the Lab Science Sequence.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
## General Education Core Requirements

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

---

### Courses in Major (36-40 credits total)

#### Major Core (12 credits)

- GGR 105 Introduction to Geography
  OR
- GGR 110 World Regions 3
  OR
- GGR 150 Intro to Maps & GIS
  OR
- GGR 241 Cartography 3
- GGR 205 Geographic Research 3
- GGR 206 Intro to Quantitative Geography 3

#### Major Concentration Courses (12-16 credits)

- GGR ___ Systematic Elective 3
- GGR 222 Geography of the US 3
  OR
- GGR 100 Weather & Climate 3
  OR
- GGR 101P Physical Geography I 4
- GGR ___ Regional Elective 3
- GGR ___ Techniques Elective 3

#### Major Electives (12 credits)

- GGR ___ Geography Elective 3
- GGR ___ 200 Level Geography Elective 3
- GGR ___ 200 Level Geography Elective 3
- GGR ___ 300 Level Geography Elective 3

### Minor/Free Electives (minimum 35 credits total)

- __________
- __________
- __________
- __________
- __________

---

### Note:
- If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.
- Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.
- † Systematic Electives: GGR 204, 211, 270, 271, 275, 313, 315, 374.
- ‡ If not taken as part of the Lab Science Sequence.
- †† Regional Electives: GGR 158, 159, 222, 229, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 244.

---

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE CARTOGRAPHY AND GIS

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

- ___ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ___ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ___ ___ (Literature I) 3
- ___ ___ (Literature II) 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

#### COURSES IN MAJOR (39-42 credits)

**Major Core Courses (12 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 105 Introduction to Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 110 World Regions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 150 Maps &amp; GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 241 Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 205 Geographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 206 Intro to Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Concentration Courses (15-18 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 241 Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 242 Computer Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 343 Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 320 GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 342 Air Photo Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 420 Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Electives (12 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR ___ Techniques Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR ___ Techniques Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR ___ Geography Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR/FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 33 credits total)**

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
GEOGRAPHY
ENVIRONMENTAL CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>(Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (37-43 credits total)

Major Core Courses (23 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 110</td>
<td>World Regions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 150</td>
<td>Intro to Maps &amp; GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 241</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 205</td>
<td>Geographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 206</td>
<td>Intro to Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Concentration Courses (19-23 credits)

+ GGR 100P Weather & Climate
   OR
+ GGR 101P Physical Geography I
   4       |
| GGR 102P Physical Geography II |
   4       |
| GGR 262P Environmental Geography |
   3       |
| GGR 320 GIS |
   3       |
| GGR 343 Remote Sensing |
   3       |
| GGR 350P Meteorology |
   3       |
| GGR 420 Quantitative Geography |
   3       |

Major Concentration Electives (6-8 credits)

# GGR ___ Physical Elective
   3-4      |

MINOR/FREE ELECTIVES (minimum: 22 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.
Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.
+ If not taken in the Lab Science Sequence.
Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
GEOGRAPHY
NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>❑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>❑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>❑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ENG 101 Composition I                  | 3     |
| ENG 102 Composition II                 | 3     |
| SPC 101 (Public Speaking)              | 3     |
| SFL (Activity)                         | 3     |
| SFL (Activity)                         | 0.5   |

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

| (Lab Science I)                       | 3-4   |
| (Lab Science II)                      | 3-4   |
| HIS 101 History of World Civilization I| 3     |
| HIS 102 History of World Civilization II| 3    |
| (Literature I)                        | 3     |
| (Literature II)                       | 3     |

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

Social Sciences (Division III)

(Not: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITATIVE (Q)</th>
<th>DIVERSITY (V)</th>
<th>WRITING (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

COURSES IN MAJOR (44 credits total)

Major Core Courses (12 credits)

| GGR 105 Introduction to Geography OR GGR 110 World Regions 3     |
| GGR 150 Intro to Maps & GIS OR GGR 241 Cartography 3     |
| GGR 205 Geographic Research 3     |
| GGR 206 Intro to Quantitative Geography 3     |

Major Concentration Courses (28 credits)

| GGR 100P Weather & Climate OR GGR 101P Physical Geography I 4     |
| GGR 102P Physical Geography II 4     |
| GGR 262P Environmental Geography 3     |
| GGR 250P Conservation Natural Resources 3     |
| GGR 320 GIS 3     |
| GGR 343 Remote Sensing 3     |
| GGR 352 Environmental Assessment 3     |
| GGR 370 Land Use Planning OR GGR 365 Introduction to Planning 3     |
| GGR 358 Water Resource Management 3     |
| GGR 275 Geo. Persp. Sus. Dev. 3     |

SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)

| ECO 319 Environmental Economics 3     |
| PHL 224 Environmental Ethics 3     |

MINOR/FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 25 credits total)

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Courses in Major (42 credits total)

**Major Core Courses (12 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography OR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 110</td>
<td>World Regions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 150</td>
<td>Intro to Maps &amp; GIS OR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 241</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 205</td>
<td>Geographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 206</td>
<td>Intro to Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Concentration (15 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 271</td>
<td>Urban Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 265</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 320</td>
<td>Introduction to GIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 370</td>
<td>Land Use Planning &amp; Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 270</td>
<td>Economic Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Concentration Electives (15 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‡ GGR</td>
<td>Systematic Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡ GGR</td>
<td>Systematic Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡‡ GGR</td>
<td>Technique Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># GGR</td>
<td>Physical Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR</td>
<td>Geography Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor/Free Electives (minimum 33 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

‡ Systematic Electives: GGR 204, 211, 270, 271, 275, 313, 315, 374.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
### GEOGRAPHY
### TRAVEL & TOURISM CONCENTRATION

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses in Major (42 credit hours total)**

#### Major Core Courses (12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>World Regions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 110</td>
<td>Intro to Maps &amp; GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 241</td>
<td>Economic Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 205</td>
<td>Geographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 206</td>
<td>Intro to Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Concentration Courses (9 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 261</td>
<td>Survey of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 270</td>
<td>Economic Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 363</td>
<td>International Perspectives on Tourism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (12 credits)

- Choose four of these courses:
  - GGR 280 Reading the Cultural Landscape 3
  - GGR 360 Globalization 3
  - GGR 364 Tourism Development 3
  - GGR 365 Economic Dimensions of Tourism 3
  - GGR 367 Seminar of Ecotourism 3
  - GGR 374 Transportation Geography 3
  - GGR 402 Travel Seminar 3

#### Concentration Electives (12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 280</td>
<td>Reading the Cultural Landscape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>World Regions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 110</td>
<td>Intro to Maps &amp; GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 241</td>
<td>Economic Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 205</td>
<td>Geographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 206</td>
<td>Intro to Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor/Free Electives (minimum 33 credits total)

- Choose courses from:
  - Humanities (Division I)
  - Science/Mathematics (Division II)
  - Social Sciences (Division III)

#### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GEOGRAPHY

GGR 100P Weather and Climate 4 credits DII Q
Analysis of the elements and controls of weather on the earth’s surface including the extent and composition of the atmosphere, atmospheric heating and cooling, pressure and winds, moisture and precipitation. An introduction to weather forecasting techniques and a descriptive analysis of world climate regions. Introduction to maps and basic topics in physical geography. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Satisfies laboratory science sequence requirement with GGR 101P. Required of B.S. Geological Sciences, Earth Science Concentration. Not open to students who have received credits for GGR 101P.

GGR 101P Physical Geography I 4 credits DII Q
Survey of weather elements as the basis for the regionalization of world climate. Analysis of meteorological processes and the association of major elements to define climates. Laboratory study of weather elements with emphasis on the collection and presentation of data. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Satisfies laboratory science sequence requirement with GGR 102P. Not open to students who have received credits for GGR 100P.

GGR 102P Physical Geography II 4 credits DII Q
Study of the concept of location on the surface of the earth with emphasis on the nature of maps and map projections. Description and analysis of landform types and physical landscape patterns. Laboratory practice in the methods of landform analysis. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Satisfies laboratory science sequence requirement with GGR 101P. Does not satisfy laboratory science sequence with GGR 100P. Prerequisite: GGR 100P or GGR 101P.

GGR 105 Introduction to Geography 3 credits DIII
This course is designed to develop an understanding of the perspectives of geography, its evolution as a problem solving science, and its application to contemporary issues. Topics emphasizing spatial relations such as population dynamics, the impact of economic development, and political organization are utilized. Case studies from around the world are used to increase the student’s awareness of Geography. Required of all majors. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 110 World Regions 3 credits DIII
An examination of the interrelationships of the physical and cultural patterns of the world regions. Special attention will be given to locations. Required of all majors. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 150 Introduction to Maps and Geographical Information Systems 3 credits DII Q
This introductory course is designed to provide a working knowledge of maps as a medium of communication and a general overview of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). The cartographic component includes material on map components, history, and use. The GIS component includes historical background, field developments, current trends and future prospects in this rapidly expanding field. Basic methodologies and analytical functions of GIS will be introduced along with additional spatial and geographic concepts including the nature of spatial data, data capture and acquisition, data sources, spatial queries and spatial analysis. Required of all majors. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 158 Geography of New England 3 credits DIII
This course is designed as an introductory survey course on the geography of New England, a relatively distinct cultural, economic and historical region, presented in terms of its physical features and the urban and rural economic structure with a view towards evaluating the future potential of the region. Three lecture hours per week. Field trips may be included.

GGR 159 Geography of Canada 3 credits DIII
This course is designed as an introductory survey course on the geography of Canada. It will be structured around the five fundamental themes of geography (i.e., location, place, human-environment interaction, movement and regions). The course will analyze the physiographic, climatic, cultural, economic and political regions and patterns of Canada. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 160 World Cities 3 credits DIII
An examination of the geography of tourism in selected cities of the world with an emphasis on form and function. Topics to be included are an analysis of resources for tourism, the organization of related land use patterns, and development processes. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 204 Cultural Geography 3 credits DIII
This course examines the human imprint on the environment. Demographic, religious and language distributions are analyzed. Special topics such as local settlement landscapes may be included. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 205 Geographic Research 3 credits
Geographic research prepares students for advanced research and departmental course work by examining the breadth of geography as an academic discipline, by understanding fundamental research techniques, by mastering basic computer skills and by developing and completing an original research project. Required of all Geography majors. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 206 Introduction to Quantitative Geography 3 credits DII Q
This course provides an introduction to probability, statistics and spatial analysis techniques used in geographic research and in analysis of data in geographic information systems. The course includes: the meaning and significance of numerical data, the analysis of central tendency and variance, sampling, data distributions, point and area spatial measurement and models, inferential statistics, correlation and regression. This course is a prerequisite for GGR 205, Geographic Research. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 211 Recreation Geography 3 credits DIII
An analysis of recreation user patterns and the form, function, distribution and impact of recreation facilities. Topics include outdoor recreation, leisure communities, and spectator sports. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 222 Geography of the United States 3 credits DIII
A detailed regional analysis emphasizing the interrelationship of the physical, historical, economic and social geography of the United States. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 229 Geography of the Caribbean and Middle America 3 credits DIII
An examination of that portion of Latin America between South America and the United States. Emphasis upon the interrelationships of the physical and cultural environment. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 230 New England Folklore & Regionality 3 credits DIII
The folklore of New England is a mirror of the region’s places, people, and culture. A rich legacy exists in the material culture, stories, songs, and customs that continue to shape regional society, landscape, and identity. This course explores folkloric aspects of selected communities to better understand their cultural diversity and, at the same time, to appreciate their underlying human similarities. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 234 Geography of Europe 3 credits DIII V
This course presents a detailed geography of Europe. Emphasis will be placed upon the geographic aspects of physiographic, social, economic, political, and cultural patterns. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 235 Geography of Africa 3 credits DIII V
Deals with the complexities of the human and physical environments of Africa. The role of European colonialism in the economic development of the continent. Emergent nationalism in newly independent states and racial policies in several of the major political units. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 236 Geography of Asia 3 credits DIII
An analysis of the cultural and physical patterns of South, Southeast and East Asia. Special topics for consideration include population dynamics, economic development, climatic and phsyographic variety, and cultural-regionality. Three lecture hours per week.
GGR 237 Geography of the Middle East 3 credits DIII
Course concentrates on the southwest portion of the Middle East. The northern tier of states in Africa is also considered. The approach is largely cultural-historical, set within the political and physical framework. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 238 Geography of the Southwest Pacific 3 credits DIII
Analyzes the cultural and physical features of Australia, New Zealand and the islands of the Pacific with emphasis on the geographic factors influencing the present landscape. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 239 Geography of the Mediterranean 3 credits
This course focuses on the regions of southern Europe, northern Africa, and southwest Asia, which are located on the coasts and immediately adjacent areas of the Mediterranean. Specialized landscapes reflect the long period of settlement and development within a unique physical and cultural geographic environment. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 240 Map Reading and Interpretation 3 credits
Basic concepts of map scale, relief, direction, symbolization and map analysis are presented. Exercises familiarize students with a variety of map types and techniques of data collection and measurement from maps, and the interpretation of physical and cultural features. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 241 Cartography 3 credits
An introduction to the science of analytic map development employing computer cartographic technologies. Concepts stress data acquisition, spatial analysis, and data display coupled with theory of cartographic compilation and generalization to produce analytically useful maps. Required for B.S. Cartography majors and Cartography minors.

GGR 242 Computer Cartography 3 credits
The course details the use of computer-assisted cartography in analytic choropleth map development including spatial data selection and analysis, coordinate transformation, areal and Boolean map analysis, and digital choropleth map comparison. Three lecture hours per week. Required of B.S. Cartography; Elective for others. Prerequisite: GGR 240 or GGR 241 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GGR 243 Historical Cartography 3 credits DIII
Maps are a geographer's primary tool, and their creation is the function of cartography. The course acquaints students with cartographic traditions of selected cultures and times, focuses on American maps from the 19th and 20th centuries as archival resources, and examines the elements of cartographic style. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 244 Russia and its Neighbors 3 credits DIII
An analysis of the human and physical geographies of Eastern Europe, Russia, the Southern Caucasus and Central Asia. Special attention will be paid to the contemporary problems of the region and the geographic influences of these problems, for example; the rise of nationalism in the region, the new role of local governance, the collapse of central planning and its impact on regional development, major environmental crises that were inherited from the Soviet era and the establishment of new ties with its neighbors including: China, Afghanistan, and the European Union. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 245 Globalization: Geographies of Global Changes 3 credits DIII
This course provides an introduction to the geographies of globalization. Four geographical dimensions of globalization will be studied: economic geographies, geopolitics, socio-cultural geographies and the impact of globalization on the biophysical environment. The goal in this course is to help students become familiar with the debates surrounding globalization, the geographical changes and consequences that are associated with the term and the theoretical constructs that have been employed to explain the geographies of globalization. Case studies from around the world will be used to develop an appreciation of global geographical changes. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 246 Native American Lands and Environments 3 credits DIII V
This course will examine the cultural and political geography of Native Americans. It explores the lands and natural resources under Native American jurisdiction. Students will be introduced to the importance of law, legislation and federal policies in the changing geography of Native Americans. The course will also examine cultural differences in how American Indians and Euro-Americans think about land, natural resources and place. Case studies of reservation land use, hunting and fishing rights, environmental protection, sacred sites and tourism development will be used to explore the complex cultural and political geographies of Native Americans.

GGR 250P Conservation of Natural Resources 3 credits DII
This course emphasizes the complexities of managing renewable and non-renewable resources at various geographic scales, local to global. Scientific and social concepts pertaining to resource assessment and use are presented, as are conservation policies, programs, and practices. Problems associated with resource-user conflicts are also discussed. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 252P Oceanography 3 credits DII
Describes and analyzes the morphology of ocean basins and their geological origins. The physical and chemical characteristics of seawater, the dynamics of oceanic circulation, and the role of the marine environment as a human resource are discussed. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 256 Identification & Preservation of Wetlands 3 credits
This course deals with practical training in identification and mapping of wetland areas and it requires the use of field investigation and air photo interpretation. In addition, the laws of Massachusetts governing the control of the wetlands are studied along with the administration of these laws at the local level. Students are expected to evaluate the performance of the regulating and enforcing authorities. No prerequisites. Three lecture hours plus local field trips and visits to Conservation Commission meetings are required. Not open to students who have received credits for GGR 455.

GGR 261 Survey of Travel and Tourism (Fall) 3 credits DIII
An overview of the field of travel and tourism with an examination of the geographic, economic and cultural importance of travel and tourism. Topics will include why travel takes place, destination selections, travel modes, tourism development, and the role of the geographer. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 262P Environmental Geography 3 credits DII
An introduction to the physical and human dimensions of global environmental change. The course will examine global elemental cycles and their interactions within the physical environment. In addition, human-driving forces will be analyzed such as land-use change and industrialization. Course will review use of remote sensing and GIS technologies for analysis of global and regional change. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: Completion of lab science sequence or permission of Department Chairperson.

GGR 265P Conservation of Natural Resources 3 credits DII
Introduction to Planning serves two basic purposes: to provide students with a background in the planning process and profession as well as to link planning to geography. The course covers the development of the planning profession, its context in the public sector, and geographic perspective with special regard to urban and environmental applications.

GGR 270 Economic Geography 3 credits DIII
An examination of economic activities on the earth's surface. Basic location theory precedes a discussion of selected activities in the primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors of the economy. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 271 Urban Geography 3 credits DII
The study of cities from the geographic point of view: urban patterns, functions, and problems. The origin, growth, and social and economic structure of selected cities. Three lecture hours per week.
GGR 275 Geographic Perspectives on Sustainable Development 3 credits DII
This course applies geography’s human-environment tradition to examine the regional and spatial dimensions of sustainability around the world. In pursuing sustainable development, humans seek to maximize the benefits of social and economic development while maintaining the services from and quality of the Earth’s natural resources. Students will explore case studies addressing some of the conflicts between human desires for material well being and our ability to protect the natural environment and maintain cultural and social traditions. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 280 Reading the Cultural Landscape 3 credits DII
The cultural landscape reveals the intricate tapestry of human habitation and forms a primary document for geographic research. Using several techniques students examine the cultural organization of the landscape. By understanding the landscape, students will have greater insights into economic activity, technological levels, the built environment, and cultural values. Students will undertake a series of projects to explore the world around them. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 313 Political Geography 3 credits DII
Study of the structure and organization of political areas at different levels and the impact of selected geographic phenomena on their development and interaction. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective. B.S. Geography, Travel and Tourism. Elective for others.

GGR 315 Population Geography 3 credits DII
Study of the regional and national variations in population size, structure, and growth and the consequences for social and economic development. Case studies in the dynamics of migration and government population policies. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 320 Geographic Information Systems 3 credits DIII Q
Geographic Information Systems (GIS) are powerful forms of spatial information processing. Incorporating analytic geographic techniques to capture, maintain, analyze, and display data, GIS generate unique spatial information widely used by both the public and private sectors. Specifically, this course details the analytical and technical development and the applied uses of GIS for business, environmental, and social applications. Three lecture hours per week. Required of B.S. Cartography, B.S. Geography, Regional Development and Planning, Environment, and Natural Resource Management concentrations. Elective for others.

GGR 325 Computer Applications in Geography 3 credits
An introduction to various computer applications in geography using one or more selected computer languages, including FORTRAN, the computer language of scientists and engineers. Problems are selected from both the social science and natural science domains of the discipline of geography. Students will learn how to link computer model-generated output to computer graphics routines. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisites: Completion of Basic College Math Competency, one 200 level Geography course, GGR 240 or GGR 241, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

GGR 322B Biogeography 3 credits DII
This course serves as an introduction to the basic facts and concepts of biogeography. It will review the biogeographical and other environmental controls which help to explain distribution of plants and animals. It will bring together specialized subdisciplines and information of both plants and animals in order to explain patterns of geographic distributions of organisms in terms of the historical and contemporary environmental processes that have caused them. Finally, the course will review in detail the distributions of contemporary plant and animal groups with a special focus on North America. Computer analysis will be used to explore these concepts. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisites: One introductory natural science course or permission of the Department Chairperson.

GGR 334P Physical Climatology 3 credits DII
An introduction to the study of atmospheric processes near the ground. Emphasis on flows of energy and matter between the earth’s soil, water, vegetative, and human-built surfaces and the atmosphere. The course illustrates the role of the atmosphere in the environmental sciences and its applications in geography, agriculture, forestry, ecology, engineering, and planning. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisites: (GGR 100P or GGR 101P) and (GGR 102P or GLS 100) and Basic College Math Competency or permission of the Department Chairperson.

GGR 335 Urban and Environmental Planning I 3 credits
Designed to prepare planners to work effectively in an urban/suburban setting. Planners work as a part of a team to create an acceptable work/home environment, and as such, the emphasis shall include a review of the role of the policy maker, the use of growth control techniques; the preparation of comprehensive plans with citizen participation, and the careful examination of various land uses and potential impacts of decisions made on future land uses on such areas as the availability of housing, traffic, the economy, the environment, the quality of life and the ability of the community to provide services. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 336 Urban and Environmental Planning II 3 credits
The focus of the course is the collection, analysis, and application of data related to environmental planning in urban-suburban areas. The activities of regulating agencies are examined. Surface water runoff, groundwater supply and quality, the upland/wetland boundary, and pollution detection are major areas of concern. Three lecture hours per week, plus local field trips.

GGR 337 Planning Pre-Practicum 3 credits
Offered to third year students in the Urban and Environmental Planning Concentration in preparation for the fourth year Internship in a public or private planning agency. Basic instruction in the writing of a resume and a cover letter will be followed by a discussion on the effective use of interviews to secure employment. Graduate School as an option discussed. Each student will, using suggested references, conduct a thorough “job search” within the greater Boston area. Two lecture hours per week; each student will be placed in one or two planning agencies in the last half of the semester for six hours per week in order to become acquainted with structure and operation of a planning agency.

Prerequisites: GGR 205, GGR 265 and GGR 335 or GGR 336.

GGR 340 Preservation Planning 3 credits
Preservation planning, historic landscapes and cultural conservations have become important subfields in planning. These areas consider the value of America’s heritage and methods to maintain their integrity, significance, and continued viability in a rapidly changing world. The course covers the development of preservation planning, examines current examples, and presents a theoretical overview of the field. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 342 Air Photo Interpretation 3 credits
Course details the analytic use of various forms of aerial photography including manual interpretation, elementary photogrammetric techniques, mission design and planning, as well as integration and preparation of derived aerial photographic data for geographic systems analysis. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 343 Remote Sensing 3 credits
This course explores the use of remotely sensed imagery excluding aerial photography. Various sensor families (LANDSAT, Spot, RADAR, NEDIS) and platforms (manned, unmanned, satellite, and aircraft) are investigated. Emphasis is placed upon applied geographic analysis employing remotely sensed images. Three lecture hours per week.
GGR 346 Digital Image Processing of Remotely Sensed Data 3 credits
Investigation of the fundamentals of digital image processing as applied to remotely sensed data. Study of the physics of light and the hardware systems used to record specific wavelengths of the electromagnetic spectrum. Laboratory and fieldwork related to the digital analysis of LANDSAT and other imagery in a sequence of analytic processes common to problem solving. Three lecture hours per week. Cartography elective, B.S. Cartography.

GGR 350P Meteorology 3 credits DII
Analysis of the atmosphere, weather elements, air masses, fronts, and storms. Introduction to the principles of weather forecasting and special problems of micrometeorology. Laboratory practice in the instrumentation and data analysis procedures of meteorological observation including the use of synoptic maps and upper air charts. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 351P Regional Climatology (Spring) 3 credits DII
The nature and distribution of world climatic regions. Local and regional variations in general patterns analyzed by means of selected data. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: GGR 100P or GGR 101P or permission of Department Chairperson.

GGR 352 Environmental Assessment 3 credits DII
Designed to develop an awareness of the academic and applied contributions of geographers and planners in dealing with environmental issues. Discussion topics include the impact of human activity on the environment, environmental perception and environmental hazards. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 353 Salem’s Trading Partners 3 credits
Students enrolled in Salem’s Trading Partners will explore the world through the eyes of Salem’s merchants as they sought exotic goods in the richest ports of the Orient. Primary source materials including ship’s logs, account books, letters, diaries, and maps from a corpus of material that each students will use to design an individualized research project. The course will include research of local institutions as well as trips to major museums. In all, students will have the chance to see Salem and, by extension, America in relation to the world at the time current American views began to take shape. Offered as a Summer Institute only. No prerequisites.

GGR 354P Soils I 4 credits DII
This course serves as an introduction to soil science. It will review the biological, physical, and chemical properties of soils with special emphasis on how these properties relate to soil productivity and the relationship between soils and plants. Another important emphasis of the course will be its treatment of the geographical considerations of soils with regards to soil formation, soil-forming processes, soils distribution, and soil management. Occasional local field trips on weekends required. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: (GGR 100P or 101P), GLS 100, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GGR 355P Soils II 4 credits DII
This course serves as an advanced treatment of soils and soil science applications. It will examine in further detail the biological, physical, and chemical properties of soils with special emphasis on how these properties relate to soil productivity, the relationship between soils and plants, and soil resource management. An important focus of the course will be the study of and use of computer-based soils information systems for land evaluation, land capability classification, soil erosion susceptibility studies, and environmental planning. The student will gain exposure to the above techniques via field exercises and/or computer lab exercises. Occasional local field trips on weekends required. Three lecture hours and one two-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: GGR 354P or course equivalent.

GGR 356 Seminar in Geographic Concepts of the Earth’s Environment 3 credits
An interactive course designed for Junior-Senior level Education Majors. Students and instructor carry out research and exchange ideas regarding the communication of scientific concepts of geography. Past and current presentations of such ideas in all forms of media are examined. The focus of study is the body of concepts dealing with Earth’s environment. Prerequisite: completion of a distribution lab science sequence. Free elective. 3 hours per class.

GGR 358 Water Resources Management 3 credits DII
The course presents a geographic approach to water resource management at various spatial scales. Concepts pertaining to watershed functions as well as water pollution, cost-benefit analysis techniques and both environmental and urban planning considerations will be covered. The course will also use an integrated geographic information system approach to water management. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective, B.S. Geography, Environment Concentration. Prerequisite: GGR 250P or permission of department chair.

GGR 361 Retail Travel 3 credits
A course designed to acquaint students with the technical aspects of travel. Proper use of manuals used in the retail travel industry and development of required skills for manual documentation of foreign and domestic travel are introduced. Emphasis on air, land and sea transportation. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 362 Comprehensive Travel Planning 3 credits
Expansion of the concepts and skills acquired in GGR 361 to include proper procedures for packaging worldwide independent and group travel. International travel regulations and prepackaged tours are examined. Emphasis is on long arrangements. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Travel and Tourism Concentration.

GGR 363 The Global Travel Industry 3 credits DII
This course examines the dynamics and structure of the global travel industry. Students will explore the forces shaping the present and future demand for travel, assess the strategies of travel suppliers and explore the changing role of travel agents, corporate travel firms, and travel industry entrepreneurs. Beyond an examination of the business of travel, students will also examine technological trends in transport and travel planning and will discuss the social and ecological impacts of the industry worldwide. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Travel and Tourism Concentration. Prerequisite: GGR 270.

GGR 364 Tourism Development 3 credits
This course is intended to provide a framework for planning tourism development. Tourism resources and attractions are analyzed and economic and developmental impacts, both actual and potential, are ascertained. All aspects of tourism are examined with the development of a Master Plan. Three lecture hours per week.

GGR 365 Economic Dimensions of Tourism 3 credits
This course examines the dimensions of tourism from a spatial and regional perspective. Students will explore the economic opportunities created in tourist destinations and regions, will examine the means through which firms and entrepreneurs exploit such opportunities or location-driven competitive advantages, and will investigate some of the external economic forces that influence the viability of tourism destinations. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Travel and Tourism Concentration. Prerequisite: GGR 270.

GGR 366 Introduction to Travel Industry Computer Systems 3 credits
An introduction to the principles and capabilities of computers with a study of their application to information management and task functions in the travel industry. Computer laboratory exercises will be assigned. Prerequisite: GGR 361.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 367</td>
<td>Seminar in Ecotourism</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course examines the growing importance of the ecotourism segment of the tourist industry and explores the ways in which scenic, pristine, and ecologically sensitive destinations are utilized to generate income for firms, governments, and local communities. Case studies will be used throughout the course from a variety of regions and contexts and students will be expected to participate in in-depth discussions and analyses of these. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 370</td>
<td>Land Use Planning and Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Deals with the social and economic benefits of selected land use patterns. Specific zoning, code and location problems are emphasized with a variety of data collection and analytical techniques. Field projects are a part of the course. Three lecture hours per week. Group field trips may be substituted for some lectures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 371</td>
<td>Land Use Techniques and Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A field application of land use planning which involves discussion of specific techniques used in preparing land use plans to be followed by the application of these techniques to field problems. One lecture hour per week and extensive fieldwork. Prerequisite: GGR 370.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 372</td>
<td>Growth Control Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course deals with three specific growth management techniques used in urban areas: zoning, subdivision control, and preservation (environmental and historic). Three lecture hours per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 373</td>
<td>Transportation Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This introductory course is designed to provide a general overview of the field of transportation geography. Transportation is a very geographic phenomenon and also a crucial component for all aspects of society today and in the past. In this course, transportation geography from a historical, urban, facility, international, intermodal, and sustainable perspective will all be examined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 375</td>
<td>Urban Transportation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An examination of transportation systems in urbanized areas. Emphasis upon the development of urbanization as a result of transportation improvements and current crises in transportation in urbanized America. Regional emphasis upon the Boston area. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective for B.S. Geography Urban and Environmental Planning, Elective for others. Prerequisite: GGR 271 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 377</td>
<td>Marketing Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Site selection analysis, retailing, wholesaling and manufacturing geography. Emphasis on trade-area regions and patterns. Three lecture hours per week. Fieldwork projects required. Concentration elective. B.S. Geography, Urban and Environmental Planning concentration. Elective for others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 378</td>
<td>Retail Location Research</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The application of geographic tools and techniques to problems in locating several types of retail functions. Special topics for consideration include the development of a comprehensive metropolitan location strategy and the selection and analysis of specific store sites. Field methods are emphasized. One three-hour session per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 380</td>
<td>Geotechniques in Information Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course examines the uses of automated techniques in Geography and Information Technology to disseminate, present and communicate geographic research and information. It will introduce students to the digital data and technological tools that geographers frequently use. These include: Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, global positioning systems, data mining and automated output devices, including the World Wide Web, list-serves and computer assisted presentation and storage software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 399</td>
<td>Cooperative Education</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 400</td>
<td>Directed Study in Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Independent study of a selected topic in systematic or regional geography with emphasis on intensive research and analysis. Subject to the approval of the study advisor and the Department Chairperson. Concentration elective, B.S. Geography and B.S. Cartography. Not open to others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 402</td>
<td>Study - Travel Seminar</td>
<td>3-6</td>
<td>A one-semester orientation course concerning selected geographic problems of a specific region followed by intensive field study in the area concerned. Focus on regions in the United States and selected foreign areas. Three to six credits hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 404</td>
<td>Seminar in Geographic Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consideration of the contributions of geographers and geography from the time of Ancient Greece to the present. Special attention to current professional research and publications as they relate to the development and change in the field of geography. One three-hour seminar per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 405</td>
<td>Seminar in Geographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An introduction to the techniques and source materials of geographic research, including quantitative methods, and library resources. Research papers are required. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 409</td>
<td>Geography Placement Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This course has two basic purposes: to provide an awareness of occupational and graduate opportunities available in geography; and, to develop skills related to occupation and graduate research, resume preparation and interview techniques. One lecture hour per week. Required of and limited to B.S. Geography and B.S. Cartography majors planning to enroll in GGR 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 410</td>
<td>Internship in Geography</td>
<td>3-12</td>
<td>A work-study program under the auspices of various public and private organizations involved in areas directly related to the student’s academic interest in Geography or Cartography. Number of credits hours will vary with commitment. Must meet departmental requirements and have Department Chairperson’s approval on credits hours before registration. Limited to Geography and Cartography majors planning to enroll in GGR 410. Prerequisite: GGR 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 420</td>
<td>Quantitative Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to geographic applications of selected descriptive and inferential statistical measures. Special attention to problems of sampling, organization and analysis of areal data, as well as map data storage and retrieval. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 421</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course prepares the student to administer and direct GIS technical and human resources. Students are exposed to GIS analysis and design by employing a structured method approach. Further, the student is shown how to identify, track and correct system errors throughout the GIS implementation process. Students gain experience by developing and administering a prototype GIS. Three lecture hours per week with three additional hours per week in the Digital Geography Lab. Prerequisite: GGR 320.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 427</td>
<td>Visual Digital Interpretation of Aerial Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Investigation, analysis, and development of reflection signatures of Earth surface features. Visual and digital techniques are employed to identify patterns of characteristics that will enhance differentiation of specific surface phenomena. Black and white, color, and color infrared aerial images will be utilized. Three lecture hours per week plus local field trips. Cartography elective, B.S. Cartography. Prerequisite: GGR 342 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GGR 430 Planning Studio – North Shore Laboratory 3 credits
An advanced course in planning research and application. Student teams will select some aspect of small urban infrastructure to investigate, using Boston’s “North Shore” as a laboratory. Written reports and oral presentations will present an analysis of the selected topic. One three-hour class each week with additional, informal meetings between individual students and the instructor. Prerequisites: GGR 335 and GGR 336.

GGR 444 Advanced Computer Cartography 3 credits
This course explores the use of computer-assisted cartography in the development of contour (isarithmic) maps. Topics include continuous field data sampling, interpolation analysis, trend and residual surface development, kriging, calculated surfaces, and cartographic modeling. Three lecture hours per week. Cartography elective B.S. Cartography. Elective for others. Prerequisite: GGR 240 or GGR 241 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GGR 450 Seminar in Applied Geography 3 credits
A geographic approach to the identification, definition and solution of problems affecting environmental quality. Application of geographic concepts, techniques and tools. Course topics will vary from semester to semester and may include topics such as the identification and preservation of wetlands, solid and hazardous waste management, and water resource management. Three lecture hours per week. Fieldwork will be included. Restricted to Juniors and Seniors.

GGR 456 Field Methodology in Wetlands Investigation 3 credits
The focus of the course is “hands on” training in techniques employed to identify and map the wetland areas of Massachusetts. Macro and micro approaches to wetland investigation include the study of topography, vegetation, hydrology, and soils using satellite images, airphotos, maps, and on-site study. Three lecture hours per week plus local field trips. Free elective. Prerequisite: GGR 256.

GGR 460 Travel Management and Planning 3 credits
Through this course, students develop a professional perspective for corporate travel expense management and large convention planning. Marketing, negotiating, site selection, and costing techniques are examined. Three lecture hours per week. Restricted to B.S. Geography. Prerequisites: GGR 361.

GGR 470 Geographic Aspects of Urban Planning 3 credits
Discussion of the role of geographic investigation in city, regional and resource planning. Designed to acquaint the student with the potential role of the geographer in the planning profession. Three lecture hours per week. Requires extensive field research that may substitute for some lectures. Prerequisite: GGR 271.

GGR 500 Research Topics in Geography 3 credits
Individual research problems in Geography conducted under the supervision of Department faculty. Concentration elective, B.S. Geography and B.S. Cartography. Not open to others.
GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Professor Peter E. Sablock, Chairperson
Professors: James L. Cullen, Jr., Lindley S. Hanson, Jeanette M. Sablock
Assistant Professor: Douglas E. Allen

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Assem Badawy, Garland A. Gray, Jr.

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Science – Geological Sciences

Concentrations
Earth Policy
Earth Resources
Earth Science
Environmental Geology
Geoarcheology
Geology
Geotechnology
Marine Geology

Minors
Earth Science
Geological Sciences

Programs in Geological Sciences

The Department of Geological Sciences offers a Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences. Students can choose from innovative concentrations all of which are built around a core sequence of courses in the department which will give all students in the program a solid background in geology. All majors are required to participate in our field geology courses in Montana and Nevada, or an alternative field geology course as approved by the department chairperson. In addition, the department offers an individualized Study Program leading to a Bachelor of Science-Geological Science (please see the Department Chairperson for further details about this option).

The concentrations in the B.S. in Geological Sciences are designed to prepare students for careers in public policy, environmental geology, teaching grades K-12, hydrogeology, coastal zone management, watershed management, environmental mapping, mineral exploration, site assessment, geological oceanography, or to prepare students for law school or graduate work in geology.

The department is equipped with state of the art geological and environmental equipment to include Ground Penetrating Radar, Seismographs, Electrical Resistivity Meters, Geomagnetic Sensors, water control probes (long term deployable), X-ray Diffraction and Scanning Electron Microscopes as well as rock saws, petrologic microscopes and laser surveying equipment.

The specific requirements for the concentrations including the major and support courses are listed on the corresponding flow sheets.

Bachelor of Science - Geological Sciences
A minimum of 126 semester credits hours is required. For additional information please consult the departmental website: http://www.salemstate.edu/geology/

Earth Science Association
The Earth Science Association is a student organization open to any Salem State student interested in the earth sciences. The Association sponsors field trips, lectures, and social events in cooperation with the Department of Geological Sciences.

Honors Programs
Candidates for departmental honors in the Geological Sciences shall fulfill the All College honors requirements as well as departmental requirements and specifications. The honors program is open only to seniors with at least a 3.0 GPA over-all. The student will take an oral examination before the Department Honors Committee based in part upon their research project and in part upon their general background of Geological Sciences course work. The examination will be given once each semester, the first week in December and the last week in April.

Geological Sciences Minor
15-18 semester credits hours in Geology courses are required, as approved by the Geological Sciences Chairperson.

Earth Science Minor
15-18 semester credits hours in Natural Sciences are required, as approved by the Geological Sciences Chairperson.

Students intending to teach in Grades K-12 should follow the Earth Sciences Concentration and consult with the departmental education coordinator. Candidates for teacher licensure in Massachusetts must also take and pass the Massachusetts Educators Certification Test.
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL 100 (Health)</th>
<th>SFL 100 (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL 100 (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

| +/− Distribution I                | 3-4                   |                       |                           |                  |                   |                   |
| +/− Distribution II               | 3-4                   |                       |                           |                  |                   |                   |
| HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3               |                       |                           |                  |                   |                   |
| HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3               |                       |                           |                  |                   |                   |

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (51-52 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (31 credits)

| GLS 100 Physical Geology w/Lab | 4 |
| GLS 201 Historical Geology      | 4 |
| GLS 210 Geomorphology           | 4 |
| GLS 221 Mineralogy              | 4 |
| GLS 322 Petrology               | 4 |
| GLS 334 Sedimentation & Stratigraphy | 4 |
| GLS 341 Structural Geology & Tectonics | 4 |
| GLS 353 Geochemistry            | 3 |

#### Major Concentration Courses (14-15 credits)

| ENG 405 Technical Writing       | 3 |
| GLS 101 Field Studies in Earth Science | 4 |
| GLS 331 Paleontology            | 4 |
| GLS 200 Elective numbered 200 and above | 3-4 |

#### Major Capstone Courses (9 credits)

| GLS 470 Field Geology           | 3 |
| GLS 485 Earth Science Study-Field Sem | 3 |
| GLS 500 Senior Research          | 3 |

#### SUPPORT COURSES (12-16 credits total)

Choose two courses from the following list:

| MAT 202N Pre calculus            | 3 |
| MAT 220 Calculus I               | 4 |
| MAT 221 Calculus II              | 4 |
| MAT 247 Statistics               | 3 |

# Acceptable science electives can be substituted with permission of Department Chairperson.

6 credits must be earned in any combination of GLS 470/GLS 485.

### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

EARTH POLICY CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+/- ___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+/- ___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 224</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ECO 319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ECO 319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 100</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 210</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 322</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 334</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 341</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 405</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose three courses from:
- GGR 265 Land Use Planning
- HIS 210 Legal History
- POL 304 Environmental Politics
- IDS 366 Energy and the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 485</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 500</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES (9-12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 202N</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 220</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# And choose two courses from BIO, CHE, PHS, or GGR

FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 11 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Science sequence must be chosen from the following list: BIO 121/122, BIO 131/132, BIO 155/156, CHE 120/121, CHE 130/131, CHE 130/212, PHS 101A/102A, PHS 211A/212A, PHS 221/222.

† 6 credits must be earned in any combination of GLS 470/GLS 485.

‡ Choose from: GGR 320, 343, or 421

Acceptable science electives can be substituted with permission of Department Chairperson.

LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS

LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS

LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

-/+ ____ ____ (Lab Science I) 3-4
-/+ ____ ____ (Lab Science II) 3-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- Social Sciences (Division III)

(Not: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q)** DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

### Courses in Major (52-53 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (31 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 100 Physical Geology w/Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 201 Historical Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 210 Geomorphology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 322 Petrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 334 Sedimentation &amp; Stratigraphy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 341 Structural Geology &amp; Tectonics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 353 Geochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Concentration Courses (12-13 credits)

Choose three courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 222 Gemology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 231 Global Geochemical Cycles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 351 Economic Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 356 Hydrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 352 Petroleum Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 366 Energy &amp; the Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capstone Courses (9 credits)

-/+ GLS 470 Field Geology 3
-/+ GLS 485 Earth Science Study-Field Sem 3

### Support Courses (12-15 credits total)

Choose one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 202N Precalculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247 Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# And choose two courses from BIO, CHE, PHS or ‡GGR

#### FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 7 credits total)

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Science sequence must be chosen from the following list: BIO 121/122, BIO 131/132, BIO 115H/116H, CHE 120/121, CHE 130/131, CHE 130/212, PHS 101A/102A, PHS 211/212A, PHS 221/222, .

† 6 credits must be earned in any combination of GLS 470/GLS 485.

‡ Choose from: GGR 320, 343, or 421

# Acceptable science electives can be substituted with permission of Department Chairperson.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation:** 126

**Effective:** 9/06
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

**GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

**EARTH SCIENCE CONCENTRATION**

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* GLS 100 Physical Geology with Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* GGR 100P Weather and Climate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Notes: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

#### QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (38-39 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 201 Historical Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 330 Paleontology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 334 Sedimentation &amp; Stratigraphy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 210 Geomorphology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 322 Petrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 212 Submarine Geology (3 cr.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 214 Coastal Geology (3 cr.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 252P Oceanography (3 cr.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 322 Biological Oceanography (4 cr.)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS 207 Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 350P Meteorology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 208 Environmental Prob.: An Ecol. Approach</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 120 Our Geological Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 470 Field Geology (Summer between Junior and Senior Years)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR Other Field course in Biology, Oceanography, etc., as approved by the Geological Sciences Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**+ SUPPORT COURSES (28-32 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT ___ One course in Mathematics (MAT 202N Precalculus recommended)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE ___ Introductory Chemistry Course</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO ___ Introductory Biology Course</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS ___ Introduction to Physics/Physical Science Course</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR Chemistry II, Biology II, or Physics II (or approved option)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Cartography or Math/Science Electives, or courses towards an Education Minor: (12 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 4 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Any two of the support courses may be used to satisfy the Division II Distribution Electives.

---

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
# BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
## GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES
### ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY CONCENTRATION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+ Lab Science Sequence I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ Lab Science Sequence II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (54-55 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (31 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 100 Physical Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 201 Historical Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 210 Geomorphology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 322 Petrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 334 Sedimentation &amp; Stratigraphy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 341 Structural Geology &amp; Tectonics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 353 Geochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Concentration Courses (14-15 credits)

Choose three courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 356 Hydrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 357 Environmental Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 380 Applied Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 214 Coastal Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capstone Courses (9 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 470 Field Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 485 Earth Scienc Study Field</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 500 Senior Res in Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES (12-16 credits total)

Choose two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 202N Precalculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 220 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 221 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247 Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# And choose two courses from BIO, CHE, PHS or GGR:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 4 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Science sequence must be chosen from the following list: BIO 121/122, BIO 131/131, CHE 120/121, CHE 130/131, CHE 130/212, PHS 101A/102A, PHS 211A/212A, PHS 221/222.

†† Recommended Science/Math electives include: BIO 208, BIO 320, CHE 321, PHS 211, PHS 212, GLS 343, GLS 345, GLS 380, CSC 148, GGR 250P, and GGR 352.

† 6 credits must be earned in any combination of GLS 470/485.

‡ Acceptable science electives can be substituted with permission of Department Chairperson.

† Choose from: GGR 320, 343, or 421.

LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS  LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS  LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
# General Education Core Requirements

**Competencies**

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

- ENG 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- MAT 202N Precalculus 3
- MAT 247 Statistics 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

- GGR 320 Geographic Information Systems 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q)_____ DIVERSITY (V)_____ WRITING (W)_____

---

**Courses in Major (55 credits total)**

**Major Core Courses (31 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 100</td>
<td>Physical Geology w/Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 201</td>
<td>Historical Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 210</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 322</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 334</td>
<td>Sedimentation &amp; Stratigraphy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 341</td>
<td>Structural Geology &amp; Tectonics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 353</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Concentration Courses (15 credits)**

- GLS 235 Forensic Geology 4
- GLS 349 Geoarchaeology 4
- GLS 380 Applied Env. Geophysics 4
- ENG 405 Technical Writing 3

**Major Capstone Courses (9 credits)**

- GLS 470 Field Geology 3
- GLS 485 Earth Science Study-Field Sem 3
- GLS 500 Senior Research in Geology 3

**Support Courses (9 credits total)**

- HIS 376 Introduction to Archaeology 3
- HIS 377 Architectural History of America 3
- HIS 378 American Material Culture 3

**Free Electives (Minimum 11 credits total)**

---

*These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**Science sequence must be chosen from the following list: BIO 121/122, BIO 131/132, BIO 115H/116H, CHE 120/121, CHE 130/131, CHE 130/212, PHS 101A/102A, PHS 211A/212A, PHS 221/222.**

6 credits must be earned in any combination of GLS 470/GLS 485.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

**Effective: 9/06**
# Geology Concentration

## General Education Core Requirements

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

### Humanities (Division I)

### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

### Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

## Courses in Major (54-55 credits total)

### Major Core Courses (31 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 100</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 210</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 322</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 334</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 341</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Concentration Courses (14-15 credits)

Choose three courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 343</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 356</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 372</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 373</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 380</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Capstone Courses (9 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 485</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Support Courses (12-16 credits total)

Choose 2 courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 202N</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 220</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 4 credits total)

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
### GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES
#### MARINE GEOLOGY CONCENTRATION

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL (Health)</th>
<th>SFL (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

- **+/*** ______ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- **+/*** ______ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- **HIS 101** History of World Civilization I 3
- **HIS 102** History of World Civilization II 3
- **Literature I** 3
- **Literature II** 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

*(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)*

### COURSES IN MAJOR (53-54 credits total)

**Major Core Courses (31 credits)**

- **GLS 100** Physical Geology w/Lab 4
- **GLS 201** Historical Geology 4
- **GLS 210** Geomorphology 4
- **GLS 221** Mineralogy 4
- **GLS 322** Petrology 4
- **GLS 334** Sedimentation & Stratigraphy 4
- **GLS 341** Structural Geology & Tectonics 4
- **GLS 353** Geochemistry 3

**Major Concentration Courses (13-14 credits)**

- **ENG 405** Technical Writing 3
- **GLS 212** Submarine Geology 3
- **GLS 214** Coastal Geology 4

Choose 1 from the following list:

- **GLS 405** Paleontology 3-4
- **BIO 322** Biological Oceanography
- **GGR 225P** Oceanography

**Major Capstone Courses (9 credits)**

**SUPPORT COURSES (12-16 credits total)**

Choose 2 courses from the following list:

- **MAT 202N** Precalculus 3
- **MAT 220** Calculus I 4
- **MAT 221** Calculus II 4
- **MAT 247** Statistics 3

And choose two courses from: BIO, CHE, PHS, or **GGR**

**FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 5 credits total)**

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Recommended Science/Math electives include: BIO 208, BIO 320, CHE 321, PHS 211, PHS 212, GLS 343, GLS 345, GLS 380, CSC 148, GGR 250P, and GGR 352.

Science sequence must be chosen from the following list: BIO 121/122, BIO 131/131, CHE 120/121, CHE 130/131, CHE 130/212, PHS 101A/102A, PHS 211A/212A, PHS 221/222.

6 credits must be earned in any combination of GLS 470/485.

Choose from: GGR 320, 343, or 421.

Acceptable science electives can be substituted with permission of Department Chairperson.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

**GLS 100 Physical Geology with Lab** 4 credits DII Q
Survey of earth materials and earth systems including minerals and rocks, volcanoes, streams, glaciers, oceans, plate tectonics and general principles. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. (Satisfies Distribution Division II requirements of laboratory science sequence with GGR 100P, GLS 101 or GLS 201).

**GLS 101 Field Studies in Earth Science (Fall)** 4 credits DII Q
A continuation of GLS 100 using outdoor New England as a laboratory to explore our physical environment. Weekly field trips and field exercises to investigate earth processes are scheduled during class and laboratory hours and are a fundamental part of the course. One three day, long-weekend field trip required. Three lecture hours and three field laboratory hours per week scheduled; however the mix may vary. Offered in the fall only. Satisfies laboratory science sequence with GLS 100.
Prerequisite: GLS 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 105 Geologic Information Analysis** 2 credits
Computer based methods of capturing, analyzing, and interpreting geologic data. Particular emphasis will be given to the selection and use of appropriate analytical techniques for various types of geologic data. Two lecture hours per week with a computer laboratory component.
Prerequisite: GLS 100; CSC 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 110 Geology of National Parks** 3 credits DII Q
Features, processes and geologic history of the National Parks. Presented primarily for non-geology majors. Three lecture hours per week.

**GLS 115 Geology of the Solar System** 3 credits DII Q
A study of the origin and evolution of our solar system. An examination of the composition, surficial and internal geologic processes that shape and form the planets and satellites. Three lecture hours per week.

**GLS 120 Our Geological Environment** 3 credits DII Q
Discussion of present-day geological aspects of our environment and their impact on our daily life. Selected topics include: water resources, uses and pollution; geologic hazards such as floods, coastal erosion, and earthquakes; energy and mineral resources. Three lecture hours per week. Intended for students not majoring in Geological Sciences.

**GLS 135 Earth Materials** 3 credits DII Q
The ability to recognize, classify and interpret the origins of earth materials is a useful skill to those in many different fields including earth science, environmental science, botany, and science education. This course gives students the opportunity to acquire a working knowledge of the earth materials and resources we depend on such as minerals, sediments, petroleum products and coal. Three hours a week of integrated discussion and experiential learning.

**GLS 160 The Earth’s Surface** 3 credits DII Q
A description of landscape features on the surface of the Earth and their origins. The underlying structures and processes which help streams, wind, glacial ice, and gravitational movement to create the Earth as we see it will be central to the course. Three lecture hours per week. The course is designed primarily for non-geology majors and cannot be taken in lieu of GLS 210.
Prerequisite: GLS 100; or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 201 Historical Geology** 4 credits DII Q
Principles and techniques used to interpret the history of the earth. The origin and evolution of the earth, its atmosphere, oceans, plants and animals. In laboratory students are acquainted with the use of geologic maps and sections and fossils. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week. Satisfies Distribution Division II laboratory science sequence requirement with GLS 100.
Prerequisite: GLS 100, or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 208A Geologic Map Preparation and Interpretation** 3 credits DII Q
Introduction to geologic map making and interpretation. This includes preparation and interpretation of topographic base maps and geologic maps from air photos and outcrop data. Special attention will be paid to the construction and interpretation of geologic cross sections. Occasional local field trips (may be during the school week or weekends) may be required. Not open to students who have received credits for GLS 208. Two lecture and two laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisites: GLS 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 210 Geomorphology** 4 credits DII Q
Experiential-based course that focuses on the role of structure,olithology and process in the evolution of landscape. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: GLS 100, or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 212 Submarine Geology** 3 credits DII Q
Introduction to the geology and geophysics of the oceans emphasizing mechanisms and processes operating in the marine realm. A broad spectrum of marine geology subjects will be covered including the structure, geophysics, rocks, sediments, microfossils, stratigraphy, and history of the ocean basins and margins. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisite: GLS 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 214 Coastal Geology** 4 credits DII
An analysis of factors that govern the morphology of coasts and beaches. A field oriented course designed to introduce students to introductory techniques dealing with field mapping, research, data collection and analysis while focusing on coastal changes and processes. Students will also learn relevant computer skills. Additional topics will include factors governing coastal morphology, coastal hazards related to erosion, and the effect of human intervention along the coast. Three lecture hours and three hours of field work and research per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisite: GLS 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.
Limited to 15 students.

**GLS 215 Glacial and Quaternary Geology** 3 credits
This course focuses on processes of glacial erosion and deposition and the glaciation of the Northeast. The distribution and character of glacial sediment so important to local hydrologic and coastal systems are studied in detail. Also included is an introduction to the geology of non-glaciated regions, such as the arid southwest. Three lecture hours per week and a weekend field trip. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisite: GLS 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.
Limited to 15 students.

**GLS 219 Marine Geology** 4 credits DII Q
A basic introduction to the geology and geophysics of the oceans. A broad spectrum of marine geology subjects will be covered including the structure, geophysics, rocks, sediments, microfossils, stratigraphy, and history of the ocean basins and margins. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisite: GLS 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.
Limited to 15 students.

**GLS 221 Mineralogy** 4 credits DII
Mineral properties and occurrences, hand specimen mineralogy and optical mineralogy of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic minerals as well as symmetry, crystallography and atomic structure of mineral are covered in a project-oriented experiential format. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week. Local field trips either during the school week or on the weekend.
Prerequisite: GLS 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 222 Geomology** 3 credits DII
The properties, identification, origin, evaluation, and preparation of gem stones and gem materials. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisite: GLS 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

**GLS 231 Global Geochemical Cycles** 3 credits DII Q
This course presents geochemical cycles of the major geochemical components of rocks, water, air, and life as they occur naturally and as they are perturbed by humans. The course represents an integrated approach to global geochemistry and environmental problems. Topics covered include: the water cycle, the greenhouse effect, rain water, atmospheric chemistry, chemical weathering and water chemistry of rivers, lakes, marginal marine environments, estuaries and the oceans. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: GLS 100 and CHE 120 or CHE 124 or CHE 130 or permission of the department chairperson.
GLS 235 Forensic Geology 4 credits DII Q
This course is intended for both geology and on-geology majors. It provides a useful and practical approach to the forensic value of earth materials. Students will learn both from lecture and from experiential activities about the ideas, methods, applications and handling of earth materials for forensic purposes. Guest lecturers will add another dimension to class work. Two two-hour sessions of integrated lecture and related activities.
Prerequisites: GLS 100 or GLS 135 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

GLS 322 Petrology 4 credits
Basic concepts and principles related to the genesis and evolution of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; their relation to plate tectonics and magmatic processes are studied through a combination of lectures and interspersed experiential activities. Activities include rock classification and identification using hand specimens, thin and polished sections, as well as interpretation of phase, discrimination and other types of descriptive diagrams in a project-oriented, experiential format. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week. Local required field trips during the school week or weekend.
Prerequisite: GLS 221, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 330 Paleontology 4 credits
Introduction to the fossil record. Emphasis is on the description and classification of fossils and use of palentological data to understand the principles of paleoecology, evolution, and biostratigraphy. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: BIO 101 or BIO 103, GLS 201, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 334 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy 4 credits
Introduction to the properties of sediments, sedimentary rocks, sedimentary rock sequences, and the principles of stratigraphic correlation. Emphasis is on examining the dynamics of recent sedimentary environments to establish what sediments would look like in the stratigraphic record. In laboratory, students are introduced to techniques of sediment analysis and the classification and identification of sedimentary rocks. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: GLS 201 and GLS 210, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 337 Sedimentary Petrology and Petrography 4 credits
This course is intended to serve as an in-depth investigation into the genesis, classification and interpretation of sedimentary rocks. Students will learn to analyze and collect data from both hand samples and thin sections, and to interpret what data for classification, provenance and tectonic setting. Theoretical information will enable them to understand the geological significance of sedimentary rock distribution. Three lecture hours and three laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisite: GLS 135 and GLS 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 341 Structural Geology and Tectonics 4 credits
The study of the processes by which deformation of the earth occurs, and the interpretation of the structures produced by these processes—from submicroscopic to global scales. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week; occasional local and/or regional field trips (may be during the school week or weekends) may be required.
Prerequisites: GLS 100, MAT 202N or equivalent or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 342 Plate Tectonics: Theory and Implication 3 credits
A systematic treatment of the geology and geophysics of plate tectonics, based on present knowledge of the structure and physical properties of the Earth's interior. Included are present kinematics of plate movements, hypotheses of dynamics (such as mantle convection), global pattern of plates, detailed consideration of processes at plate convergences, paleoplate tectonics and continental drift of the last 200 million years as derived from ocean floor stratigraphy and structure, and inferences on the time of inception of plate tectonics and its role in earlier Earth history. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: GLS 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 343 Introduction to Geophysics 4 credits
Introduction to seismology, earthquake mechanics, geomagnetism, gravity and terrestrial heat flow. All aspects of the course will be related to global plate tectonics. Three lecture hours and 3 laboratory hours per week; occasional local field trips (may be during the school week or weekends) may be required.
Prerequisites: GLS 210, PHS 211, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

GLS 345 Geological Engineering 3 credits
The application of Geology to the solution of civil engineering problems. Emphasis on recognition and measurement of rock, soil, and hydrologic parameters for use in site evaluation, design, analysis, and construction. Controlling factors and recognition of geologic hazard potential. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: GLS 210, GLS 341, MAT 202N, or 220 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 349 Geoarcheology 3 credits DII Q
The use of earth science concepts, methods, equipment and knowledge in the direct solution of problems in archeology. The course will introduce students to the use of earth science methods in resolving archeological problems associated with artifact identification, integrity of artifact sets, contextual, paleoecoscape habitat, and human environment interactions. Students will learn the use and geoarchaeological application of sophisticated field equipment such as Total Stations, GPS, and remote sensing methods. A one day local field trip is required. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: GLS 322 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 351 Economic Geology 3 credits
Occurrence, origin, and exploitation of ore minerals, petroleum, coal and other economic materials. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: GLS 322 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 352 Petroleum Geology 3 credits DII Physical and chemical nature, origin, migration, and trapping of fluid hydrocarbons. Source rocks, “pipelines”, reservoir rocks, exploration techniques. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: GLS 100, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 353 Geochemistry 3 credits
Origin of the elements and their geological significance. Processes affecting the evolution of the Earth’s crust and the distribution of the elements in rocks, sediments, soils and waters; geochemical cycles. Students produce computer-generated graphs in regularly assigned projects throughout the semester. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: CHE 130, GLS 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 356 Hydrology 4 credits DII Q
This course is intended to serve as a core in the basics of surface and groundwater hydrology for environmental science majors. Students taking this course should gain a useful understanding of hydrologic theory and some basic skills used in hydrologic data gathering and analysis. Problem solving, short in-class activities and laboratory projects related to lecture material will enhance the student’s understanding of hydrologic concepts. Three lecture hours and three laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisites: CHE 130, GLS 201, GLS 210 or permission of Department Chairperson.
GLS 357 Environmental Geology 3 credits
Applied approach to environmental problems. We will focus on New England: expanding on preexisting theoretical knowledge with field trips and projects which emphasize local materials, i.e. glacial deposits, harbor sediments, crystalline rocks, and local problems. This is a lab and field oriented course intended to sharpen theory with practice. Two lecture hours and two laboratory hours per week. Field trips required, 1 weekend and several to local sites. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: GLS 353, GLS 356 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 360 Geology of North America 3 credits DII
The stratigraphy, structure, geomorphology, and geologic history of the various sections of the continent. Economic geology of important deposits is discussed. The Plate Tectonic hypothesis is considered as it relates to the evolution of the geologic provinces. Offered only through the Evening Division. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: GLS 100 and GLS 201; GLS 210 is also recommended.

GLS 362 New England Geology 3 credits DII
Geology of New England and adjacent regions. Major structural belts and bedrock stratigraphy. Tectonic models for past orogenic events. The impact of bedrock geology and geologic structures on New England's landscape. Two weekend field trips. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.
Prerequisites: GLS 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 372 Surveying I 4 credits
A lecture and laboratory study to provide theoretical knowledge and practical field experience in surveying and mapping. Specific topics to be covered are: linear measurement, leveling, angular measurement, traverse surveys, record keeping, note reduction, office calculations and adjustments, and plotting a traverse. Field operations will constitute an essential part of the course. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: MAT 202N and MAT 205, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 373 Surveying II 4 credits
A lecture and laboratory study in advanced topics of surveying, a continuation of Surveying I. Specific topics to be covered are: geodetic and control surveys, topographic and hydrographic surveys, aerial surveys, photogrammetric applications, astronomical observations, coordinate systems, tacheometry, and horizontal and vertical curves. Field operations will be included. Three lecture hours and three hours of laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: GLS 372 and MAT 247, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 380 Applied Environmental Geophysics 4 credits
An introduction to the theory and practice of geophysical methods currently used to help solve environmental problems. Methods covered include seismic refraction and reflection, gravity, magnetic, electrical resistivity, electromagnetics, ground-penetrating radar, and radioactivity surveys. Three lecture hours and three laboratory hours per week; occasional local field trips (may be during the school week or weekends) may be required.
Prerequisites: GLS 334, PHS 211, or permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 385 Earth Science Study-Field Course 1-4 credits
A study/field course designed around a specific field experience. The course combines one to two weeks of classroom lecture and laboratory work with a 1 week field trip to an area specific to the course content. Topic varies. May be repeated for credits with permission of the Department Chairperson. Field fee may be required.

GLS 399 Internship in Earth Science 3-9 credits
An academic work program under the auspices of various business, non-profit or governmental organizations in areas directly related to the student’s area of academic interest in Earth Science. The student will gain practical field and/or laboratory experience. The internship must be coordinated by a faculty member working in conjunction with the chosen organization. Open only to Junior and Senior Geology majors.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Department Chairperson.

GLS 400 Directed Studies in the Earth Sciences 1-4 credits
Field, laboratory and/or library research in the Earth Sciences. Independent study in the student's field of interest under the supervision of an appropriate faculty member. Prerequisite: GLS 201 and permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 470 Field Geology (Summer Only) 6 credits
The application of geologic field method including mapping, structural interpretation, surveying, and stratigraphic section measurement and interpretation to the production of geologic maps. Several projects stress environmental applications. This course is field based and requires the student to work outdoors at various sites on Cape Cod and the Yellowstone Plateau in Montana/Wyoming. Transportation to and from the field areas is provided, additional fee required for field expenses. This course is offered only through the Division of Continuing Education.
Prerequisites: GLS 341; and one other upper division (200-300-400) Geology course or permission of the Department Chairperson.

GLS 485 Earth Science Study-Field Seminar 1-3 credits Q W
A study/field course designed around a specific field experience. The course combines one to two weeks of classroom lecture and laboratory work with a 1 week field trip to an area specific to the course content. Topic varies. May be repeated for credits with permission of the Department Chairperson. Field fee may be required.

GLS 499 Internship in Earth Science 3-9 credits
An academic work program under the auspices of various business, non-profit or governmental organizations in areas directly related to the student’s area of academic interest in Earth Science. The student will gain practical field and/or laboratory experience. The internship must be coordinated by a faculty member working in conjunction with the chosen organization. Open only to Junior and Senior Geology majors.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Department Chairperson.

GLS 500 Senior Research in Geology I (Fall) 3-4 credits
The completion of a substantial research project on a geologic problem or topic under the supervision of an appropriate faculty member. Methods of research, organization, preparation, and presentation of data will be discussed, but the objective is a completed thesis by the student. Open only to Senior Geological Science majors by permission of Department Chairperson.

GLS 501 Senior Research in Geology II (Spring) 3-4 credits
A continuation of GLS 500 for those students who wish to further pursue their geologic research, particularly in anticipation of publication.
Prerequisites: GLS 500 and permission of Department Chairperson.
**HISTORY**

Professor Emerson Baker, Chairperson  
*Professors:* Aviva Chomsky, Paul Marsella, Dane A. Morrison  
*Associate Professors:* Gayle V. Fischer, Alexandros Kyrou, Li Li, Christopher Mauriello, Kenneth Okeny, Donna Amelia Vinson, Michael C. Weber  
*Assistant Professors:* Bradley Austin, Andrew T. Darien, James W. Hoover, Robert J. LaSota  

**Faculty Emeriti**  
*Professors:* Charles F. Ames, Jr., James T. Doyle, Julius W. Dudley, John J. Fox, Jr., Elizabeth Malloy, Joan M. Maloney, Minor H. McLain, Mary-Emily Miller, Harold A. Pinkham, Jr., William Thomson  
*Associate Professors:* John M. Donaldson, Vincent F. McGrath, Joseph Piemonte, Henry G. Stenberg  
*Assistant Professor:* Edward D. McGlynn

**PROGRAMS OFFERED**

**Bachelor of Arts – History**

**Concentrations**
- Applied History: Pre-Legal/Business OR Public History  
- Africa, Asia, and Latin America  
- European History  
- United States History

**Minors**
- History

**Programs in History**

The Department of History is distinguished by the breadth of its faculty’s expertise. The faculty includes distinguished scholars in United States, European, Latin American, African, and Asian history. These faculty resources enable the department to offer major fields of study in United States history, European history, and Latin American/African/Asian history.

Most history courses are open to any undergraduate. Few have specific prerequisites. History majors have priority in registering for classes, but the majority of students enrolled in most history courses are majoring in other departments and schools. The history faculty welcomes this diversity of students.

**Major in History**

The purpose of the major is to help students understand themselves as products and makers of history. History courses introduce them to historical patterns and problems in a variety of areas and periods, as well as to different historical materials and techniques of analysis. Our courses encourage students to learn to think critically and to search deeply in at least one area of concentration. Achievement of these goals depends heavily on effective use of faculty advice, and each student should see his or her advisor as soon as one is assigned. Thereafter, each student should confer with the advisor at least once each semester to ensure smooth progress through the program of study.

Through a series of introductory and advanced courses, history majors become familiar with past knowledge, the forces of change, and the varieties of historical scholarship that treat societies throughout the world. They also learn to collect, evaluate, organize, and interpret evidence, and to present it in oral and written forms. Students with grounding in historical knowledge possess the central core of an excellent liberal arts education that may be applied to a variety of uses, including active citizenship, graduate school, and various occupations. Department graduates work in such fields as law, business, librarianship, archival and museum management, teaching at all levels, government service, and journalism-in brief, wherever expertise in critical thinking and clear writing are recognized assets.

The program for majors consists of 36 credits hours in history. Students majoring in history may select a concentration. The History Department encourages, but does NOT require students to select a concentration.

**Departmental courses (36 credits hours)**

**All History Majors (regardless of concentration)**
- HIS 204 Development of the United States I  
- HIS 205 Development of the United States II  
- HIS 290 Historiography  
- HIS 405 Seminar: Writing & Research in History  
- Six credits chosen from Africa, Asia & Latin American electives  
- Six credits chosen from European History electives

**History – No Concentration:**

Required courses outlined above  
27 credits hours (8 courses chosen from the history electives)

**Concentration in Applied History; Pre-Legal/Business**

Required courses outlined above  
Choose three of the following  
- HIS 210 Legal History  
- HIS 211 Civil Rights in American History  
- HIS 319 Development of the American Constitution  
- HIS 358 American Business History  
- HIS 363 The Role of Women in the U.S.  
- HIS 373 English Constitutional History  
- HIS 401 Internship  
- Choose four electives from the Department’s offerings

**Concentration in Applied History; Public History**

Required courses outlined above  
Choose three of the following:  
- HIS 360 Window to the Past: Introduction to Oral History  
- HIS 370 Manuscripts and Archives: An Introduction  
- HIS 375 Introduction to Museum Work  
- HIS 376 Introduction to Archaeology  
- HIS 377 Architectural History of America  
- HIS 378 American Material Culture  
- HIS 401 Internship  
- Choose one elective from the Department’s offerings

**Concentration in United States History:**

Required courses outlined above  
Choose four elective courses in U.S. History

**Concentration in European History:**

Required courses outlined above  
HIS 220 Introduction to European History  
Choose three elective courses in European History

**Concentration African, Asian, and Latin American History**

Required courses outlined above  
Choose four elective courses in African, Asian, and Latin American History

**Major in History (B.A. degree) with Secondary Education Minor**

The History Department offers a nationally accredited teacher preparation program for students interested in teaching history at the secondary level (grades 8-12). Students wishing to complete this program and achieve an initial licensure take an Education minor within the B.A. program in History. Candidates for teacher licensure in Massachusetts must also take and pass the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure.
Education Component (27 credits)

EDU 252A The Contemporary High School 3
EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent 3
EDU 256A Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools 3
EDU 260A Reading and Writing Strategies In Secondary Education 3
EDU 341 Teaching History and the Social Sciences 3
EDU 493 Student Teaching in Secondary Education (8-12) History 12

Required Support Courses
PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology 3

Students must also take one of the following classes:
HIS 204 U.S. History and Constitutional Government I 3
OR
HIS 208 History of American Constitutions 3
OR
HIS 319 Development of the American Constitution 3

History Minor

Students who elect to minor in History take 15-18 hours beyond the sequence requirement courses. The extensive range of electives courses offered by the Department enables each student to develop a plan of study that reflects personal interests and goals. Each student will be assigned a departmental faculty advisor, as needed.

Interdisciplinary and Other Minors

The History Department participates in the following IDS Minors: African-American Studies, Latin American, Caribbean and Latino Studies, Eastern European and Russian Studies, Marine Studies, Urban Studies, and Women's Studies. In addition, a wide range of academic minors in other disciplines are available. Please consult the section, “Currently Available Academic Minors,” in the Undergraduate Catalogue for further information.
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL 1 (Health)</th>
<th>SFL 2 (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL 3 (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science II</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

- Humanities Elective 1
- Humanities Elective 2
- Humanities Elective 3

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- Science/Mathematics Elective 1
- Science/Mathematics Elective 2
- Science/Mathematics Elective 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

- Social Sciences Elective 1
- Social Sciences Elective 2
- Social Sciences Elective 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

**Major Core Courses (6 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 290</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 405</td>
<td>Seminar: Research and Writing in History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Area Courses (18 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 204</td>
<td>U.S. History &amp; Constitutional Government I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 205</td>
<td>U.S. History &amp; Constitutional Government II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Electives (12 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 103</td>
<td>History of World Civilization III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR:** *(15-18 credits total)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 103</td>
<td>History of World Civilization III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 103</td>
<td>History of World Civilization III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Concentrations are available in the History of Africa, Asia, & Latin America; European History, and United States History. See College Catalog for details.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation:** 127

**Effective:** 9/06
BACHELOR OF ARTS
HISTORY
APPLIED HISTORY CONCENTRATION
PRE-LEGAL BUSINESS OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ ____ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ____ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ____ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ____ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)**

**COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)**

**Major Core Courses (6 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 209 Historiography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 406 Seminar: Research and Writing in History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Area Courses (18 credits)**

**Africa, Asia & Latin America Electives (6 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 204 U.S. History Survey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 205 U.S. History Survey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 206 U.S. History Survey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**European History Electives (6 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 317 European History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 318 European History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 319 European History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U.S. History & Constitutional Government I (3 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 210 Legal History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 211 Civil Rights in American History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 317 Development of the American Constitution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U.S. History & Constitutional Government II (3 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 358 American Business History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 363 The Role of Women in the U.S.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 373 English Constitutional History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 401 Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-Legal/Business History Option (9 credits)**

Choose three of these courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 204 Legal History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 211 Civil Rights in American History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 319 Development of the American Constitution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 358 American Business History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 363 The Role of Women in the U.S.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 373 English Constitutional History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 401 Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Elective (3 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 209 Historiography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 406 Seminar: Research and Writing in History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 209 Historiography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 406 Seminar: Research and Writing in History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**+ PROFESSIONAL SKILLS (12 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR (15-18 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

To satisfy the Professional Skills requirement, choose any two of the following course groups:

a. Elementary foreign language 101-102
b. Intermediate foreign language 201-202
c. Six credits in statistics in consultation with the academic advisor
d. Six credits in computer-based learning in consultation with the academic advisor
e. ECO 201 & ECO 202
f. PHL 201 and a three-credit course in ethics, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF ARTS
HISTORY
APPLIED HISTORY CONCENTRATION
PUBLIC HISTORY OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

❑ Basic College Math
❑ Reading Comprehension
❑ Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 100</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 100</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 100</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

Major Courses (6 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 290</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 405</td>
<td>Seminar: Writing and Research in History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Area Courses (18 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>African, Asian &amp; Latin America Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>European History Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

U.S. History Survey (6 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 204</td>
<td>U.S. History and Constitutional Government I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 205</td>
<td>U.S. History and Constitutional Government II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public History Option (9 credits)

Choose three of these courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 360</td>
<td>Window to the Past: Intro. to Oral History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 370</td>
<td>Manuscripts and Archives: An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 375</td>
<td>Introduction to Museum Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 376</td>
<td>Introduction to Archaeology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 377</td>
<td>Architectural History of America: An Intro</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 378</td>
<td>American Material Culture: An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 401</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Elective (3 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFESSIONAL SKILLS (12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR (15-18 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ To satisfy the Professional Skills requirement, choose any two of the following course groups:
  a. Elementary foreign language 101-102
  b. Intermediate foreign language 201-202
  c. Six credits in courses in statistics (see catalog for details)
  d. Six credits in courses in computer-based learning (see catalog for details)
  e. MEC 395 and either MEC 590 or MEC 591

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HISTORY

HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3 credits DIII
Provides an understanding of the history of civilization from ancient times until 1650, stressing and interpreting social, cultural, intellectual, economic, and political developments in Europe and Asia. This course provides the matrix for all other courses in the curriculum. It aids students to put human knowledge into perspective. Collateral reading supports text and classroom materials. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3 credits DIII
Surveys civilization from 1650 A.D. to the present, covering primarily the history of Europe, but making reference to related developments in Africa, America, and Asia. Students become aware of aspects of historical criticism through studies in depth. They gain understanding of the causes of contemporary worldwide political and social changes as well as of the explosion of knowledge in the sciences. Collateral reading is required. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 110A Historical Research Practicum I (Fall) 1 credit DIII
This practicum will offer the student experience in historical methodology, analysis, criticism, and fieldwork. One class hour per week. Open only to students enrolled in HIS 110H.

HIS 110H Freshman Honors History I (Fall) 3 credits DIII
An in-depth study of a topic or topics permitting qualified students to explore relationships among various influential factors in historical development before 1715 A.D. Readings, discussions, and historiographical inquiry will aid in the assessment of historical phenomena from varied perspectives. Fulfills half of the All-College core requirement in History. Three lecture hours per week. Restricted to students enrolled in the Honors Program.

HIS 111A Historical Research Practicum II (Spring) 1 credit DIII
This practicum will offer the student experience in historical methodology, analysis, criticism, and fieldwork. One class hour per week. Open only to students enrolled in HIS 111H.

HIS 111H Freshmen Honors History II (Spring) 3 credits DIII
In-depth study of a topic or topics dealing with the emergence of the “Modern” world since the 17th century. Specific matters to be examined will vary. Stress will be placed upon student participation in the consideration of the nature, operation, and interaction of major historical forces. Fulfills half of the All-College core requirement in History. Three lecture hours per week. Restricted to students enrolled in the Honors Program.

HIS 204 U.S. History and Constitutional Government I (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course traces the development of the United States from the colonial period to the end of the Civil War, surveying the major economic, political, social, and cultural aspects of this development. Constitutional development at the national and state levels will be explored, with particular emphasis on the Massachusetts experience. This course provides the matrix for courses in American Literature, Education, Economics, Government and Sociology. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills Massachusetts’s teacher certification American Government requirement.

HIS 205 U.S. History and Constitutional Government II (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Traces the development of the United States from 1865 to its present status as a world power, analyzing the economic, political, social, and cultural factors. The functioning of American federal and state constitutions is analyzed. Provides the knowledge and understanding needed by teachers and by professionals who may interact with the public sector. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 206 Development of the United States I (Fall) 3 credits
Traces the development of the United States from the colonial period to the end of the Civil War, surveying the major economic, political, social, and cultural factors involved. Extensive collateral readings. Three lecture hours per week. Required course for all B.A. History majors. Open only to History majors.

HIS 207 Development of the United States II (Spring) 3 credits
Traces the development of the United States from 1865 to its present status as a world power, analyzing the economic, political, social, and cultural factors involved. Extensive collateral reading. Three lecture hours per week. Required course for all B.A. History majors. Open only to History majors.

HIS 209N History of United States Social Welfare 3 credits DIII
This course examines the historical foundations and development of social welfare in the United States. In particular, it explores the relationships among changing social, economic and political forces and the evolution of social welfare policies and institutions. A principal theme of the course will examine reasons for, and results of, solutions designed to deal with complex and dynamic problems. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Social Work majors.

HIS 210 Legal History 3 credits DIII
A one-semester course examining the historical development of the fundamental concepts of Anglo-American law. These concepts include subject areas covered in the first year law school curricula: real and personal property, torts, contracts, criminal law, courts and procedural rules. The substantive and procedural aspects of the common law are traced and the significance of the developments in statutory law is explained. The historical background of modern landlord-tenant statutes and of consumer law remedies is also covered.

HIS 211 Civil Rights in American History 3 credits DIII
A study of individual and group rights in American History. The course traces the significance of status, race, sex and other classifications in American law from the colonial era through modern constitutional debate. The course emphasizes the development of equal protection and fundamental rights law. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 215 The American Military Experience (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Examines the historic role of the armed forces through the study of origins and development of military institutions, traditions and practices. Strongly emphasizes military policy, organization and technology as they relate to political, economic, and social developments. Particular emphasis will be placed on the role of the citizen soldier in the United States. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 220 Introduction to European History 3 credits DIII
The course introduces students to the European experience by examining broad historical themes. Emphasis will be placed on how historians have organized and interpreted major developments throughout various periods in European history. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 290 Historiography (Fall) 3 credits
The course is an introduction to philosophies of history and recent developments in methodology, with consideration given to interpretative trends and conflicting schools of historical writing. Students are required to complete an historiographical project. Required of all History majors. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for HIS 402.
HIS 300 History of Women and Religion (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Traces the development of western religious images of women through time. The course highlights myths as the cultural force from which women’s roles and status emerge. Using archaeology, comparative mythology, and folklore, the course investigates European prehistory and history to unravel the spirituality of western civilization and the participation of women in that spiritual evolution. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 301 History of the Middle East 3 credits DIII
An introduction to the history and culture of the Middle East from the rise of Islam in the seventh century to the present. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 302 History of the Far East 3 credits DIII
Surveys the early cultures of East Asia, religious beliefs and social customs. Concentrates upon China and Japan, the emergence of the United States and Russia as Asian powers, World War II and the wars in Korea and Vietnam. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 304 History of China (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Summarizes major events to 1911; stresses the internal and external struggles of the Republic; concentrates on post-1949 developments under socialism, including political, economic, social and cultural policies and programs; analyzes China’s role in international affairs. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

HIS 305A History of Ancient Greece and Rome 3 credits DIII
This course explores the rich historical tradition and cultural legacy of Ancient Greece and Rome. From the Bronze Age origins until the Late Antique period, the course surveys the political, social, and cultural development of these two Mediterranean civilizations up through their transformation in the world of Late Antiquity. The course is taught primarily by lecture and illustrated lecture. Three hours per week.

HIS 306 Medieval Europe 3 credits DIII
This course covers the history of Europe from the time of the fall of the Roman Empire to the invading Germanic, Slavic, and Hunnic tribes, to the time of the Renaissance with its major contributions to civilization. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

HIS 307 Renaissance and Reformation (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Studies the changes in European culture, religion, economics, and politics from the 15th through the 17th centuries. The art, literature, and economic evolution of the Renaissance, as well as the theological and political differences of the Protestant and Catholic Reformations will be stressed. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 308A European History 1815-1914 (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course covers the history of Europe from the Congress of Vienna to the summer crisis of 1914, with emphasis on such developments as the Industrial Revolution, the growth of liberalism and democracy, socialism, nationalism, and the nationalistic and economic rivalries of the 19th and early 20th centuries. Elective for Peace Studies minor. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 309A Contemporary European History (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Surveys European history from 1914, including World War I, the period between the wars, World War II, and the Cold War, focusing on political, economic, social, and cultural developments. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 310 Russian History (Fall) 3 credits DIII
The development of Russia from Pre-Kievan and Kievan time to the establishment of Soviet Russia. The student is encouraged to build an understanding of modern Russia by pursuing appropriate readings. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 311 Problems in American History (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Deals with the changing patterns of historical interpretation of major phenomena in the nation’s past. Serving as an introduction to historiography, the course, using the most relevant case material available, examines opposing points of view, the nature of new evidence, and challenges to traditional viewpoints. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 313 United States Cultural and Social History (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Examines the nation’s cultural and social development. The interaction of settlers with old world background, the influence of the frontier, the emphasis on education, varying religious inheritance, the impact of industrialization, and the advances made in the arts, crafts and sciences will be studied in terms of their contribution to the uniqueness of American culture. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 314 American Colonial History (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Stresses the development of the 13 English colonies to 1776. Topics will include the French settlements in Canada; the colonial wars; the Spanish settlements in the South; and the independence movement in the English colonies. The New England colonies will receive particular emphasis. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 315 The First World War and European Culture 3 credits DIII
Examines the intellectual, cultural, and social impact of the First World War on Europe. Explores the prewar atmosphere of Europe, the long-term and immediate causes of war, the multiple experiences of combatants and noncombatants during the war, and the social, literary, and cultural movements and ideas emerging from these wartime experiences. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 316 The Age of Change: America, 1865-1917 (Spring) 3 credits DIII
An analysis of evolving socioeconomic and political changes during the years between Appomattox and Wilson’s 1917 war message. Discussion and consideration of current writings and primary source materials are used to explore the nature and significance of American responses to the emergence of challenges to established class, party, racial, ethnic, and vocational statuses, perceptions and policies. Elective for Peace Studies minor. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 317A Modern United States History I 1890 - 1915 3 credits DIII
A survey of American economic, social, intellectual, diplomatic, military, and political developments during the period from 1900 to 1945. Topics include Progressivism, world war, Jim Crow racism, women’s suffrage, labor and industrialization, the stock market, the Great Depression, and the New Deal. Elective for Peace Studies Minor. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 318A Modern United States History II (Spring) 3 credits DIII
A case study analysis of the history of American constitutional law. The course encompasses significant events and court cases from the American Revolution to the present. Special attention is given to the role of the U.S. Supreme Court and to significant developments in Massachusetts’s constitutional history. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills Massachusetts’s teacher certification American Government requirement.

HIS 319 Development of the American Constitution (Spring) 3 credits DIII
An historical investigation of Massachusetts’ North Shore during the most critical periods of national history. Particular interest is focused on the unique experiences of the various towns and cities. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 320 Historical Heritage of the North Shore 3 credits DIII
An historical investigation of Massachusetts’ North Shore during the most critical periods of national history. Particular interest is focused on the unique experiences of the various towns and cities. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 321 American Economic History (Fall) 3 credits DIII
An historical survey of economic growth and development. The areas of study include colonial commerce, shipping, development of industrial and raw material sources, and the growth of American business. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 322 New England Heritage (Fall) 3 credits DIII
A focused historical investigation of New England from its settlement to the present. Factors accounting for the uniqueness of the region will be stressed, as will the similarities and differences among the states. The place of the region in the social and cultural history of the nation will be highlighted. Three lecture hours per week.
HIS 332A Modern United States History II 1945-Present 3 credits DIII
A survey of American economic, social, intellectual, diplomatic, military and political developments since 1945. Topics include atomic diplomacy, the Cold War, civil rights, women's liberation, ecology, the culture of consumption, suburbanization, presidential politics, and the role of the United States in world affairs. Elective for Peace Studies minor. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 324 Civil War and Reconstruction (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the period 1861-1877, focusing on the causes, course and consequences of the American Civil War. Notes changing historical interpretations of social, economic, political and military events. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 325 History of Latin America (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Latin American history from pre-Columbian times to the present, covering indigenous societies and conquest. Spanish and Portuguese colonial rule, independence, integration in the world economy in the nineteenth century, and the development of industry and agriculture in the twentieth. Examines political, social and economic structures, stressing the perspective of poor majorities in Latin America. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 326 History of the African American I (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Traces African American roots from the early kingdoms in West Africa to the American Civil War. Emphasis will be placed on the socio-historical processes that account for the status of Blacks in American society and the New World. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 327 History of the African American II (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the period from Reconstruction to the present. Special emphasis will be put on the role of charismatic Black leaders and theorists of the 1920's and their impact on the development of the ideology of the 1950's. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 329 History of Native North Americans 3 credits DIII
A chronological survey of the history of native North American Indians, emphasizing their first contact with Europeans to the present. Special attention will be focused on their unique social, cultural and religious diversity. Extensive collateral reading. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 330 History of Africa I 3 credits DIII
This course presents the account of: ancient history of Africa, the Arab conquest, modern changes in North Africa, tribal life south of the Sahara, impact of European imperialism, contemporary developments in the emerging nations. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 331 History of Africa II 3 credits DIII
This course is concerned with modern African history with emphasis on the rise and fall of the European colonial empires, and the emergence of the new African states. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 333 History of France Since 1763 (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Covers the political and economic as well as social developments from 1763 to the present. Beginning with the era of the French Revolution, the course will introduce students to the events which have shaped contemporary France. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 334B History of Modern Germany 3 credits DIII
A survey of modern German History, Examines the complexities of modernization during the Bismarckian and Wilhelmine eras, Germany's role in World War I, the "crisis years" of Weimar, the social, cultural and political dimensions of Nazism, the Third Reich and the Holocaust; the nature of a divided Germany and the implications of reunification in the contemporary era. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for HIS 334A.

HIS 335 Early Modern Europe 3 credits DIII
This course will survey the main events, themes, and structures of Europe in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, from the Peace of Westphalia through the French Revolution. Political, social, economic, and cultural topics will be examined in equal measure, with emphasis on the comparative development of continental Absolutism and the English constitutional monarchy. Other topics include urban and rural life, the emergence of an Atlantic economy, and Enlightenment ideology. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 342 Irish History 3 credits DIII
A survey of Irish culture and history from the pre-Christian to the modern period. Three lecture hours per week. Students who have received credits for HIS 340 or HIS 341 may not receive credits for HIS 342.

HIS 343 Era of the American Revolution 3 credits DIII
Examines the causes and development of the American Revolution. Beginning with an analysis of the political culture of the British North American colonies and the imperial structure, it traces the strains, which emerged between the imperial center and colonial peripheries. State and federal constitution making during the "Critical Period" and post-revolutionary development will be considered. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 348A Twentieth-Century European Women's History 3 credits DIII
The history of twentieth-century European women takes a chronological and thematic approach. The course will begin by looking at the "nationalization of women"—the efforts by various nations to construct their own definitions of womanhood, often during times of war. Other themes include images of women, poverty and women, law and women, and feminist movements. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for HIS 348.

HIS 350 England to the 17th Century (Fall) 3 credits DIII
A survey of English life from the Roman invasion to the death of Elizabeth I Analysis of major political and economic developments. Particular emphasis placed on social history from Chaucer's time to that of Shakespeare to provide a background for the study of English literature. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 351 English History, 17th Century to the Present (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Surveys English history from the Stuart Dynasty to the contemporary period. It will emphasize developments in the Victorian period and the Commonwealth period since 1917. British foreign relations, particularly in connection with American diplomacy will be considered. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 353 American Transportation History (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the development of various modes of transport from the colonial period to the present. Major emphasis on the post-Civil War Period controversies involving government regulation and subsidization. Special consideration given to the impact of transportation on American culture. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 354 History of the American Family 3 credits
This course traces the roots of the American family from colonial time to the present. Early patterns of character from Europe, Africa, and Asia will be examined. Major treatment of the changing nature of society will shed light on the modern American family of today. Students will have the opportunity to develop the skills necessary to explore their own family genealogy. The course will feature guest speakers, films, and related field trips.

HIS 356 The Influence of Religion Upon History (Spring) 3 credits DIII
An historical approach through myth, sacred texts and ritual to the world's major religions and their relationship to major historical forces. Special emphasis is placed on the Buddhist, Christian, Hindu, Judaic, and Muslim faiths. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 356 North American Maritime History (Spring) 3 credits DIII
A study of merchant shipping, fishing and naval forces in North America from colonial times to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the role of shipping in the development of the nations of North America and the effect of modern activities in ecology and fishery management. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.
HIS 358 American Business History  
This course will examine entrepreneurs and the businesses they built—and sometimes ruined. Starting from well-known models of business strategy, we will apply the case study method common to business schools to problems of central significance in the historical development of the United States. In addition, the course will develop your expertise in the discipline of history as a way of thinking and in the methods of the historian, providing you with organizational, analytical, and communications skills which will help you in other courses and to understand changing events in the larger world. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 360 Window to the Past: Introduction to Oral History (Spring)  
3 credits DIII
An introduction to the methodology of oral history and its relationship to contemporary historical investigation. Students will develop technical mastery through classroom presentation and by conducting interviews with individuals who are knowledgeable about the topic under investigation. Interviews will be deposited in an appropriate historical archive. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 361 Magic and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe  
3 credits DIII
This course examines the origins, characteristics, and end of the “witch craze” of sixteenth and seventeenth-century Europe. The course will set the witch craze in its widest historical context by examining the religious, social, intellectual, economic, demographic, and political trends of the period, as well as the general roles played by magic and superstition in early modern society. Particular emphasis will be placed on the role of the Reformation in intensifying the witch craze and the Scientific Revolution in bringing about the “decline of magic”. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 362 Europe and the Atlantic, 1400-1800  
3 credits DIII
This course examines the discovery, conquest, and colonization of coastal Africa and the western hemisphere by Europeans in the early modern era. Recent historical literature concerning the “discovery era” and its impact will be incorporated. Regional and comparative approaches will emphasize the development of a distinctive Atlantic economy and diverse colonial societies. Particular emphasis will be placed on trans-Atlantic trade, including the slave trade, and colonial competition and warfare. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 363A U.S. Women's History  
3 credits DIII
U.S. Women’s History: An Introduction. Women’s history both as an integral part of United States history and as a distinct subject of historical inquiry. Using a variety of sources, this course will explore the public and private lives of U.S. women of different class, racial, ethnic and religious backgrounds from the colonial period to the present. The course will also introduce students to the methodology of women’s history. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for HIS 363.

HIS 364 A History of Slavery and Labor Migration in West Africa  
3 credits DIII
This course examines the social and political factors which gave rise to slavery in West Africa and the relationship of the internal slave trade with the external one. It also analyzes the emergence of free labor and its subsequent transformation under the impact of urbanization. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 365A Gender in East Asian History  
3 credits
This course concentrates on the gender relationships in East Asia. Asian women’s search for personal freedom was a constant battle because traditional societies greatly suppressed their choices. The course examines Asian women’s sufferings, their struggles against the existing social order, their successes and failures, and the ways in which East Asian women’s pursuit of their rights finally led to their widened participation in social and political affairs. Three lecture hours per week. Not open for students who have received credits for HIS 365.

HIS 366 History of Health Care  
3 credits
A survey of the development of health care practices and varying perceptions of health care throughout history. Considered, also, the impact of selected social, economic, and political factors influencing the evolution of health care. The course will focus not only on man’s health and diseases throughout history; but, also, on the history of all human activities connected directly or indirectly with the pursuits of the health care profession. The course will feature guest speakers, films, and related field trips.

HIS 367 Modern Transportation (Fall)  
3 credits DIII
A study of the development of public transportation since 1900. Analysis of routes, state and federal regulations, equipment and finances. Amtrak, Greyhound and major airlines will serve as case studies. Lectures and discussions will be supplemented by the use of appropriate visual materials. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 368 History of South Africa  
3 credits DIII
This course explores South Africa’s history from early man to the post-apartheid period. Its focus is the origins and development of the ideology and practice of segregation and the internal and external factors contributing to feelings of racial superiority and exclusiveness. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 369 East Africa: The Past as Present  
3 credits
This course seeks to provide an introduction to the history of East Africa, principally the modern states of Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Special attention will be devoted to issues of multi-cultural conflict at frontiers of exchange, involvement in the modern world system, imperialism and neo-colonialism. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 370 Manuscripts and Archives: An Introduction to Archive Principles and Practices (Fall)  
3 credits
As an introduction to the preservation of manuscripts and archival principles, emphasis is on procedures and policies which are intended to protect unique documents containing valuable historical evidence. The course provides students with practical experience. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 371 English Constitutional History (Spring)  
3 credits DIII
Surveys the nature and development of the English constitution since the pre-Norman era. Examines the evolving relationships between legal and political thought and practice and the accompanying evolution of legal and political institutions. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

HIS 375 Introduction to Museum Work (Spring)  
3 credits
Using regional museums, this course focuses on relevant topics intended to introduce the student to the place of museums in society and education. Various facets of museum operation will be highlighted. Attention will be given to career opportunities existing in museum work. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 376 Introduction to Archaeology (Spring)  
3 credits DIII
An introduction to the theory, methods, and goals of archaeology in the Old and New Worlds. Topics include the history of the discipline, excavation and the interpretation of archaeological remains, the uses of documents, dating techniques, and the examination of several Old and New World cultures. Three lecture hours per week. Offered annually.

HIS 377 Architectural History of America: An Introduction  
3 credits DIII
An introduction to the history of architecture in the United States and the impact of American culture on the built environment from prehistoric times to the present. Emphasis is placed on the social, cultural, and political trends of each historical period. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 378 American Material Culture: An Introduction  
3 credits DIII
This course covers the identification, classification, and interpretation of the artifacts and decorative arts of America. Particular attention will be paid to artifacts produced before 1860, and to how these objects are interpreted by archaeologists, historians and museum professionals. Three lecture hours per week.
HIS 379A History of Central America 3 credits DIII
History of Central America from the conquest through the twenty-first century. Topics include indigenous populations, conquest, colonization, independence, race, ethnicity and national identity in the nineteenth century, the history of U.S. influence in the region, the history of social movements, protest revolution and migration; the tenuous peace, globalization and continuing social unrest in the twenty-first century. Focus on El Salvador, Guatemala, and Nicaragua. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 380 History of Latinos in the United States 3 credits DIII
History of the different Latino populations of the United States, beginning with U.S. expansion in the nineteenth century. History of Mexicans, Puerto Ricans, Cubans, Dominicans and Central Americans in the United States in the context of U.S. relations with the sending countries (Mexican-American War, Spanish-American War, Dominican and Central American occupations), and changes over time in U.S. society and economy. Historical construction of race and ethnicity, gender, and changing forms of identities. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 381 Gender in Latin American History 3 credits DIII
Social construction of gender in Latin American history. Examines concepts that have structured Latin American beliefs about gender including honor and shame, machismo and marianismo, and issues of gender relations and sexuality. Asks how beliefs about gender and gender roles relate to social structures including race, class and political structures, how beliefs about gender and gender roles have changed over time, and how beliefs about gender and gender roles compare in the United States and Latin America. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 382A Generation in Revolt: Transnational History of the 1960's 3 credits DIII
Examines the intellectual, cultural, and social history of the decade of the 1960's in a comparative context. Focusing primarily on Europe and the United States, but referencing other world areas, the course explores the roots of the sixties rebellion, the political, social and cultural dimensions of its counterculture, the conservative response to radical change and the broader impact of the 1960's on contemporary ideas, politics, society and culture. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 385 History of Japan 3 credits DIII
This course provides a general historical coverage of Japan. It discusses Japan's political changes, economic development, and cultural transformation. The course searches for answers to the question of what it means to be Japanese by examining various characteristics of the Japanese society. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 386 The Pacific War, 1931-1945 3 credits DIII
The course focuses on the Pacific War in Asia; an important but often neglected part of the Second World War. It tries to answer some lingering questions. What were the Japanese motivations and justifications? What were the Japanese and Chinese experiences in the war? How did the war change the Asian-Pacific region? The course includes many new materials to inspire the students to rethink the war critically. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 387 Cold War in Asia, 1945-1989 3 credits DIII
This course examines the Cold War in Asia. It provides a general survey of its historical development, as well as probing deeply into Cold War cases, such as the Korean War and the Vietnam War. The course offers particular coverage of Asian perspectives. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 388 History of United States-East Asian Relations 3 credits DIII
The course examines key issues in the United States-East Asian relations, including American trade with China, Matthew Perry's mission to Japan, the Open Door policy, immigration, the Pacific War, and post-Cold War economic exchanges. The course explains policy initiatives of East Asian countries, as well as the U.S. role in the Pacific. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 389 Ancient Near Eastern History 3 credits DIII V
This course surveys the history, archaeology, and literature of Egypt, Mesopotamia, and the Levant from the rise of civilization (ca. 3,500 BCE) to the conquest of Alexander the Great (332 BCE). It studies the underlying environmental, socio-cultural, economic, and political causes for the momentous events. The course has a strong archaeological component. Taught primarily by illustrated lecture. Three hours per week.

HIS 390 Byzantine History and Civilization 3 credits DIII
This course examines the history and civilization of the Byzantine Empire. It will trace the origins, ideology, life, and culture of this influential and complex polity and society—one based on the continuity of Roman statehood and identity within the Medieval Greek and Orthodox worlds. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 391 Ottoman History, 1281-1923 3 credits DIII
This course examines the history and culture of the Ottoman Empire. It will explore the origins and expansion of the Turkic warrior dynasty, the establishment and structure of the imperial Islamic state system, the contours of Ottoman society, economic decline, and disintegration of the Empire. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 392 History of the Balkans I: 1453-1804 3 credits DIII
This course examines the history of Southeastern Europe from the fall of the Byzantine Empire to the Balkan national movements in the early nineteenth century. Albeit one emphasizing culture and society, this course will also address the major political and diplomatic developments affecting the region. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 393 History of the Balkans II: 1804-1923 3 credits DIII
Emphasizing the consequences of nationalism, as well as regional and Great Power politics, this course will examine the revolutionary movements, state formation, and nation-building processes that marked the emergence of the modern Balkan states. Diplomacy and conflict will also be explored. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 394 History of Eastern Europe Since 1914 3 credits DIII
This course surveys Eastern Europe since WWI. The origins of Eastern Europe as a region, nationalism, Habsburg and Ottoman imperial dissolution, state formation, interwar crises, Nazi occupation and wartime resistance, Soviet domination and collapse, and the problems of post-socialism are the course's primary contours. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 395 Ancient and Medieval South Asian History 3 credits DIII V
Through lecture and discussion the student is introduced to major events and themes in the ancient and medieval history of South Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, from the rise of the Indus Valley Civilization and the Vedic period to the rise of Vijayanagar and the fall of Delhi Sultanate in the 16th century. The course will cover not only the development of the normative pan-Indian culture of dominant elites, but also marginalized communities and the rise of alternative subcultures and reform movements. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 396 Modern South Asian History 3 credits DIII V
Through lecture and discussion the student is introduced to major events and themes in the modern history of South Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, from the rise of the Mughal Empire in the 16th century to the colonial period of the late 18th and 19th centuries, the decades of the freedom struggle in the early 20th century, and the rapid political and socio-economic changes that have occurred since partition and independence in 1947. The course emphasizes, in addition to important political changes, aspects of cultural and economic history. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 397 Gender in South Asian History 3 credits DIII V
Through lecture and discussion the student is introduced to major themes in the construction of gender identities and roles in South Asian civilization, from the earliest times to present day. The student will study the material by examining and analyzing both normative and radical texts, ancient folklore and modern fiction, articles, and film clips. In particular, the course will focus on the intersections of gender and normative culture, gender and colonialism, and gender and class. Three lecture hours per week.
HIS 398 History of Islamic Civilization 3 credits DIII
This course is an introduction to Islamic Civilization, from the 6th Century to the present. It focuses upon Islam as a religion, the creation of the Islamic community, and the political, social, cultural, and economic structures of the central Islamic kingdoms from Iran to North Africa. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 401 Internship 3 credits
A field experience conducted cooperatively by the Department and public/private institutions. While interning, students engage in professional activities relevant to their history studies. The experience provides training and knowledge leading to professional growth. Open to History Majors and those minoring in history who have completed 12 History credits hours beyond the World Civilization core requirement. Potential interns need the permission of a qualified Department faculty supervisor and Department Chairperson.

HIS 403 History Study-Travel Seminar 3 credits
A study/travel course that incorporates a 1-2 week on-site research trip to a location appropriate to the topic of the course. Topic varies. May be repeated for credits with permission of Department Chair. Lab fee. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 405A Seminar: Research and Writing in History 3 credits W
The seminar will involve examination and analysis of professional materials in journals and books of primary and secondary sources that deal with the process of research and writing a formal history paper. Faculty and peer discussion will also consider analytical and methodological points. Required of all History majors. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for HIS 405.
Prerequisite: Junior status and HIS 290.

HIS 415 Topics in American History 3 credits
The course features intensive examination of a specialized topic of American History. It emphasizes readings that reflect fresh trends in research strategies or interpretive directions. The professor will determine selection of the course topic. Three lecture hours per week. This course may be repeated for additional credits.
Prerequisites: A minimum of nine hours of previous course work in History and permission of the Department Chairperson.

HIS 416 Topics in European History 3 credits
An examination of specialized topics in European history. The emphasis will be on historiographical debates or issues within the topic area and will include advanced historical readings and research. May be repeated for credits with the permission of the Department Chair. Three lecture hours per week.

HIS 420 Information Technology for Historians 3 credits
The course will examine the transformative effects of Information Technology on the research, writing and production of history. Students will develop skills in electronic data creation, Web site design and evaluation, multimedia presentation and writing for electronic audiences. Particular attention will be paid to the critical analysis of the interpretation and presentation of data. This course assumes basic computer competency.

HIS 425 Directed Study in History 3 credits
An individualized program for History majors and minors. An in-depth study of an aspect of history which falls within the expertise of one or more members of the History Department. The form of the program is developed cooperatively between the student and a consenting faculty member. The student may earn up to 6 credits hours by enrolling for 2 semesters. Students from other academic departments may take the course with permission of the History Department Chairperson.

HIS 500 Directed Study in History 3 credits
An individualized program for History majors and minors. An in-depth study of an aspect of history which falls within the expertise of one or more members of the History Department. The form of the program is developed cooperatively between the student and a consenting faculty member. The student may earn up to 6 credits hours by enrolling for 2 semesters. Students from other academic departments may take the course with permission of the History Department Chairperson.

HIS 600 Honors in History 3 credits
Designed as a one or two semester research program, up to 6 credits hours may be earned. The student is required to conduct research on an aspect of history, which falls within the expertise of one or more members of the History Department. While expected to work with a minimum of direction, the student is required to meet with the research director on a regular basis. The specific nature of the research program is developed cooperatively between the student and the director.
Prerequisites: An overall average of 3.0; a 3.5 average in History, and permission of Department Chairperson.
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

Professor Pamela Shaw-George, Chairperson
Assistant Professors: Elizabeth A. Duclos-Orsello, James P. Gubbins
Instructor: Barbara J. Tierney

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: William A. Spohn, Alice M. stadthaus, Albert M. Tosches

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Liberal Studies

American Studies Concentrations:
- American Studies
- General Studies
- Peace and Intercultural Relations
- Value and Inquiry

Interdisciplinary Studies Minors
- African-American Studies
- Asian Studies
- East European and Russian Studies
- Information Technology in the Arts and Sciences
- Latin American and Latino Studies
- Marine Studies
- Peace Studies
- Pre-Law Studies
- Religious Studies
- Urban Studies
- Women’s Studies

Interdisciplinary Special Programs
- First Year Seminar
- Language Intensive Interdisciplinary Program (LIIP)

Bachelor of Liberal Studies
The Bachelor of Liberal Studies allows a student to follow a specific 36 credits interdisciplinary plan of study in a liberal studies concentration.

The remaining elective credits are to be used to fulfill at least one of the following:
- A concentration in Educational Studies
- An additional concentration in Liberal Studies or another major or minor

Free electives available will be determined by the above choices.

American Studies Concentration
Dane Morrison, Coordinator
American Studies investigates the people, culture, and institutions of the United States. The complexity and variety of the subject matter necessitates that American Studies be an interdisciplinary field making use of a wide array of academic specialties in the arts, humanities, and human sciences in order to provide the student with a more comprehensive and unified view of the United States than is available within the limits of other academic specialties.

General Studies Concentration
Barbara Tierney, Coordinator
The General Studies concentration gives a student the opportunity to create an independent interdisciplinary course of study. This unique concentration was developed for a student who has a very specific professional objective/career and needs flexibility in planning a degree program. Students who create this independent course of study build a flow sheet reflecting courses that are cross disciplines. Any student interested in this concentration should initiate an appointment with the General Studies coordinator for information regarding the application process. A formal proposal is required of each applicant that consists of a narrative including a statement detailing the student’s goals which support the flow sheet created by the student. Students should apply to this concentration before completing 60 credits. Once the proposal is completed, it is submitted to the Interdisciplinary Studies Academic Advisory Committee for review and final decision.

Limited enrollment in the General Studies concentration is permitted for students from both Day and Evening College. A minimum of 77 credits is required in the Elective curriculum in this concentration. Of these elective credits, not more than 18 credits may be taken in the basic courses in the various subject areas. The remaining 59 or more credits must be taken above the introductory level in at least two disciplines and the program must show a progression through upper-division courses in the disciplines.

For further information regarding this concentration, admission requirements and approval of a plan of study, consult the Coordinator of the Bachelor of Liberal Studies major, General Studies concentration located in the Interdisciplinary Studies Department.

Peace and Intercultural Relations Concentration
Elizabeth Butterfield, Acting Coordinator
Greg Carroll, Coordinator

The Peace and Intercultural Relations Concentration within the Bachelor of Liberal Studies, Liberal Studies Major, is concerned with the issues of peace, sources of intercultural conflict, their resolution, and social justice. The program of study draws upon the strengths of a range of disciplines and focuses on developing an understanding of recent history, contemporary social/political structures, the problems associated with these structures, the ethical values embedded in these structures, potential conflicts, and possible paths to resolution. We live in a world where our ability to live peacefully with other peoples and cultures is crucial. In the Peace and Intercultural Relations Concentration, students are given the opportunity to engage in critical thinking and dialogue in order to develop the skills of conflict resolution. These skills can then be applied to one of seven different focus options that are regionally based. Many careers are increasingly requiring an understanding of, and sensitivity to, sources of conflict and possible alternatives. This is especially true in areas such as international relations, education, law, health care, and human services. The final course (taken in the fall of senior year) in the Peace and Intercultural Relations Concentration, POL 412 Seminar in the U.N., provides a capstone experience where Concentrators are given the opportunity to put into practice the skills they have developed through this and previous course work.

Value and Inquiry Concentration
Krishna Mallick, Coordinator

The Value and Inquiry concentration includes courses in Philosophy and other disciplines from English, History, Interdisciplinary Studies, Sociology and Psychology to Education, Social Work and Business, among others. It prepares students to join professions such as law, medicine, social work, psychology, and others as well as for graduate school with its the six focus options: Aesthetics, Business Ethics, Environmental Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Social Ethics. This concentration will help students grasp representative ethical and aesthetic issues and way of dealing with them, further their personal development, apply philosophical methods to intellectual problems, and see how ethical and aesthetic inquiry relates to other disciplines and human life more generally. It provides the foundation and unified vision for disciplines such as law, politics, humanities, and social science. Students should refer to the flow sheets of the six focus options for course requirements.
Interdisciplinary Studies Minors

The Department of Interdisciplinary Studies encourages and facilitates interdepartmental cooperation in the development of curriculum and programs. Courses and academic minors offer integrated approaches to learning and include components of community involvement and community service learning.

African-American Studies Minor
Tiffany Gayle Chenault, Coordinator

The African-American Studies minor is interdepartmental in nature. The courses are offered jointly in their respective departments and under the auspices of the African-American Studies program. The central goal of the program is to heighten students' awareness of African-American contributions to the United States.

In addition to the regular courses, the African-American Studies program holds a monthly symposium and workshop series which attempts to expose the College community to major questions relevant to the Black experience.

The African-American Studies courses are open to all students. To minor in African-American Studies, a student must take SOC 512 and any four courses listed below:

- ENG 386 African American Literature I
- ENG 387 African American Literature II
- GGR 235 Geography of Africa
- HIS 326 History of the African American I
- HIS 327 History of the African American II
- IDS 352 Seminar in African American Studies

MUS 317N Listening to Jazz

PHL 300 African Philosophy

PSY 256 Psychology of the African-American I

SOC 302 Black Social and Intellectual Thought in Contemporary America

SOC 303 African Civilization in the New World

SOC 306 The Black Woman

SOC 307 Pan Africanism

SOC 308 African American Oral Culture

SOC 309 The Black Religious Experience

SOC 335 Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean

SOC 338 Peoples of Africa

SOC 339 Peoples of Africa II

POL 315 Public Administration

Asian Studies Minor
Li Li, Coordinator

The Asian Studies minor is to help students at Salem State College gain a better knowledge of Asia. The minor consists of a coherent collection of courses leading to knowledge of the geographic, historical, social, legal, and cultural structures in Asia. It trains students to have both a historical understanding and a current knowledge of human development in Asia. The program has a strong local touch as it incorporates the history of Salem’s maritime trade with Asian countries such as China, Japan and India.

The minor consists of 18 credits, with no more than 9 credits coming from any one discipline. Courses are chosen in consultation with the Asian Studies Program Coordinator. The minor covers three categories including 3 credits for the required IDS capstone course, 9 credits from the core category, and 6 credits from the elective category. Courses in the core category may also be used to fulfill the elective requirement but the same courses cannot be used to satisfy both categories. Students must fulfill course requirements in all of the three categories in order to graduate with the Asian Studies minor. Courses that are applied to the student’s major cannot be applied simultaneously to the minor.

There are five primary objectives for the new Asian Studies minor:

- The minor is designed to provide students with a solid historical background of the foundation of their learning about Asia.
- The minor offers students with contemporary knowledge regarding cultures, geography, peoples, politics, and societies in Asia.
- The minor explores critical issues in Asia that significantly impact both Asia and the world.
- The minor inspires students to think critically about the American role in Asia.
- The minor introduces the Asian market to students who want to participate in the ongoing economic growth in Asia.

Students are urged to consult with the Asian Studies Program Coordinator as early as possible to work out a program plan for the Asian Studies minor. Courses in the major discipline may not be used to complete a minor.

Core Courses (9 credits)

- ART 333 Far Eastern Art
- GGR 236 Geography of Asia
- HIS 301 History of the Middle East
- HIS 304 History of China
- HIS 356A Gender in East Asian History
- HIS 385 History of Japan
- PHL 301N Philosophy and Religion of the Eastern World
- POL 376 Comparative Asian Governments and Politics
- POL 377 Chinese Government and Politics
- SOC 333 Peoples of India

Supporting Electives (6 credits)

Courses in the core category can also be used to fulfill the elective requirement, but the same course cannot be used to satisfy both categories. Global topical courses and travel seminars must have an Asian component.

- BUS 370 International Business
- ECO 312 International Trade
- GGR 353 Salem’s Trading Partners
- GGR 402 Study-Travel Seminar
- HIS 302A Topics in East Asian History
- HIS 386 The Pacific War, 1931-1945
- HIS 387 Cold War in Asia
- HIS 388 History of East Asian-United States Relations
- HIS 390 Byzantine History and Civilization
- HIS 391 Ottoman History, 1921-1923
- HIS 403 History Study-Travel Seminar
- IDS 360 Gender, Identity and Nationalism
- MKT 445 International Marketing
- PHL 306 The Age of Marxism
- POL 370 Politics of Nationalism
- POL 359 International Terrorism and Political Violence
- POL 378 The Vietnam War and Its Legacy

Required Capstone Course (3 credits)

- IDS 500 Special Problems in Interdisciplinary Studies

East European and Russian Studies Minor
Alexandros Kyou, Coordinator

This area-studies minor provides students the opportunity to explore aspects of the arts, cultures, histories, politics, societies, and thoughts of the peoples of Eastern Europe and Russia from an interdisciplinary perspective. Its chief purpose is to foster understanding of the region by recognizing its component diversity while deepening awareness of its often common experiences. For this minor, Eastern Europe and Russia are defined geographically, and respectively, as historically the lands east of the German and Italian states and west of the countries of the East Slavs, and as the territories that comprise the former Soviet Union.

East European and Russian Studies Minor

IDS 500 Special Problems in Interdisciplinary Studies

- IDS 500 Special Problems in Interdisciplinary Studies

This area-studies minor provides students the opportunity to explore aspects of the arts, cultures, histories, politics, societies, and thoughts of the peoples of Eastern Europe and Russia from an interdisciplinary perspective. Its chief purpose is to foster understanding of the region by recognizing its component diversity while deepening awareness of its often common experiences. For this minor, Eastern Europe and Russia are defined geographically, and respectively, as historically the lands east of the German and Italian states and west of the countries of the East Slavs, and as the territories that comprise the former Soviet Union.
The minor consists of 18 credits. The specific requirements of the program are as follows: all students will complete at least 6 credits in East European studies; at least 6 credits in Russian studies, and a total of 6 additional credits from one or both of the respective area studies. No individual course is mandatory for completion of the minor. Accordingly, any of the courses below may be chosen by students to fulfill the minor’s requirements.

**East European Studies**
- GGR 244 Russia and Its Neighbors
- HIS 311 Problems in American History: Immigration and the Greek Diaspora
- HIS 348A Twentieth-Century European Women’s History
- HIS 382 A Generation in Revolt: Transnational History of the 1960’s
- HIS 390 Byzantine History and Civilization
- HIS 391 Ottoman History, 1281-1923
- HIS 392 History of the Balkans I: 1453-1804
- HIS 393 History of the Balkans II: 1804-1923
- HIS 394 Eastern Europe Since 1914
- IDS 421 Seminar in East European and Russian Studies

**Russian Studies**
- ENG 492 Nineteenth-Century Russian Literature
- GGR 244 Russia and Its Neighbors
- HIS 310 Russian History
- HIS 348A Twentieth-Century Women's History
- IDS 421 Seminar in East European and Russian Studies
- PHL 306 The Age of Marxism
- POL 373 Politics of the Soviet Successor States

**Information Technology in the Arts and Sciences Minor**
- Christopher Mauriello, Coordinator

The Information Technology in the Arts and Sciences minor is designed to deepen students’ skills, concepts and capabilities in information technology within their major discipline. As an interdisciplinary minor, the coursework includes foundation and elective courses taught by faculty with particular expertise in integrating information technology into their disciplines. The goal of the minor is to promote “fluency” in information technology so that students are better prepared to creatively use information technology in their current research and study as well as future graduate study and/or professional careers.

A total of 15 credits hours are required for the minor, 6 credits hours consist of two required foundations courses, CSC/IDS 181, Fluency in Information Technology and IDS 271, Information Technology, Society and Culture. The remaining 9 credit hours are to be chosen from the following list of approved departmental electives in consultation with the Coordinator of the minor.

**Required Foundation Courses (6 credits)**
- IDS 181/CSC 181 Fluency in Information Technology
- AND
- IDS 271 Information Technology, Society and Culture

**Electives from the Disciplines (9 credits)**
- CRJ 431 Technology and Criminal Justice
- COM 210 Communications Technology for Journalism, Public Relations and Advertising
- COM 316 Communications in the Global Village
- GGR 380 Geotechniques in Information Technology
- IDS 343/SFL343 Information Technology and Its Applications in Sports, Fitness and Leisure Studies
- SPC 305 Live Internet Communication

**Latin American and Latino Studies Minor**
- Avi Chomsky, Coordinator

The Latin American and Latino Studies minor is designed to introduce students to an interdisciplinary study of the history, populations and cultures of Latin America and the Caribbean, as well as the study of people of Latin American and Caribbean origin in the United States. An introductory course will explore the development and state of interdisciplinary studies in the field, the diverse nature of Latin American and Caribbean communities, and the experiences of different Latino groups in the United States. Other courses will be drawn from offerings in History, Political Science, Sociology, Geography, Interdisciplinary Studies, Education, Social Work, Foreign Languages and Literature. Field study in Latin America, the Caribbean, or local and regional Latin American or Latino organizations and communities is also encouraged.

The minor consists of 15 credits including IDS 230, Introduction to Latin American and Latino Studies, and IDS 500, Special Problems in Interdisciplinary Studies. The remaining 9 credits will be chosen in consultation with the Coordinator of the minor. No more than two courses from the same department may be counted toward the minor. A student will focus on one of three tracks (Latin American Studies, Latino Studies or Caribbean Studies) and will choose from one of the lists below. Substitutions to courses on the lists will be allowed if a significant portion of the coursework focuses on Latin America, the Caribbean or Latinos. There is no language requirement for the minor, but students are encouraged to pursue the study of one or more of the languages and literatures of Latin America or the Caribbean (especially Spanish, French or Portuguese).

**Latin American Studies**
- SPN 416 Hispano-American Civilization
- SPN 417 Hispano-American Literature I
- SPN 418 Hispano-American Literature II
- GGR 229 Geography of the Caribbean and Middle America
- HIS 325 History of Latin America
- HIS 379 Central America and the Latin Caribbean
- HIS 381 Gender in Latin American History
- IDS 251 Caribbean Cultures
- IDS 351 Women, Children and Human Rights in Latin America
- POL 326 Political Culture of the Spanish Speaking Caribbean
- POL 379 Politics of the Developing Countries
- POL 380 Comparative Latin American Governments
- SOC 303 African Civilizations in the New World
- SOC 335 Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean
- SWK 340 Global Social Justice and Social Policy

**Latino Studies**
- EDU 308 Teaching Strategies in the Multicultural Classroom
- SPN 416 Hispano-American Civilization
- SPN 417 Hispano-American Literature I
- SPN 418 Hispano-American Literature II
- HIS 380 History of Latinos in the U.S.
- IDS 353 Seminar: Hispanic-American Studies
- SOC 303 African Civilizations in the New World
- SOC 348 Hispanic Groups in the U.S.
- SWK 270 Race, Class and Ethnicity
Caribbean Studies

ENG 399 Caribbean Experience in Literature
GGR 229 Geography of the Caribbean and Middle America
HIS 379 Central America and the Latin Caribbean
IDS 251 Caribbean Cultures
POL 326 Political Culture of the Spanish Speaking Caribbean
SOC 303 African Civilizations in the New World
SOC 335 Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean

Marine Studies Minor

James L. Cullen, Coordinator

A Marine Studies minor consists of a minimum of 5 courses (15-20 semester hours) which are to be completed within the framework of the two options described below:

Marine Science Option

Students can choose any three marine science courses from those listed below and at least one course from those listed under the Marine Studies option. In addition, students must complete IDS 460, the Marine Studies Seminar.

BIO 203 Introduction to Aquaculture – 3 credits
BIO 214 Marine Biology – 3 credits
BIO 216 Introduction to Marine Mammals* – 3 credits
BIO 310 Invertebrate Zoology – 4 credits
BIO 322 Biological Oceanography – 4 credits
BIO 323 Fish Biology – 4 credits
BIO 326 Marine Botany – 4 credits
BIO 342 Cetacean Biology and Conservation* – 3 credits
GLS 212 Submarine Geology – 3 credits
GLS 214 Coastal Geology – 4 credits
GLS 330 Paleontology – 4 credits
GGR 252P Oceanography – 3 credits
GGR 256 Identification and Preservation of Wetlands – 3 credits

Marine Studies Option

Students can choose any three marine studies courses from those listed below and at least one course from those listed under the Marine Science Option. In addition, students must complete IDS 460, the Marine Studies Seminar.

ENG 351 Literature of the Sea – 3 credits
GGR 353 Salem’s Trading Partners – 3 credits
IDS 212 History of Seafaring – 3 credits
IDS 325 Coastal Zone Management* – 3 credits
HIS 356 North American Maritime History – 3 credits

* Course offered through the Marine Studies Consortium; see below.

Students can replace a course in either option with a Marine oriented Directed Study within an appropriate department, subject to the joint approval of the Department Chairperson and the Marine Studies Coordinator.

Salem State College is a member of the Marine Studies Consortium. Students must enroll through both Salem State College and the Consortium in order to receive credits for those courses offered through the Consortium. For additional information contact the Coordinator of the Marine Studies Program.

Peace Studies Minor

Elizabeth Butterfield, Acting Coordinator
Greg Carroll, Coordinator

The Peace Studies minor is concerned with issues of war and peace and social justice—their nature, causes and relation to social life. The program of study draws upon the strengths of various disciplines and emphasizes an understanding of recent history, contemporary social/political problems and ethical values. We live in a world in which our ability to live peacefully with other people and nations is crucial. In the Peace Studies minor students are prepared to exercise informed judgment about issues related to war and peace and social justice. Many careers increasingly require an understanding of the sources and alternatives to conflict, as well as the methods and skills necessary to manage and control it. This is especially true in such areas as international relations, education, law, health care and human services.

A total of 18 credits hours are required for the minor, including a culminating thesis or research project (IDS 500). Three core courses, each from a different discipline, and two support electives from different disciplines, shall be selected with the approval of the Coordinator.

Required (3 credits)

IDS 500: Special Problems in Interdisciplinary Studies

Core Courses (9 credits): Select Three Courses From Three Different Disciplines

BIO 208 Environmental Problems: An Ecological Approach
CRJ 221 Mediation
CRJ 222 Legal Anthropology: Adjudicating Conflict
ENG 250 Poetry of Peace and War
GGR 110 World Regions
GGR 313 Political Geography
PHL 305 Social and Political Philosophy
PHL 209 Social Ethics
PHL 309 Philosophy and Nonviolence
POL 360 International Political Economy

Support Electives (6 credits): Select Two Courses From Two Different Disciplines

CRJ 360 Racial Minorities, Crime and Criminal Justice
ENG 250 Poetry of Peace and War
HIS 211 Civil Rights In American History
IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings
PHL 224 Environmental Ethics
POL 318 Civil Liberties and Civil Rights
POL 359 International Terrorism and Political Violence
SOC 309 The Black Religious Experience
SOC 347 Social Inequality: Race, Class and Gender
SWK 270 Race, Class and Ethnicity: Their Impact Upon the Social Services
SWK 340 Global Social Justice and Social Policy

Pre-Law Studies Minor

Paul Marsella, Coordinator

This course of study is designed to introduce students to the interdisciplinary nature of law and the legal profession. This minor favors no specific major field, but draws on courses with the substantive content and study skills which are recommended by the American Bar Association as especially desirable for prospective law students.

An introductory course, IDS 260, will analyze the complex of substantive areas encompassed by the legal profession and the problematic trend toward using legal professionals for all levels of problem solving. Other courses are drawn from Business, Economics, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Psychology and Sports, Fitness and Leisure.
The Pre-Law Studies minor is open to all students. Students will take IDS 260, Introduction to Pre-Law Studies, and choose FIVE courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 252</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 432</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 200</td>
<td>Principles and Problems of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 210</td>
<td>Legal History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 319</td>
<td>Development of the American Constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 201</td>
<td>Principles of Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 316</td>
<td>The American Judicial System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 330</td>
<td>Psychology and the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 327</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Sport, Fitness and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 344</td>
<td>Law and Society: Sociology of Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Religious Studies Minor
James P. Gubbins, Coordinator

The Religious Studies minor offers the student a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of religion as a human endeavor. The student has the opportunity to meet his/her needs and interests by choosing (in consultation with the Coordinator) four electives in at least two disciplines. In addition, the required Seminar in Comparative Religion (normally taken as one of the last courses in the minor) presents the student with a broad but integrated perspective on religion.

Required (3 credits)
- IDS 470 Seminar in Comparative Religion 3 credits
- Electives (12 credits)

Four courses from at least two disciplines, exclusive of the student's major area, to be chosen from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 378</td>
<td>The Search for God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 480</td>
<td>Literature of the Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 255</td>
<td>Comparative Religious Traditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 327</td>
<td>The Influence of History upon Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 303</td>
<td>The Philosophy of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 310</td>
<td>Eastern Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309</td>
<td>The Black Religious Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 314</td>
<td>On Death and Dying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>Religion and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 333</td>
<td>Peoples of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 334</td>
<td>Myth, Ritual and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 435</td>
<td>Religious Institutions and the Delivery of Social Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Urban Studies Minor
Laurence E. Goss, Coordinator

The Urban Studies minor offers students an interdisciplinary approach to understanding the urban setting. Faculty members from a wide variety of disciplines within the social sciences and humanities assist students in examining how cities have evolved through time, identifying problems and opportunities associated with urban life, and exploring strategies for the reconstruction of the contemporary city. Although the primary focus is on urban affairs, considerable attention is also devoted to suburban topics in many courses.

The Urban Studies minor also aims to enhance student’s qualifications for employment in such fields as urban and regional planning, state and local government, law and public policy, business, social work, criminal justice and housing and community development. In addition, the minor provides valuable preparation for graduate work in a number of urban studies disciplines such as geography, history, political science and sociology.

Students who choose to minor in Urban Studies will be required to complete two core courses and four elective courses from at least two of the categories listed below:

Core Courses (6 Credits: Choose Any Two Of The Following Core Courses)
- ECO 309 Urban Economics
- GGR 271 Urban Geography
- SOC 341 Urban Sociology

Elective Courses (12 Credits: Choose Any Four Courses From At Least Two Of The Following Four Categories)
- CRJ 335 Regulatory Enforcement
- ECO 209 2000 Census: Analyzing and Interpreting Census Data
- ECO 316 Economics of State and Local Government
- GGR 265 Introduction to Planning
- GGR 335 Urban and Environmental Planning I
- GGR 340 Preservation Planning
- GGR 370 Land Use Planning and Analysis
- GGR 375 Urban Transportation
- GGR 430 Planning Studio: North Shore
- HIS 420 Our Geological Environment
- POL 312 American State and Local Government
- POL 303 Grassroots Politics
- SWK 415 Community Organization and Social Change

Urban Policy and Planning
- CRJ 335 Regulatory Enforcement
- ECO 209 2000 Census: Analyzing and Interpreting Census Data
- ECO 316 Economics of State and Local Government
- GGR 265 Introduction to Planning
- GGR 335 Urban and Environmental Planning I
- GGR 340 Preservation Planning
- GGR 370 Land Use Planning and Analysis
- GGR 375 Urban Transportation
- GGR 430 Planning Studio: North Shore
- HIS 420 Our Geological Environment
- POL 312 American State and Local Government
- POL 303 Grassroots Politics
- SWK 415 Community Organization and Social Change

Race, Class, Gender and Community
- CRJ 360 Racial Minorities, Crime and Criminal Justice
- CRJ 365 Women in Criminal Justice
- EDU 308 Teaching in the Multicultural Classroom
- HIS 327 History of the African-American II
- HIS 380 History of Latinos in the U.S.
- IDS 352 Seminar: African-American Studies
- IDS 353 Seminar: Hispanic-American Studies
- PHL 302 Philosophy of the Black Experience
- PSY 255 Psychology of the African-American I
- PSY 256 Psychology of the African-American II
- SOC 305 Black Family in the U.S.
- SOC 306 Black Woman
- SOC 347 Social Inequality: Race, Class and Gender
- SOC 348 Hispanic Groups in the U.S.

The Urban Condition
- CRJ 340 Community Issues in Criminal Justice
- EDU 310 Urban Education
- GGR 160 World Cities
- HIS 320 Historical Heritage of the North Shore
- PSY 340 Environmental Psychology
- SOC 340 Social Problems in the U.S.
- SWK 100 Introduction to Social Welfare
- SWK 333 Poverty: Implications for Social Services

Culture in the City
- ART 236 Arts in America
- ART 432 Topics in Contemporary Art
- ENG 396 African-American Anthology I
- ENG 397 African-American Anthology II
- HIS 377 Architectural History of America
Women’s Studies Minor (18 Credits)
Pamela Shaw-George and Gayle Fisher, Coordinators

Women’s Studies continues to remain a significant and growing force in the curriculum partly because it addresses the issues of a group that has often been ignored in traditional courses. Women’s Studies courses will remain relevant as long as there is a general lack of knowledge about the accomplishments of women and a prejudice against consideration of issues relating to women. Both the acquiring of new knowledge and the dispelling of prejudice are processes that take time.

Women’s Studies courses pursue lines of inquiry that add not only to our knowledge of women but to our understanding of the human condition in general. Also a deepened understanding of women can only lead to a more profound understanding of the concerns of men and women. The integration of life experience, research and scholarship induces a line of study that supports the connection between our lives and our work.

A primary goal of the Women’s Studies minor is to approach the subject matter from a variety of heuristic and theoretical perspectives derived from the sciences, humanities and social sciences.

Required (6 credits)
IDS 350 Introduction to Women’s Studies
IDS 485 Seminar in Women’s Studies

Electives (12 credits)
ART 336 Women, Art and Ideology
CRJ 365 Women in the Criminal Justice System
ENG 358 American Women Poets
ENG 360 Women in Fiction
ENG 379 Women in Drama
ENG 417 Women in Literature and Film I
ENG 418 Women in Literature and Film II
ENG 379 Women in Drama
HIS 300 History of Women in Religion
HIS 348 Herstory in History
HIS 363 The Role of Women in the Development of the United States
HIS 365 Women in Asia
HIS 381 Gender in Latin American History
IDS 351 Women, Children, and Human Rights in Latin America
IDS 360 Gender, Identity, and Nationalism
PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women
POL 309 Introduction to Feminist Theory
POL 371 Women in Politics
PSY 333 Psychology of Women
SOC 304 Gender and Society
SOC 305 The Black Family in the U.S.
SOC 306 The Black Woman
SFL 361 Health Seminar: Women in Today’s World
SWK 330 Social Services for Women Clients

Language Intensive Interdisciplinary Program (LIIP)
Elizabeth Maciejewicz, Coordinator

This interdisciplinary program offers non-native English-speaking freshmen a world-oriented multiple perspective core curriculum experience which stresses critical thinking. Students will read, write and discuss intensively in their common courses to develop confidence and clarity in communicating in the academic world, on campus and in the wider community. It is expected that the student will develop a commitment to academic excellence and community service. The program is for two semesters and students will earn 27 credits in History of World Civilization I & II, Composition I & II, Microcomputer Applications, Public Speaking, Mathematics and the First Year Seminar.
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### ELECTIVE CURRICULUM (77 credits total)

#### A. Basic Electives (18 credits)

#### B. Electives (minimum 59 credits)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### ELECTIVE CURRICULUM (77 credits total)

#### A. Basic Electives (18 credits Maximum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B. Electives (minimum 59 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

- LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS
- LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS
- LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 356 American Literature I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 356 American Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

*Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.*

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

*These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

### Courses in the Concentration (36 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 236 Arts in America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 222 Geography of the U.S.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 232 American Identities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL MAJOR, CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (39-41 credits total)**

**FREE ELECTIVES ( ___ credits total)**

(Number determined by above choices)

*Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† Social Science Distribution Electives: HIS 204, 208, 317, 319 or POL 201, 313, 314.

✝ ART 334A or 432
- ECO 200, 201, or 202
- ENG 358, 386, 387, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 461, 464, 466, 486
- HIS 313, 314, 316, 317, 320, or 322
- IDS 333, or 500
- SOC 305, 331, 332, 341

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
**BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES**

**LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR**

**PEACE AND INTERCULTURAL RELATIONS CONCENTRATION**

**AFRICA OPTION**

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDS 265 Approaches to Peace &amp; Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 251 International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 305 Social and Political Philosophy OR PHL 309 Philosophy and Non-Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 350H Topics in Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250 Poetry of Peace and War OR MUS 336 Music of World Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings
- IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II
- IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- ENG 101 Composition I
- ENG 102 Composition II
- SFL (Activity)

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

- HIS 204, 208, 318, or 319
- GGR 110 World Regions

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGR 235 Geopathography of Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 331 History of Africa II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 300 African Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 309 The Black Religious Experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 338 Peoples of Africa I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 339 Peoples of Africa II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 379 Politics &amp; Modernization of the Developing Countries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**# FREE ELECTIVES ( ____ credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

# Number of credits determined by choices made in Additional Major/Concentration section.

+ Prerequisite: SOC 201 or Permission of Department Chairperson.

**Date admitted into Major:** _______________________

**Transfer credits:** _______________________

**Total credits for graduation:** 126

* Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL ___ (Health) 3
SFL ___ (Activity) .5
SFL ___ (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

IDS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
IDS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

* IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions 3

Social Sciences (Division III)

* HIS 204, 208, 318, or 319

* GGR 110 World Regions 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the college catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

# FREE ELECTIVES ( ___ credits total)

COURSES IN THE CONCENTRATION (36 credits total)

Core Courses (24 credits)

IDS 265 Approaches to Peace & Conflict Resolution 3
POL 251 International Politics 3
PHL 306 Social and Political Philosophy OR
PHL 309 Philosophy and Non-Violence OR
PHL 350H Topics in Ethics 3
ENG 250 Poetry of Peace and War
OR
MUS 336 Music of World Cultures 3
SWK 270 Race, Class, and Ethnicity: Their Impact upon the Social Services OR
SWK 340 Global Social Justice and Social Policy 3
IDS 360 Gender, Identity and Nationalism 3
POL 359 International Terrorism & Political Violence 3
POL 412 Seminar in U.N. 3

FOCUS OPTION IV
Asia/Oceanic (12 credits)

GGR 236 Geography of Asia 3

Choose three courses in consultation with coordinator.
Choose no more that two courses from one department.

HIS 304 History of China
HIS 365A Gender in East Asian History
PHL 310N Philosophy & Religion of the Eastern World
PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women
POL 376 Comparative Asian Government & Politics
POL 377 Chinese Government and Politics
ECO 312 International Trade
POL 379 Politics & Modernization of the Developing Countries
HIS 385 History of Japan

ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

# Number of credits determined by choices made in Additional Major/Concentration section.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL 101 (Health) 3
SFL 102 (Activity) .5
SFL 103 (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

- IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings
- IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- GGR 234 Geography of Europe 3
- GGR 239 Geography of the Mediterranean
- GGR 244 Russia and Its Neighbors
- HIS 309A Contemporary European History
- HIS 310 Russian History
- HIS 326 Europe and the Atlantic 1400-1848
- HIS 333 History of France since 1783
- HIS 334B History of Modern Germany
- HIS 334H Modern Germany
- HIS 335 Early Modern Germany
- HIS 336B Northern European Cultures
- HIS 336H European and the Atlantic 1400-1848
- MUS 336 Music of World Cultures 3
- PHL 305H Social and Political Philosophy
- PHL 309 Philosophy and Non-Violence
- PHL 350 Topics in Ethics
- POL 251 International Politics
- POL 252 Comparative European Govs & Politics
- POL 359 International Terrorism & Political Violence
- POL 412 Seminar in U.N.

Social Sciences (Division III)

- IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings
- IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

Courses in the Concentration (36 credits total)

Core Courses (24 credits)

IDS 265 Approaches to Peace & Conflict Resolution 3
POL 251 International Politics 3
PHL 305H Social and Political Philosophy
OR
PHL 309 Philosophy and Non-Violence
OR
PHL 350 Topics in Ethics
ENG 250 Poetry of Peace and War
OR
MUS 336 Music of World Cultures 3
SWK 270 Race, Class and Ethnicity: Their Impact Upon the Social Services
OR
SWK 340 Global Social Justice and Social Policy 3
IDS 360 Gender, Identity and Nationalism 3
POL 359 International Terrorism & Political Violence 3
POL 412 Seminar in U.N. 3

Focus Option III

Europe/Mediterranean (12 credits)

GGR 234 Geography of Europe 3
Choose three courses in consultation with coordinator.
Choose no more than two courses from one department.

GGR 239 Geography of the Mediterranean
GGR 244 Russia and Its Neighbors
HIS 309A Contemporary European History
HIS 310 Russian History
HIS 326 Europe and the Atlantic 1400-1848
HIS 333 History of France since 1783
HIS 334B History of Modern Germany
HIS 334H Modern Germany
HIS 335 Early Modern Germany
HIS 336B Northern European Cultures
HIS 336H European and the Atlantic 1400-1848
HIS 393 History of the Balkins II 1804-1923
HIS 339A Comparative European History
HIS 370 Politics of Nationalism
HIS 372 Comparative European Governs & Politics
HIS 373 Politics of Soviet Successor State

Additional Concentration or Minor (41 credits total)

ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)

Date admitted into Major:_____________________
Name:_____________________________________
Transfer credits:____________________________

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective:9/06
BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR

PEACE AND INTERCULTURAL RELATIONS CONCENTRATION
LATIN AMERICAN OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPETENCIES</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
* IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings Or
IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions | 3 |

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

Social Sciences (Division III)
* HIS 204, 208, 318, or 319 | 3 |
* GGR 110 World Regions | 3 |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITATIVE (Q)</th>
<th>DIVERSITY (V)</th>
<th>WRITING (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# FREE ELECTIVES (____ credits total)

---

COURSES IN THE CONCENTRATION (36 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses (24 credits)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDS 265 Approaches to Peace &amp; Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 251 International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 305 Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 309 Philosophy and Non-Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 350H Topics in Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250 Poetry of Peace and War</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 336 Music of World Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 270 Race, Class and Ethnicity: Their Impact upon the Social Services</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 340 Global Social Justice and Social Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 360 Gender, Identity and Nationalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 359 International Terrorism &amp; Political Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 412 Seminar in U.N.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOCUS OPTION V
Latin America (12 credits)

Choose three courses from the following.
Choose no more than two courses from one department.

PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women
HIS 325 History of Latin America
SOC 335 Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean
HIS 379 Central Americas & the Latin Caribbean
HIS 381 Gender in Latin American History
ECO International Trade
POL 379 Politics & Modernization of the Developing Countries
POL 380 Comparative Latin American Governments

ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)

---

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made only for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SFL 101 (Health) 3
SFL 101 (Activity) .5
SFL 101 (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
* IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings 3
* IDS 254 Comparative Religious Traditions 3
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- (Lab Science I) 3
- (Lab Science II) 3

Social Sciences (Division III)
* HIS 204, 208, 318, or 319 3
* GGR 110 World Regions 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

# FREE ELECTIVES ( _____ credits total)

# NUMBER OF CREDITS DETERMINED BY CHOICES MADE IN ADDITIONAL MAJOR/CONCENTRATION SECTION.

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS  LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS  LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
# BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
## LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR
### PEACE AND INTERCULTURAL RELATIONS CONCENTRATION
#### NATURE OPTION

## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- __ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- __ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- * IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings
  - OR
  - IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions 3

- __ ___
- __ ___
- __ ___

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- __ ___
- __ ___

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

- * HIS 204, 208, 318, or 319 3
- * GGR 110 World Regions 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

### # FREE ELECTIVES ( _____ credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Number of credits determined by choices made in Additional Major/Concentration section.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

### LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 208</td>
<td>Environmental Problems: An Ecological Approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 209</td>
<td>Social Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 224</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 250P</td>
<td>Conservation of Natural Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 262P</td>
<td>Environmental Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 275</td>
<td>Geographical Perspectives on Sustainable Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 352</td>
<td>Environmental Assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 310</td>
<td>Urban Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 319</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 366</td>
<td>Energy and the Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL 251</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 305</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 309</td>
<td>Philosophy and Non-Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 350H</td>
<td>Topics in Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>Poetry of Peace and War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 336</td>
<td>Music of World Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 270</td>
<td>Race, Class and Ethnicity: Their Impact upon the Social Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 340</td>
<td>Global Social Justice and Social Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 360</td>
<td>Gender, Identity and Nationalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 359</td>
<td>International Terrorism &amp; Political Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 412</td>
<td>Seminar in U.N.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDS 265</td>
<td>Approaches to Peace &amp; Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 251</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 305</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 309</td>
<td>Philosophy and Non-Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 350H</td>
<td>Topics in Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>Poetry of Peace and War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 336</td>
<td>Music of World Cultures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 270</td>
<td>Race, Class and Ethnicity: Their Impact upon the Social Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 340</td>
<td>Global Social Justice and Social Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 360</td>
<td>Gender, Identity and Nationalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 359</td>
<td>International Terrorism &amp; Political Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 412</td>
<td>Seminar in U.N.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOCUS OPTION VII
#### Nature (12 credits)

Choose four courses from the following, choose no more than two courses from one department.

- BIO 208 Environmental Problems: An Ecological Approach
- PHL 209 Social Ethics
- PHL 224 Environmental Ethics
- GGR 250P Conservation of Natural Resources
- GGR 262P Environmental Geography
- GGR 275 Geographical Perspectives on Sustainable Development
- GGR 352 Environmental Assessment
- EDU 310 Urban Education
- ECO 319 Environmental Economics
- IDS 366 Energy and the Environment

### ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>Poetry of Peace and War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 305</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 309</td>
<td>Philosophy and Non-Violence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 350H</td>
<td>Topics in Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>Poetry of Peace and War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 336</td>
<td>Music of World Cultures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 270</td>
<td>Race, Class and Ethnicity: Their Impact upon the Social Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 340</td>
<td>Global Social Justice and Social Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 360</td>
<td>Gender, Identity and Nationalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 359</td>
<td>International Terrorism &amp; Political Violence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 412</td>
<td>Seminar in U.N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Date admitted into Major:

Date admitted into Major: _______________________

**Effective:** 9/06
SALEM STATE COLLEGE CATALOG 2006-2008

Advisor: ____________________________ Name: ____________________________
Date admitted into Major: __________ Transfer credits: _______________________

BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR

PEACE AND INTERCULTURAL RELATIONS CONCENTRATION
NORTH AMERICAN OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
  - * IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings
  - IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions

- Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- Social Sciences (Division III)

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

- Quantitative (Q) ____
- Diversity (V) ____
- Writing (W) ____

# FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum ____ credits total)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Focus Option VI
North America (12 credits)
Choose four courses in consultation with coordinator.

In each area, choose no more that two courses from one department.

| HIS 211 Civil Rights in American History |
| GGR 229 Geography of the United States |
| HS 327 History of the African American II |
| PHL 218 Medical Ethics |

ADDITIONAL CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (41 credits total)

EDU 310 Urban Education 3
PHL 320 Philosophical Perspective on Women 3
HS 323 Recent History of the U.S. Since 1940 3
HS 329 History of Native North Americans 3
POL 340 American Foreign Policy 3
POL 319 Public Policy Analysis 3
GGR 335 Urban & Environmental Planning I 3
GGR 336 Urban & Environmental Planning II 3
HIS 380 History of Latinos in the United States 3
HIS 382A Generation in Revolt 3

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.
BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR

VALUE & INQUIRY CONCENTRATION
FOCUS OPTION: AESTHETICS

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ENG 317 Literature & Film I    | 3       |
* ENG 318 Literature & Film II   | 3       |

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ 100 Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 201 Principles of Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ 208 History of American Constitution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 204 Introduction to Social Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked Di, DiII, or DiII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QUANTITATIVE (Q)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVERSITY (V)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITING (W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# FREE ELECTIVES ( __ credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ If this course happens to be a PHL course listed among the options, then it **cannot** be used twice to fulfill the requirements.

# Number of credits determined by choices made in Additional Major/Concentration section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES**

**LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR**

**VALUE & INQUIRY CONCENTRATION**

**FOCUS OPTION: BUSINESS ETHICS**

---

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 317 Literature &amp; Film I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 318 Literature &amp; Film II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- *PHL 100 Introduction to Philosophy*
- *PHL 201 Principles of Logic*

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- ***HIS 208 History of American Constitution***
- ***HIS 204 Introduction to Social Science***

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) Diversity (V) Writing (W)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**# FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum ___ credits)**

---

### Courses in the Concentration (39 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 480 Literature of the Bible</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 240 Early Greek Thinkers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 307 Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 254 Principles of Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 208 History of American Constitution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 204 Introduction to Social Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Focus Option

**Business Ethics (15 credits)**

- PHL 203 Business Ethics
- PHL ___ Elective

Choose three courses from the following in consultation with coordinator.

- BUS 252 Business Law I
- ECO 200 Principles and Problems of Economics
- HIS 208 History of American Constitution
- HIS 204 Introduction to Social Science
- SOC 208 History of American Constitution
- SOC 204 Introduction to Social Science
- POL 317 Law and Public Policy
- SPC 301N Communication Skills for Conflict Management
- PHL 350H Topics in Ethics
- PHL 250 Medieval Philosophy
- PHL 300 Philosophy of Religion
- PHL 310N Philosophy & Religion of the Eastern World
- PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women

---

### Additional Major, Concentration or Minor (18-36 credits total)

---

### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

---

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
School of Arts and Sciences

BACHELOR OF LIBERAL STUDIES
LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR

VALUE & INQUIRY CONCENTRATION
FOCUS OPTION: ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPETENCIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES IN THE CONCENTRATION (39 credits total)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Courses (24 credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 321 Literature of the Bible 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 240 Early Greek Thinkers 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 307 Ethics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 231 Political Theory 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select any one course from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 255 World Drama 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 321 Literary Criticism 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 360 Women and Fiction 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 316 The American Judicial System 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select any one course from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 306 History and Philosophy of Education 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 311 Problems in American History 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 355 The Influence of Religion Upon History 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 350 Introduction to Women's Studies 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select any two courses from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 250 Medieval Philosophy 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 260 Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Nietzsche 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 310N Philosophy &amp; Religion of the Eastern World 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOCUS OPTION**

**Environmental Ethics (15 credits)**

| PHL 224 Environmental Ethics 3 |
| PHL Elective 3 |
| Choose three courses from the following in consultation with coordinator. |
| Choose no more than two courses from one department. |
| BIO 301 Conservation Biology |
| ECO 319 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics |
| ENG 464 Nature in American Literature |
| IDS 102 Environmental Science |
| GGR 262P Environmental Geography |
| **P** PHL 350H Topics in Ethics |
| **P** POL 304 Environmental Politics |
| **P** PSY 340 Environmental Psychology |

**ADDITIONAL MAJOR, CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (18-36 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ENG 317 Literature &amp; Film I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ENG 318 Literature &amp; Film II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 100 Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* HIS 208 History of American Constitution 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* SOC 204 Introduction to Social Science 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quantitative (Q) DiversitY (V) Writing (W)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum ___ credits total)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Prerequisite: PSY 101 General Psychology

Number of credits determined by choices made in Additional Major/Concentration section.

If this course happens to be a PHL course listed among the options, then it cannot be used twice to fulfill the requirements.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
- PHL 100 Introduction to Philosophy 3
- PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- HIS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings 3
- IDS 250 Introduction to Women’s Studies 3

Social Sciences (Division III)
- HIS 208 History of American Constitution 3
- SOC 204 Introduction to Social Science 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked Di, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN THE CONCENTRATION (39 credits total)

Core Courses (24 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 480 Literature of the Bible</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 240 Early Greek Thinkers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 307 Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 231 Political Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select any one course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 255 World Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 321 Literary Criticism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 360 Women and Fiction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 316 The American Judicial System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select any one course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 311 Problems in American History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 355 The Influence of Religion Upon History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 350 Introduction to Women’s Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select any two courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHL 250 Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 260 Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Nietzsche</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 310N Philosophy &amp; Religion of the Eastern World</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOCUS OPTION: MEDICAL ETHICS (15 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHL 218 Medical Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 307 Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose three courses from the following in consultation with coordinator.

Choose no more than two courses from one department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 363A U.S. Women’s History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 355 Medical Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 360 Gender, Identity and Nationalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL 350H Topics in Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 314 On Death and Dying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 317 Gender and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 349 Medical Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL MAJOR, CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (18-36 credits total)

Total credits for graduation: 126

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Effective: 9/06
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- **(Lab Science I)**: 3-4
- **(Lab Science II)**: 3-4
- HIS 101: History of World Civilization I: 3
- HIS 102: History of World Civilization II: 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)
- * PHL 100: Introduction to Philosophy: 3
- * PHL 201: Principles of Logic: 3

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

#### Social Sciences (Division III)
- * HIS 208: History of American Constitution: 3
- * SOC 204: Introduction to Social Science: 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### QUANTITATIVE (Q)    DIVERSITY (V)    WRITING (W)

### Courses in the Concentration (39 credits total)

#### Core Courses (24 credits)
- ENG 480: Literature of the Bible: 3
- PHL 240: Early Greek Thinkers: 3
- PHL 307: Ethics: 3
- POL 231: Political Theory: 3

Select any one course from the following:
- ENG 255: World Drama: 3
- ENG 321: Literary Criticism: 3
- ENG 360: Women and Fiction: 3
- POL 316: The American Judicial System: 3

Select any one course from the following:
- EDU 306: History and Philosophy of Education: 3
- HIS 311: Problems in American History: 3
- HIS 355: The Influence of Religion Upon History: 3
- IDS 250: Humanities in Cultural Settings: 3
- IDS 350: Introduction to Women’s Studies: 3

#### FOCUS OPTION

**Social Ethics (15 credits)**
- PHL 209: Social Ethics: 3
- PHL ___: Elective: 3

Choose three courses from the following in consultation with coordinator.

#### ADDITIONAL MAJOR, CONCENTRATION OR MINOR (18-36 credits)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

If this course happens to be a PHL course listed among the options, then it cannot be used twice to fulfill the requirements.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126
**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES**

IDS 102 Environmental Science 3 credits DII
A series of discussions, lectures, and media presentations concerning such topics as natural resource depletion, nutrient cycling, pollution, and population ecology. Students are required to develop a project that explores in-depth their particular interest in the environment. Three lecture/discussion meetings per week.

IDS 108 The First Year Seminar I 1.5 credits
IDS 109 The First Year Seminar II 1.5 credits
A group of approximately fifteen first year students, a faculty member, and a junior or senior student mentor will explore ways in which students can make optimal use of their college experiences. Seminar participants will consider social, educational, and career options in an interdisciplinary framework within which each student’s educational goals can be formulated through a process of conscious, value-directed decision making. Assignments foster development of academic survival skills; group size and the mentoring process support individual student growth. One 75-minute meeting per week plus occasional field trips and large group meetings. Required of all undeclared freshmen. IDS 108 and IDS 109 constitute a two-semester sequence, for 1.5 credits per semester.

IDS 111 Cape Ann Adventure 3 credits
The Gloucester-Rockport area and the surrounding ocean environment are the focus for literature, ecology, geology, and recreation studies and activities. Requirements include aerobics training, and participation in two outings—one of which is a two-day trip, the other a five-day rowing expedition. Offered through the Learning Center and the Evening Division.

IDS 112 Merrimack Valley Adventure 3 credits
An introduction to the history and culture of the Mid-Merrimack River and the City of Lowell serve as subjects for studies in fields such as history, ecology, recreation, and literature. Requirements include participation in a two-day winter outing, a five-day canoe trip down the Merrimack, and aerobics training. Offered through the Learning Center and the Evening Division.

IDS 150 Avenues to Successful Communication: First Semester Program 9 credits
An interdisciplinary program for freshmen in which they take three courses each semester: ENG 101/102 English Composition, HIS 101/102 History of Western Civilization, SPC 101 Speech Communication and MEC 102 Information Searching and Media Communications. Students enroll in Composition, History and Speech Communication during one semester and during the other semester, enroll in Composition, History, and Information Searching and Media Communications. The faculty who teach the courses work together as a team and integrate the assignments from all four courses. The program provides a unique opportunity for students to approach learning in a holistic rather and a fragmented way.

IDS 151 Avenues to Successful Communication: Second Semester Program 9 credits
IDS 180 Microcomputer Applications 3 credits
An overview of microcomputer applications including operating systems, word processing, spreadsheet, data base, graphics, and telecommunications. Students will learn to use the microcomputer as a word processor, learn to adapt various programs, and develop support materials for both academic and personal use using microcomputer technology. Students will learn to use one or more microcomputers and a variety of software. The role of computers in society and related social issues will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week and laboratory work outside of class. This course satisfies the Computer Literacy core requirement.

IDS 181 Fluency in Information Technology 3 credits or DIII
This course develops information technology fluency through concepts, capabilities, and skills to enable students to continuously adapt to the rapid changes in information technology. Students will develop these capabilities through completion of a series of theoretical and applied projects. This course assumes basic computer literacy, including basic computer skills, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation graphics, the Internet, and electronic mail. This course may not be used to satisfy the computer literacy basic skills requirement.

Prerequisite: Basic computer literacy (as stated above).

IDS 185 Introduction to Electronic Systems (Spring) 3 credits
This course will introduce students to the world of electronic networking systems, the equipment, peripherals and software that support data communication systems and the skill to successfully interact with academic and public electronic network systems for purposes of on-line research, desktop publishing and information exchange through e-mail and other file transfer processes. Three lecture hours per week plus laboratory work outside of class.

IDS 200 Writing for Children 3 credits
The first part of the course will be devoted to the close analysis of successful children’s stories. Each student will analyze a children’s story and write a minimum of two marketable manuscripts. The stories will be read in class: instructor and students will critique. Course to be taught by a published children’s author. Offered through the Evening Division. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 201 Illustrating Children’s Literature 3 credits
This course is designed to teach students both the practical and artistic elements involved in illustrating children’s literature. Offered through the Evening Division. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 212 History of Seafaring in the 20th Century 3 credits
The interaction of science and technology in the twentieth century will be examined. Some of the social, political, economic, ethical, and philosophical problems of science in modern society will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 220 Water Resources Planning and Management 3 credits DIII
This course is a comprehensive introduction to the economics and ecology of water supply and water pollution control. Topics include watershed management, groundwater protection and wastewater treatment. The inherent difficulty in applying static laws and regulations to a dynamic natural resource such as water is a recurring theme in the course. Strongly recommended for students interested in environmental management. One three-hour lecture per week. Offered by the Marine Studies Consortium. Application to campus Representative of the Marine Studies Consortium must be made one semester prior to the experience. Additional tuition fee required by Marine Studies Consortium.

IDS 230 Interdisciplinary Study of Latin American and Latino Studies 3 credits DIII or DIII V
Interdisciplinary study of Latin American, Caribbean and Latino histories and cultures. Draws upon various humanities and social science disciplines, as well as interdisciplinary fields of area studies defined by geography (Latin America, Caribbean) and ethnic studies defined by history, culture and identity (Latino Studies). Explores the similarities and differences among the diverse societies of Latin America and the Caribbean and the peoples of Latin American and Caribbean origin in the United States.

IDS 232 American Identities 3 credits DI or D III
The course will examine how recurrent themes in American history and culture have been represented. Using an interdisciplinary perspective, students will interpret texts from popular and fine arts, literature, music, film, and historical, geographic, and sociological documents and other non-fiction writing, to study how American national and cultural identities developed and to recognize their role in contemporary society. Three lecture hours per week.
IDS 250 Humanities in Cultural Settings 3 credits DI
How do we define and develop ourselves as individuals and as a society? Through an examination of art, music, literature and thought, students will evaluate the human condition in classical Greece, Tokugawa Japan, and contemporary New York City. An interdisciplinary approach drawing on faculty and sources from the academic departments of the college will be used to provide processes and information concerning the humanities in these three settings. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 251 Caribbean Cultures 3 credits DI or DIII V
Through an examination of the humanities and arts in Caribbean cultures, students will discover the major threads which distinguish the Caribbean societies. An interdisciplinary approach drawing on the content, methods, and sources of various academic disciplines will be used to provide the processes and information to analyze humanities in Caribbean cultures. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 255 Comparative Religious Traditions 3 credits DI or DIII
An interdisciplinary study of the principal religious traditions of the world-Buddhism, Taoism, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism and Christianity-considering such issues as historical development, cultural and geographical setting, forms of worship and prayer, use of scripture, theological concerns and institutional structure. Readings, class discussions and student presentations are required. Three lecture hours per week. Minor elective for Religious Studies Minors. Free elective for other students.

IDS 260 Introduction to Pre-Law Studies 3 credits DIII
An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of law. This course introduces students to substantive areas included in a law school education. The course also introduces students to the scope of practice of legal professionals. Drawing upon the disciplines of history, criminal justice, political science, psychology, sociology and other courses, the need of adequately prepared law students, which has been outlined by the American Bar Association. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 265 Approaches to Peace and Conflict Resolution 3 credits
This course examines the causes of, and resolutions to, conflict at the interpersonal, local, national, and international levels. Students will build skills for negotiation and mediation through a process of defining issues, listening, and generating options. The course also examines the efforts for peace throughout history and the lives of outstanding peacemakers.

IDS 271 Information Technology, Society, and Culture 3 credits DI or DIII
An introductory study of the diverse effects of the global Information Technology revolution. Includes an analysis of the social, political, cultural and economic impact of computers and Information Technology and an examination of the philosophical, ethical and psychological implications of these new technologies.

IDS 300 Human Sexuality I 3 credits DIII
An examination of sexuality in general and the way it influences the psychological implications of these new technologies.

IDS 321 Information Technology, Society, and Culture 3 credits DI or DIII
An introductory study of the diverse effects of the global Information Technology revolution. Includes an analysis of the social, political, cultural and economic impact of computers and Information Technology and an examination of the philosophical, ethical and psychological implications of these new technologies.

IDS 322 Human Sexuality II 3 credits DIII
An examination of an alternative lifestyle. The historical, cultural, political, legal, religious and psychological context of homosexuality and lesbianism. A variety of speakers and viewpoints will be presented. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 325 Coastal Zone Management 3 credits DIII
This course presents a survey of the coastal environment, its physical characteristics, natural systems, economic uses and development pressures. Lectures examine strategies formulated in the U.S. for land and water resource management in the coastal zone. The roles of federal, state and local government. Offered by the Marine Studies Consortium. Application to campus Representative of the Marine Studies Consortium must be made one semester prior to the experience. Additional tuition fee required by Marine Studies Consortium.

IDS 331 Mentoring and the Mentor Relationship 3 credits
Designed to evaluate various models of mentoring, this course will explore the history, philosophy, theory, and practice of mentoring in higher education as well as other institutions and organizations. Students will examine mentor roles through case studies and as found in the literature. Consideration will also be given to the role of leadership in underrepresented populations in society. Class participation will involve group process activities. Students will work towards defining their roles as mentor and developing competencies in preparation to become student mentors of Salem State College or in outside organizations. Three class hours per week. Prerequisite: Permission of the Department Chairperson.

IDS 332 The Mentor Relationship Practicum 1 credit
Faculty mentor will be paired with student mentors for the purpose of providing an expanded learning environment. Students must submit a proposal to enroll in the course. Student mentors will be supervised; required to complete directed assignments and participate in course related seminars. These seminars will provide guidance for and evaluation of their work. Credit load to be determined on a 3 hours of fieldwork per week per semester = 1 credit basis. Repeatable for up to 6 credits. Prerequisite: IDS 331 plus permission of Department Chairperson.

IDS 333 Topics in American Studies 3 credits
A course focusing on four countries: Chile, Argentina, El Salvador and the Group for Mutual Support in Guatemala is such as the Chilean Association of the Detained/Disappeared in Chile, Mothers of the Plaza de Mayo in Argentina, the comadres in El Salvador and the Group for Mutual Support in Guatemala is examined in detail. The course further focuses on the violation of human rights through testimonial narratives, literature and art. The course also examines the efforts for peace throughout history and the lives of outstanding peacemakers.

IDS 350 Introduction to Women's Studies 3 credits DI or DIII
A historical and contemporary survey of women and their roles in various academic disciplines; an analysis of the traditional assumptions about women and the differences between actual and mythical roles of women; an identifying process of the ways that women can exercise significant control over their lives and exert significant control in politics, economics, social realms, and the arts. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 351 Women, Children and Human Rights in Latin America 3 credits DI
This course explores the issues of gender in its relationship to human rights through testimonial narratives, literature and art. The course focuses on four countries: Chile, Argentina, El Salvador and Guatemala between 1970-1980, a period of military dictatorships, repression and disappearances. The resistance of women’s groups such as the Chilean Association of the Detained/Disappeared in Chile, Mothers of the Plaza de Mayo in Argentina, the comadres in El Salvador and the Group for Mutual Support in Guatemala is examined in detail. The course further focuses on the violation of human rights of children. Three lecture hours per week.

IDS 352 Seminar: African-American Studies 3 credits
This course is designed to provide students with intense study and research in a selected area of the African-American experience. The area of study will be determined by the seminar participants in conjunction with the instructor. Topic and instructor will vary from semester to semester. Students will be encouraged to present the results of their work in a forum appropriate to an academic community. Three class hours per week.
IDS 353 Seminar: Hispanic American Studies 3 credits
This course is designed to provide students with intense study and research in a selected area of the Hispanic-American experience. The area of study will be determined by the seminar participants in conjunction with the instructor. Topic and instructor will vary from seminar to seminar. Students will be encouraged to present the results of their work in a forum appropriate to an academic community. Three class hours per week.

IDS 357 New Technologies for Information Retrieval 3 credits
Surveys the range and depth of Internet resources for academic, personal, and professional purposes. Students will learn to analyze types and quality of sources for particular research problems in various subject areas; to develop appropriate search strategies; and to evaluate information retrieved. Three lecture hours plus laboratory work outside of class each week.

IDS 360 Gender, Identity and Nationalism 3 credits
This course explores ways in which gender identity is linked with national identity. This includes the role of women in nationalist liberation movements; the gendered roles embodied in communal identity and individual identity. Through theory, film, and literature, students will explore cultural identity in non-Western contexts. Three class hours per week.

IDS 366 Energy and the Environment 3 credits DII
This course focuses on understanding what energy is, how it is produced, and how it is utilized in modern society, drawing on concepts from physics, chemistry, geography and geology to understand energy production and conservation. The advantages and disadvantages of renewable and non-renewable energy sources will be analyzed, including issues of efficiency, availability, cost, pollution, and environmental impact. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: Completion of a laboratory science sequence, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

IDS 375 Research Practicum 1-6 credits
Students will work on a one-to-one basis with a member of the faculty engaged in a particular research project. Although the work involved will depend on the nature of the research, emphasis will be on providing the student with intensive, hands-on experience with all phases of the process of conducting research. Credit load to be determined on a 3 hours/week per semester = 1 credit basis. Repeatable for up to 6 credits. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and Chairperson of Interdisciplinary Studies Department.

IDS 400 Directed Study 3-6 credits
An individualized program providing study in depth in an area to be approved by the IDS Department Chairperson.

IDS 421 Seminar in East European and Russian Studies 3 credits
An integrated approach to the study of selected topics in East European and Russian Studies with a focus on major themes of social, economic, and political development. Students prepare individual research projects for discussion and analysis.

IDS 460 Seminar in Marine Studies 3 credits
This course deals with the current problems in Marine Studies. Reading lists from participating faculty will be available for students. Appropriate papers or projects are to be carried out by the student under faculty guidance. Required of all Marine Studies Minors.

IDS 466 Seminar in Women's Studies 3 credits W
The culminating seminar in the Women's Studies Minor. The focus is on developing theoretical approaches to the study of those groups defined as minority, e.g. women and Third World people. Students will be encouraged to develop areas of inquiry and then to explain them and present their analysis in a variety of modes such as oral, written, film or videotape. Required of all Women's Studies Minors.

IDS 470 Seminar in Comparative Religion 3 credits
A broad but integrated consideration of selected topics in comparative religion, intended as the culmination of the Religious Studies Minor. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Religious Studies Minors; open to other students with the permission of the IDS Chairperson.

IDS 471 Seminar in Comparative Religion 3 credits
Prerequisites: four Religious Studies electives.

IDS 475 Seminar in Women's Studies 3 credits W
The culminating seminar in the Women's Studies Minor. The focus is on developing theoretical approaches to the study of those groups defined as minority, e.g. women and Third World people. Students will be encouraged to develop areas of inquiry and then to explain them and present their analysis in a variety of modes such as oral, written, film or videotape. Required of all Women's Studies Minors.

IDS 490 Seminar in Women's Studies 3 credits W
The culminating seminar in the Women's Studies Minor. The focus is on developing theoretical approaches to the study of those groups defined as minority, e.g. women and Third World people. Students will be encouraged to develop areas of inquiry and then to explain them and present their analysis in a variety of modes such as oral, written, film or videotape. Required of all Women's Studies Minors.

IDS 500 Special Problems in Interdisciplinary Studies 3 credits
Open to students who wish to pursue topics that are of an advanced interdisciplinary nature. May be taken on a semester or quarter basis. Permission of instructor and IDS Department Chairperson required.

IDS 600H Honors Seminar I (Fall) 1.5 credits
IDS 601H Honors Seminar II (Spring) 1.5 credits
This two-semester sequence is intended to prepare students in the Honors Program for their independent research project or creative production required during the Program’s senior year. Principally, the seminar will involve presentations of faculty and guest speaker research projects. Presentations about the College’s computer facilities, Library resources, and Career Planning and Placement Center, the Graduate Record Examination, etc. may also be included. Open only to Juniors and Seniors in the Honors Program. Department. Open for credits only to Junior and Senior Theatre Arts majors who may apply for only one credits per semester and may accumulate a maximum of three credits subject to the approval of the Department Chairperson.
Mathematics

Associate Professor Maura Murray, Chairperson
Professors: Martha L. Hunt, Mary L. Platt, Arthur J. Rosenthal
Associate Professors: Julie Belock, Kenny Ching
Assistant Professors: Christopher L. Boucher, Brian J. Travers

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Said AbuZahra, Joyce Anderson-Cryan, Yuk Keung Cheung, Harold Haruturian, Robert Kalechofsky, Thomas J. Kyouz, Woon Chung Lam, Robert Mooney, Radhagbinda Nath, Jamal Shahin
Associate Professors: Kenneth Griswold, Ralph D. Lewis, Peter C. Wong

Programs Offered
Bachelor of Arts – Mathematics
Bachelor of Science – Mathematics

Concentration
Computer Science

Minors
Mathematics
Secondary Education

The Mathematics Program
Mathematics is the language of science, providing a framework for analyzing the world by abstracting from our observations that which is essential to the question at hand. An understanding of mathematics gives its owner a powerful approach to solving problems through organization, simplification, and abstraction. This approach often leads to solutions and techniques of great beauty, independent of their application, and it is the aim of the Department of Mathematics to furnish its majors and general studies students with some of this understanding and an appreciation of this beauty.

In today’s job market, individuals with highly developed analytical and problem-solving skills are in great demand and so there are a number of career options open to students who choose to major in mathematics. These include careers in secondary education, actuarial mathematics, operations research, and information technology. Students who intend to teach secondary mathematics must major in mathematics and are encouraged to minor in secondary education.

The Mathematics Minor
To earn a minor in Mathematics, a student must satisfy each of the following requirements.
1. Successful completion of MAT 220: Calculus I and MAT 221: Calculus II.
2. Successful completion of nine credits from the list that includes MAT 214: Discrete Structures, MAT 247: Statistics I, and all Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher. At least six of these credits must be for courses numbered 300 or higher.

The Secondary Education Minor
The minor in Secondary Education from the Mathematics Department leads to achieving initial licensure. To earn a minor in Secondary Education from the Mathematics Department, a student must do all of the following:
1. Satisfy the requirements for a major in Mathematics. MAT 405 and MAT 407 are required electives for mathematics majors who minor in secondary education.
2. Satisfy requirements outlined under the heading “Admission to Licensure Programs” in the Education Department’s section of this catalog.
3. Successfully complete either HIS 204, HIS 208 or HIS 319.
4. Successfully complete the following courses: EDU 252A, EDU 254A, EDU 256A, EDU 260A, EDU 337M, EDU 495, (Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Education), and PSY 252.

Special Programs and Resources

SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

Honors
The awarding of departmental honors to a Mathematics major signifies that the student has both a superior knowledge of the subject and has completed a substantial creative achievement outside of the normal pattern of Mathematics courses. To receive honors, Mathematics majors must have a GPA of at least 3.5 in their Mathematics courses and complete an honors project supervised by a Mathematics faculty member and approved by a departmental honors committee. Interested students should consult with the Department Chairperson.

Lathrop Award
The Thomas G. Lathrop Award is a monetary award presented annually since 1980 in memory of Professor Thomas G. Lathrop. The award is presented to students who have demonstrated excellence in Mathematics or Computer Science at Salem State. Students are selected based on recommendations by faculty in the Mathematics and Computer Science departments and on their overall achievements in Mathematics and Computer Science courses. The funding of the award is provided entirely by contributions from the Lathrop family and from members of the Salem State community and it is independent of college funds.

The Math Lab
The Math Lab is located in Room 306 in the Sullivan Building (ext. 6348). One half of the lab consists of a tutoring section where students can meet to work on assignments or study with their classmates. This section is supervised by Michael Nourai, a staff member of the Mathematics Department. In addition, there is a tutoring staff of undergraduate and graduate students with a special interest in Mathematics who are competent in the introductory undergraduate Mathematics courses. The other half of the lab contains nineteen Dell computers equipped with a variety of mathematical and office software for student use. This section is supervised by Michael Nourai, a staff member of both the Mathematics and Computer Science Departments. The services of the Math Lab are free and require no reservations for all Salem State students.

Math Society
The Math Society is a student organization open to any Salem State College student interested in mathematics. The Society sponsors a variety of events in cooperation with the Mathematics Department. Students interested in joining are encouraged to contact any member of the Mathematics Department.

The Basic College Mathematics Competency Requirements
To receive a degree from Salem State College, a student must demonstrate competency in Basic College Mathematics. The Registrar’s Office is responsible for certifying that this requirement has been satisfied by all students before graduation. The basic college Mathematics requirement can be satisfied by doing any of the following:
1. By achieving a score of 500 or above on the SAT Mathematics examination.
2. By achieving a score of 72 on the Accuplacer College-Level Mathematics test.
3. By achieving a score in the 50th percentile or above on the CLEP College Algebra-Trigonometry Exam.
4. By successfully completing MAT 90.
BACHELOR OF ARTS
MATHEMATICS

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3 ______
ENG 102 Composition II 3 ______
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3 ______
SFL ___ (Health) 3 ______
SFL ___ (Activity) .5 ______
SFL ___ (Activity) .5 ______

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

_____ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4 ______
_____ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4 ______
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3 ______
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3 ______

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) ______ DIVERSITY (V) ______ WRITING (W) ______

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

MAT 220 Calculus I 4 ______
MAT 221 Calculus II 4 ______
MAT 303 Modern Algebra 3 ______
MAT 304A Linear Algebra 3 ______
MAT 320 Calculus III 4 ______
MAT ___ _________________________________ 3 ______
MAT ___ _________________________________ 3 ______
MAT ___ _________________________________ 3 ______
MAT ___ _________________________________ 3 ______
MAT ___ _________________________________ 3 ______
MAT ___ _________________________________ 3 ______

Also required are six courses from the approved list.


+ MINOR: ___________ (15-18 credits total)

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (12 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
MATHEMATICS

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL ___ (Health) 3
SFL ___ (Activity) .5
SFL ___ (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
___ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4
___ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more
than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______

Social Sciences (Division III)
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII,
or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)
MAT 220 Calculus I 4
MAT 221 Calculus II 4
MAT 303 Modern Algebra 3
MAT 304A Linear Algebra 3
MAT 320 Calculus III 4
MAT ___ ________________________________ 3
MAT ___ ________________________________ 3
MAT ___ ________________________________ 3
MAT ___ ________________________________ 3
MAT ___ ________________________________ 3
MAT ___ ________________________________ 3

Also required are six courses from the approved list.
Approved List: 214A, 306, 308, 314, 316, 323, 404, 405,
407, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417, 421, 424, 427

+ FREE ELECTIVES/MINOR (minimum 40 credits total)
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______
___ ___ ________________________________ ______

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Secondary Education minor: Requires Mathematics majors to complete MAT 405 and MAT 407.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science II</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (37 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 220</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 303</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 304A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 320</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 214A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT ____</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT ____</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT ____</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also required are six courses from the approved list.


MINOR IN COMPUTER STUDIES (18-19 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 20 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
**Mathematics**

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**MAT 090 Basic Algebra** 3 non degree credits
This course is intended to develop those ideas, computational techniques, and methods of reasoning used in college mathematics, with an emphasis on algebra needed to formulate and solve first and second degree equations, constructing models using linear and quadratic functions, and concepts of coordinate geometry. Only for students entering Fall 1999 or later who have not passed either the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test or for those students who entered before Fall 1999 who have not satisfied the Basic Mathematics Competency Requirement. Does not give degree credits. Three lecture hours per week.

**MAT 108 Finite Mathematics** 3 credits DII
This course will include sets, real numbers, inequalities, the straight line, functions, operations on matrices, systems of equations, inverse of a matrix, linear programming, the Simplex method, counting, permutations and combinations, sample spaces, and probability. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: For students entering Fall 1999 or later, passing score on the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test. For students who entered before Fall 1999, completion of the Basic College Mathematics Competency Requirement.

**MAT 120 Mathematics for the Liberal Arts** 3 credits DII
This course is designed for prospective elementary and middle school teachers. Those mathematical concepts which school teachers will be teaching are stressed. Topics include: Numeration systems, algorithms and estimation for the arithmetic operations on different sets of numbers, number theory, and probability concepts. Use of manipulatives and relevant technology including graphing calculators and computer software may be integrated into the course. Not open to students who have completed MAT 103 or MAT 113. Not open to math majors without the permission of the Department Chairperson.
Prerequisite: For students entering Fall 1999 or later, passing score on the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test. For students who entered before Fall 1999, completion of the Basic College Mathematics Competency Requirement.

**MAT 123A Mathematics for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher I** 3 credits DII
This course is designed for prospective elementary and middle school teachers. Those mathematical concepts which school teachers will be teaching are stressed. Topics include: Numeration systems, algorithms and estimation for the arithmetic operations on different sets of numbers, number theory, and probability concepts. Use of manipulatives and relevant technology including graphing calculators and computer software may be integrated into the course. Not open to students who have received credits for MAT 123. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: For students entering Fall 1999 or later, passing score on the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test. For students who entered before Fall 1999, completion of the Basic College Mathematics Competency Requirement.

**MAT 202N Precalculus** 3 credits DII
This course is intended to prepare the student for the study of Calculus. Topics include: properties of the real number systems; absolute values, inequalities; detailed study of linear and quadratic equations; polynomial and rational functions and their graphs; exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MAT 202.
Prerequisite: For students entering Fall 1999 or later, passing score on the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test. For students who entered before Fall 1999, completion of the Basic College Mathematics Competency Requirement.

**MAT 205 Analytic Geometry** 3 credits DII
Properties of straight lines, conic sections and other algebraic curves, transcendental curves, polar coordinates, introduction to vectors and elementary 3-dimensional geometry. Not open to Math Majors without permission of the Department Chairperson. Three lecture hours per week.

**MAT 208 Business Calculus** 3 credits DII Q
Introduction to calculus as applied to business. Differentiation, integration, and their applications are considered in conjunction with polynomial, algebraic, exponential, and logarithmic functions. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have completed MAT 111.
Prerequisite: For students entering Fall 1999 or later, passing score on the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test. For students who entered before Fall 1999, completion of the Basic College Mathematics Competency Requirement.

**MAT 214A Discrete Structures** 3 credits DII
A study of discrete mathematical structures of interest in computer science and other applied fields. Topics will be chosen from logic, proof techniques, sets, boolean algebra, functions, relations, basics of counting, recursion, graphs, trees, and discrete probability. Four lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for either MAT 214 or MAT 314.
Prerequisite: MAT 210 or MAT 220.

**MAT 220 Calculus I** 4 credits DII
This course includes functions and their limits, slopes and tangent lines, differentiation rules (including those for trigonometric functions). Chain Rule, linearizations, approximations, Newton's Method, extreme values and curve sketching, optimization and the Mean Value Theorem and its applications. Also included is an introduction to integration with applications to area between curves, the Fundamental Theorems of Integral Calculus and the basic integration techniques. Four lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MAT 210.
Prerequisite: Knowledge of algebra and trigonometry is assumed.

**MAT 221 Calculus II** 4 credits DII
This course is a further development of the calculus of functions of one variable. Topics include logarithmic and exponential functions and their derivatives and integrals, exponential growth and decay, inverse trigonometric functions, techniques of integration, numerical integration with error estimates, applications of the integral indeterminate forms and l'Hospital's rule, infinite sequences and infinite series with error estimation. Not open to students who have received credits for MAT 211. Four lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: MAT 220.

**MAT 223A Mathematics for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher II** 3 credits DII
This course is designed for prospective elementary and middle school teachers. Those mathematical concepts which school teachers will be teaching are stressed. Topics include: geometric figures and solids, congruence, similarity, constructions, measurement including perimeter, area, surface area and volume, geometric transformations, descriptive statistics. Use of manipulatives and relevant technology including graphing calculators and computer software may be integrated into the course. Not open to students who have received credits for MAT 223. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: For students entering Fall 1999 or later, passing score on the Accuplacer Elementary Algebra Test or the College Level Math Test. For students who entered before Fall 1999, completion of the Basic College Mathematics Competency.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247</td>
<td>Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An elementary introduction to statistical concepts, probability, frequency distributions, sampling, testing of hypotheses, and linear regression. The emphasis is on practical and usable results, rather than on mathematical derivations. This course can prepare the student for the use of statistics in business, economics, the social sciences, or education. Not open to Math majors without permission of the Department Chairperson. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 250H</td>
<td>Honors Calculus I (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is intended to offer a stimulating and challenging mathematics course for Honors students. The topics included will be those ordinarily covered in Calculus I, but they will be approached in a more rigorous and sophisticated way. Additional topics will include matrices, linear systems, and linear programming. Open only to Honors Program students. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 251H</td>
<td>Honors Calculus II (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a continuation of MAT 250H for Honors students. The topics included will be those ordinarily covered in Calculus II, but they will be approached in a more rigorous and sophisticated way. In addition, topics in the mathematics of finance will be included. Open only to Honors Program students. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 303</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides a systematic study of the most common and useful rings and groups: integers, rational numbers, real numbers, complex numbers, residue classes, polynomials, and matrices. Both computational and structural aspects are treated. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 304A</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A systematic study of vector spaces and linear transformations including the algebra of matrices, determinants, inner products, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 306</td>
<td>Theory of Numbers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to divisibility theory, prime numbers, congruences, Diophantine equations, number-theoretic functions, primitive roots and indices, and quadratic residues. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 308</td>
<td>Linear Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics studied: linear equations and inequalities, convex regions, the simplex algorithm, duality and minimax theorems, matrix games, transportation and assignment problems. Experience is provided in the computer solution of linear programming problems and in applications to business and the sciences. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics include finite-state machines, feedback, partially ordered sets, lattices, recursion and iteration, with applications to logic, circuit design, and computer systems. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 316</td>
<td>Combinatorial Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A survey of combinatorial methods, including graphs, trees, networks, permutations and combinations, partitions, and enumeration theory. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 320</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course extends important ideas of single variable calculus to higher dimensional settings. Topics include polar coordinates and calculus using polar coordinates, vector algebra and vector valued functions, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, calculus of multi-variable functions (partial derivatives, limits, continuity, directional derivatives, gradients, Chain Rule), tangent planes and approximation, maxima and minima, double and triple integrals in Cartesian, cylindrical, and spherical coordinates. Four lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MAT 310 or MAT 311.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 323</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of numerical methods. Topics include root finding for nonlinear equations, polynomial interpolation, series methods, numerical integration, finite differences, and solutions of linear systems. Efficiency, accuracy and round off and truncation errors are considered. Computer implementation of selected methods is included. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 340A</td>
<td>Complex Variables</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Functions of a complex variable, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy's integral theorem and formula, the calculus of residues, series expansions of analytic functions, singularities, and contour integration will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 345</td>
<td>History of Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A survey of the fundamental developments in mathematics from ancient to modern times, with special attention to the historical and logical bases of geometry, algebra, and analysis. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 411</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A rigorous treatment of the theorems on sequences, limits, continuity, derivatives, and integrals which are fundamental to all of real analysis. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 412</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics include topological spaces, metric spaces, connectedness, compactness, and product and quotient spaces; additional topics as time permits. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 413</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MAT 214 or MAT 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The methods of solving linear and elementary nonlinear ordinary differential equations; variation of parameters, series solutions, Laplace transforms and applications. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 414</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A continuation of Linear Algebra I. Topics include inner product spaces, canonical forms, quadratic forms, and similarity, Hermitian, Unitary, and normal transformations. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: MAT 304A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 415</td>
<td>Geometric Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An analysis of various geometric structures, especially projective geometry and its relation to certain algebraic structures. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: MAT 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 417</td>
<td>Probability and Mathematical Statistics II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to statistical inference, sampling distributions, decision theory, theory of estimations, tests of hypotheses, analysis of variance. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: MAT 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 420</td>
<td>Special Problems Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Topics to be selected by the instructor. Prerequisite: MAT 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 421</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Functions of several variables, implicit functions and Jacobian determinants, line and surface integrals, and the theorems of Green and Stokes will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: MAT 320 or MAT 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 424</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Theory of games, functional equations, dynamic programming, simulation, models, optimization, with applications to system design, economics, engineering and management. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: MAT 308 and knowledge of a scientific programming language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 427</td>
<td>Statistical Experimental Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An overview of fundamental designs used to analyze experimental data. Topics include simple and multiple linear regression, analysis of variance, two-group discriminant analysis, factor analysis, time series analysis, and the analysis of categorical data. There will be extensive use of statistical software packages on the computer. Not open to students who have previously completed MAT 347. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: MAT 247 or MAT 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 500</td>
<td>Directed Study in Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to provide the student with an opportunity to explore in depth an area of mathematics that would not ordinarily be encountered in the program of required courses. It is recommended that the student take as many of the required courses as possible before enrolling in Directed Study. Credits for this course may not be applied toward Major requirements. Prerequisites: At least one 400 level math course (with a grade of C or above), Junior or Senior standing, agreement of a Department faculty member to act as supervisor and permission of Mathematics Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 520</td>
<td>Mathematics Internship</td>
<td>3-12</td>
<td>An opportunity for students to gain practical or technical training in an industrial/commercial/research environment. The student makes the necessary arrangements with the chosen facility, in consultation with an appropriate faculty member. The internship must meet College Academic Policies (described elsewhere in this Catalog) and Mathematics Department Policy (available in the Mathematics Department). Open only to Junior/Senior Mathematics majors who have obtained a faculty sponsor for this internship. Prerequisite: Permission of a faculty supervisor and permission of the Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 572</td>
<td>Mathematics Research I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course provides qualified students with research direction and the opportunity to participate in independent work in any area of mathematics of special interest to them, provided that a faculty supervisor is available. A paper and poster presentation is required at the end of the course. Open only to Junior/Senior Mathematics majors. Prerequisite: Permission of the faculty supervisor and the Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 573</td>
<td>Mathematics Research II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course builds on MAT 572, continuing with the same project or starting with a new project. Students in this course will be expected to present their results in a professional setting. Open only to Junior/Senior Mathematics majors. Prerequisite: Permission of the faculty supervisor and of the Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION</td>
<td>EDU 337M Secondary School Curriculum Materials and Methodology in Math (Prepracticum)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course culminates prepracticum courses required for certification in teaching math at the high school level. It prepares the student to effectively teach a modern math curriculum and emphasizes the philosophy and psychological foundations of math education. Current texts and materials are considered, as are strategies, the use of media including computer-assisted instruction, and the relationship of math to social issues. Three lecture hours and two hours of field work per week. Prerequisite: Permission of Math Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSIC

Associate Professor Gary Wood, Chairperson
Professor: Dirk M. Hillyer
Associate Professor: Mark L. Aldrich
Assistant Professors: Mary-Jo Grenfell, Philip Swanson

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Antone J. Aquino, Nancy Bodenstein
Associate Professors: John A. Finnegan, Vincent N. Giannini, Margo Simon
Assistant Professor: Elizabeth A. Gillette

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts in Music
B.L.S. General Studies Music Concentration
Music Minor for Theatre Arts Majors
Music Minor for All Other Majors

Departmental Goals
This program seeks to be a twenty-first century degree, enriching, empowering, and creating a joyful, aesthetically involved human being. The Music Department offers a nucleus of music learning which serves the College’s historically liberal arts emphasis. Studies in music appreciation, theory, history, ensemble performance, and applied music are available to any Salem State College student.

Program in Music
The Bachelor of Arts in Music degree seeks to provide an intellectual challenge and mastery of skills in the area of music theory, music history, repertoire studies, ensemble and solo performance and music technology. Structured according to well established national guidelines, this major offers a well-balanced, multifaceted, and highly integrated degree program which fulfills the true spirit and mission of the liberal arts. Music majors will develop their critical thinking and listening skills within the context of comprehensive musicianship, and music major graduates will be viewed by potential employers as trainable for any number of positions within and beyond the music industry. Further study or the acquisition of additional skills in related areas would qualify students for further career opportunities in music-related fields.

The Bachelor of Arts in Music
The Bachelor of Arts in Music requires a minimum of 127 semester credits hours. A minor consisting of 15-18 credits hours in a subject area or in an interdisciplinary program is required. Proficiency in Foreign Language is also required. In addition to the Music core courses, certain distribution choices are mandated. Finally, Piano Proficiency is required of each student: a Piano Proficiency Exam must be successfully completed before receiving the diploma.

Music Major Core:
- MUS 111 Seminar I for Music Majors 3
- MUS 132N Music Theory I 3
- MUS 232N Music Theory II 3
- MUS 270 Music Literature to 1780 3
- MUS 271 Music Literature 1780 to 1914 3
- MUS 310P Computers and Music 3
- MUS 332 Music Theory III 3
- MUS 336 Music of World Cultures 3
- MUS 370 Music Literature After World War I 3
- MUS 432 Music Theory IV 3
- MUS 511 Seminar II for Music Majors 3
- Performance Ensembles 6
- Applied Music Study 4

Required Support Courses as Distribution Elective
(Humanities Division)
- PHL 308 Aesthetics 3

Required Laboratory Sequence
- PHS 101A Physical Science I 4
- PHS 102 Physics of Music and Voice 4

Piano Proficiency Sequence
Each student MUST pass a Piano Proficiency Exam before receiving the diploma. Students may prepare for this exam by taking the two semester sequence offered by the Music Department.
- MUS 115 Piano Proficiency I 1
- MUS 116 Piano Proficiency II 1

Applied Music Study
Private instruction is available in the areas of piano, voice, and instrumental music. Weekly lessons are generally thirty minutes each for fourteen weeks. This instruction must be taken for credits by music majors during four semesters, totaling 4 credits of Applied Music Study toward the degree. This instruction may also be taken by the general student. Applied music courses are offered in a variety of instrumental and vocal areas.

Performance Ensembles
- MUS 150 Band
- MUS 156 Jazz Band
- MUS 160 College Chorus
- MUS 165 Chamber Singers
- MUS 180 Instrumental Chamber Ensembles

Additional ensembles may become available as they are approved.
Music Minor for Theatre Arts Majors

Students majoring in Theatre take 18 credits consisting of the following:

**Required**
- MUS 204 Voice Class 3
- MUS 338 Music for the Theatre 3

**Listening Elective**
(Choose one of the following) 3
- MUS 100 Introduction to Music
- MUS 102 Music and the Humanities
- MUS 109 Music for Today

**Skills Elective**
(Choose one of the following) 3
- MUS 106N Piano Class I
- MUS 206N Piano Class II

**Theory Elective**
(Choose one of the following) 3
- MUS 132N Music Theory I
- MUS 232N Music Theory II
- MUS 304 Harmony I

**Performance Electives**
(Total of 3 cr.) 3
- MUS 150 Band
- MUS 156 Jazz Band
- MUS 160 College Chorus
- MUS 165 Chamber Singers
- MUS 190 Early Music Ensemble

TOTAL 18 credits

Music Minor for All Other Majors

Students take 18 credits consisting of the following:

**Listening Elective**
(Choose one of the following) 3
- MUS 100 Introduction to Music
- MUS 102 Music and the Humanities

**Skills Elective**
(Choose one of the following) 3
- MUS 106N Piano Class I
- MUS 206N Piano Class II
- MUS 204 Voice Class

**Theory Elective**
(Choose one of the following) 3
- MUS 132N Music Theory I
- MUS 232N Music Theory II
- MUS 304 Harmony I

**Performance Electives**
(Total of 3 cr.) 3
- MUS 150 Band
- MUS 156 Jazz Band
- MUS 160 College Chorus
- MUS 165 Chamber Singers
- Free Music Electives (Nonperformance courses) 6

TOTAL 18 credits

Note: A student may be exempted from any of the above courses by demonstrating proficiency in a prescribed departmental examination. Another course must be substituted to complete the required hours for a minor; however, no exemptions will be given for performance organizations.

Note: Transfer students may transfer a maximum of 9 credits in music from another institution towards a minor or focus cluster in music. The remaining 9 credits must include 3 credits of Performance Electives.
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHS 101A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS 107</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

- Humanities (Division I)
  - PHL 308 Aesthetics 3

- Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (43 credits total)

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 132N</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 223N</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 310P</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 270</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 336</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS ___</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 511</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MINOR (15-18 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 3 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE (12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

Effective: 9/06
MUSIC

MUS 100 Introduction to Music 3 credits DI
A non-technical distribution elective which explores music of all periods in Western culture and may include selected music of non-Western cultures. Emphasis is placed on how to listen to music. Three lecture hours per week. Attendance will be required for outside concerts. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minor and concentration.

MUS 102 Music and the Humanities 3 credits DI
A course about music and its relation to Western culture. Most attention is focused on music from the Renaissance to the present with concurrent developments in art, architecture, literature and philosophy. No prior knowledge of music is necessary. Attendance will be required for outside concerts. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for Music minors and concentration.

MUS 106N Piano Class I 3 credits
A course to develop musicianship through keyboard technique and music reading for students having little or no previous experience. Suitable for application in the classroom or personal use. Concert attendance may be required. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for Music minors and concentration. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 106.

MUS 109 Music for Today 3 credits DI
A course based on the role of music heard in America. The study of musical elements is approached through rock, folk, jazz, and theater music. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minors and concentration.

MUS 111 Seminar for Music Majors 3 credits
This course will explore a variety of topics: Salem State College and its communities, the Salem/North Shore/Boston Music Scene, the Music major, a description of various careers in music, graduate school training in music, discussions of musical artistry and its relevance to educational goals, and other related areas. Required for all Music majors.

MUS 115 Piano Proficiency I 1 credit
The first of a two-semester sequence for Music majors, which teaches the fundamental skills required to play the piano, resulting in the successful completion of the required piano proficiency examination. Music reading and technical skill are emphasized, benefiting the integration of learning throughout the Music major, and aiding the acquisition of accompaniment skills. This course meets for 150 minutes per week, may be repeated, but may not be used for Music major credits.

MUS 116 Piano Proficiency II 1 credit
The second of a two-semester sequence for Music majors, which teaches the fundamental skills, required to play the piano, resulting in the successful completion of the required piano proficiency examination. Music reading and technical skill are emphasized, benefiting the integration of learning throughout the Music major, and aiding the acquisition of accompaniment skills. This course meets for 150 minutes per week, may be repeated, but may not be used for Music major credits.

MUS 132N Music Theory I 3 credits
An introductory course to develop understanding of those symbols that translate musical sounds into notation. Course content includes clefs, scales, mode, chromatics and notation for rhythm, melodic and harmonic sounds. Additional topics are dynamic signs, ear training, dictation and conducting. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minors and concentration. Basic knowledge of the piano keyboard is recommended. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 132.

MUS 136N Guitar Class I 3 credits
An introductory course to develop the ability to play classical guitar and to read music. Suitable for personal use or application in the classroom. Limited enrollment. Concert attendance will be required. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 136.

MUS 150 Concert Band 1 credit
A concert organization preparing a variety of band literature for performance at the college and off-campus. Three rehearsal hours per week. Extra performance hours will be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minor and concentration.

MUS 156 Jazz Band 1 credit
An instrumental organization specializing in the style of Big Band - Jazz rock arrangements and improvisations. Three rehearsal hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for Music minors and concentration.

MUS 160 College Chorus 1 credit
A mixed chorus for the purpose of studying music for small vocal ensembles. Open to all singers. Three rehearsal hours per week. Extra performance hours will be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minor and concentration.

MUS 165 Chamber Singers 1 credit
A mixed chorus for the purpose of studying music for small vocal ensembles. Open to all singers. Three rehearsal hours per week. Extra performance hours will be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minor and concentration.

MUS 180 Instrumental Chamber Ensembles 1 credit
A concert organization of small instrumental groups that prepare literature for performances on campus and off-campus. These ensembles occasionally accompany other performing ensembles within the Music Department. One rehearsal per week as an ensemble with additional guided supervision by the instructor. The various ensembles may include those for woodwinds, brass, percussion, flutes saxophones and strings. Corequisite: MUS 150, MUS 156, MUS 160, or MUS 165.

MUS 190 Early Music Ensemble 1 credit
A group specializing in the performance of instrumental music and vocal music, and dance written prior to 1900. Concerts are presented in costumes appropriate to the period of the music. Three rehearsal hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minor and concentration.

MUS 204 Voice Class 3 credits
A course using group instruction for the development of vocal technique and solo performance. Required for Theatre Music minors, Music concentration, and Primary and Secondary Clusters for Early Childhood Education and Education Studies majors. Three lecture hours per week.

MUS 205N Teaching Music to Children 3 credits
A course for the development of music skills necessary to teach music to young children. Content includes materials and activities suited to children in pre-K, kindergarten, and elementary grades. Strongly recommended for all Education Majors. No prior knowledge of music necessary. Three lecture hours per week. Required for the Primary and Secondary Clusters for Early Childhood Education and Education Studies majors. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 205.

MUS 206N Piano Class II 3 credits
An intermediate level course to continue the development of musicianship, keyboard techniques and music reading skills. Concert attendance may be required. Three lecture hours per week. Fulfills a requirement for Music minors and concentration. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 206.
MUS 211 Opera 3 credits DI
Representative operas from major historical periods of music are studied through the use of libretti, scores, and recordings and video performances. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years. Fulfills a requirement for the Music minor and concentration.

MUS 212 Symphony 3 credits DI
An in-depth study of the symphony from Haydn through Stravinsky. Course includes historical development of the symphony and analysis of selected works. Offered alternate years. Three lecture hours per week. Concert attendance may be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music concentration.

MUS 215 Music of America 3 credits DI
A study of the music of America from the 17th century to the present. Parallel development and interrelationships of folk music, popular music and serious composition are emphasized. Three lecture hours per week. Concert attendance may be required. Offered alternate years. Fulfills a requirement for Music minor and concentration.

MUS 232N Music Theory II 3 credits
A continuation of Music Theory I, which includes figured bass and four-part writing, toward the goal of understanding Baroque theory concepts. Melodic construction and the musical period, along with other classical theory fundamentals are covered. Prerequisite: MUS 132N, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

MUS 270 Music Literature to 1780 3 credits
This course covers the music literature from the Medieval through the Renaissance, Baroque, and early Classical periods, including the early works of Mozart and Haydn. Discussion will focus on how philosophical changes influenced compositional techniques and the evolution of instrumental and vocal forms. Representative musical examples will reflect changing styles. Outside concert attendance and listening outside of class will be required. Prerequisite: MUS 132N or permission of Department Chairperson.

MUS 271 Music Literature 1780 to 1914 3 credits
This course covers the music literature from the late Classical era of Mozart, Haydn, and Beethoven through the Romantic period and modernism of the early 20th Century. Musical discussions will focus on cultural shifts as manifested by the political and social ramifications of the Age of Reason up to World War I. Emphasis will center on the apex and gradual decline of tonal structures. Outside concert attendance and listening outside of class will be required. Prerequisite: MUS 232N.

MUS 304 Harmony I 3 credits
A study of harmonic practice through analysis, harmonizing melodies, constructing and inverting chords, with applications in various major and minor keys. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years. Fulfills a requirement for Music minors and concentration. Prerequisite: MUS 132 or MUS 132N, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

MUS 305 Harmony II 3 credits
A continuation of Harmony I, emphasizing four-part writing in an extended range of chords and keys. Three lecture hours per week. Offered as needed. Prerequisite: MUS 304 or permission of Department Chairperson.

MUS 310P Computers and Music 3 credits
A study of synthesizer fundamentals and basic recording techniques. This is a hands-on approach to creating and combining electronic sounds. Multi-track recording and mixing will be done through the use of MIDI software. Elements of composition are discussed. No prior experience is necessary. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 310 or MUS 310N.

MUS 317N Listening to Jazz 3 credits DI
A study of the history of jazz music from its origins in the American South through the Golden Age of the Thirties and Forties to developments since World War II. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Concert attendance may be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music concentration. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 317.

MUS 322 Music Theory III 3 credits
Extended chords, orchestration of theoretical constructs, 19th Century Romantic harmonies, the fragmentation of tonality, and other concepts which continue the studies from Music Theory II. Prerequisite: MUS 232N.

MUS 332 Music of World Cultures 3 credits DI
A study of musical systems other than those of Western civilization. Ethnic music of selected cultures represented in local population concentrations will also be included. Suggested for History, Geography and Sociology majors or for certain Interdisciplinary Studies minors. Three lecture hours per week. Concert attendance may be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music concentration.

MUS 333N Music for the Theatre 3 credits DI
A survey of music written for early stage including opera, incidental music for plays and films. Special attention will be given to popular musical entertainment, from the variety show, Broadway musical to the newest video. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Theatre Arts majors who have a Music minor. Fulfills a requirement for the Music concentration.

MUS 337 Music Literature After World War I 3 credits
Concentrated study of repertoire from the 20th Century, Post-war European fascination with jazz, neoclassicism and serialism is geared to complement Music Theory IV. Ives, Cowell, Harris, Bernstein, and Copland are included from the American School. After World War II, the influences of popular music such as swing, jazz, and rock ‘n roll are studied in serious music of Adams, Corigliano, Zappa, and Glass. Outside concert attendance and listening outside of class will be required. Prerequisite: MUS 432.

MUS 338 Music for the Theatre 3 credits DI
A study of the history of jazz music from its origins in the American South through the Golden Age of the Thirties and Forties to developments since World War II. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Concert attendance may be required. Fulfills a requirement for the Music concentration.

MUS 403N Composing Music 3 credits
A practical approach to composing music. Content includes word setting, melody, rhythm, harmony, form, notation, and the copyright process. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 403. Prerequisite: MUS 132 or MUS 132N, or permission of the Department Chairperson.

MUS 410N Audio and Studio Technology 3 credits
A study of advanced synthesis and recording techniques including sound design and music notation programs. Students will have an opportunity to apply hands-on techniques covered in MUS 310N and to learn about state-of-the-art MIDI equipment, on-board-outboard recording equipment, and computer music programs. Multitrack analog and digital recording techniques will be used. Composition techniques will be discussed and practiced. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 410. MUS 310 or MUS 310N recommended.

MUS 420 Music and Healing 3 credits
This course is an in-depth study of the relationship between music, or sound, and various aspects of healing, with special emphasis on recently emerging research. Students will prepare individual research projects for discussion and analysis. Elective. Three lecture hours per week. Offered alternate years.

MUS 432 Music Theory IV 3 credits
The end of tonality, modernism and its accompanying theoretical approaches, atonality, the evolution of twelve-tone theory, neoclassicism and its impact on the remaking of popular music theory, and commercial music theory since 1950. Prerequisite: MUS 322.
MUS 491N/492N The Concert Experience 3 credits each
This course is part of an unusual series organized under the general title "The Concert Experience". Each course in the series will explore the current, cultural richness and diversity of the North Shore and the Greater Boston musical scene. Concert attendance will be required. A maximum of 6 credits may be earned for this course. Not open to students who have received credits for MUS 491/492.

MUS 500 Directed Study 3 credits
This course provides the advanced student with an opportunity to take a course not listed in the catalog.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, agreement of a department faculty member to act as supervisor, and permission of the Department Chairperson.

MUS 510 Internship in Music 3 credits
An internship program under the auspices of selected educational, cultural, business, and service organizations will provide students with opportunities to work in areas directly related to their academic interests. Open only to Music concentration for BGS majors.
Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

MUS 511 Seminar II for Music Majors 3 credits
This Senior Seminar, a Capstone course for Music majors, is taken in the final curricular year and seeks to integrate and synthesize the knowledge gained in the music core. This course includes concert attendance as a class, and oral and written assignments based on these experiences. Undergraduate research is also emphasized, and topics are presented and discussed. Assignments may also include music composition and performance as applicable to each student.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Department Chairperson.
PHILOSOPHY

Professor Krishna Mallick, Chairperson
Associate Professor: James E. McGregor
Assistant Professors: Kurt Armsden, Elizabeth C. Butterfield, William D. Cornwell

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: William J. Donlan, Kevin P. Funchion, Edward D. Meagher
Associate Professors: Gerard A. Bedard, Salvatore E. DeSimone

PROGRAM OFFERED

Minor
Philosophy

Program In Philosophy
The Philosophy Department offers a minor in the discipline (see the description below), as well as both introductory and specialized courses as electives for liberal arts students and for students in career-oriented fields like law, nursing, medicine, computers and government, in which the training in philosophy has proved both useful and valued. Students are encouraged to be critical and reflective, to search for self-knowledge, and to question the meaning of life. Proceeding on Aristotle’s premises that “all men by nature desire to know,” and that “philosophy begins in wonder,” the department pursues its goal of stimulating students through both traditional and contemporary readings and through participation in classroom discussions. The study of philosophy helps students to understand the views of other individuals and other cultures.

It is hoped that students will continue their philosophical dialogue beyond the classroom, sharing it with their fellow-students, other teachers, parents and friends. Students are encouraged to act upon their individual philosophic convictions rather than accept any given set of philosophical ideas and values as a matter of convenience.

Philosophy Minor
Minors are required to take the following three courses:
PHL 240 Early Greek Thinkers 3
PHL 250 Medieval Philosophy 3
PHL 260 Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Nietzsche 3
Minors are also required to take one course from the following:
PHL 203 Business Ethics 3
PHL 209 Social Ethics 3
PHL 218 Medical Ethics 3
PHL 224 Environmental Ethics 3
PHL 307 Ethics 3
In addition, minors are required to take two additional courses in Philosophy from the following:
PHL 100 Introduction to Philosophy 3
PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3
PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion 3
PHL 304 Existentialism 3
PHL 308 Aesthetics 3
PHL 309A Alternatives to Violence 3
PHL 310N Philosophy and Religion of the Eastern World 3
PHL 312 Philosophy of Love and Sex 3
PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women 3
PHL 325 Symbolic Logic 3
PHL 350H Topics in Ethics 3
PHL 500 Tutorial, Readings and Research in Philosophy 3

Total number of credits required to minor in Philosophy 18
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PHILOSOPHY

PHL 100 Introduction to Philosophy 3 credits DI
A study is made of the role of philosophy in its relation to all areas of human knowledge. The student is introduced to some of the general questions, ideas, theories, and methods of inquiry which have given direction to Western thought. Students are encouraged to clarify and examine their own ideas regarding knowledge, reality, and value. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3 credits DI
Logic is the study of the science of right reasoning; it is specifically concerned with separating good (valid) arguments from bad (invalid) arguments. Topics to be discussed include the various uses of language, informal fallacies, definitions, categorical propositions, syllogisms, Venn diagrams and induction. Three lecture hours per week. Required for B.S. Political Science majors and all B.S. Sociology majors except those with the Human Behavior in Organizations option. Highly recommended for all students planning to write the GRE, the LSAT or the GMAT.

PHL 203 Business Ethics 3 credits DI
This course introduces the student to fundamental theories of justice – commutative, distributive, and social – based on the teleological and deontological moral theories in the Western philosophic tradition. Applications of these theories are made to cases concerning administrative law, product liability, affirmative action, acid rain, hazardous waste and others. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors, and of Sociology majors with a Human Behavior in Organizations option.

PHL 209 Social Ethics 3 credits DI
An inquiry into the major theories in Moral Philosophy, with special application to social problems. Issues to be discussed will include some of the following: abortion, euthanasia, the death penalty, sexual equality, discrimination and reverse discrimination, pornography and censorship, violence, economic injustice, and environmental and population control. Recommended of Social Work majors, but also open to other students. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 218 Medical Ethics 3 credits DI
An examination of the moral dimensions of decision making in health related situations. Special attention will be focused on the implications for human life and values occasioned by recent advances in biological and medical technologies. Some of the main topics of consideration will be the following: euthanasia, reproductive technologies, behavior control, health-care delivery systems, human experimentation, pollution, and genetic engineering. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 224 Environmental Ethics 3 credits DI
This course will incorporate a survey of the philosophical issues and methodological assumptions employed in the developing field of environmental ethics with a study of the ethical issues raised by the current environmental movement. Some of the issues to be discussed will be the moral status of animals and our natural environment, pollution, population, hunger, energy, our obligation to future generations and the just distribution of scarce resources.

PHL 240 Early Greek Thinkers 3 credits DI
Early Greek Thinkers – from Thales, the first man of science to Plotinus, the first man of mysticism. A detailed examination of the major philosophical themes of Classical Greek tradition and their relevance to Modern Thought. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Philosophy minors. Not open to students who have received credit for PHL 140.

PHL 250 Medieval Philosophy 3 credits DI
Medieval Philosophy is a study of the thought of the most influential philosophers dating from the time of St. Augustine to the end of the thirteenth century. It includes writers from the Christian, Jewish and Islamic traditions, and focuses on themes such as Philosophy and Theology, Faith and Reason, and Logic and Metaphysics. Required for Philosophy minors. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for PHL 150. Prerequisites PHL 100 or permission of Department Chairperson.

PHL 250 Modern Philosophy: Descartes to Nietzsche 3 credits DI
The purpose of this course is to help the student understand what modern philosophers have thought about major philosophical problems concerning the nature of reality, truth, and value. An attempt is made to describe accurately and explain systematically what each of these philosophers has written about perennial philosophical concerns. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Philosophy minors. Not open to students who have received credit for PHL 160.

PHL 300 African Philosophy 3 credits DI
This course will examine and analyze the traditional philosophical concepts and cultures of Africa through selective readings and discussion. It will also consider the African concept of time in religion and philosophy and examine the ideas of contemporary African thinkers. Three lecture hours per week. Recommended for African-American Studies minors. No prerequisites, although PHL 100, SOC 303, or PHL 302 are desirable.

PHL 302 Philosophy of the Black Experience 3 credits DI
A philosophical and anthropological exploration of the black experience through reading and discussion of selected literature. Recommended for African-American Studies minors. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion 3 credits DI
A critical study of the relationship between faith and knowledge. Special emphasis will be placed on the following themes: the existence and nature of God, the problem or evil, immortality, religion and science, naturalistic explanations of religion, religious language, and religious experience. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 304 Existentialism 3 credits DI W
An analysis and discussion of the “human condition,” with special emphasis on the philosophic literature of Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Sartre and Buber. Three lecture hours per week. Recommended for English and Psychology majors. Prerequisite: PHL 100 or PHL 201 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

PHL 305A Social Philosophy 3 credits DI W
A study of the evolution of social theory; the analysis of rights and obligations; the conflict of contemporary social thought. Readings will include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, and Arendt. Not open to those who have received credit for PHL 305. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 307 Ethics 3 credits DI
A critical analysis of the different types of ethical theories through a reading and discussion of selected classical and contemporary works. Special emphasis will be placed on the ontological status of moral values and the problems of freedom and responsibility. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 308 Aesthetics 3 credits DI
A critical analysis of fundamental problems relating to art, beauty, the creative process and the aesthetic response through reading and discussion of selected literature in this area. Three lecture hours per week. Recommended for Art and English majors and minors.

PHL 309A Alternatives to Violence: Philosophical Approach 3 credits DI V
This course explores the alternatives to violence by critically analyzing the lives and thoughts of major western and nonwestern practitioners of nonviolence, including Henry David Thoreau, Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, Martin Luther King, Jr. and contemporary practitioners like Dalai Lama, Thich Nhat Hanh, Nelson Mandela, Aung San Suu Kyi and others. It considers different conflict resolution methods that can be applied at interpersonal, community, country and global levels. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to student who have received credit for PHL 309.
PHL 310N Philosophy and Religion of the Eastern World  3 credits DI V
A study of the classical literature of Hinduism, Jainism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism and Shinto. Traditional problems of the nature of human beings, such as reincarnation and the problem of evil, will be discussed in the context of the social/cultural matrix of the East. The objective of this course is to help students acquire a better understanding of the philosophy of the Eastern world and to determine how Eastern philosophy may complement that of the West. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for PHL 310.

PHL 312 Philosophy of Love and Sex  3 credits DI
A philosophical exploration of the issues of human sexuality and love-physical, emotional and spiritual (“Eros”, “Philia”, “Agape”), through a reading and discussion of selected literature. Conceptual, moral, social and political questions about human sexuality and love will be analyzed, clarified and evaluated. The whole range of human sexual experience and love will be considered, i.e., auto-erotic sexuality, heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, marriage, friendship and pornography.

PHL 320 Philosophical Perspectives on Women  3 credits DI
An introduction and critical examination of the contemporary feminist theories, liberal feminism, radical feminism, socialist feminism, postmodernist feminism and others. It will include applications of feminist theories to women’s sexual experience, work experience, pornography and other experiences. Discussions will focus on how women relate to themselves, to others and to social and political institutions and if contemporary feminist theorists address the voice of Black, Hispanic and non-western women. The objective of the course is to give students an overview of current western and non-western feminist thought.

PHL 325 Symbolic Logic  3 credits
An introduction to truth functional logic and quantification theory employing both semantical methods (e.g., the truth tables) and natural deduction. The relationship between truth functions, Boolean Algebra and electrical circuits will be explored as will the relationship between the predicate calculus and elementary set theory. The use of the symbolism to assess arguments in ordinary language will also be discussed. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Computer and Information Studies majors. Recommended for students planning to write the GRE, the LSAT or the GMAT.

PHL 350H Topics in Ethics (Fall)  3 credits DI
An examination of some of the most widely read and influential works in the history of moral philosophy, such as Aristotle's Nichomachean Ethics, Immanuel Kant's Fundamental Principles of the Metaphysic of Morals, and John Stuart Mill's Utilitarianism, with applications to some of the following contemporary moral issues: euthanasia, suicide, war, sex, discrimination, affirmative action, and ethical problems in business and medicine. Three lecture hours per week.

PHL 500 Tutorial, Readings and Research in Philosophy  3 credits
This course is designed to allow the individual to pursue interests in philosophy beyond the limits of the regular course offerings under the direction of an instructor of choice. Through selection of an individual topic or field, the student will be encouraged to enlarge his or her vision and to participate in a philosophic dialogue using the methods of research or community service or internship. Meetings by arrangement.
Prerequisites: A minimum of two courses in Philosophy and permission of the Department Chairperson.
POLITICAL SCIENCE

Professor Richard Levy, Chairperson
Professor: G. Earl Scharfenberger
Associate Professor: Elizabeth Coughlan
Assistant Professors: Daniel E. Marien, Kanishkan Sathasivam

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Margaret W. Dower, John R. Hennessey

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts – Political Science
Bachelor of Science – Political Science

Concentrations
American Politics
Comparative Politics
International Politics

Minor
Political Science

Special Programs
Bates Center for Public Affairs
The Political Science Academy
Pi Sigma Alpha (Rho Sigma Chapter)

PROGRAMS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

The study of Political Science focuses on power relations that affect people's lives in a fundamental way. The Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Program is a liberal arts course of study that requires thirty-six (36) hours of Political Science and (12) hours of a Foreign Language. The Bachelor of Science (B.S.) Program is an applied course of study that emphasizes the empirical approach to the study of politics. The B.S. degree requires thirty-six (36) hours in Political Science and there is no foreign language requirement. The emphasis of this program is more on the empirical methods. Therefore, courses in research, logic, and statistics are required. The student is prepared to enter the job market upon graduation or to continue study at the graduate level.

The Department of Political Science offers a number of options (see above). Each of these options requires course work to prepare the student for employment or graduate study in those subfields that pertain to politics.

For further information, please consult the Chairperson of Political Science. In addition, every major is assigned an Advisor in the Department. Please consult the Chairperson and Advisor for further information.

Education majors can choose to double major in Political Science.

Usually students may transfer no more than 15 hours of courses into the major. All other courses will have to be counted as free electives. There may be exceptions.

Political Science Minor
Eighteen (18) hours in Political Science as approved by the Department Chairperson.

The Bates Center
The Bates Center for Public Affairs, established in 1969 in memory of the late Congressman William H. Bates, is intimately connected with the Political Science Department. In pursuit of its goal to foster academic excellence in the fields of government and politics, the Bates Center sponsors a range of activities including lectures and forums, field trips, internships and a Bates fellowship.

The Political Science Academy
An organization for Political Science majors and minors, whose purposes are to promote political awareness on campus and to aid the career plans of its members. Every major and minor is automatically a member unless he/she chooses not to be. A faculty member of the Political Science Department will serve as the Advisor to the Academy.

The Academy sponsors various activities such as speakers, Open Houses, Career Days, field trips, a newsletter and other on-campus activities.

Pi Sigma Alpha (Rho Sigma Chapter)
Salem State College hosts the Rho Sigma Chapter of Pi Sigma Alpha, the national Political Science Honor Society. Political Science majors who graduate with a GPA of 3.0 or higher in Political Science and are in the top third of their graduating classes are eligible for induction into Pi Sigma Alpha.
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL ___ (Health) 3
SFL ___ (Activity) .5
SFL ___ (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

(Space for Distribution Sequences)

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

One course at the 100 level (3 credits)
POL 101 Introduction to Political Science OR
POL 110H Honors Seminar: Topics in Political Science 3

Three of the following courses at the 200 level (9 credits)
POL 201 Introduction to American Politics 3
POL 231 Introduction to Political Theory 3
POL 251 Introduction to International Politics 3
POL 271 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3

Six courses at the 300 level or above in at least 2 sub fields (18 credits)

Capstone Seminar (3 credits)
POL 400 Capstone Seminar 3

One course at the 500 level (3 credits)

+ Concentration (optional)

MINOR (optional) (15-18 credits total)

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 10 credits total)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ By appropriate choices of Distribution Electives, Free Elective and Major Electives, it is possible to satisfy the requirements of any one of the six departmental concentrations. Consult your academic advisor to plan these choices.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127 Effective: 9/06
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Social Sciences (Division III)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

**One course at the 100 level (3 credits)**
- POL 101 Introduction to Political Science
- OR
- POL 110H Honors Seminar: Topics in Political Science 3

**Three of the following courses at the 200 level (9 credits)**
- POL 201 Introduction to American Politics 3
- OR
- POL 231 Introduction to Political Theory 3
- POL 251 Introduction to International Politics 3
- POL 271 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3

**Six courses at the 300 level or above in at least 2 sub fields (18 credits)**
- POL ___ ________________ 3
- POL ___ ________________ 3
- POL ___ ________________ 3
- POL ___ ________________ 3
- POL ___ ________________ 3
- POL ___ ________________ 3

**Capstone Seminar (3 credits)**
- POL 400 Capstone Seminar 3

**One course at the 500 level (3 credits)**
- POL 500 Directed Study in Political Science
- OR
- POL 520 Internship in Government or Politics 3

### SUPPORT COURSES (9 credits total)

**Three of the following courses in research methods**
- CSC 132 Computer Based Statistics
- OR
- ECO 303 Statistics for the Social Scientist I
- MAT 247 Statistics I
- PHL 201 Principles of Logic
- SOC 360 Research Methods in the Social Sciences
- SOC 361 Data Analysis

**MINOR (optional) (15-18 credits total)**

**FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 12 credits total)**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Against Level I to be completed in the first 30 credits

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
POLITICAL SCIENCE

AMERICAN POLITICS CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 30 credits total)

|                                |
|                                |

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Students wishing to focus within American Politics (for example, public administration, public policy, political economy, etc.) are strongly encouraged to work out an appropriate plan of study with their academic advisor.

COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)

Introductory Course (3 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POL 101 Introduction to Political Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 110H Honors Seminar: Topics in Political Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Distribution Courses (12 credits)

Select two of the following:

| POL 231 Introduction to Political Theory | 3 |
| POL 251 Introduction to International Politics | 3 |
| POL 271 Introduction to Comparative Politics | 3 |

Select two courses numbered 300-499 from any two of the following fields:

Comparative Politics, International Politics or Political Theory

| POL                                | 3 |
| POL                                | 3 |

+ Concentration Courses (15 credits)

| POL 201 Introduction to American Politics | 3 |

Plus any two of the following:

| POL 310 The United States Congress | 3 |
| POL 312 American State & Local Government | 3 |
| POL 314 The American Presidency | 3 |
| POL 316 The American Judicial System | 3 |

And any two of the following:

| POL 303 Grassroots Politics | 3 |
| POL 304 Environmental Politics | 3 |
| POL 305 Political Power & Political Socialization | 3 |
| POL 306 Political Communication | 3 |
| POL 309 Introduction to Feminist Theory | 3 |
| POL 311 The New American Conservatism | 3 |
| POL 313 American Political Parties | 3 |
| POL 315 Public Administration | 3 |
| POL 318 Civil Liberties & Civil Rights | 3 |
| POL 319 Public Policy Analysis | 3 |
| POL 326 Pol. Culture of the Span. Speak. Caribbean | 3 |
| POL 355 Politics & Legacies of the Sixties | 3 |
| POL 378 The Vietnam War & Its Legacy | 3 |

Capstone Courses (6 credits)

| POL 400 Capstone Seminar: Topics in Political Science | 3 |
| POL 500 Directed Study in Political Science | 3 |
| OR                                              |
| POL 520 Internship in Politics | 3 |

SUPPORT COURSES (9 credits total)

Three of the following courses in research methods

| CSC 132 Computer Based Statistics | 3 |
| ECO 303 Statistics for the Social Scientist I | 3 |
| MAT 247 Statistics I | 3 |
| PHL 201 Principles of Logic | 3 |
| SDC 360 Research Methods in the Social Sciences | 3 |
| SDC 361 Data Analysis | 3 |

MINOR (optional) (15-18 credits total)

|                                |
|                                |

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
# Political Science Concentration

## General Education Core Requirements

### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions:

- **Humanities (Division I)**
  - [ ]
  - [ ]
  - [ ]
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
  - [ ]
  - [ ]
  - [ ]
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**
  - [ ]
  - [ ]
  - [ ]

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

### Free Electives (minimum 30 credits total)

- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]
- [ ]

### Courses in the Major (36 credits total)

**Introductory Course (3 credits)**

- POL 101 Introduction to Political Science
- POL 110H Honors Seminar: Topics in Political Science 3

**Field Distribution Courses (12 credits)**

Select two of the following courses

- POL 201 Introduction to American Politics
- POL 231 Introduction to Political Theory
- POL 251 Introduction to International Politics

Select two courses numbered 300-499 from any two of the following fields:

- American Politics, International Politics or Political Theory

**Concentration Courses (15 credits)**

Select two of the following:

- POL 271 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3

**Plus any two of the following:**

- POL 372 Comparative European Govts & Politics
- POL 374 Comparative South Asian Govts. & Politics
- POL 376A Comparative East Asian Govts. & Politics
- POL 380 Comparative Latin Amer. Govts. & Politics

**And any two of the following:**

- POL 305 Political Power & Political Socialization
- POL 306 Political Communication
- POL 355 Politics & Legacies of the Sixties
- POL 370 Politics of Nationalism
- POL 371 Women in Politics
- POL 375 Politics of the Middle East
- POL 377 Chinese Government & Politics
- POL 378 The Vietnam War & Its Legacy
- POL 379 Politics of the Developing Countries

**Capstone Courses (6 credits)**

- POL 400 Capstone Seminar: Topics in Political Science 3
- POL 500 Directed Study in Political Science
- POL 520 Internship in Government or Politics 3

**Support Courses (9 credits total)**

Three of the following courses in research methods:

- CSC 132 Computer-Based Statistics
- ECO 303 Statistics for the Social Scientist I
- MAT 247 Statistics I
- PHL 201 Principles of Logic
- SOC 360 Research Methods in the Social Sciences
- SOC 361 Data Analysis

### Note:

If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Students wishing to focus on a particular region of the world are strongly encouraged to take advantage of the regional minors (Latin America, Russia and East Europe, Middle East) offered by Interdisciplinary Studies or work out a plan for European or African studies with their academic advisor.

---

**Total credits for graduation:** 126

**Effective:** 9/06
## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

### POLITICAL SCIENCE

#### INTERNATIONAL POLITICS CONCENTRATION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>SFL (Health)</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>SFL (Activity)</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN THE MAJOR (36 credits total)

#### Introductory Course (3 credits)

**Pol 101 Introduction to Political Science**

**Pol 110H Honors Seminar: Topics in Political Science** 3

#### Field Distribution Courses (12 credits)

Select two of the following courses:

- **Pol 201 Introduction to American Politics**
- **Pol 231 Introduction to Political Theory**
- **Pol 271 Introduction to Comparative Politics**

Select two courses numbered 300-499 from any two of the following fields:

- American Politics, Comparative Politics or Political Theory

#### Concentration Courses (15 credits)

- **Pol 251 Introduction to International Politics** 3
- **Pol 340 American Foreign Policy** 3

**And any three of the following:**

- **Pol 305 Political Power & Political Socialization**
- **Pol 352 Issues in International Politics**
- **Pol 354 International Organizations**
- **Pol 359 International Terrorism & Political Violence**
- **Pol 360 International Political Economy**
- **Pol 375 Politics of the Middle East**
- **Pol 378 The Vietnam War & Its Legacy**
- **Pol 379 Politics of the Developing Countries**
- **Pol 412 Seminar in the U.N.**

#### Capstone Courses (6 credits)

- **Pol 400 Capstone Seminar: Topics in Political Science** 3
- **Pol 500 Directed Study in Political Science**
- **Pol 520 Internship in Government or Politics** 3

**SUPPORT COURSES (9 credits total)**

**Three of the following courses in research methods:**

- **Csc 132 Computer-Based Statistics**
- **Eco 303 Statistics for the Social Scientist I**
- **Mat 247 Statistics I**
- **Phl 201 Principles of Logic**
- **Soc 360 Research Methods in the Social Sciences**
- **Soc 361 Data Analysis**

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 30 credits total)**

#### Note:

If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Students wishing to pursue a particular area of focus within International Politics (for example, International Security, Global Political Economy, Global Society & Government, etc.) are strongly encouraged to work out an appropriate plan of study with their academic advisor.

---

**Total credits for graduation: 126**
POL 101 Introduction to Political Science 3 credits DIII V
The purpose of this course is to introduce the study of political science. Emphasis is placed upon the core concepts, research methods and techniques, philosophies, and theories that pertain to political science. Attention will be devoted to identification and explanation of the major substantive areas of political science. In addition, the requirements, activities, curriculum and opportunities that constitute the political science program are identified and explained. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Political Science majors.

POL 110H Honors Seminar: Topics in Political Science 3 credits DIII
Concentrated study of a topic in Political Science introducing qualified students to central concepts, structures, and processes of politics and government. Course topics may include: Democracy in America, Globalization, Ethnic Conflict, and Social Justice. The seminar format will emphasize critical analysis of assigned readings, extensive student participation in class discussions, and possibilities for independent research. Three lecture hours per week. Offered annually. Limited to students enrolled in the Honors Program.

POL 201 Introduction to American Politics 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the United States political system, with primary emphasis on the national level. Examination of U.S. political culture, political socialization, federalism, voting behavior, political parties, interest groups, Congress, the Presidency, and the Supreme Court. Special attention to contemporary research, which provides theoretical and methodological frameworks for understanding the U.S. political system. Three lecture hours per week. Meets American Government requirement for teachers.

POL 231 Introduction to Political Theory 3 credits
A survey of the history of political theory. Intended to introduce students to the major theoretical answers to fundamental questions of political life. Readings may include selections from Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Tocqueville, Marx and Nietzsche. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 300 or POL 302.

POL 251 Introduction to International Politics 3 credits DIII
This course offers frameworks for analyzing international behaviors. Beginning with a survey of theoretical approaches to the study of international politics, the course will then focus on the actors who participate in the international environment as well as certain key influences which impact upon that environment. The course will then deal with state formulation and finally state policy implementation. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 351.

POL 271 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3 credits DIII
This course introduces the frameworks and concepts of comparative politics using industrialized democracies, communist and ex-communist countries and less developed countries as case studies. Topics include the origins and development of different political, economic and social structures; key political issues in various countries and the impact of globalization. This course provides a background for students taking other comparative courses and will assist them analyzing unfamiliar political systems and being able to make independent judgments about them. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 303 Grassroots Politics 3 credits DIII
With popular alienation from conventional politics rising, ordinary citizens are increasingly turning away from their elected representatives and trying to influence political decision making through their own activism. This course explores various manifestations of grassroots politics, especially mass movements on behalf of causes such as civil rights, women's rights, environmental protection, taxation, and abortion. Particular attention given to the impact of grassroots activism on the vitality of American democracy. Offered in alternate years, fall semester only. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 304 Environmental Politics 3 credits DIII
This course introduces students to a broad set of themes in environmental politics and political ecology. Issues include: epochal transformations in human-environment relations; various approaches to contemporary environmental conditions and their political ramifications; sustainability; the impacts of environmental movements, and the character of environmental institutions, policies, and politics on the local, state, national, and global scales. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

POL 305 Political Power and Political Socialization 3 credits DIII
Examinations of the concepts, assumptions, paradigms, measurement techniques, research methodologies and empirical analysis for the study of political power. Study of the processes by which people are taught and learn about power and politics. Emphasis will be placed upon the agents, tactics, subjects, content and environment of political socialization. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

POL 306 Political Communication 3 credits DIII
Examination of attitude change, public opinion, propaganda, mass media, and other aspects of communication as they affect the politics of a society. Special emphasis upon the effects of political communication in the decision making processes of democratic and totalitarian systems, and in the international community. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

POL 309 Introduction to Feminist Theory 3 credits W
This course will identify and explain core issues and writings in Feminist political theory. The goal is threefold. First, it will introduce students to a theoretical framework with which to analyze the power relationship and political structures of society. Second, it will familiarize students with the body of literature that forms the core of this framework. Third, students will be encouraged to think about politics and political life from the perspective of these works. This course differs from Women in Politics in that it focuses on theory and normative issues rather than on current politics.

POL 310 The United States Congress 3 credits DIII
Sometimes described as a mere tool for special interests, sometimes as the most democratic branch of the United States Government, Congress remains a perplexing institution for many citizens. This course offers a comprehensive introduction to the Congress, its internal modes of operation, its social and political context, and its impact on policy. The course is particularly concerned with assessing the Congress from the standpoints of democratic representativeness and consistency in policy making. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

POL 311 The New American Conservatism 3 credits DIII W
This course will analyze the development of post-World War II American conservatism (including elements of the New Right) theoretically and organizationally. Emphasis will be on its main trends, differing interpretations of its role in American politics, contradictions within the movement, and its future. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 312 American State and Local Government 3 credits DIII
The study of the structure and operation of State and Local Government and their relationship to the federal government. Analysis of Federalism as the dynamic concept propelling Federal-State-Local relations (intergovernmentalism) with special emphasis on the key policy problems of subnational governments. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 313 American Political Parties 3 credits DIII
Investigation of the nature, source and organization of American political parties. The study of campaign technology, groups, recent party platforms, and the new direction in American politics. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.
POL 314 The American Presidency 3 credits DIII
An examination of the creation, nature, development, selection, roles and power of the Chief Executive. Special attention will be placed on the President as policy maker. The role as national and world leader will receive particular attention. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

POL 315 Public Administration 3 credits DIII
An examination of the nature of bureaucracy and the administration process. Emphasis will be placed on the policy-making role of bureaucracy. Also included will be the theory, organization, and function of the bureaucracy and the nature of the budgetary process. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 316 The American Judicial System 3 credits DIII
This course examines political implications of the American judicial system. Topics include the organizational structure of the U.S. courts, the selection and behavior of judges, lawyers and lawyering, and the civil and criminal judicial process. Particular attention will be given to the operation of the U.S. Supreme Court and how the nation's highest court goes about deciding cases. We will conclude by assessing the implementation and political impact of court decisions. This Political Science course is designed for students contemplating law school or political careers, as a useful introduction to other courses in constitutional law and judicial politics. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 318 Civil Liberties and Civil Rights 3 credits DIII
This course examines the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of civil liberties and civil rights, with emphasis on judicial decisions rendered since the 1960's. Topics include freedom of expression and religion, the rights of the accused, the right to privacy, and equal protection. Three hours per week.

POL 319 Public Policy Analysis 3 credits DIII
An interdisciplinary introduction to the process and content of American public policy. This course focuses on the theories, analytical approaches, and current techniques of public policy analysis. Specific policies include affirmative action, health, energy, crime, environment, etc. Policy focus may vary each semester. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 326 The Political Culture of the Spanish Speaking Caribbean: Political-Social Background of the Largest Minority on the North Shore 3 credits DIII
An examination of the various components of Hispanic culture which are most significant in determining political development in the Spanish speaking Caribbean, with emphasis on Cuba, Dominican Republic and Puerto Rico. Studying the socio/political background of these islanders should provide a better understanding of an important minority in the U.S. society, especially here on the North Shore: the Spanish speaking student knowing better a his cultural heritage; the non-Hispanic student knowing better a growing minority in the community. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

POL 340 American Foreign Policy 3 credits DIII
An introduction to the fundamentals of American foreign policy and policymaking. Specifically, the course will examine where American foreign policy comes from (i.e., its historical, cultural, ideological, structural and political sources), the key participants in American foreign policymaking, the foreign policymaking process, and the instruments available for implementing foreign policy decisions. In-depth discussion and analysis of select cases in contemporary American foreign policy will also be undertaken. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 352 Issues in International Politics 3 credits DIII
This course is designed to apply the analytical and theoretical frameworks covered in POL 251 to current issues in international politics. Issues will be categorized according to the nature of the topic, e.g., actors, goals, instruments of power and modes of interaction. Each of the issues will be illustrated by analysis of the political phenomena along with the impact on the international environment. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: POL 251.

POL 354 International Organizations 3 credits DIII
The structure and function of international organizations with special emphasis on peacekeeping and planetary planning roles. This course evaluates the dynamic nature of political interactions created by various global institutions, agencies, and transnational organizations. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 322.

POL 355 The Politics and Legacies of the Sixties 3 credits DIII V W
This course will discuss the politics of "The Sixties," although it will use the concept of the "long sixties" covering the fifties through the seventies to allow a fuller understanding of the origins of and diffusion of the "The Sixties." As such it will analyze both key political issues and different political trends within "The Sixties" in order to challenge students to think about the influences and legacies of the political, economic, social and cultural movements and events of the sixties on contemporary society.

POL 359 International Terrorism and Political Violence 3 credits DIII W
This course will study the underlying causes of terrorist action and political violence and the effect of these actions on the institutions of democratic societies, and will analyze the growth and implications of international terrorism and political violence, with special emphasis on possible effective measures in countering these threats. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 382.

POL 360 International Political Economy 3 credits DIII
This course introduces students to the changing nature of the globalized world economy through the frameworks and concepts of international political economy. Focusing on such topics as multinational corporations, polarization, economic cooperation and competition among states, foreign aid, debt, hunger, population growth and how globalized trade works, this course will acquaint students with various interpretations of globalization and their underlying theories, and thereby help students to make independent judgments about them. The course emphasizes the study of empirical patterns and basic logic in international political economy rather than formal modeling. A background in economics or mathematics is not required. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 370 Politics of Nationalism 3 credits DIII W
This course explores the role of nationalism and ethnic identity in politics. It examines how Americans and others define the political arena, the nation, and the state and the impact of these different definitions. The course will also examine case studies, primarily in Western Europe, where differences in ethnic identity impact national politics. Readings focus on the theoretical aspects of nationalism as well as case studies. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 371 Women in Politics 3 credits DIII
This course will identify and explain the dominant strategies by which women influence politics. The course will look at women in traditional and non-traditional political roles. It will employ a comparative framework to examine women’s participation over time and in various countries and regions throughout the world. This course differs from Feminist Theory in that it focuses on the role of women in current political phenomena rather than on theoretical or normative issues. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 372 Comparative European Politics and Governments 3 credits DIII W
This course is an exploration of the contemporary politics and governments of Europe. Emphasis is placed on institutional choices and differing party systems. Present trends or issues in the United Kingdom, France, Germany, and Russia as well as in selected other countries will be covered. Students will be introduced to the European Union and its effects on the domestic policies of member and non-member countries. Selected security issues and instruments will also be examined. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for POL 330.
Political Science

POL 374 Comparative South Asian Governments and Politics 3 credits DIII
This course provides a comparative survey of the modern political history, current politics, governments, civil societies, political economics, and foreign relations of the states of South Asia: India, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan, Sri Lanka, and the Maldives Islands. Emphasis will be placed on four major comparative frameworks: political culture and political socialization, interest articulation and aggregation, governmental structures, and conflict resolution. Although the course will be comparative, overall, significant parts of the course will be devoted to a more detailed (internally comparative) study of the government and politics of India, and to the international politics of South Asia. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 375 Politics of the Middle East 3 credits DIII
This course critically analyzes the politics of the (greater) Middle East, a region of the world comprising North Africa, Southwest Asia, and Central Asia. Most of the states of this region are Arab, but the course will also cover the non-Arab states of Israel, Iran, and Turkey and the predominantly Turkic states of Central Asia. A wide array of topics are covered in the course within the context of two theoretical propositions: (i) international politics influences domestic politics to a much greater extent here than in other regions, and (ii) interactions among this region’s states and actors are much more likely to be conflictual than cooperative. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 376A Comparative East Asian Governments and Politics 3 credits DIII W
This course will review comparative politics as a sub-field of political science while analyzing the contemporary politics and governments of several East Asian countries. Emphasis on critical comparative thinking, overcoming simplistic and/or stereotypical notions, and understanding the prospect for the futures of these countries. Various East Asian countries will be the focus from semester to semester. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for POL 348 or POL 376.

POL 377 Chinese Government and Politics 3 credits DIII V W
This course will analyze modern Chinese government and politics by providing contrasting views of significant political issues and institutions in modern China. Emphasis will be on assisting students to develop ways to understand and bridge the political and cultural differences between American and Chinese approaches to politics and international relations. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 353.

POL 378 The Vietnam War and Its Legacy 3 credits DIII V W
This course examines the origins and evolution of the Vietnam War (or the American War to the Vietnamese) and its legacies in both countries. Topics include (from both perspectives) cultural and historical differences which contributed to the outbreak of the war, decision-making processes; execution of the war, popular reaction to the war, post-war veterans’ experiences; retrospective perceptions of the war and the war’s lasting impact on the political-economic structure of each country and the international system. Three lecture hours per week.

POL 379 Politics of the Developing Countries 3 credits DIII V W
A study of the political processes of change and development. A survey of classical and contemporary modernization theories is followed by a comparative analysis of the causes and consequences of political change in selected countries of Africa, Asia, the Middle East and Latin America. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 350.

POL 380 Comparative Latin American Governments and Politics 3 credits DIII V W
This course will analyze the contemporary politics, governments and political institutions of various Latin American countries. Emphasis will be on critical comparative thinking, overcoming simplistic and/or stereotypical notions and understanding these countries’ prospective futures. Various Latin American countries will be the focus from semester to semester. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 343.

POL 400 Capstone Seminar: Topics in Political Science 3 credits
Provides advanced students with an opportunity to reflect upon the field of Political Science and discover new ways of integrating what has been learned in previous courses. Course topics, which vary each semester, may include: Government and Society, Inequality, Transitions to Democracy, Political Corruption, and Resolving Global Conflict. The seminar format will emphasize critical analysis of assigned readings, class presentations and a research paper. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to Junior and Senior Political Science majors.

POL 412 Seminar in the U.N.: A Case Study in International Organizations and Negotiations 3 credits
Examination of strengths, and weaknesses of the U.N. and of how to make it work through the process of negotiation, caucus, compromise, and consensus. Contingency planning for the peaceful settlement of disputes through the international conference method will also be examined. Students will participate in the annual four-day Harvard National Model U.N. with other students from all over the nation. Three seminar hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for POL 512.

POL 413 Mentorship for Model United Nations Seminar 3 credits
This course allows students to participate for a second year in the Harvard National Model United Nations by taking the role of mentor to students enrolled in POL 412. Students in the course will be partnered with a student in 412 and will work to enhance the learning experience of the team as a whole. A lab fee may be imposed. Please see instructor for estimate. Prerequisite: POL412 and instructor permission.

POL 500 Directed Study in Political Science 3 credits
Study in depth of some aspect of Political Science under the direction of a member of the Department. Research paper required. Prerequisite: Open only to Junior and Senior Political Science majors. Occasional exceptions with the approval of the Department Chairperson.

POL 520 Internship in Politics 3 credits
Extensive and valuable political involvement; field experience in a political situation, work with various political institutions and/or participation in internship conferences. Interns must be ready to defend papers on their work at Departmental meetings if so requested and to participate in discussion panels. A total of 6-9 credits may be taken rarely and only with the permission of the Department Chairperson. Under no circumstances may a combined total of Directed Study/Internship exceed 12 hours. Prerequisite: POL 201.
PSYCHOLOGY

Professor Martin Krugman, Chairperson
Professors: Kenneth C. Basilio, Patricia V. Markunas, Patrice M. Miller, Janet C. Stubbs, Margaret E. Vaughan, Marcia L. Weinstein, Andrea S. Zeren
Associate Professors: Sophie R. Evett, David W. Gow, Jr., Teresa M. Lyons, Benjamin O. Miller,
Assistant Professors: Timothy J. Eddy, Joanna Gonsalves
Faculty Emeriti
Professor: Leonard P. Zani
Associate Professor: Cesareo R. Pelaez

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts – Psychology
Bachelor of Science – Psychology

Minor
Psychology

Special Program
Honors

Psychology Programs
Psychology is the scientific study of mind and behavior. It encompasses a variety of theoretical and applied points of view, such as the behavioral, biological, clinical, cognitive, developmental, evolutionary, and social perspectives. The department’s goal is to provide students with a solid background in psychology, as well as to prepare students for graduate training or for entry into careers related to psychology.

Bachelor of Arts in Psychology
A minimum of 34 credits in psychology, 12 credits in foreign language, 3 credits in English writing, 15-18 credits in a minor, 6 credits in philosophy, 3 credits in mathematics, and 12 credits of free electives are required.

Bachelor of Science in Psychology
A minimum of 40 credits in psychology, 15-18 credits in a minor or 12 credits of a foreign language, 3 credits of a writing course, 6 credits in philosophy, 3 credits in mathematics, 6-8 credits in science-mathematics (Division II) electives and 12 credits of free electives are required.

Psychology Major Requirements
The psychology major consists of four categories of psychology courses, plus additional support courses offered by other departments as follows:

First Tier
Introductory courses are designed to provide students with their first exposure to the field of psychology, its methods, and its tools. It is recommended that students enroll in PSY 203R/PSY 204R in their sophomore year.

Second Tier
Foundation courses are designed to deepen students’ understanding of issues, methods, and theories in several major subfields of psychology. These courses are to be taken after completing PSY 101 or PSY 202H.

Third Tier
Intermediate/Advanced courses build on foundation courses, examine specialized areas of psychology, and operate at a higher level of sophistication.

Fourth Tier
Independent courses in which students work at an advanced level, individually or in small groups, under the guidance of a faculty member. Students are expected to draw upon knowledge and skills gained in lower-tier courses, and apply that expertise to a specific issue or problem in psychology. These courses should be taken in the junior or senior year.

Internship in Psychology
Psychology majors who meet the GPA and credit hour requirements may choose to do an internship in psychology (PSY 520). The internship gives students an opportunity to apply psychology in community, institutional and business settings. Information about the internship program is available in the Psychology Department Office. PSY 520 may be applied to the fourth of the psychology major with the permission of the department chairperson.

Support courses
These requirements are intended to provide students with relevant intellectual skills and strengthen the students’ understanding of linkages between psychology and other fields. While support course requirements differ for the BA and BS programs, all students are required to take courses in ethics, logic, mathematics, and writing. Psychology majors must also satisfy the College’s laboratory science requirement with a sequence of biology courses.

Honors Program
Psychology majors who are admitted to the College Honors Program should contact the Psychology Department Chairperson upon admission to the College. Psychology Honors students follow the required Honors Curriculum described under the “Honors Program”, including completion of PSY 320H Honors: Foundations of Psychology, and PSY 600H Honors in Psychology or PSY 601H Honors Research in Psychology in the senior year.

Psychology Minor
A minimum of 18 credits in psychology as follows:
1 introductory course: PSY 101 or 320H 3
2 courses: PSY 210, 211, or 212 6
2 courses: PSY 215, 216, 217, or 218 6
1 psychology elective 3

Students wishing to declare a minor in psychology must obtain written permission from the Chairperson of the Psychology Department. It is recommended that students first complete two semesters of biology.

Student Handbook
A guide to the Psychology major or minor, including flow sheets and course descriptions, is available in the Psychology Department, Meier Hall 240.

NOTE: The new, revised psychology curriculum was implemented in Fall 2002. Students declaring a major or minor in Psychology after Fall 2002 will follow the new curriculum. Students who entered the College before Fall 2002 will complete the requirements of the old psychology curriculum. Students, who would like to switch from the “old” to the “new” curriculum, or the reverse, must obtain written permission from the Chairperson of the Psychology Department.

All courses needed to complete the major or minor under the old curriculum continue to be offered, but many courses have been renamed and renumbered in the revised curriculum. Consult your advisor or the chairperson for help selecting the appropriate course.
### BACHELOR OF ARTS

#### PSYCHOLOGY

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 201 Principles of Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHL Ethics Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*+ MAT ___ Mathematics Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences (Division III)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (34 credits total)

#### Level I (10 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 320H Honors: Foundation in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 203R Research Methods &amp; Statistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 204R Research Methods &amp; Statistics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 2 (12 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select two foundation courses from Division A:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 210 Intro. to Learning Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 211 Intro. to Cognitive Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 212 Intro. to Biological Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two foundation courses from Division B:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 215 Intro. to Abnormal Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 216 Intro. to Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 217 Intro. to Personality Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† PSY 218, 251, or 252 (intro. development course)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 3 (9 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select any three PSY courses numbered PSY 255-PSY 449:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 4 (3 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select one PSY course numbered 430 - 439 (advanced research courses), or 500 and above (advanced seminars, directed studies, directed research, and internships)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSE (3 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG ___ Writing Course ENG 325, 400, 401, 402, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR ___ (15-18 credits total)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Advisor: ________________________________ Name:___________________________________ |
| Date admitted into Major:_____________________
| Transfer credits:____________________________ |

### Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ Basic College Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Reading Comprehension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 122 World of Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 124 Human and Social Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG ___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG ___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 201 Principles of Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHL ___ Ethics Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*/+ MAT ___ Mathematics Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ___ Science/Math Elective</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ___ Science/Math Elective</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**COURSES IN MAJOR (40 credits total)**

**Level 1 (10 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 320H Honors: Foundations In Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 203R Research Methods &amp; Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 204R Research Methods &amp; Statistics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Level 2 (12 credits)**

Select two courses from Division A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 210 Intro. to Learning Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 211 Intro. to Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 212 Intro. to Biological Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select two courses from Division B:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 215 Intro. to Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 216 Intro. to Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 217 Intro. to Personality Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 218, 251, or 252 (Intro Development Course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Level 3 (12 credits)**

Select any four PSY courses numbered PSY 255 - PSY 449:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Level 4 (3 credits)**

Select one PSY course numbered 430 - 439 (advanced research courses, or 500 and above (advanced seminars, directed studies, directed research, and internships)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus any other PSY course (3 credits):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES (3 credit total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG ___ Writing course (ENG 325, 400, 401, 402 or 409)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR OR FOREIGN LANGUAGE (12-18 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

Effective: 9/06


**PSYCHOLOGY**

**PSY 101 General Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
This course introduces the student to the scientific study of the mind and behavior and to applications of psychological theory and research to everyday life. Topics covered include abnormal psychology, biological psychology, cognition, development, learning, personality, and social psychology. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for PSY 103.

**PSY 203R Research Methods and Statistics I** 3 credits Q  
This is the first of a two-course sequence (with PSY 204R) integrating statistics and research methods in psychology. The course covers basic research design principles and descriptive statistics, and introduces the normal curve and the sampling distributions underlying inferential statistics. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to Psychology majors and minors. Required of Psychology majors. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 203. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 204R Research Methods and Statistics II** 4 credits Q  
This is the second of a two-course sequence (with PSY 203R) integrating statistics and research methods in psychology. The course covers more complex research designs and inferential statistical methods, including one-and two-way analysis of variance and selected non-parametric techniques. Students will design and conduct an independent research project. Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours per week. Limited to Psychology majors and minors. Required of Psychology majors. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 204. Prerequisite: PSY 203R.

**PSY 210 Introduction to Learning Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
This course presents an overview of research in animal and human learning including topics in reflexive behavior, classical and operant conditioning. Emphasis will be placed on behaviorism as a philosophy of science, reasoning about cause and effect, evolutionary mechanisms, animal research ethics, and the application of learning in institutional and clinical environments. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 301. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 211 Introduction to Cognitive Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
Introduction to the study of perception, memory, thought, language, attention, and reasoning. Connections with other cognitive sciences, including linguistics, neuroscience, computer science, and philosophy of mind, will be explored. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 212 Introduction to Biological Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
This course introduces basic neuroanatomy and neurophysiology and the methods of biological psychology, and explores the biological bases of psychological development, behavior, and behavior disorders. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 215 Introduction to Abnormal Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
This course describes the various forms of abnormal behavior. It covers the etiology, development and treatment of the major psychological disorders. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 302. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 216 Introduction to Social Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
This course is an introduction to theory and research in social psychology, the scientific study of how people's thoughts, perceptions, feelings, and behavior are affected by others. Topics include perception of the self and others, attitudes and persuasion, conformity, compliance and obedience, altruism, aggression, social influence and group decision-making. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 250. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 217 Introduction to Personality Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
Personality psychology is the scientific study of the whole person and of individual differences. The course will survey major theories of personality. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 303. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 218 Childhood and Adolescence** 3 credits DIII  
This course stresses the interaction of biological, psychological, and social factors which affect the human organism from birth through adolescence. Various theoretical points of view, e.g. Freud, Piaget, Erikson, are presented. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 206, 251, or 252. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 251 Child Growth** 3 credits DIII  
This course is designed to provide students with an integrated exposure to child development. A broad theoretical background is combined with principles of application. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 206 or 218. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
This course provides the student with a broad theoretical and practical basis for the understanding of this dynamic period of development. Theoretical models are reviewed within the context of important issues of the adolescent experience. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 206 or 218. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

**PSY 255 Psychology of the African-American I** 3 credits DIII  
This course introduces the student to social psychological thinking and research from the African-American perspective. It is designed to give the student insight into the social and psychological dynamics of African-Americans that exist among themselves and with their broad social environment. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: PSY 101 or PSY 103.

**PSY 256 Psychology of the African-American II** 3 credits DIII  
A unique, non-lecture learning experience designed to improve and increase the student's knowledge and understanding of the African-American people by participation, observation and self-analysis in a group setting. Three hours per week. Prerequisite: PSY 255 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

**PSY 320H Honors: Foundations of Psychology** 3 credits DIII  
Emphasis will be placed on those areas of general psychology, both developmental and experimental, which will allow the honors student to gain insights into how and why human beings behave as they do. In a seminar setting, with fieldwork and library related activities, students will explore the major perspectives in psychology and the work of noted psychologists. Students completing PSY 101 or PSY 103 cannot take this course for credits. Limited to Honors Program students, upon approval of the instructor, Department Chairperson, and Honors Coordinator. First consideration given to Freshmen Honors Program Psychology majors.

**PSY 321 Group Dynamics** 3 credits  
This course will survey group theory, practice and research. Special attention will be given to group dynamics and processes, human relations training, organizational development, problem solving and leadership. The theoretical foundations of group psychotherapy and various methods of group counseling will be explored as they relate to individuals with physical and/or psychological disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 215.
PSY 322 Adulthood & Old Age 3 credits DIII
This course follows the development of the human being beyond adolescence into adulthood and old age, examining the impact of biological, psychological, and social factors upon the aging process. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 207.
Prerequisite: PSY 211.

PSY 323 Attention and Memory 3 credits DIII
This course examines attention and memory from three perspectives: What do we know about attention and memory? What are some possible explanations of these phenomena? What are the practical and theoretical difficulties in studying attention and memory? Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 310.
Prerequisite: PSY 211.

PSY 324 Sensation and Perception 3 credits DIII
Sensation and perception are the processes through which humans and other animals extract information from the world. With an emphasis on vision and hearing, this course examines the physiology of sensation and the transformation of sensory impulses into meaningful perceptions. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 311.
Prerequisite: PSY 211.

PSY 325 Theories of Motivation 3 credits
An analysis of the nature, origins, and development of motives. Current research trends are examined for their theoretical implications and historical antecedents. Emphasis is on concepts such as drive, arousal, emotion, and esthetics. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: PSY 101.

PSY 326 Industrial and Organizational Psychology 3 credits DIII
This course studies selection, training, motivation, morale, supervision, leadership and organizational development in business and industry. Emphasis is given to the psychological techniques used to measure and analyze behavior in industry. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 314.
Prerequisite: PSY 101.

PSY 327 Cognitive Neuropsychology 3 credits DIII
This course explores how the brain carries out the functions of the mind. Through examinations of cognitive function following brain damage and patterns of brain activation during cognitive tasks, this course will explore the functional organization of our abilities to remember, use language, perceive the world, make plans, and experience emotion. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 315 or PSY 316.
Prerequisite: PSY 211 or PSY 212 and one year of college biology.

PSY 328 Learning and Behavior Change 3 credits DIII
This course introduces students to the basic principles of behavior analysis derived from both classical and operant conditioning. Students will learn to use these principles to analyze and interpret examples of both overt and covert human behavior. In doing so, students will examine the relationship between verbal and non-verbal behavior as it relates to the concepts of rule-governed behavior, self-control, and self-management. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 351.
Prerequisite: PSY 101.

PSY 329 Psychology of Language 3 credits DIII
This course provides an overview of the major topics, methods, and perspectives within the psychology of language. Included will be linguistic analysis, speech recognition, animal communication and language, language and thought, language acquisition, and language disorders. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: PSY 211.

PSY 330 Psychology and the Law 3 credits DIII
This course explores the psychology of human behavior as applied to the law. It will compare psychological perspectives and emphasize the role of psychologists as expert witnesses in resolving legal conflicts. Topics include psychological research related to jury selection and deliberation, eyewitness testimony and identification; the recovered memory debate; assessment of competence, the insane, and involuntary commitment; and psychological aspects of criminal profiling.
Prerequisite: PSY 101 and Junior/Senior class standing.

PSY 331 Clinical Psychology 3 credits
This course provides an overview of the scientific and professional issues in the field of clinical psychology. It will focus on the professional role of the clinical psychologist in mental health settings. Topics include psychological assessment, forms of clinical intervention, research on the psychotherapy process and outcome, and current professional issues. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: PSY 215.

PSY 332 Evolutionary Psychology 3 credits DIII
This course examines human and animal behavior and mental phenomena as the products of evolution by natural and sexual selection. Data on human and animal psychology, such as those found in studies of consciousness and cognition, will be interpreted in light of the principles of evolution, and current work designed to test evolutionary predictions will be considered. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: PSY 101.

PSY 333 Psychology of Women 3 credits DIII
An empirically oriented course which examines the psychological literature on sex-roles and developmental differences between women and men, the psychological implications of events unique to women, and the treatment of women in classic and current theories and research. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: PSY 101.

PSY 335 Physiological Psychology 3 credits DIII
This course examines the self as a product of hereditary and environmental influences on the structure and function of the brain. Topics include brain mechanisms underlying learning and behavior change, how the brain creates a coherent and useful conscious awareness of the world around us, and the brain's ability to carry out several functions simultaneously. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for PSY 305.
Prerequisites: PSY 212, either PSY 301 or PSY 328, and BIO 124

PSY 336 Cognitive Development 3 credits DIII
This course examines how perception, thinking and reasoning, memory, and other mental processes change with development. Several theoretical perspectives will be explored, including Piagetian and Neo-Piagetian, information processing, psychometric, and multiple intelligences. In addition to learning the theoretical perspectives, students will learn how cognition is assessed, how social and cultural context affect that assessment, and some practical applications. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: A course in developmental psychology, (PSY 218, 251, 252, 322, 337, 432 or 544).

PSY 337 Social Development 3 credits DIII
This course examines how personality, self-concept, attitudes, and behavior of the individual develop in interaction with biological, social, and cultural forces. Topics include attachment theory, development of the self, aggression, gender and ethnic identity, and moral development. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: A course in developmental psychology, (PSY 218, 251, 252, 322, 336, 432, or 544).

PSY 340 Environmental Psychology 3 credits DIII
The relationship between human behavior and the physical environment, both natural and built. The behavioral effects of such things as spatial design, crowding, noise, privacy, personal space, and climate are examined. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 430</td>
<td>Research in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 431</td>
<td>Research in Animal Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 432</td>
<td>Research in Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 444</td>
<td>History of Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 520</td>
<td>Internship in Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 530</td>
<td>Directed Study in Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 531</td>
<td>Independent Research in Psychology</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 540</td>
<td>Seminar: Topics in Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 541</td>
<td>Seminar in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 542</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 543</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 544</td>
<td>Seminar in Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 545</td>
<td>Seminar in Learning Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 546</td>
<td>Seminar in Personality Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 547</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 600H</td>
<td>Honors in Psychology</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 601H</td>
<td>Honors Independent Research in Psychology</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course examines the experimental foundations of social psychology. Various experimental designs and methods used in this area are analyzed. Students are required to conduct their own empirical research in social psychology. Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 312.

Prerequisites: PSY 204R and PSY 216.

This course is designed to give students a working knowledge of the basic principles of behavior discovered in the animal laboratory. To this end students will be responsible for shaping the behavior of a rat so as to illustrate these principles and concepts. Three lecture and three laboratory hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 313.

Prerequisite: PSY 203R.

This course presents the many methods used to study development across the lifespan, including observation, interview, questionnaire, and experiment. Through reading and discussing published research and working on individual research projects, students learn the principles of research design necessary for demonstrating developmental change. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: PSY 204R and a course in developmental psychology (PSY 218, 251, 252, 322, 336, 337, or 544).

This course explores the history of psychology in the context of the history of ideas. Particular attention is given to the basic questions behind psychology’s continually changing theoretical orientations, and to appreciating important milestones in the history of psychology by placing them in their proper intellectual, scientific and cultural contexts. Three lecture/discussion hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for PSY 404.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or permission of the Department Chairperson.

This course gives the student an opportunity to apply psychology in community, institutional, and business settings. Through this field experience the student explores career options, gains practical experience and skills, and makes contacts with potential employers. The specific type of internship setting will be determined by the student’s interests and by the availability of placements. Open to Psychology majors with at least a 3.0 GPA in Psychology who have completed 24 credits in Psychology. This course may be repeated for additional credits.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or permission of the Department Chairperson.

This course is an opportunity for the student to do scholarly research or theoretical work under the supervision of a faculty member. Requires a written proposal approved by a faculty member and the Department Chairperson. This course cannot serve as a substitute for any required course in the Psychology curriculum. Open only to Juniors and Seniors with at least a 3.0 GPA in PSY courses.

This course is an opportunity for the student to conduct an empirical research project on a significant psychological question, under supervision of a faculty member. Requires a written proposal approved by a faculty member and the Department Chairperson. This course cannot serve as a substitute for any required course in the Psychology curriculum. Limited to Juniors and Seniors with at least a 3.0 GPA in PSY courses.

This course is an opportunity for intensive study in a specific area of psychology in a small group setting. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week. Department Chair's permission required.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of biological psychology. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: PSY 327 or PSY 335, or permission of department chairperson.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of clinical psychology. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: PSY 331, or permission of department chairperson.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of cognitive psychology. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: One 300-level course in cognitive psychology (PSY 323, 324, 327 or 329) or permission of department chairperson.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of developmental psychology. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: Two courses in developmental psychology (PSY 218, 251, 252, 322, 336, 337 or 432) or permission of the department chairperson.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of learning theory. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: PSY 210 or PSY 328 or permission of department chairperson.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of personality psychology. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: PSY 217 or permission of department chairperson.

This course provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in a selected area of social psychology. The topic will be announced in advance. Three lecture hours per week.

Prerequisite: PSY 216 or permission of department chairperson.

This course is only for Psychology majors who have attained a 3.5 cumulative average in Psychology. It involves a directed study under the supervision of one or more members of the Psychology faculty.

Prerequisite: Invitation and/or acceptance by the Department Chairperson.

This course is an opportunity for the student to conduct a substantial empirical research project on a significant psychological question, under supervision of a faculty member. Requires a written proposal approved by a faculty member and the Department Chairperson. Limited to Psychology majors with at least a 3.5 GPA in PSY courses.

Prerequisite: Invitation and/or acceptance by the Department Chairperson.
SOCIOLOGY

Professor Arthur C. Gould, Chairperson
Professors: Paul A. Green, Kenneth A. MacIver, Patricia J. Ould, Yvonne Vissing, G. Else Wiersma
Associate Professor: John A. Otieno
Assistant Professor: Tiffany G. Chenault

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Sister Eileen Matthews, Gerdes Fleurant
Associate Professor: Gerald Tatten

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts – Sociology

Options
- Minorities and Ethnic Cultures
- Life Styles

Bachelor of Science – Sociology

Options
- Child Studies
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Cultural Diversity
- Gerontology
- Human Behavior in Organizations
- Research
- With a minor

Minor
- Sociology

PROGRAMS IN SOCIOLOGY

Sociology seeks to understand and explain the complexity of human interaction. A solid introduction to sociological principles and the liberal arts develops in students a new way of perceiving society and human behavior wherever it occurs in a group or a social setting - the sociological perspective. This discipline prepares for advanced study in sociology and other areas - such as Law (J.D.), Social Work (M.S.W.), Business (M.B.A.), Education and or Counseling (M.Ed., Ed.D.), Public Administration (M.P.A.), the Arts, etc. If a student chooses to forego graduate studies, a sociology background will, however, help provide career opportunities in the professional areas listed above.

Academic Advising
Sociology majors are encouraged to keep in regular contact with their department advisors. A list of names of advisors and advisees is posted in the department office (MH335). Students are encouraged in consultation with their advisors, to maintain an updated flow sheet, and to declare a minor or select an Option of study by the end of their Sophomore year (Junior transfers by the end of their first semester).

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
This program offers students flexibility in the choice of courses and is particularly appropriate for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. Thirty-six (36) hours are required which consist of 21 hours in sociology core courses plus 15 hours in sociology electives. Beyond the requirement of a foreign language (completion of a college level intermediate year), a minor of 15-18 hours is selected. Among the possibilities for a choice of a minor are African-American Studies, political science, psychology, economics, a foreign language, history, interdisciplinary studies, etc. All minors should be developed in conjunction with advisors and with the permission of the departments involved.

Options within the B.A. Degree
Students who are interested in emphasizing a particular course theme within the B.A. Degree should be aware of the existence of options which can be developed in consultation with the advisor. A program of sociology electives can be chosen, forming a coherent sequence of related courses. The two following options are suggestions; students are free to devise their own, provided the advisor’s consent is obtained.

I. Minorities & Ethnic Cultures
For the student who wants to gain a deeper understanding of groups that are different from the mainstream of American society, such as society in other parts of the world, or racial, ethnic and other minorities in our own society:
- Social Inequality
- Hispanic Groups
- Cultures of the Frontier
- Celtic Peoples in America
- African-American Studies Courses
- Peoples of India
- Black Family

II. Life Styles
For the student who wants to gain a deeper understanding of the variety of ways men and women choose to live and interact with one another.
- Various lifestyles will be considered within the cultural and social context of contemporary society:
  - Stratification
  - Social Deviance
  - Sociology of the American Family
  - Modern Life Styles
  - Sociology of Aging

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
This program is particularly appropriate for students who are considering the job market upon graduation; it combines a solid liberal arts and science curriculum with courses that complement specific career goals.

Various options of study are offered - see descriptions on following page. Also, a minor in a related area of study can be approved. Therefore, the Bachelor of Science Degree gives students the flexibility to pursue their individual career needs and desires.

Each option requires 42 hours in sociology including core sociology courses plus sociology electives. In addition, courses in related fields that support the chosen study option are required. The culmination of the program is a senior year internship (an on-the-job placement) that gives students the opportunity to put into practice the skills they have acquired through their course work and to gain valuable work experience. There is no foreign language requirement.
OPTIONS

Computer Science and Research Option
Prepare students for positions that utilize the computer for doing various kinds of research such as market research, social program evaluation, political polling, etc., and also for more general computer positions such as systems analysis as well as courses in computer science, mathematics and statistics. Analytical skills are taught in courses such as Research Methods and Data Analysis, as well as courses in computer science, mathematics, and statistics.

Criminal Justice Option
Prepares students for a number of positions such as police officers, probation and parole officers, court administrators, federal law enforcement agents, etc. Students take sociology electives such as Criminology, Juvenile Delinquency, Social Deviance and Social Problems as well as courses in criminal justice and courses in related areas such as psychology, political science and computer science.

Cultural Diversity Option
Provides a range of study in various world and American cultures. This option will enable students to develop in-depth knowledge of ethnicity and gender subjects. It will build foundations for those seeking careers in culturally diverse settings in a pluralistic society. It will provide an excellent background for public service, graduate education or law school.

Gerontology Option
Prepares students for careers as nursing home and hospital administrators, program directors, counselors, etc. Students take sociology electives including Urban Sociology, Sociology of the Family, Death and Dying, Sociology of Aging, Medical Sociology. In addition, courses in psychology, political science and social work are taken.

Human Behavior in Organizations Option
Prepares students for a variety of career options dealing with the human relations aspects of business, industry and government, e.g. personnel work, counseling, administrative positions, etc. Students elect appropriate courses in sociology, including Sociology of Organizations, and in related fields such as business psychology and computer science.

A Minor Area of Study Option
Students in the B.S. Sociology programs may also select a minor which provides flexibility in meeting career goals. See related minors under B.A. Sociology.

Sociology Minor
18 hours in sociology including SOC 201 as the basic course and the prerequisite to the other 15 hours are required.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Sociology Club
The Sociology Club at Salem State College is a student-organized body composed of Sociology majors and those with a serious interest in Sociology. It is designed to provide an informal atmosphere for discussion within the academic as well as social arenas. Guest speakers, career workshops, field trips, and pertinent social issues will be a most important area of interest for the Club.

The Sociology Club is governed and directed by Sociology students with election of officers to be held in the spring of each year. A faculty advisor will also be selected at that time by the Club Membership.

It is hoped that ALL Sociology students will take an active role as the Club’s success and direction depends upon student participation.

Honor Societies
(See Honor Societies in Academic Information section).
**Sociology**

**119999**

**School of Arts and Sciences**

**Advisor:** ________________________________  
**Name:** _____________________________________  
**Date admitted into Major:** _______________________

**Transfer credits:** ____________________________________________

---

**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**SOCIOMETRY**

---

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Competencies**

- Basic College Math  
- Reading Comprehension  
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

- (Lab Science I) 3-4  
- (Lab Science II) 3-4  
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

* Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

[Available courses listed]

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

[Available courses listed]

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q)  DIVERSITY (V)  WRITING (W)**

---

**COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits total)**

**Freshman Year**

- SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology | 3 |
- SOC 204 Intro. to Social Science | 3 |

**Sophomore Year**

- SOC 206 Fund. of Stat. Analysis | 3 |
- SOC 330 Intro. to Anthropology | 3 |

**Junior Year**

- + SOC ___ Elective | 3 |

**Senior Year**

- + SOC ___ Elective | 3 |
- + SOC ___ Elective | 3 |

**MINOR:__________ (15-18 credits total)**

[Available courses listed]

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)**

[Available courses listed]

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)**

[Available courses listed]

---

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.  
Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.  
+ As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also, at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one, are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 401, SOC 520, and SOC 530. Consult with the Chairperson.  
Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 127**  
*Effective: 9/06*
Sociology

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
SOCIOLOGY
WITH A MINOR

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ENG 101 Composition I | 3       |
| ENG 102 Composition II | 3     |
| SPC 101 (Public Speaking) | 3     |
| SFL ____ (Health) | 3       |
| SFL ____ (Activity) | .5      |
| SFL ____ (Activity) | .5      |

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

| (Lab Science I) | 3-4     |
| (Lab Science II) | 3-4   |
| HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
| HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |
| (Literature I) | 3       |
| (Literature II) | 3      |

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

* PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

* CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3

Social Sciences (Division III)

* PSY 101 General Psychology 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year

SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3

Sophomore Year

SOC 204 Intro. to Social Science 3
SOC 206 Fund. of Stat. Analysis 3
SOC 330 Intro. to Anthropology 3
SOC ____ Elective 3
SOC ____ Elective 3

Junior Year

SOC 350 Sociological Theory I 3
SOC 351 Sociological Theory II 3
SOC 360 Res. Methods in Soc. Sci. 3
SOC ____ Elective 3
SOC ____ Elective 3
SOC ____ Elective 3
SOC ____ Elective 3

Senior Year

SOC 520 Internship in Sociology OR
SOC 530 Directed Study in Sociology 3

MINOR: (15-18 credits total)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 15 credits total)

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

SOCIOLOGY

CHILD STUDIES OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL 101 (Health) 3
SFL 102 (Activity) .5
SFL 103 (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 101 (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 102 (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

- Humanities (Division I)
- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- Social Sciences (Division III)

* CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3
* PSY 101 General Psychology 3
* PSY 218 Childhood and Adolescence 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 330 Intro. to Anthropology 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 206 Fund. of Stat. Analysis 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 220 Intro. to the Sociology of Children 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ SOC 300 Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ SOC 301 Elective 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 320 Violence &amp; Children 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 332 Sociology of the American Family 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 350 Sociological Theory I 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 351 Sociological Theory II 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 360 Research Methods 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ SOC 400 Elective 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 370 Seminar: Issues in the Soc. of Children 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ SOC 401 Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 520 Internship in Sociology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR SOC 530 Directed Study in Sociology 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES (15 credits total)

| ENG 489 Literature for Young Adults 3 |
| PHL 209 Social Ethics 3 |
| PSY 311 Theories of Learning 3 |
| PSY 313 Theories of Personality 3 |
| EDU 100 Premise of the School 3 |
| EDU 105 The Premise of the Sch. & Child Care 3 |
| EDU 308 Teaching Strat. in the Multicultural Class 3 |
| EDU 310 Urban Education 3 |
| EDU 320 Literature for Early Childhood 3 |
| EDU 401 Lang. Dev. & Cognitive Growth 3 |
| SWK 310 Family and Child Welfare 3 |
| SWK 450 Child Abuse and Neglect 3 |
| SWK 477 Soc. Work with Family in Trans. 3 |

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 18 credits total)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one, are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 401, SOC 520 and SOC 530. Consult with the Chairperson.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓ Basic College Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Reading Comprehension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ENG 101 Composition I | 3 |
| ENG 102 Composition II | 3 |
| SPC 101 (Public Speaking) | 3 |
| SFL ___ (Health) | 3 |
| SFL ___ (Activity) | 5 |
| SFL ___ (Activity) | 5 |

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 201 Principles of Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Lab Science I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Lab Science II)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*/+ MAT 108 Finite Math</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences (Division III)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* ECD 304 Statistics for the Social Scientist II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Nota: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

| QUANTITATIVE (Q) | DIVERSITY (V) | WRITING (W) |

---

These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

* Substitute for MAT 108 must be approved by the Mathematics Department Chairperson.

† As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also, at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one, are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 401, SOC 520, and SOC 530. Consult with the Chairperson.

‡ Computer science support courses may be chosen from the following list: CSC 120, 121, 132, 135, 200, or 201.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
Sociology
School of Arts and Sciences

Advisor: ________________________________ Name:___________________________________
Date admitted into Major:_____________________
Transfer credits:____________________________

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
SOCIOLOGY
CRIMINAL JUSTICE OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I 3</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II 3</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3</th>
<th>SFL  (Health) 3</th>
<th>SFL  (Activity)  .5</th>
<th>SFL  (Activity)  .5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18-20 credits)

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENG 101 History of World Civilization I 3</th>
<th>ENG 102 History of World Civilization II 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSY 101 General Psychology 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL 318 Civil Liberties and Civil Rights 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)

Freshman Year
SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3

Sophomore Year
SOC 204 Intro. to Social Science 3
SOC 206 Fund. of Stat. Analysis 3
SOC 330 Intro. to Anthropology 3

Junior Year
SOC 350 Sociological Theory I 3
SOC 351 Sociological Theory II 3
SOC 360 Res. Methods in Soc. Sci. 3

Senior Year
SOC 520 Internship in Sociology 3
SOC 530 Directed Study in Sociology 3

SUPPORT COURSES (12 credits total)
CRJ 101 Intro. to Criminal Justice 3
CRJ 213 Admin. of Criminal Justice 3
POL 315 Public Administration 3

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 21 credits total)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

✝ As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also, at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one, are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 401, SOC 520 and SOC 530. Consult with the Chairperson.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective:9/06
Sociology

CULTURAL DIVERSITY OPTION

COMPETENCIES
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL (Health) 3
SFL (Activity) .5
SFL (Activity) .5

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
  - PHL 100 Introduction to Philosophy 3
  - Science/Mathematics (Division II)
    - CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3
  - Social Sciences (Division III)
    - PSY 101 General Psychology (recommended) 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

DISTRIBUTION SEQUENCES (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

COURSES IN MAJOR (43 credits total)

Freshman Year
SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3

Sophomore Year
SOC 204 Intro. to Social Science 3
SOC 206 Fund. of Stat. Analysis 3
SOC 330 Intro. to Anthropology 3

Cultural Diversity Electives
SOC 350 Sociological Theory I 3
SOC 351 Sociological Theory II 3
SOC 360 Res. Methods in Soc. Sci. 3

Junior Year
SOC 401 Community Involvement Recommended 3

Senior Year
SOC 500 Internship in Sociology 3
OR
SOC 530 Directed Study in Sociology 3

RECOMMENDED SUPPORT COURSES (15 credits total)

GGR 110 World Regions 3
IDS 360 Gender, Identify and Nationalism 3
ENG 255 World Drama 3
ENG 260 Irish and Irish-Amer. Literature 3
SPN 201 Spanish Culture I 3
HIS 325 History of Latin America 3
PHL 310 Eastern Philosophy 3
MUS 336 Music of World Cultures 3
POL 351 International Politics 3
HIS 202 Topics in World Civilization 3
ART 100A Introduction to World Art 3
MUS 102 Music and the Humanities 3
GGR 230 Folklore and Regionality 3
PSY 255 Psychology of African-American 3
SFL 215 Intercultural Communication 3
SWK 370 Race, Class, Ethnicity 3

(Other appropriate courses may be substituted for the above with the permission of the Chair.)

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 14 credits total)

- Eng.
- Soc.
- Writ.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 125

Effective: 9/06
General Education Core Requirements

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ENG 101 Composition I (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ENG 102 Composition II (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- SFL ____ (Literature I) 3
- SFL ____ (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 201 Principles of Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* POL 201 American Politics OR * POL 312 Amer. State &amp; Local Gov.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR * POL 315 Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR * POL 319 Public Policy Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quantitative (Q) Diversify (V) Writing (W)

- These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

- As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also, at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one semester are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 40, SOC 520, and SOC 530. Consult with the Chairperson.

- Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126
# Sociology

**Bachelor of Science**

**Sociology**

**Human Behavior in Organizations Option**

## General Education Core Requirements

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**
- PHL 203 Business Ethics | 3 |

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- CSC 100 Computers and their Uses | 3 |
- MAT Math Elective | 3 |

**Social Sciences (Division III)**
- ECO 200 Princ. & Prob. of Econ. | 3 |
- PSY 101 General Psychology | 3 |
- PSY Psychology Elective | 3 |

(Notes: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also, at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one, are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 401, SOC 520, and SOC 530. Consult with the Chairperson.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

**Effective: 9/06**
### General Education Core Requirements

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

#### ENG 101 Composition I 3
#### ENG 102 Composition II 3
#### SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
#### SFL (Health) 3
#### SFL (Activity) 0.5
#### SFL (Activity) 0.5

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- Lab Science I 3-4
- Lab Science II 3-4
- History of World Civilization I 3
- History of World Civilization II 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
  - PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3

- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
  - CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3
  - MAT 108 Finite Math 3

- Social Sciences (Division III)
  - ECO 304 Statistics for the Social Scientist II 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) Diversity (V) Writing (W)

#### Courses in Major (42 credits total)

**Freshman Year**
- SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3

**Sophomore Year**
- SOC 204 Intro. to Social Science 3
- SOC 206 Fund. of Stat. Analysis 3
- SOC 330 Intro. to Anthropology 3
- SOC Elective 3

**Junior Year**
- SOC 350 Sociological Theory I 3
- SOC 351 Sociological Theory II 3
- SOC 360 Res. Methods in Soc. Sci. 3
- SOC Elective 3
- SOC Elective 3
- SOC Elective 3
- SOC Elective 3

**Senior Year**
- SOC 361 Data Analysis 3
- SOC 520 Internship in Sociology 3
- OR
- SOC 530 Directed Study in Sociology 3

**Support Courses (12 credits total)**
- ENG 402 Business Writing 3
- OR
- COM 330 Writing Technical Documents 3
- OR
- Elective 3
- Elective 3
- Elective 3

**Free Electives (minimum 21 credits total)**

*These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than those listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**+** Substitute for MAT 108 may be approved by the Mathematics Department Chairperson.

**†** As part of the credit specified for sociology electives, it is required that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: African-American Studies and Cultural Diversity. Also, at least 6 hours, and no more than 3 hours in any one, are normally allowed to be chosen from the following three courses: SOC 401 Community Involvement, SOC 520 Internship, and SOC 530 Directed Study. Consult with the Chairperson.

**‡** Electives in computer science/math/social sciences (not sociology).

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation:** 126

**Effective:** 9/06
SOC 201 Introduction to Sociology 3 credits DIII
The student considers human beings and their cultures as revealed in their customs and institutions. The classroom approach combines theory and research with current literature to provide a concrete, reality-oriented foundation for the study of sociology. Social problems of America and other societies may be considered throughout the course to enable the student to see practical applications of sociological principles. Three lecture hours per week.

SOC 202H Introduction to Sociology-Honors (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course introduces sociology as the study of human beings in society. The course not only emphasizes the interdependence of theory and research, but also introduces quantitative thinking through computer-based exercises and manipulation of data sets. In particular, students will “do” sociology and explore some of the most critical issues in contemporary society. No background in computer programming is necessary. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to students in the Honors Program and Sociology majors with a 3.0 grade point average.

SOC 203 Principles of Sociology (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course introduces sociology majors to the field of sociology. Major emphasis is placed on the founding and origin of sociology and its evolution. Fundamental theories, concepts, research methods, and the influence of social and cultural factors on human behavior are discussed in depth. Students are informed about the sociology curriculum, the various fields of study, social and professional activities and other information pertinent to the field of sociology. Three lecture hours per week. Students may receive credits for either SOC 201 or SOC 203 but not both. Limited to Sociology majors and others with permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 204 Introduction to Social Science (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course provides a basic familiarity with the techniques, attitudes, careers, philosophies and personalities of the social sciences. Major research assignments (papers, media presentation, etc.) are required. Case studies in American cultural development are extensively utilized to explore the variety and depth of the subject. Students are assigned extensive readings in primary research areas. Emphasis is on qualitative-literary research. Three lecture hours per week. Required for all Sociology majors.

SOC 206 Fundamentals of Statistical Analysis in Sociology 3 credits DIII Q
An introduction to the use of statistical analyses in quantitative sociological research. Emphasis will be placed upon those techniques most frequently used by sociologists including the operationalization of sociological variables, the use of appropriate levels of measurement and their related statistics. Also, quantitative thinking is developed through computer-based exercises and manipulation of data sets. A philosophical and theoretical context of Sociological research will provide the background for learning the fundamental techniques of statistical analysis. Three lecture hours per week, and laboratory work outside of class.

Prerequisite: SOC 201, and either MAT 108 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 220 Introduction to the Sociology of Children 3 credits DIII
This course provides an overview of main issues in the Sociology of Children. Students will learn how sociological concepts such as roles, status, norms, socialization, institutions, power socialization, research methodology, and theoretical analysis apply to the study of children. They will also gain an understanding of the current state of children’s organizations, policies, funding, and practices. Analysis of both macro and micro issues will be included. Three lecture hours per week.

SOC 300 Social Thought I: Established Thought (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course considers the broad spectrum of thought and ideas directed through history toward the nature of society and humanity’s place within the social framework. The course primarily examines historical and contemporary examples of accepted or “establishment” thought as expressed by a variety of social philosophers as well as sociologists. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 301 Social Thought II: Rebel Thought (Spring) 3 credits DIII
This course examines the nature of society and the place humanity holds within it from both an historical and contemporary standpoint. The course is concerned primarily with an examination of varieties of thought contrary to, or directed against, the accepted social views of the times in which they arise. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 302 Black Social and Intellectual Thought in Contemporary America (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course emphasizes the theoretical and intellectual contributions of major Black thinkers of the 20th Century. Among others, the writings of George Padmore, W.E.B. DuBois, Marcus Garvey, Aimé Césaire, Frantz Fanon, G.I.R. James, and Harold Cruse are discussed. The crux of the course is a socio-economic analysis of Black-White relations in contemporary America and the various forces that lead to changes or resistance to change. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 303 African Civilization in the New World (Fall) 3 credits DIII
An introduction to the African culture in the New World. Emphasis is on the United States and the Caribbean, with cursory looks at Latin America and Canada. This survey intends to acquaint the student with the rich socio-cultural background of the contemporary African living in the areas known as the New World. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 305 The Black Woman in the U.S. (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Course centers on the career of the Black family in the United States. Emphasis is on Black child care, self-concept, and acquisition of mechanisms that will insure the survival and well being of the Black person in a hostile environment. The role of the Black woman as the traditional pillar of the Black community constitutes the main focus of the course. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Recommended for Women’s Studies minor. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 306 The Black Woman (Spring) 3 credits DIII
The course explores the socio-economic institutions which have helped shape the situation of the Black woman in the United States and considers the importance of class, race and gender in this process. Because of the relationship of the Black woman to the Black family and Black community, any discussion of the Black woman is incomplete without addressing these two institutions. Emphasis will also be put on the Black woman in Africa and the Caribbean. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 307 Pan Africanism 3 credits DIII
A socio-cultural investigation of the efforts of African people all over the world to unite for their mutual advancement. Such topics as emigrationist movements, the role of African-American churches in African nationalism, the Pan-African congress of W.E.B. DuBois, the Garvey movement, the Pan-African ideas of Malcolm X, the Pan-African aspects of Southern African liberation movements and others are discussed. The main focus is the socio-economic content of Pan-Africanism. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.
SOC 308 African American Oral Culture (Fall) 3 credits DIII
An exploration into the African and New World oral culture. The contributions of the major ethnic/tribal groups such as the Akan, Eve, Yoruba, Mandingo and others, to Black culture in the Americas are highlighted. Blues, Calypso, Meringue, Reggae and Soca lyrics, as components of the oral traditional culture, are also analyzed. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 309 The Black Religious Experience 3 credits DIII
Religion as a social institution among Blacks: origins, structure and function, its unique style as an adaptation to its place in American society, its role in social change, e.g., the Civil Rights movement. Three lecture hours per week.

SOC 310 Education and Society (Spring) 3 credits DIII
This course examines the functions and structures of the varying forms of educational processes in contemporary society. Emphasis is given to the development and direction of informal and institutionalized education in America, the differing patterns of education, which have evolved within other societies and cultures, and the links between education and social order. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 311 Sociology of Aging (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Study of major sociological, psychological, and physiological processes of aging. Analysis includes overall view of aging theories and review of research and empirical studies relating to each. Implications for the future in terms of employment, welfare, retirement and political power. Three lecture hours per week.
Requirement for B.S. Sociology, Gerontology option.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 314 On Death and Dying (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Many of society's more traditional institutions are becoming aware of their difficulty in handling human death. This course attempts to review some of these institutions, such as the hospital, the church, the funeral home, and the family. The objective of this course is to acquire a deeper understanding of the inseparable relationship existing between styles of living and the fact of dying. The way we live life and the way society establishes values provide clear insight into the quality of understanding death. Three lecture hours per week. Requirement for B.S. Sociology, Gerontology option.

SOC 315 Modern Life Styles (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course examines the variety of ways men and women have chosen to live together. It will not only study alternative life styles but will also study them in the context of current societal trends and movements that have helped bring these changes about, such as the women's movement, the decline of male authority, mass-society, loneliness, youth culture and decline of traditional religion. Three lecture hours per week. Offered only through the Evening Division.

SOC 316 Religion and Society (Spring) 3 credits DIII
This course studies religion from a sociological perspective and deals with the role of the sacred in society and in the lives of individuals. Topics include myth and belief, conversion, organization and leadership; primitive and non-Western religion; and contemporary issues such as church and state, religious fundamentalism, cults, Black and Hispanic churches, social justice advocacy, etc. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 317 Gender & Society 3 credits DIII
This course will identify the assumptions and presuppositions we make about gender in society, identify their sources, and consider the impact they have on individuals, groups and social institutions. We will discern how societies produce gender, the distinction between sex and gender, and the social impact of gender stereotypes. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 318 Women, Globalization, and Development 3 credits DIII
This course examines women and social change in different social, economic and political systems of the world. In the last half of the twentieth century, globalization has greatly transformed the social organization of many societies. Women in the Global South such as parts of Asia (except Japan), Latin America and the Caribbean, Africa, and the Middle East have been impacted by these global social forces and should be studied as part of an interdependent world. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: Sophomore standing or permission of department chairperson

SOC 320 Violence and Children 3 credits DIII
This course will explore macro and microforms of abuse and violence as they pertain to children. Children have long been the recipients of a variety of forms of abuse and violence. This course will review the history of child abuse, including physical, sexual, emotional, verbal abuse. Contemporary forms of violence to be explored include domestic violence, social violence, bullying, gangs, terrorism, war, and the routine socialization of children for violence. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: SOC 201 or SOC 220 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

SOC 330 Introduction to Anthropology 3 credits DIII
Examines principles of physical and cultural anthropology: origins, evolution and diversity of people and culture. Includes cross-cultural analyses of social institutions (family, government, economics), gender roles, race, language, religion and stratification. Three lecture hours per week. Required for all Sociology majors.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 331 Cultures of The American Frontier 3 credits DIII
A sociological/anthropological analysis of the diverse cultures of the American Frontier. Special emphasis is placed on the Native American and the groups with which the Native American interacted. Subculture, class, stratification and normative dynamics are studied. Offered in alternate years. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 332 Sociology of the American Family (Fall) 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the American family as a social institution. Historical development, adaptation to values and goals of societal and cultural milieu, effects of social change. Three lecture hours per week. Requirement for B.S. Sociology, Gerontology option.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 333 Peoples of India (Fall) 3 credits DIII
This course examines the nature and diversity of the people inhabiting the Indian subcontinent. Topics such as the Hindu-Muslim dichotomy and the British occupation are explored within the context of the historical development of India's population. Emphasis is given to the influence of contemporary religious and social and political events upon the nation's unique demographic composition. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 334 Myth, Ritual and Society (Spring) 3 credits DIII
This course explores myth and ritual in social systems around the world and across time. It focuses on myths and their meanings, relations between myth, rituals, and social systems, and social scientific explanation of myth and ritual. Students will be expected to work independently and cooperatively on several projects. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or SOC 330 or permission of Chairperson.

SOC 335 Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean (Spring) 3 credits DIII
Analysis of the present socio-economic structures of the Caribbean countries, with emphasis upon the historical processes that account for their chronic state of underdevelopment. An in-depth study of the major nations of the area is attempted in an effort to arrive at a Caribbean ideal type. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 336</td>
<td>Northern European Cultures (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>A comparison between widely contrasting cultures of Northern Europe, with special attention to Russia, Scandinavia, England, Scotland and Ireland. Emphasis is placed upon family patterns, housing, the arts, urban and rural problems, minorities, and political contrasts. Extensive use is made of audio-visual materials. Three lecture hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 337</td>
<td>Celtic Peoples in America (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>This course examines the background, the emigration, and the establishment of the Celtic peoples in America. Life styles, politics, religion, philosophy, and economics of the Irish, Scotch-Irish and Scottish are studied. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 338</td>
<td>Peoples of Africa I (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>An introduction of the socio-cultural context of present-day Africa with emphasis on ethnicity (tribalism). The interaction of the various African forces with the Western colonialist powers is investigated. The role and contribution of the various liberation movements - ANC, FRELIMO, SAPO, PALGC, ZAPU, and MPLA - to African independence are also assessed. The intent is to project an objective picture of the peoples of Africa. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 339</td>
<td>Peoples of Africa II (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>Course focuses on the Southern African continent with emphasis on socio-cultural relations among the people who live in the region. The relation of the social structure to oppression is analyzed. An effort is made to put the new developments in the area in their proper perspective and students are encouraged to do an in-depth case study of countries such as Zimbabwe, Namibia, Mozambique, Angola, Tanzania and Azania. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 340</td>
<td>Social Problems in the U.S. (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>Basic and major contemporary social problems in the U.S. An attempt is made to contrast the various definitions of social problems, and to define properly the socio-psychological categories that are often used in the study of social problems. The main focus is a socio-economic analysis of the concept “social problem” and the various forces that account for its maintenance. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 341</td>
<td>Urban Sociology (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>Historical and social development of the city in the U.S. (central city, suburbia, metropolitan area) together with international comparisons. Urban issues such as race, class politics, poverty, crime, housing, transportation, etc. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 342</td>
<td>Principles of Criminology (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>The development of theories of criminality; extent and typology of crime in the United States. Changing attitudes toward the criminal and their effects upon the field of corrections; the effects of social change upon the climate of violence in society. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 343</td>
<td>Juvenile Delinquency</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>An analysis of the social, psychological, legal approaches to causation, prevention, treatment, and control of crimes committed by minors. Special emphasis is given to juvenile delinquency as related to socio-economic status. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 344</td>
<td>Law and Society: Sociology of Law (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>A critical examination of the ways in which social values are formalized within judicial and legislative institutions. The focus of the course is directed toward the establishment of legal norms and their impact on normative imperatives from a social perspective. Class discussions and case studies are an integral part of the course. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 345</td>
<td>Social Deviance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>Examination and analysis of advanced theory on the social process by which behavior becomes defined as deviant. Particular attention is given to the normative system as it applies to culture and problematic areas within the system. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 and Junior standing, or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 346</td>
<td>Social Inequality: Race, Class and Gender (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the three major elements of inequality found in U.S. society-their origins, the extent to which they are found in social, political, and economic institutions, their consequences for individuals and groups and affected as well as for society as a whole. Social policy issues such as Affirmative Action, anti-poverty programs, etc. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 348</td>
<td>Hispanic Groups in the U.S. (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>The culture, social structure and institutions of the major groups of Hispanic origin currently found in the U.S. (Puerto Ricans, Cuban-Americans, Mexican Americans and others). The relationship of these groups to American society as a whole. Contemporary issues such as discrimination, bilingual/bicultural education, undocumented aliens and immigration legislation. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 350</td>
<td>Medical Sociology (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>This course explores the social factors that influence the delivery and consumption of medical and health care in the United States. The roles of medicine and of the health care provider and the patient are examined in a variety of settings. Specific issues confronting American medicine are considered, and the health care delivery system is compared with systems from other countries. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 351</td>
<td>Sociological Theory I (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course, primarily for Sociology majors, surveys the development of the major concepts and schools of sociological theory, emphasizing the origins of theory in the works of the “classical” European writers of the 18th and 19th century. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: Junior standing and 12 hours of sociology; or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 352</td>
<td>Sociology of Organizations (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIII</td>
<td>Course analyzes the dynamics and characteristics of complex organizations (i.e., public and political structures, corporations, schools, hospitals, churches) and their impact upon individuals and society. The following topics are explored: Theories and history of organizations, organizational role behavior, formal and informal structure, class, power, motivation, control, bureaucracy, organizational success, pathology, and case studies. Prerequisites: SOC 201 or permission of Department Chairperson.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOC 360 Research Methods in the Social Sciences 3 credits
This course provides an introduction to the general principles of research methods in the social sciences. The major steps in the social science research process are used as the basis for the course outline. Guidelines for the assessment and utilization for social research are discussed. Research theory is combined with practical exercises in research methods. The writing of a research proposal is one of the major course requirements. Three lecture hours per week. Requirement for Sociology and Political Science majors.
Prerequisites: Junior standing and 12 hours of Sociology; or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 361 Data Analysis (Spring) 3 credits
The objective of this course is to provide students with skills in data analysis and interpretation as crucial steps in the research process. Knowledge of social science theory; research methods, statistics, and computer programs gained in previous courses is applied by working with available data. Three lecture hours per week. Requirement for B.S. Sociology, Computer Science and Research options, B.S. Criminal Justice, Research and Planning concentration.
Prerequisites: Junior standing and 12 hours of Sociology including SOC 206; or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 356 Grant writing & Evaluation Research in the Social Sciences 3 credits
This course will provide students with two important sets of skills that are basic to the proficiency required by professional sociologists as well as students in such fields as education and human services. Course will set forth the fundamentals of grant writing and the process of obtaining federal, state and foundation grants. The second focus will be to provide students with the fundamental skills and concepts needed to conduct evaluation research. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: SOC 201 or SOC 206, or by permission of the Department Chairperson.

SOC 370 Seminar: Issues in the Sociology of Children 3 credits
This capstone class for students with a child studies cognate will provide them the opportunity to focus on a particular area of inquiry for the term. They will read a core set of materials, discuss them, conduct research on the seminar topic and present their findings to the class in both written and verbal form. When completed, students will have demonstrated skills that will prepare them for the marketplace or for further educational pursuits. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: SOC 201 or SOC 220 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

SOC 401 Community Involvement 3 credits
Academic credits may be earned for community service projects as approved by the Sociology Department Chairperson. Normally restricted to Sociology, Social Work, Nursing and Political Science majors in their Junior or Senior year. Other students who have specific community projects may be admitted with the permission of Department Chairperson. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis unless prior and specific arrangements are made. Fieldwork and appointments with instructor replace lectures. A maximum of six credits may be earned with no more than 3 credits taken in any given semester.

SOC 512 Directed Studies in African-American Studies 3 credits
An in-depth exploration of the fundamentals of African-American studies. The course is designed to help students explore, in their own style, the major theories and issues in the study of the Black experience. A final paper is required in addition to weekly meetings and discussions.
Prerequisite: Four courses in African-American Studies. Open to African American Studies minors and to others by permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 520 Internship in Sociology 3 credits
Extensive and valuable sociological involvement: field experience in agency, institution or business setting. Interns must be available 8-10 hours per week including regular meetings with the Chairperson. A journal and final report must be submitted for evaluation in addition to an evaluation by field supervisor. Open only to Sociology majors in Junior or Senior year.
Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chairperson.

SOC 530 Directed Study in Sociology 3 credits
An individualized program involving study in depth of some aspect of sociology or social service, under the direction of a member of the Sociology Department. Research papers required. Students must present a proposal for approval at a Department meeting and later defend their research and conclusions at a subsequent meeting of the Department.
Prerequisites: Junior standing and 12 hours of Sociology; or permission of Department Chairperson.

SOC 550 Seminar: Topics in Sociology 3 credits
This course provides the advanced student with the opportunity for intensive research and study in a selected area of sociology. The topics and instructors will vary from semester to semester. Three hours per week.
Prerequisites: Junior standing and 12 hours of Sociology; or permission of Department Chairperson.
SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES

Associate Professor Amy Everitt, Chairperson
Professors: Bette P. Bailey, Philip W. Kelly
Associate Professors: Caitlin Corbett, Heidi A. Fuller, Stuart G. McMahon, Michele M. Sweeney
Assistant Professors: Robin C. Benton, Steven P. Dion, Ann Marie Gallo, Joseph A. Gallo, Iris Orbach, Peter Smolianov
Instructor: Lisa Dupuis

Faculty Emeriti
Professors: Joan E. Duda, Patricia A. Everitt, Grant F. Longley, Bonneta Schreck, Joan L. Zardus
Associate Professors: Nancy R. Clifford, William A. Gillis, George Jacobson, Verna L. Moberg, Richard L. Schneider
Assistant Professor: George H. Blackwell

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Science – Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies

Concentrations (and Program Directors)
Aquatic Management
   (Professor Robin Benton)
Athletic Training
   (Professor Joseph Gallo)
Coaching
   (Professor Bette Bailey)
Fitness/Wellness
   (Professor Heidi Fuller)
Health and Consumer Science
   (Professor Steven Dion)
Leisure Studies
   (To Be Announced)
Physical Education
   (Professor Michelle Sweeney)
Sport Management
   (Professor Stuart McMahon)

Options
   Teacher Licensure (Elementary)
   Teacher Licensure (Secondary)

Minors
Aquatic Management
   (Professor Robin Benton)
Coaching
   (Professor Bette Bailey)
Dance
   (Professor Caitlin Corbett)
Fitness/Wellness
   (Professor Heidi Fuller)
Leisure Studies
   (To Be Announced)
Sport Management
   (Professor Stuart McMahon)

NOTE: Please see Program Director and Chairperson for permission to minor in the Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies Department.

It is the philosophy of the department to promote lifelong wellness by providing all students with the opportunity to learn and participate in lifetime activities and acquire knowledge in fitness and health. The department offers a variety of .5 credits quarter activity courses and 1-credit semester activity courses which can be used to fulfill the core requirement in physical education. A selection of health courses (SFL 194, SFL 361, SFL 362) are offered to meet the core requirement in health.

A description of and exemption policies for the core requirements in physical education and health can be found under Core Requirements in the Undergraduate Programs Section of this catalog.

In addition, a wide variety of courses are offered as free electives.

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree - Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. Each major student must select one concentration.

All Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies majors complete the necessary requirements for Biology minor. In addition, a second minor is recommended. majors must achieve a minimum grade of "C-" in all major and concentration courses.

SFL Major Activities Requirements (For all B.S. in Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies degrees)
   5 credits required, one from each area; 7 credits electives from the 6 areas:

Exercise
   Required: SFL 171
   Elective: SFL 391

Sport
   Elective: SFL 255, SFL 356, SFL 390, SFL 392, SFL 395, SFL 492, SFL 494

Aquatics
   Required: SFL 291
   Elective: SFL 153, SFL 154

Dance
   Required: SFL 161A, SFL 162, SFL 163 or SFL 293
   Elective: SFL 163, SFL 161, SFL 162, SFL 293

Adventure
   Required: SFL 151, SFL 394 or SFL 493, SFL 165
   Elective: SFL 394, SFL 493, SFL 151

Gymnastics
   Required: PE concentrations
   Elective: SFL 292
Aquatic Management Concentration

Aquatics leads the nation as the number one choice for individual and group leisure, in addition to providing the ideal lifetime fitness activity. Options for employment in this field are varied and continually increasing. Aquatic Management students graduate with numerous certifications and leadership experiences notably in pool operation, event management, lifeguard instruction, and aquatic therapy.

Athletic Training Concentration

The CAATE accredited athletic training education program prepares the student for the Athletic Training Board of Certification examination. The sequencing of Athletic Training courses will take three and one half years to complete and should be started as a second semester freshman, with the care and prevention course. BIO 105, BIO 200, and CHE 124 should be started in freshmen year. In addition to required courses as indicated on the athletic training flowsheet, this program requires the completion of 800 hours of on site application. Note; This program has limited enrollment, and specific requirements for admission and retention. See (See Admission and Retention Requirements for Athletic Training concentration). Additional Requirements: Athletic Training concentration students must be prepared to provide their own transportation to clinical settings. In addition, Athletic Training students will be expected to carry their own liability insurance (approximate cost $22.00) and be CPR certified. A TB test, hepatitis B immunization and physical exam are mandatory for clinical experience. For complete details concerning curriculum policies and requirements, see Athletic Training Handbook available in the S.F.L. Department.

Coaching Concentration

The concentration emphasizes knowledge of sport skills, development of competitive strategies, overseeing competition and tournaments, recruiting and selecting athletes for specific sport teams. Further competencies are acquired in the development and management of athletic programs in colleges and high schools, sport facilities and sport camps.

Fitness/Wellness Concentration

The fitness/wellness concentration curriculum is designed to provide the student with the knowledge and skills necessary to become instructors/technicians, owner/entrepreneurs, directors/managers and graduate students within the health-fitness professions.

Leisure Studies Concentration

The Leisure Studies concentration offers the student opportunity to develop competencies in the various areas of recreation and leisure services. The diverse nature of this profession requires both a theoretical foundation in basic fundamentals and the practical application of these principles. Students in this concentration will benefit as participants in an individualized program while they develop competencies in the areas of their choosing.

Physical Education Concentration

Those pursuing a career in teaching enroll in the state certified physical education concentration that prepares students to become teachers of elementary or secondary physical education. Candidates for teacher certification in Massachusetts must take and pass the Massachusetts Educator Certification Tests. A unique opportunity is afforded the prospective teacher to gain practical experience with students in public school settings through courses with pre-practicum components.

Sport Management Concentration

The concentration is designed to prepare students in the rapidly growing and dynamic field of sport management. The program of study emphasizes providing a well-rounded education with a variety of theoretical and practical opportunities available to students. The curriculum provides the student with the knowledge necessary for today’s sport manager, reflecting the needs of the profession and the competencies required by the North American Society for Sport Management (NASSM) and the National Association of Sport and Physical Education (NASPE).

MINORS

Dance Minor

The Dance minor consists of 18 credits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required:</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 161A Modern Dance I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 162A Modern Dance II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 163 Ballet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 280 Introduction to Dance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 281 Dance Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 381 Dance Theory &amp; Style</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose six credits from the following:

| SFL 480 Dance Workshop | 3 |
| OR                    | 3 |
| SFL 500 Directed Study | 3 |

*{(SFL 480 is a repeatable course.)}

Admission to the Physical Education Concentration:

The following criteria are to be satisfied for matriculation into the Physical Education concentration:

1. A minimum grade of “C” in all SFL major and physical education concentration courses; English Composition 101 and 102; and Speech 101
2. A 2.75 grade point average for all courses taken at Salem State College
3. A 3.00 grade point average for all SFL major and physical education concentration required courses taken at Salem State College
5. Successful completion and presentation of an electronic portfolio.

Applications for matriculation into the Physical Education Concentration may be submitted by the student after the successful completion of 45-60 credits hours and the minimum standards listed above. Matriculation applications are available from the Physical Education Concentration Coordinator prior to the Fall and Spring advising periods. Matriculation into the Physical Education concentration is a prerequisite for: SFL321R, SFL322R, SFL420, EDU 462B, EDU462C, EDU472C, and EDU472C.

Admission into the Student Teaching Practicum

The following criteria are to be satisfied for admission into the Student Teaching Practicum:

1. Matriculated into the Physical Education concentration
2. A 2.75 overall grade point average
3. A 3.00 grade point average for all SFL major and physical education concentration courses
4. A passing score on the content area part of the Massachusetts Tests for Educational Licensure
5. Successful completion and presentation of an electronic portfolio
6. Senior status – 90 or more credits hours
7. Successful completion of all courses and prepracticum experiences prerequisite to the student teaching practicum

Student teaching applications are available from the Physical Education Concentration Coordinator prior to the Fall and Spring advising periods.
Admission to the Athletic Training Concentration

The following criteria are to be satisfied for matriculation into the Athletic Training concentration:

1. Successful completion of 24 semester hours
2. A grade of "C-" or better in the following courses:
   - SFL 251 Standard First Aid and CPR
   - SFL 349 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries
   - BIO 200 Anatomy and Physiology I

Students may be enrolled in one or more of the above courses during the application process, however, the course must be successfully completed with a C- or better.

3. Completion of 100 observation hours in the SSC athletic training room and with athletic teams under the supervision of a certified athletic trainer.

Acceptance into Athletic Training is limited each academic year and is based upon the following criteria:

1. Filing of the appropriate forms to the Program Director by April 1.
2. Three letters of recommendation, with at least one being from a Salem State College faculty member by April 15.
3. Scoring a minimum of 70% on the written and oral/practical examination, which is based on entry-level competencies.
4. Interview with the Selection Committee.
6. Completion of a physical examination.

Retention in the Athletic Training Concentration

The following criteria are to be satisfied for retention in the Athletic Training Concentration:

1. Students accepted into the Athletic Training Program will be expected to follow the course sequence outlined below. Changes may be made only with the permission of the Program Director and the SFL Department Chairperson.
2. A grade of C- or better in each of the athletic training, core, and support courses. See the Athletic Training Handbook for a list of courses requiring a grade of C-. Failure to maintain this level may result in dismissal from the program.
3. Only one practicum course may be taken per semester. No more than two practicum courses may be taken per year.
4. Satisfactory completion of competencies and evaluations from Approved Clinical Instructors and Clinical Supervisors.

Athletic Training Course Sequence:

**Freshman**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>BIO 105 Biological Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 124 General Chemistry for Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>BIO 200 Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 125 Chemistry of Life Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL 349 Care and Prevention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 350A Evaluation: Upper Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201 Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309 Kinesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 353 Evaluation: Lower Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 351 Practicum I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 354 Therapeutic Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 355 Practicum II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324 Exercise Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 461 Therapeutic Modalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 452 Practicum III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 389 Disease and Illness of Physically Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 454 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 453 Practicum IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 479 Senior Seminar in Athletic Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 375 Research Seminar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Health Education Course Sequence:

**Freshman**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>BIO 105 Biological Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 124 General Chemistry for Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>BIO 200 Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 125 Chemistry of Life Processes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 261 Intro to Health Ed &amp; Prom (fall only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201 Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309 Kinesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221 Perceptual Motor Learning or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200 Perceptual Motor Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324 Exercise Physiology (spring only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 324 Phys Ed for Child w/Spec Need</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 360 Method and Materials in Health (fall only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 443 Directed Field Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 473 Practicum in Student Teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important Links

[AAHPERD](http://www.aahperd.org) American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance.

**Required Core SFL Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171</td>
<td>Fund of Ex and Conditioning 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>Introduction of SFL Studies 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200</td>
<td>Perceptual Motor Development 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251</td>
<td>Standard First Aid &amp; CPR 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291</td>
<td>Basic Swim &amp; Water Safety 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309</td>
<td>Kinesiology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>Dance 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>Adventure 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 credits of Major Electives

**Health and Consumer Science Concentration (Licensure Pending Approval)**

The Health and Consumer Science concentration prepares students for initial licensure at both the elementary and secondary levels of the Health/Family and Consumer Sciences teacher license. Candidates for teacher licensure in Massachusetts must take and pass the Communication and Literacy components of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) in addition to passing the subject matter portion. A unique opportunity is afforded the prospective teacher to gain practical experiences with students in public school settings through courses with prepracticum components. In addition to required courses as indicated on the Health and Consumer Science flow sheet, this program requires the completion of a minimum of 75 hours of onsite observation, assisting and teaching, and a 300 hour student teaching practicum in a Massachusetts Public School. Additional recommendations: BIO 105, BIO 200 and CHE 124 should be started in ones freshman year to ensure proper sequencing of science courses.
Admission to Health and Consumer Science Concentration

The following criteria are to be satisfied for matriculation into the Health and Consumer Science concentration:

- A minimum grade of “C” in all SFL major and health and consumer science concentration courses; English Composition I and II and Speech 101
- A 2.75 grade point average for all courses taken at Salem State College
- A 3.00 grade point average for all SFL major and health and consumer science concentration courses taken at Salem State College
- A passing score on the Communication and Literacy Skills Tests of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure
- A recommendation by three full-time SFL department faculty

The student may submit applications for matriculation into the Health and Consumer Science concentration after successful completion of 45-60 credits hours and the minimum standards listed above. Matriculation applications are available from the Health and Consumer Science Concentration Coordinator prior to the fall and spring advising periods. Matriculation into the Health and Consumer Science concentration is a prerequisite for: SFL 360B, SFL 443B, and EDU 473B.

Admission to Student Teaching Practicum

The following criteria are to be satisfied for admission into the Student Teaching Practicum:

1. Matriculated into the Health and Consumer Science concentration
2. A 2.75 overall grade point average
3. A 3.00 grade point average for all SFL major and health and consumer science concentration courses
4. A passing score on the content area part of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure
5. Senior status – 90 or more credits hours
6. Successful completion of all courses and prepracticum experiences prerequisite to the student teaching practicum

Student teaching applications are available from the Health and Consumer Science Concentration Coordinator prior to the fall and spring advising periods.
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
**SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES**  
**AQUATIC MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION**

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- *BIO 121 Diversity of Life* 4
- *BIO 122 World of Cells* 4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Humanities)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Science/Mathematics)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td>(Social Sciences)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (58 credits total)

#### Major Core (24 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206</td>
<td>Structure/Function of Human Body</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171</td>
<td>Fund. of Exercise &amp; Conditioning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>Intro to SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200</td>
<td>Perceptual Motor Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221</td>
<td>Perceptual Motor Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251</td>
<td>Standard First Aid &amp; CPR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291</td>
<td>Basic Swim. &amp; Water Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>Adventure</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Electives (9 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Activities (7 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Concentration (18 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 213B</td>
<td>Aquatic Therapy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 215B</td>
<td>Aquatic Administration &amp; Facility Operation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 217</td>
<td>Fitness Swimming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 373</td>
<td>Leisure &amp; Fitness Programming &amp; Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 393B</td>
<td>Lifeguard Training</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 18 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for graduation: 127**  
Effective: 9/06

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.


Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
**SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES**  
**ATHLETIC TRAINING CONCENTRATION**

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 105</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 124</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 125</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**COURSES IN MAJOR (54 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __________</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __________</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL __________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration (38 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 349</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 350A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 389</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 451</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 454</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 452</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 479</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 240B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES (4-9 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDS 375</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken. Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127  
Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

#### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- **BIO 121** Diversity of Life 4
- **BIO 122** World of Cells 4
- **HIS 101** History of World Civilization I 3
- **HIS 102** History of World Civilization II 3
- **___ ____** (Literature I) 3
- **___ ____** (Literature II) 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

#### Quantitative (Q) Diversity (V) Writing (W)

---

### Courses in Major (58 credits total)

#### Major Core (24 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Electives (9 credits)

| SFL ____     | 3       |
| SFL ____     | 3       |
| SFL ____     | 3       |

#### Major Activities (7 credits)

| SFL ____     | 1       |
| SFL ____     | 1       |
| SFL ____     | 1       |
| SFL ____     | 1       |
| SFL ____     | 1       |

#### Concentration (18 credits total)

| SFL 220B     | 3       |
| SFL 250A     | 3       |
| SFL 331      | 3       |
| SFL 378B     | 3       |


#### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 18 credits total)

**Total credits for graduation:** 127

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.


---

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Effective:** 9/06
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
**SPORT FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES**  
**FITNESS/WELLNESS CONCENTRATION**

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

**Competencies**
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

* BIO 121 Diversity of Life | 4 |
* BIO 122 World of Cells | 4 |
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |
___ ____ (Literature I) | 3 |
___ ____ (Literature II) | 3 |

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 3 additional semester hours in each of the divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- **Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Not: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q)_____ DIVERSITY (V)_____ WRITING (W)_____**

### COURSES IN MAJOR (58 credits total)

**Major Core (24 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206 Struct./Funct. of Human Body</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324 Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171 Fund. of Exercise &amp; Conditioning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185 Intro to SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200 Perceptual Motor Development OR SFL 221 Perceptual Motor Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251 Standard First Aid &amp; CPR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291 Basic Swim. &amp; Water Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309 Kinesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ Adventure</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ Dance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Electives (9 credits)**

- + SFL _________________________________ | 3 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 3 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 3 |

**Major Activities (7 credits)**

- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |
- + SFL _________________________________ | 1 |

**Concentration (18 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 240 Nutrition and Physical Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 261 Intro. to Health Education &amp; Health Promotion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 327A Legal Issues in SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 340A Design &amp; Eval. of Fitness/Wellness Prog.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 373 Leisure/Fitness Prog. &amp; Mgmt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 440A Dir. Fld. Exp. in Fitness/Wellness</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 18 credits total)**

- ______ |
- ______ |
- ______ |
- ______ |
- ______ |
- ______ |
- ______ |

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.


Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 127**  
**Effective: 9/06**
## Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

**SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES**

**HEALTH & CONSUMER SCIENCE CONCENTRATION**

**HEALTH/FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCE TEACHER LICENSURE (PRE-K-12)-(PENDING APPROVAL)**

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (20 credits)

| * BIO 200 Anatomy & Physiology I W/lab | 4 |
| * BIO 201 Anatomy & Physiology II W/lab | 4 |
| HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
| HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |

| — (Literature I) | — |
| — (Literature II) | — |

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

| — | — |

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

| * BIO 105 Biological Systems | 4 |
| * CHE 124 Gen. Chem. Life Sci. | 4 |
| * CHE 125 Chem. Life Processes | 4 |

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

| * PSY 101 General Psychology | 3 |
| * HIS ___ American Government | 3 |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (58 credits total)

#### Major Core (17 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324 Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171 Fund. of Exercise &amp; Conditioning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185 Intro to SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200 Perceptual Motor Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251 Standard First Aid &amp; Personal Safety w/CPR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SFL ___ Basic Swim. & Water Safety | 1**

**SFL ___ Adventure | 1**

**SFL ___ Dance | 1**

### Major Concentration (41 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 198 Movement Science and Health Pedagogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 201 Intro to Health Ed &amp; Health Promotion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 230 Issues In Public &amp; Community Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 231 Consumer Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 234 Techniques for Healthy &amp; Safe Food Prep</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 2408 Nutrition &amp; Physical Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 3248 Phys Ed&amp; Health for Child W/Special Needs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 389 Disease &amp; Illness of the Physically Active</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 3608 Methods &amp; Mats in Hlth/Fam &amp; Consum Sci</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 4438 Directed Fld Exp Hlth/Fam &amp; Consum Sci</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDU 473B Stdnt Teach in Hlth/Fam & Consum Sci (Pre-K-12) | 12**

### REQUIRED SUPPORT COURSES (12 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* IDS 320 Human Sexuality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 218 Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* EDU 319A Day Care Teaching and Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* SOC 332 Sociology of the American Family</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 3 credits total)

| — | — |

### QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE  
SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES  
LEISURE STUDIES CONCENTRATION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>(Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 121</td>
<td>Diversity of Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 122</td>
<td>World of Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ____</td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ____</td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

* BIO 211 Diversity of Life 4 ______
* BIO 212 World of Cells 4 ______
* HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3 ______
  
**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ ____</td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ____</td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competency</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COURSES IN MAJOR (58 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206</td>
<td>Struct./Funct. of Human Body</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171</td>
<td>Fund. of Exercise &amp; Conditioning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>Intro to SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200</td>
<td>Perceptual Motor Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
**Major Core (24 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206</td>
<td>Struct./Funct. of Human Body</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171</td>
<td>Fund. of Exercise &amp; Conditioning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>Intro to SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200</td>
<td>Perceptual Motor Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
**Major Electives (9 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Activities (7 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration (18 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 270</td>
<td>Intro. to Leisure Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 370</td>
<td>Leisure Services &amp; Facilities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 373</td>
<td>Leisure/Fitness Prog. &amp; Mgmt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 374</td>
<td>Commercial Recreation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 471</td>
<td>Rec. Leadership &amp; Group Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ SFL ____</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 18 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

Total credits for graduation: 127  
Effective: 9/06

- Those are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.
- **Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES
PHYSICAL EDUCATION CONCENTRATION
TEACHER LICENSURE ELEMENTARY OPTION

#### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* BIO 121 Diversity of Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* BIO 122 World of Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ___ (Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ___ (Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 251 Child Growth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ___ ___ American Government Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

#### COURSES IN MAJOR (70 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses in Major (24 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206 Struct./Funct. of Human Body</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324 Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 171 Fund. of Exercise &amp; Conditioning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185 Intro to SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200 Perceptual Motor Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251 Standard First Aid &amp; CPR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291 Basic Swim. &amp; Water Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309 Kinesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____ Adventure</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 293 Folk, Social &amp; Square Dance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Electives (6 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Activities (7 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 255 Trgt/Strk/Fld Games</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 292 Basic Gymnastics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 356 Territorial Games</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 390A Movement Exp for Children</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 494A Net/Wall Games</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration (33 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 198 Movement Science/Hlth Pedagogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 321R Teaching Elementary Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 323A Tests, Measurements &amp; Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 324 P.E. &amp; Health for Children W/ Special Needs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 327B Legal Issues in SFL Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 420 Directed Field Experience in PE.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 421 Philosophical Aspects in PE.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 462C Student Teaching in Elementary PE</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 6 credits Total)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Students may choose from HIS 204, 208, or 319

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES
PHYSICAL EDUCATION CONCENTRATION
TEACHER LICENSURE SECONDARY OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* BIO 121 Diversity of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* BIO 122 World of Cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ (Literature II)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities (Division I)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences (Division III)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ___ American Government Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITATIVE (Q)</th>
<th>DIVERSITY (V)</th>
<th>WRITING (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* Those are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Students may choose from HIS 204, 208, or 319.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

#### * Required support courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 121</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHL 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (58 credits total)

#### Major Core (20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 206</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 185</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 251</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 291</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Concentration (38 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 220B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 242</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 326A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 327B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 329</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 431A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 448</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 455A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 550</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FREE ELECTIVES/MINOR (minimum 18 credits total)

#### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

---

### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### SPORT, FITNESS AND LEISURE STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 100 Archery</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course includes the basic skills needed for participation in target archery with the bow sight method of aiming. The beginner is exposed to novelty shooting and is taught safety, terminology, and archery etiquette. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 102 Badminton</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course is designed to introduce the student to those basic skills essential to the playing of both singles and doubles in badminton, such as forehand, backhand, and serve. Basic strategy will be introduced. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 104 Ballroom Dancing (Spring)</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>Through presentation, demonstrations, student participation and practice the student will be introduced to dances such as the fox trot, waltz, polka, rhumba, cha cha, and swing. Offered third quarter annually. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 105 Basketball</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course consists of the presentation, demonstration, and practice of the basic basketball skills: passing, dribbling, shooting, rebounding, fundamental offensive and defensive strategies. Rules and procedures will be presented as game situations warrant. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 107 Canoeing (Fall)</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course is designed to introduce the beginning student to the basic skills and knowledge essential to the enjoyment of canoeing. Safety will be emphasized. One activity hour per week for one half semester and two 1/2 day Saturday field trips. Student responsible for transportation. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 108 Circuit Training</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>Students will participate in physical exercise for aerobic conditioning and flexibility training. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 109 Diet and Exercise</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>Through discussion followed by participation in aerobic exercise, the student will evaluate and improve upon his/her physical fitness level. Life-style habits such as food intake vs. energy expenditure will be discussed, evaluated and modified if necessary to assist the student in bringing about desired physical changes. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 110 Elementary Games</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to children's games. A wide variety of games are covered for all ages; methods and techniques of teaching games are presented. The course is highly recommended for Early Childhood and Elementary Education teachers as well as for playground instructors and recreation leaders. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 111 Fencing</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>Fencing is a combative sport, the object of which is to hit one's opponent with the point of the weapon on the trunk of the body. The course will stress fundamental skills and basic rules for competition. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 115 Golf</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>Students will experience activities and drills that will help them develop the physical skills necessary to perform the golf swing. Students will understand equipment terminology along with rules and golf etiquette. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 120 Ice Skating</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course is a basic introduction to the art of ice-skating. Basic techniques of balance and stride and the use of outer and inner edges for proper control will be presented. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 122 Jogging</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>In this activity emphasis is placed on cardiovascular fitness. Mechanics of conditioning will be stressed. The focus of the course is the development of a training program for fitness. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 126 Power Volleyball</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course is designed to develop advanced skills in players who have a fundamental knowledge and ability in volleyball. Spiking, blocking, dives, offensive and defensive patterns, and advanced serving techniques will be emphasized. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 130 Soccer</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course emphasizes basic skill development through group and individual drill situations. Rules and tactics will be presented through competitive games. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 135 Tennis</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course will cover the basic skills and facts of beginner tennis. Specific skills covered will include the forehand, backhand and serve. Facts will include basic rules and procedures, simple strategies and scoring methods. Offered first and fourth quarters. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 137A Basic Snorkeling</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>This course is designed to introduce students to basic skills essential to snorkeling. Course will address swimming, suspension, and self-rescue for safe snorkeling. Selection and use of personal and safety equipment, communication systems will be included. Two hours a week for one half semester, and a field trip are required. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 138 Weight Training</td>
<td>0.5 credit</td>
<td>Through demonstrations and student participation this course is designed to set up individual weight training programs on free weights and Universal Weight Machines. Included will be: weight training fundamentals and principles, safety procedures for lifting and equipment use, and individual program appraisals. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 140 Aquatic Exercise Leader</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>This course is designed to assist students in fulfilling aquatic exercise leader certification requirements. Students will participate in aquatic exercise classes and peer teach aquatic exercise sessions. Basic teaching skills, exercise safety guidelines, lifestyle habits, and participants with special needs will be introduced. Upon successful completion of the course students will be certified to lead group aquatic exercise sessions. Open only to SFL majors, or others by permission of the Department Chairperson. Prior successful completion of SFL 152, or 291 or higher level aquatic. course. Current CPR certification required to sit for certification examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 151 Backpacking</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>Through lecture, discussion and practical experience this introductory course acquaints the beginner with equipment, knowledge and skills needed to participate in backpacking. Students must provide appropriate attire. Six two-hour classes and a required overnight trip. Satisfies SFL major adventure requirement and fulfills the physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 153 Ice Climbing</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>Through discussion followed by participation in various Morse climbing situations, the student will learn the techniques of ice climbing. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 154 Archery</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>This course is designed to teach the student to use the bow and arrow and expose the student to the techniques of using the bow and arrow. Two hours per week for half a semester. Partially fulfills physical education activities requirement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SFL 152 Swimming 1 credit
This course is designed to introduce the student to basic swimming strokes and aquatic skills as well as to develop those skills already acquired, and are geared to individual needs and interests. This course progresses at the student's own rate. Two hours per week; satisfies physical education activities requirement; SFL major activity elective.

SFL 153 Aquacise 1 credit
This course is designed to introduce the student to a series of exercises for the development of flexibility, strength, and aerobic fitness in an aquatic medium. No swimming ability is required. Two hours per week. Satisfies physical education activities requirement and SFL major elective requirement.

SFL 154 Synchronized Swimming 1 credit
This course is designed for any student with intermediate swimming ability. The student will be introduced to the basic components of synchronized swimming including strokes, stroke variations, sculls, support skills, propulsion skills, figures and hybrid figures, selection of music, choreography, set design, make-up, lighting, etc. Two hours per week in-water. Fulfills physical education activities requirement. Major elective.
Prerequisites: 25 yards each of front crawl, backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke; tread water 30 seconds; surface dive.

SFL 161A Modern Dance I 1 credit
An introduction to modern dance using movements from many dance techniques. Students will learn various combinations to music. Appropriate dance attire must be worn. Two hours per week. Satisfies SFL major dance requirement and fulfills physical education activities requirement.

SFL 162A Modern Dance II 1 credit
An introduction to the basic principles of dance movement. Body alignment, coordination, strength and flexibility will be included. Also incorporated will be basic forms of locomotion and development of improvisation skills. Appropriate dance attire must be worn. Two hours per week. Satisfies SFL major dance requirement and fulfills physical education activities requirement.

SFL 163 Ballet 1 credit
Introduction to the basic principles of Ballet technique. Emphasis will be on correct body alignment, form and musicality. Appropriate dance attire must be worn. Two hours per week. Satisfies SFL major dance requirement and fulfills physical education activities requirement.

SFL 165 Adventure Through Physical Challenges 1 credit
Through active participation, this course provides a study of adventure-based physical challenges that are applicable to education, leisure, and business settings. Physical activities that promote collaboration, cooperation, leadership, and other team and personal qualities will be presented. The skills of selecting, presenting, and facilitating adventure-based challenges with different populations will be included. Two hours per week. Satisfies SFL major adventure requirement and fulfills the physical education activities requirement.

SFL 171 Fundamentals of Exercise and Conditioning I 1 credit
Through discussion and lab experience this course examines the basic principles and methods of exercise and conditioning. Major emphasis will be on lab experiments to test and evaluate the components of physical fitness. Two hours per week. Required of SFL majors, except those in the Sport Management concentration. Open only to SFL majors.

SFL 172 Movement Analysis 1 credit
Through discussion and practical experience this course will emphasize underlying motor patterns inherent in sports skills. A subjective analysis of similarities and differences in ball handling skills will be included. Two hours per week. Required of all SFL majors.

SFL 185 Introduction to Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies 3 credits
This course is designed to orient the student to sport, fitness and leisure studies. Historical and philosophical aspects of sport, fitness and leisure will be included as well as a preview of current issues and career opportunities. Students should begin to formulate personal aims and career goals. Three lecture hours per week. Required of SFL majors.

SFL 194 Health and Wellness 3 credits
Through lecture and discussion the student will investigate a variety of health issues facing them in today’s society. The intent of the course is to provide a basic understanding of the “wellness” concept, assisting the student in dealing with life’s choices or lifestyles. Three lecture hours per week. Students are offered an opportunity to become exempt through a testing procedure scheduled within the first week of class. All students (except Nursing and B.S. Biology), who matriculate at Salem State College will be required to complete this All-College Core course.

SFL 198 Movement Science and Health Pedagogy 3 credits
This course is an introduction to the theory and skills of teaching. Students will investigate personal beliefs about teaching and learning as well as essential beginning skills related to becoming a teacher. Topics will include methodology, lesson planning, and assessment as it pertains to teaching movement of any form and/or health. Three hours per week. Required of SFL Physical Education Concentration and Health and Consumer Science Concentration students. Open to all students.

SFL 200 Perceptual Motor Development 4 credits
Through lecture, discussion and laboratory this course emphasizes the understanding of physical growth and motor behavior across the lifespan. Developmental levels of fundamental motor skills are studied as well as structural development. Evaluation and theories of perceptual motor development are included. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week plus ten hours of required field-based experience. SFL 200 or SFL 221 is required of all SFL majors, except those in the Athletic Training Concentration. SFL 200 is a required course in the Physical Education concentration Teacher Certification Elementary option.

SFL 213B Aquatic Therapy 3 credits
Students will gain knowledge and skills to work with clients in the water for swimming, exercise, and leisure. Current research and protocols will be reviewed for clients with diabetes, arthritis, pregnancy, or orthopedic injuries and more. Legislation and risk management will be addressed. Use of special equipment and communication systems will be introduced. Three lecture/lab hours per week are required, plus a 6 hour field experience. Required of Aquatic Management students. Major elective. Open to all students.
Prerequisites: SFL 152 or SFL 291 or equivalent skills or permission of the Department Chairperson.

SFL 215B Aquatic Administration & Facility Operation 3 credits
This course is designed to provide information specific to aquatic facility administration. Health regulations and risk management will serve as the foundation for dealing with leadership, management, chemistry, preventative and routine maintenance in the aquatic environment. Prior aquatic experience including life guarding strongly recommended. Course includes National Swimming Pool Foundation Pool Operator training and certification. Required for Aquatic Management concentration/minor. Major elective. Open to all students.
SFL 217 Fitness Swimming 3 credits
This highly self-paced course is designed to enable the student to improve his/her cardiovascular fitness and meet personal fitness goals through swimming. Course content and methods are based on researched principles including Resting Heart Rate/Target Heart Rate, training concepts/practices/equipment, stroke mechanics, workout components, and pre-post-testing work. Two lecture and two lab hours per week. Required for Aquatic Management concentration, major elective. Open to all students. Prerequisites: 100-yard continuous swim; 25 yards each of freestyle, backstroke, breaststroke, and choice of stroke.

SFL 220B Management in Sport, Fitness, and Leisure Studies 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion, and applied learning experiences, this course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the concepts of management and leadership unique to sport, fitness, and leisure studies, including an understanding of the various agencies which govern sport. Students will be able to describe the various skills, roles, and functions of sport, fitness, and leisure managers, including elements of leadership theory and practice. Three lecture hours per week. Major elective. Required for Sport Management and Coaching concentrations. Open to all students.

SFL 221 Perceptual Motor Learning 4 credits
Through lecture, discussion, and laboratory, this course provides an introduction to theories of motor learning and skill acquisition. Physiological aspects of kinesis applicable to the older child and adult will be considered. The following factors affecting motor skill learning will be included: feedback, transfer, mental practice, distributed vs. massed, reaction time, speed of movement, speed vs. accuracy, and balance. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week, plus ten hours of required field-based experience. Required course in the Secondary Physical Education concentration.

SFL 230 Issues in Public and Community Health 3 credits
This course helps students become effective public and community educators by increasing knowledge in both public and community health areas and enhancing individual skills and competencies essential to this field. This course provides an overview of the organization, role, and structure of community health agencies, with a specific emphasis on health education services. In addition, this course will cover the important role of national and global governance in public health. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Health Education concentration students.

SFL 231 Consumer Health 3 credits
This course aids prospective health professionals in determining sources of valid and reliable health information, providers of services, product and service options, and consumer rights. Three lecture hours per week. Open to all students. Required of Health and Consumer Science concentration.

SFL 234 Techniques for Healthy and Safe Food Preparation 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion and laboratory experiences this course is designed to introduce students to the modern concepts of nutrition related to the principles of food selection, preparation and handling. Emphasis will be placed on healthy menu planning, food sanitation and addressing nutrition competencies contained in the Massachusetts Health Curriculum Frameworks. One lecture hour and three-hour laboratory per week. Lab fee may be required. Course is held on off-campus location. Required for the Health and Consumer Science Concentration. Prerequisites: SFL 194, 361, 362, or permission from the department chairperson.

SFL 240B Nutrition and Physical Performance 3 credits DIII
This course enables students to attain an understanding of the dynamic relationship between nutrition and the human body. This course prepares students to engage in preventive and dietary management techniques as related to nutritional requirements and athletic and physical performance. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Athletic Training, Fitness/Wellness, and Health and Consumer Science concentrations. Open to all students, except those who have received credits for SFL 240 or SFL 240A.

SFL 242 Marketing and Public Relations in Sport, Fitness, and Leisure Industries 3 credits
This course is designed to provide the student an understanding of the various aspects of marketing and public relations within the sport, fitness, and leisure industries. Students will understand the unique aspects of the sport product, sport consumer markets, and sport product markets. Attention will be given to the importance of public relations and the techniques associated with communication specific to the sport agency, with particular emphasis on internal and external interaction. Three lecture hours per week. Major elective. Required for Sport Management concentration. Open to all students. Recommended prior course: MKT 241N.

SFL 250A Introduction to Athletic Training I (Fall) 3 credits
Presents the duties and functions of the certified athletic trainer and their relationship to other allied medical professionals. Focuses on the fundamentals of cause, prevention, recognition, care, reconditioning of athletic injuries/illnesses, and program organization and administration. Course will include the planning, preparation, and presentation of group projects on assigned topics related to training. Three hours per week. Not open to students in Athletic Training concentration/minor. Required in Sport Management & Coaching Concentration.

SFL 251 Standard First Aid and Personal Safety w/C.P.R. 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion and practical experience the successful completion of this course qualifies the student to receive a certificate of completion in Standard First Aid & Personal Safety w/C.P.R. Guidelines for the use of Automated External Defibrillation will also be provided. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all SFL majors. Open to all students.

SFL 255 Target and Striking/Fielding Games 1 credit
This course will cover the advantages and strategies of such targets as disc golf and bowling where the least amount of space is used to reach a target, and games such as cricket and softball where a team defends space against a single batter. Two hours per week. Open only to SFL majors. SFL Major activity elective. Required for Elementary and Secondary Physical Education concentrations. Not open to students who have taken SFL 492.

SFL 261 Introduction to Health Education and Health Promotion 3 credits
Through lecture and discussion students will study various health promotion programs in a variety of settings (school, clinic, occupation). The effect of health education and promotion programs on shaping individual lifestyles will be examined, as well as their value to sponsoring agencies. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Fitness/Wellness Concentration/Minor and Health and Consumer Science concentration.

SFL 270 Introduction to Leisure Studies 3 credits DIII
This course introduces the student to the history, and philosophy of leisure. It examines the physical, psychological, social and economic impact of leisure on the individual and society. Three lecture hours per week. Optional field trips at student’s expense are encouraged. Required of Leisure Studies concentration/minor.

SFL 280 Introduction to Dance 3 credits DI
A distribution elective which provides a broad-based study of the aesthetics of dance and its history through lecture and discussion. Presented against the backdrop of 20th century American modern dance, this overview includes an introduction to ballet, vernacular dance forms, and other dance topics. Relevant movement experiences serve to illuminate some class discussions. Attendance required at dance concerts. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Dance minors. Open to all students.
SFL 281 Dance Composition I (Fall) 3 credits
This course enables students to understand movement design (form) within the art of choreography. Dance Composition I also encourages students to integrate personal content (meaning) into their developing aesthetic forms. Through ongoing movement experiences, readings, and experiment within a variety of artistic media, this course provides students with the ability to integrate art and creativity into their thinking lives. Three lecture hours per week.

SFL 290 Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation 1 credit
Through lectures and practical experience, successful completion of this course qualifies the student for certification in CPR. Course also includes artificial respiration and the First Aid for obstructed airways. Two hours per week. This course does not fulfill the Physical Education activities core requirement.

SFL 291 Basic Swimming and Water Safety 1 credit
This course is designed to introduce the student to basic swimming skills and strokes. Skill essential to survival and rescue techniques will be included. Various aspects of aquatics will be introduced. Two hours per week. Required of and open only to SFL majors.

SFL 292 Basic Gymnastics 1 credit
This course is designed to develop an understanding of movement as it relates to basic gymnastics and tumbling skills. Stretching, warm-up, spotting techniques, and safety procedures will also be included. Two hours per week. Required for Physical Education concentrations Pre-K-9 and 5-12.

SFL 293 Folk, Social and Square Dance 1 credit
This course is designed to introduce the student to international folk dances, American heritage dances, square dances and basic ballroom dance steps. Two hours per week. Required for Physical Education concentrations Pre-K-9 and 5-12. Satisfies SFL dance requirement and physical education activities requirement.

SFL 309 Kinesiology 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion and laboratory experiences this course is designed to apply the basic principles of anatomy and physics to exercise and human movement. Emphasis will be placed on anatomical analysis of human performance. Two lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Required for SFL majors, except those in the Leisure Studies and Sport Management concentrations.
Prerequisite: BIO 206 or BIO 201.

SFL 321R Teaching Elementary Physical Education 3 credits
This course examines elementary physical education programs based on fundamental locomotor, nonmanipulative, and manipulative skill themes. The study and discussion of elementary curriculum, teaching methodologies, unit and lesson planning, motivational, management, and discipline techniques will be included. Three lecture hours per week. Course requirements include fifteen hours of field-based experience in elementary physical education classes. Required course in the Elementary Physical Education concentration. Not open to students who have taken SFL 321P.
Prerequisites: SFL 200, SFL 198 and be matriculated into the Elementary Physical Education concentration.

SFL 322P Teaching Secondary Physical Education 3 credits
This course examines secondary physical education programs which refine fundamental locomotor, nonmanipulative, and manipulative skills along with wellness concepts. The study and discussion of secondary curriculum, teaching methodologies, unit and lesson planning, motivational, management, and discipline techniques will be included. Three lecture hours per week. Course requirements include fifteen hours of field-based experience in secondary physical education classes. Required course in the Secondary Physical Education concentration. Not open to students who have taken SFL 322.
Prerequisites: SFL 198, SFL 221 and be matriculated into the Physical Education concentration.

SFL 323A Tests, Measurements and Assessments in Physical Education 3 credits Q
This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge of tests, measurements, and elementary statistical techniques. Topics include the construction, selection, and interpretation of evaluative instruments. Emphasis is placed on techniques for designing and implementing practical assessments in physical education. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Elementary and Secondary Physical Education concentrations. Not open to students who have taken SFL 323.

SFL 324B Physical and Health Education for Children with Special Needs 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion and demonstration, this course will present legislative interpretation assisting students planning to work with children with special needs. Teaching techniques are considered. The intent of the course is to familiarize students with the variety of special needs disabilities, which one may encounter in a classroom or client setting. Three lecture hours per week. Opportunities for observing programs and/or ten hours of field-based experiences in physical education or health and consumer science are provided. Students should have completed SFL 200 or SFL 221. Not open to students who have received credit for SFL 324. Required course in the Physical Education and Health and Consumer Science concentrations.

SFL 326A Directed Field Experience in Sport Management 2 credits
This course is designed to offer the student an applied experience in the sport industry, based on site approval. Performed on or in close proximity to the campus, the field experience will provide the opportunity for the student to observe and assist another professional. A minimum of ninety (90) field hours required. Required for Sport management concentration. Recommended for junior year. Not open to those who have taken SFL 326.
Prerequisites: SFL 220B, 242, and 327A or 327B.

SFL 327B Legal Issues in Sport, Fitness, and Leisure Studies 3 credits
This course is designed to familiarize the student with legal terminology, laws and regulations, and current issues dealing with sport, physical education and recreation. Students will become familiar with the legal concepts in these areas that they are most likely to encounter in the workplace. Three lecture hours per week. SFL Major Elective. Required course in the Sport Management, Coaching, Physical Education, and Fitness/Wellness concentrations.

SFL 328 Exercise Psychology: Enhancing Health & Well-Being 3 credits
The course covers topics in exercise psychology designed to provide the student with an overview of the theoretical foundations of exercise psychology, research associated with the field, and implications of this research for practitioners. Students will apply their knowledge in selected areas such as relationships between exercise and psychological well-being, exercise behavior and adherence, addictive and unhealthy behaviors. Three lecture hours per week. Recommended as a major elective. Open to all students.

SFL 329 Financial Aspects of Sport, Fitness and Leisure Industries 3 credits
Sport, fitness, and leisure have become major industries within the national economy. As such, they contribute to the shaping of our national economy. Particular attention will be given to such areas as: economic theory and perspectives related to the sport, fitness, and leisure industries; economic impact of television, venues, and events; budgeting principles and fiscal control. Three lecture hours per week. Major elective. Required for Sport Management concentration. Open to all students. Recommended for Junior year. Recommended prior course: ECO 202.
SFL 331A Sport Psychology 3 credits
This course covers topics that deal with the application of psychology to sport at all performance levels. It is designed to provide students with an overview of the theoretical foundations of the field, as well as the implications for practitioners. Students will explore factors that have an impact on the athlete's performance, such as motivation, anxiety, self-confidence, personality, group dynamics, and leadership. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Coaching concentration. Recommended as a major elective. Not open to students who have previously received credits for SFL 331.

SFL 332 Coaching Baseball and Softball (Spring) 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion and demonstration the student examines all areas of knowledge essential to the future coach of baseball and softball. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 333 Coaching Basketball (Fall) 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion and demonstration the student examines all areas of knowledge essential to the future coach of basketball. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis, and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 334 Coaching Field Hockey (Fall) 3 credits
This course is designed to meet the needs of those students interested in coaching field hockey. Emphasis will be placed upon the theory and styles of coaching. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis, and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 335 Coaching Football (Fall) 3 credits
This course is designed to meet the needs of the future coach. Emphasis will be placed upon the theory and style of coaching football. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis, and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 336 Coaching Ice Hockey (Spring) 3 credits
This course is designed to meet the needs of the future coach. Emphasis will be placed upon the theory and style of coaching ice hockey. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis, and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 337 Coaching Soccer and Tennis 3 credits
This course examines all areas of knowledge essential to coaching soccer and tennis. Emphasis will be placed upon the theory and style of coaching with special attention to conditioning, organization, skill analysis, and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 338 Coaching Track and Cross Country (Spring) 3 credits
This course is designed to meet the needs of the future coach. Emphasis will be placed upon the theory and style of coaching track and cross-country. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 339 Coaching Volleyball (Spring) 3 credits
This course is designed to meet the needs of the future coach. Emphasis will be placed upon the theory and style of volleyball. Special attention will be given to conditioning, practice organization, skill analysis and strategies of offensive and defensive patterns. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years.

SFL 340A Design & Evaluation of Fitness/Wellness Programs (Spring) 3 credits
This course provides students with the skills necessary to develop, implement, and evaluate fitness and wellness programs in a variety of settings. Population assessment program design, and evaluation methods will be emphasized. Other topics include behavior theory and exercise compliance, designing for at risk and special populations and program promotion. Provisions are made to visit several fitness/wellness facilities to learn and compare different programs. Three hours per week. Required for Fitness/Wellness concentration. Not open to students who have previously received credits for SFL 340. Prerequisite: SFL 240A.

SFL 343 Information Technology and its Application In Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies 3 credits
Through a combination of student-centered and instructor-centered learning experiences, students will investigate and demonstrate how information technology is utilized in the field of sport, fitness and leisure studies. A wide variety of technological applications in each discipline will be examined, as well how this information can be transformed into other professional fields. The capstone experience of this course will include student demonstrations of their technology fluency using the technological applications discussed in class as a means of information sharing and learning within their professional preparation programs. Three lecture hours per week.

SFL 349 Care & Prevention of Athletic Injuries (Spring) 3 credits
The competencies necessary for effective functioning as an athletic trainer will be examined. Topics include cause, prevention, recognition, care, and reconditioning of athletic injuries/illnesses. Focuses on the physiological and pathological nature of injuries. Three hours per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Freshman year.

SFL 350A Injury Evaluation & Upper Body (Fall) 3 credits
Through lectures, discussions, and demonstrations, evaluation techniques for injuries to the upper extremities, cervical spine, and head will be presented. The following will be included: relevant anatomy, athletic injuries, and specific evaluations. Three hours per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Sophomore year. Prerequisite: SFL 349.

SFL 351 Athletic Training Practicum I 3 credits
This course is designed to offer the student opportunities to observe and perform professional skills under the direct supervision of a certified athletic trainer in a field setting. Practical experience may include athletic training room duties, work with low and high-risk sports, male and female athletes, and observation of orthopedic surgeries. Scheduled seminars are required. Practicum experiences may only be completed at Salem State College or one of its approved affiliated sites. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Sophomore year. Prerequisites: SFL 350A, Current CPR certification.

SFL 353 Injury Evaluation: Lower Body (Spring) 3 credits
Through lectures, discussions, and demonstrations, evaluation techniques for injuries to the lower extremities, lower back, and abdomen will be presented. The following will be included: relevant anatomy, athletic injuries, and specific evaluation Three hours per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Junior year. Prerequisite: SFL 350A.

SFL 354 Therapeutic Exercise (Fall) 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion, demonstration and class participation, the fundamentals and techniques in injury rehabilitation involving therapeutic exercise will be examined. Course will include the following: principles, objectives, therapeutic exercises, and rehabilitation equipment, plus the planning and presentation of a specific rehabilitation program. Two lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Junior year. Prerequisite: SFL 353.
SFL 355 Athletic Training Practicum II 3 credits
This course is a continuation of Athletic Training Practicum I and is designed to offer the student opportunities to observe and perform professional skills under the direct supervision of a certified athletic trainer in a field setting. Practical experience may include athletic training room duties, work with low and high-risk sports, male and female athletes, and observation of orthopedic surgeries. Scheduled seminars are required. Practicum experiences may only be completed at Salem State College or one of its approved affiliated sites. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Junior year.
Prerequisites: SFL 351, Current CPR certification.

SFL 356 Territorial Games 1 credit
Through theory and application, this course introduces the student to the study of space usage and movement concepts as it relates to game play. This course will cover games such as soccer, team handball, and basketball where the intended goal is to invade an opponent’s territory and score while defending the opponent’s goal. Two hours per week. Open only to SFL major. SFL activity elective. Required for Elementary and Secondary Physical Education concentrations. Not open to students who have taken SFL 392.

SFL 360B Methods and Materials in Health/Family & Consumer Sciences 3 credits
The course emphasizes teaching methodologies for all grade levels. Consideration of materials applicable to health/family and consumer science, evaluation techniques, discipline techniques, preparation of teaching units and bibliographies; and a survey of current literature in the field. Three lecture hours per week. Course requirements include fifteen (15) hours of field-based experience in health education classes with grades (PreK-12). Required course for Health and Consumer Science Concentration. Not open to students who have received credit for SFL 360.
Prerequisite: SFL 200, SFL 198, SFL 261 and matriculation in the Health and Consumer Science concentration.

SFL 361 Health Seminar: Women in Today's World 3 credits
This seminar traces the development of the women's equality movement, and examines some of the unique socioeconomic pressures which confront women. It includes a comparison of the status of American women with the status of women in other societies. Also included is the analysis of the physiological structure of women. Three lecture hours per week. May be used to fulfill Health core requirement.

SFL 362 Men's Health Seminar 3 credits
The Men's Health Seminar will survey developmental, physical, sexual and psychosocial aspects of men's health. Threats to health and wellness such as alcoholism, trauma, depression, low self-esteem and unrealistic body image will be discussed. The focus will be topical issues, including male identity, chronic diseases, mental illness, and media coverage of these topics. Three lecture hours per week. May be used to fulfill Health core requirement.

SFL 363 Stress & Health Empowerment 3 credits DIII
This course provides a comprehensive view of stress and stress management. The concept of stress, the psychophysiology of stress, the relation of stress to the different dimensions of wellness, the measurement of stress, prevention and intervention strategies, and special topics surrounding stress. Three lecture hours per week. Recommended completion of one or more of the following courses: SFL 194, 260, 261, 361 or 362.

SFL 370 Leisure Services and Facilities (Spring) 3 credits
This course provides a comprehensive study of various leisure services; their organization, program content, and relationship to other social institutions and the community. Included will be a survey of both public and private leisure service facilities. Three lecture hours per week. Optional field trips at student's expense are encouraged. Required for Leisure Studies concentration.

SFL 371A Camp Administration 3 credits
This course includes history and philosophy of the camp movement, program planning, staffing, policies and procedures essential to the administration of a camp. Special emphasis is placed on agency, sport and specialty camps. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective for Leisure Studies and Sport Management. SFL major elective. Not open to students who have taken SFL 371.

SFL 372A Leisure and Aging (Spring) 3 credits
This course will cover all aspects of recreation programming for the senior population. Consideration will be given to physical, psychological, social and financial implications for such programs. Emphasis will be placed on non-institutionalized senior citizens. Surveys will be taken of existing local programs and comparisons made with other regions. Three lecture hours per week; 15 hours of practical experience required.

SFL 373 Leisure/Fitness Programming and Management (Spring) 3 credits
This course is designed to teach the student the basic management skills necessary to initiate and maintain the various operational and functional aspects of leisure and fitness program development. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Aquatic Management, Fitness/Wellness and Leisure Studies concentrations.

SFL 374 Commercial Recreation 3 credits
This course examines the developing field of commercial recreation. Through lecture, discussion and on-site analysis, a comprehensive study of various aspects of this field will be covered. Particular attention will be given to the impact of this rapidly growing aspect of the leisure industry. Three lecture hours per week. Optional field trips at students’ expense are encouraged. Required in Leisure Studies concentration.

SFL376 Ethics and Communication in Sport Management 3 credits
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of various leadership skills, with a strong emphasis placed upon the ethical and communication proficiencies necessary to be an effective sport manager. Emphasis will be placed upon ethical theories and responsibilities as they apply to the sport management setting, as well as how to effectively communicate a course of action based upon ethical principles. Interactions and information exchange both internal and external to the sport organization will also be examined. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Sport Management concentration.
Prerequisites: SFL 220B, SFL 242, SFL 327A or SFL 327B, and SFL 329.

SFL 381 Dance Theory and Style (Spring) 3 credits
Course emphasizes movement fundamentals as a preparation for dance, rhythmic analysis and awareness, and the appreciation of principles and form in modern, ballet and jazz dance. The exploration of movement as a means to composition will also be involved. Three hours per week.

SFL 385 Officiating Football (Fall) 3 credits
The objective of this course is to prepare men and women to interpret rules of football presently used in secondary schools and recreation/youth programs. The course will cover the rules and mechanics of officiating to aid students in coaching and to assist potential candidates planning to take the Association of New England Football Officials exam. Three lecture hours per week.

SFL 389 Disease and Illness of the Physically Active 3 credits W
This course examines a wide range of contemporary health concerns and medical disease states encountered by allied health professionals from a pathological and epidemiological standpoint. Prevention and control of illness and disease are discussed during the class. Three lecture hours per week. Required course for the Athletic Training and Health and Consumer Science concentrations.
SFL 390A Movement Experiences for Children 1 credit
This course is designed for students who will be involved in teaching movement to children. Movement exploration, including problem solving and guided discovery activities, will be studied and experienced. Students will have the opportunity to participate in a variety of children's games and rhythmic activities. Fitness activities, brain/body activities, and integration of academic material with movement will be included. Two hours per week. SFL major activity elective. Required course in the Elementary Physical Education Concentration. Open to all students. Fulfills the physical education activity requirement. Not open to students who have taken SFL 390.

SFL 391 Fundamentals of Exercise and Conditioning II 1 credit
This course is designed to introduce the student to the various exercise and conditioning programs. Students will learn to design individual and group programs for all ages in areas such as calisthenics, weight training, circuit training, and aerobic conditioning. Two hours per week. Open to SFL majors only. Prerequisite: SFL 171.

SFL 393B Lifeguard Training 3 credits
The purpose of the Lifeguard Training course is to teach lifeguards the skill and knowledge needed to prevent and respond to aquatic emergencies. The course content and activities prepare lifeguard candidates to recognize emergencies, respond quickly and effectively to emergencies and prevent drowning and other incidents. The course also teaches other skills an individual needs to become a professional lifeguard. (ARC 1995 Instructors Manual) Certification is available. Three class hours per week. Major elective. Open to all students. Required for Aquatic Management. Prerequisite: Pass specific water test.

SFL 394 Outdoor Education 1 credit
Through discussion, research and application, students will pursue various forms of ecologically responsible leisure activities. Course introduces student to knowledge and skills that promote personally safe, ecologically sound, outdoor adventures. Participation in a community project is required. Two hours per week. One weekend session required. Satisfies SFL major adventure requirement. SFL major activity elective. Satisfies physical education activities requirement.

SFL 395 Officiating Basketball 1 credit
This course is offered for students interested in taking men and women's National Basketball Officials Exam. The objective is to prepare men and women for interpreting rules of basketball at the secondary level. Emphasis will be placed on rules, interpretation, and mechanics of officiating. Two hours per week.

SFL 396 Applied Sport & Exercise Psychology 1 credit
This course will enable students to develop the skills and sensitivity to create productive relationships with coaches, athletes, exercisers and others involved in sport and exercise. Students will learn how to utilize various psychological theories and intervention strategies to improve athletic performance, satisfaction in sport and physical activity, and the well-being of participants. This is an activity class. Two hours per week. Required for Coaching concentration. Satisfies SFL major activity elective and fulfills the physical education activities requirement.

SFL 410 Directed Field Experience in Aquatic Management 3 credits
This course is designed to offer the student the opportunity for practical experience in the field of Aquatics. Seminars will be held regularly to allow students to discuss and analyze their experience. Minimum of seventy-five hours required. Open only to Aquatic Management concentration students.

SFL 420 Directed Field Experience in Physical Education 3 credits
This course provides a concentrated exposure in elementary or secondary physical education classes. Through assignments, the student will gain direct experience in the field of physical education. A minimum of seventy-five hours is required, which includes field-based experience and seminar meetings. Required course for and restricted to students in the Elementary and Secondary Physical Education Concentrations. Prerequisites: SFL 198, SFL 321R or SFL 322P, and be matriculated into the Elementary or Secondary Physical Education Concentrations.

SFL 421 Philosophical Aspects of Physical Education 3 credits
This course provides a study of the development of physical education philosophies from the Greek culture to the present. Philosophies of physical education governing organizations will be included. Contemporary learning theories and curriculum development will be studied in relation to teaching philosophies. Overall, the student will acquire an understanding of the role and nature of physical education activity and will begin the process of developing a personal philosophy of physical education. Three lecture hours per week. Required course in the Elementary and Secondary Physical Education Concentrations.

SFL 430A Directed Field Experience in Sport Management & Coaching 3 credits
This course is designed to expose the student to the many aspects of sport management and coaching. The student will be able to observe and assist and will have the opportunity to analyze his/her experiences under the supervision of a varsity coach or athletic director. Elective for Sport Management & Coaching Concentration. Field-based experience and seminars will be included. Minimum of seventy-five hours required.

SFL 431 Sport in Culture 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion, and applied learning experiences, this course is designed to provide the student with an understanding that sport is a microcosm of society and is influenced by cultural traditions, social values, and psychosocial experiences. The student will be able to understand that sport, fitness, and leisure professionals are immersed in the socio-cultural milieu, with sport as the focus. Three lecture hours per week. Major elective. Required for Sport Management concentration. Open to all students.

SFL 440A Directed Field Experience in Fitness/Wellness 3 credits
This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity for practical experience in an approved fitness/wellness facility. (A minimum of 8 hours per week, 112 hours total per semester). Required of and restricted to Fitness/Wellness concentration/minor students. Not open to students who have previously received credits for SFL 440. Prerequisites: SFL 261, SFL 373, and SFL 340A.

SFL 443B Directed Field Experience in Health/Family & Consumer Science 2 credits
This course is designed to offer the student an applied experience in a health/family and consumer science education setting. Through assignments, the student will gain direct experience in the field of health/family and consumer science. A minimum of seventy-five (75) hours is required, which includes field based experience and seminar meetings. Required course for and restricted to Health and Consumer Science concentration students. Prerequisite: SFL 360 or 360B, and matriculation in the Health and Consumer Science concentration.
SFL 448 Facility and Event Management in Sport, Fitness, and Leisure Industries 3 credits
This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of principles and practices specifically related to sport, fitness, and leisure facility and event management. Predominant areas of focus will include facility design, funding, financial impact, trends, risk management, crowd management, and event planning, staffing, and organization. Three lecture hours per week. Major elective. Required for Sport Management concentration. Recommended for Senior year. Recommended prior courses: SFL 220B, 242, 327A or B, and 329.

SFL 451 Therapeutic Modalities (Spring) 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion, and laboratory, the fundamentals and techniques of injury rehabilitation involving therapeutic modalities will be examined. Course will emphasize the physiological effects on the healing process, selection, and use of thermo, electrical, and mechanical agents. Two lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Junior year.
Prerequisite: SFL 353.

SFL 452 Athletic Training Practicum III 3 credits
This course is a continuation of Athletic Training Practicum I & II and is designed to offer the student opportunities to observe and perform professional skills under the direct supervision of a certified athletic trainer in a field setting. Practical experience may include athletic training room duties, work with low and high-risk sports, male and female athletes, and observation of orthopedic surgeries. Scheduled seminars are required. Practicum experiences may only be completed at Salem State College or one of its approved affiliated sites. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Junior year.
Prerequisites: SFL 355, Current CPR certification.

SFL 453 Athletic Training Practicum IV 3 credits
This course is a continuation of Athletic Training Practicum I, II, & III and is designed to offer the student opportunities to observe and perform professional skills under the direct supervision of a certified athletic trainer in a field setting. Practical experience may include athletic training room duties, work with low and high-risk sports, male and female athletes, and observation of orthopedic surgeries. Scheduled seminars are required. Practicum experiences may only be completed at Salem State College or one of its approved affiliated sites. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Senior year.
Prerequisites: SFL 452, Current CPR certification.

SFL 454 Organization & Administration of Athletic Training Programs (Fall) 3 credits
Through lecture, discussion demonstration and class participation, this course will provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to manage an athletic training facility. Includes topics such as budgeting, purchasing, facility design, record keeping, injury data collection, computerized programs, administering pre-participation examinations, legal concerns, staffing and scheduling. Three hours per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Senior year.
Prerequisites: SFL 354, SFL 451.

SFL 455A Senior Seminar in Sport Management 3 credits W
This course serves as a capstone for the sport management concentration. It integrates current information to prepare students to enter the sport industry. Developing a professional and personal philosophy of sport management will be covered. Additionally, resumes, job searches, graduate school programs and entry-level job requirements and expectations will be addressed. Three lecture hours per week. Required for Sport Management concentration. Not open to students who have taken SFL 455.
Prerequisites: Senior status and permission of the Department Chairperson.

SFL 470 Directed Field Experience in Leisure Studies 3 credits
This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity for practical experience in the field of recreation. Seminars will be held regularly to allow students to discuss and analyze their experiences in the field of leisure. Minimum of eight hours per week and additional required seminars. Open only to students in the Leisure Studies concentration/minor.
Prerequisites: SFL 270, SFL 370 and SFL 471.

SFL 471 Recreation Leadership and Group Dynamics (Fall) 3 credits
This course includes an analysis of the qualities and roles of leaders, theories of leadership, leadership techniques, group dynamics, and problem-solving techniques. The students will also learn how to lead groups in various recreational activities. Three hours per week. Offered in alternate years. Required for Leisure Studies concentration.

SFL 479 Senior Seminar in Athletic Training 2 credits
Seminars will include discussions on current topics pertaining to the field of athletic training. Students will be exposed to a variety of allied health care providers through guest lectures. A field experience will also be required. Two lecture hours per week. Open only to and required of students in the Athletic Training concentration. Recommended for Senior year.
Prerequisite: SFL 454.

SFL 480 Dance Workshop 3 credits
This course is for students with previous dance experience who are interested in dance as a performing art. Students will learn the elements and techniques of choreography and will create and participate in a studio performance. Meets a minimum of three hours per week. Appropriate dance attire must be worn. This course may be repeated for additional credits.

SFL 490A Water Safety Instructor 3 credits
This course trains candidates to teach American Red Cross swimming, diving and water safety courses within a minimum of 36 hours of active participation. 100% attendance and considerable practice teaching are required for certification. Three lecture/lab hours per week plus field trip. Major elective. Open to all students.
Prerequisite: At least 17 years old. Successful completion written and skills pre-course tests based on Community Water Safety Course.

SFL 493 Winter Sports (Spring) 1 credit
This course involves instruction, practice and participation in a variety of winter sports such as cross-country skiing, alpine skiing, ice-skating, ice hockey, and snowshoeing. The student, in addition to demonstrating basic skills, having a knowledge of fundamental rules and regulations and an understanding of safety skills, will be shown principles and methods of instruction. This may include designing individual and group programs. Two hours per week for half a semester; may include evening or weekend meetings. Offered third quarter only. Open only to SFL majors. The college provides some equipment.

SFL 494A Net/Wall Games 1 credit
This course is designed to introduce students to net/wall games such as tennis, badminton, volleyball, and handball. Using problem solving as the principal teaching method, instruction will be focused upon the understanding of movement concepts and how they relate to the classification and construct of games. Two hours per week. Open only to SFL majors. SFL major activity elective. Required for Physical Education concentrations Pre-K-9 and 5-12. Not open to students who have completed SFL 494.

SFL 500 Directed Study in Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies 3 credits
An independent study in an area of special interest in Sport, Fitness of Leisure Studies. Prior to registration a proposal must be submitted and approved by the instructor and the Department Chairperson.
SFL 510 Aquatic Management Internship 3 credits
This course is designed to offer the student practical experience in areas directly related to the student’s academic and career interests. Students will be placed with various public and private agencies. Aquatic Management concentration students only.
Prerequisite: SFL 410.

SFL 530 Sport Management and Coaching Internship 3-12 credits
This course is designed to offer the student placement and practical experience in approved career-related public and private agencies. It is open only to students in the Sport Management and Coaching concentration.
Prerequisite: SFL 430A.

SFL 540A Fitness/Wellness Internship 3-12 credits
This course is designed to offer a student placement in an approved career-related public or private fitness/wellness agency. Elective for and restricted to Fitness/Wellness concentration/minor students. (Minimum of eight hours per week per three credits, with additional required seminars).
Prerequisite: SFL 440A.

SFL 550 Sport Management Internship 12 credits
This course is designed to offer the student an applied experience in the sport industry, based on site approval. This is actual field experience in a sport management setting in which management practices are applied. A minimum of four hundred (400) hours required. Required for Sport Management concentration.
Prerequisites: SFL 455 or SFL 455A, and permission of the Department Chairperson.

SFL 570 Leisure Studies Internship 3-12 credits
This course is designed to offer the student practical experience in areas directly related to the student’s career interests. Students will be placed with various public and private agencies.
Prerequisite: SFL 470.

NOTE: Three internship credits may be applied to concentration electives. Additional internship credits earned may be used to satisfy, in part, the major electives.
Theatre and Speech Communication

Professor William Joseph Cunningham, Chairperson
Professors: Celena Sky April, James J. Fallon, Myrna Finn, David Allen George, Elizabeth Hart, Whitney L. White
Associate Professors: Thomas J. Hallahan, Thomas J. Healy, Jane Hillier-Walkowiak
Assistant Professors: Elizabeth Maciejewicz, Christopher Morris

Faculty Emeriti
Professor: Vera Shepard

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts – Theatre Arts
Concentrations
Performance
Technical Theatre

Bachelor of Fine Arts – Theatre Arts
Options
Design (Costume, Scenic or Lighting)
Performance
Stage Management
Technical Theatre

Minors
Speech Communication
Theatre Arts

Special Programs
Secondary Education Licensure in Communication and Performing Arts (5-12)

MISSION OF THE DEPARTMENT

Theatre Arts
The Theatre unit seeks to instill within students: (1) an awareness of theatre as a significant educational and spiritual force, and (2) a desire to contribute to the general improvement of the human condition through the arts. We engage in the pursuit of educational excellence through innovation, tradition, and technology and we also serve as an artistic, cultural and educational resource for the College, other theatre organizations, and the community. We provide theatre education and training of the highest quality within a liberal arts setting, fostering personal and community building that our productions provide to the College and the North Shore.

Speech Communication
The Speech Communication unit seeks to give students: (1) the knowledge and skills in speech communication that will benefit them interpersonally and professionally; and (2) an understanding of the importance of ethical and responsible speech communication in society.

PROGRAMS IN THEATRE

Theatre Arts at Salem State College
Two fully operational theatres exist on the North Campus. The Mainstage (Auditorium) houses traditional works and musical theatre productions. The Callan Studio Theatre's intimate atmosphere serves as a perfect environment for contemporary and more experimental theatre works. Four to six major productions are staged each year with guest artists, studio appearances and student workshops offered. Recent Salem State College Theatre productions have earned regional and national recognition and acclaim for excellence in both the technical and performance areas.

The Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) – Theatre Arts
The Bachelor of Arts degree is designed to provide students with a theatrical world view, a foreign language and a minor that is supportive of their major career aspirations. Students are expected to achieve competency in performance, dramaturgy and technical theatre/design through such courses as Acting, Directing, Theatre History, Stagecraft, and Stage Technology. Approximately one-third of the total undergraduate credits hours in the B.A. degree program are devoted to theatre courses (36 credits) and provide a theatre generalist’s body of course work and practical theatre experiences conducive to further study at graduate school, conservatory or regional theatre.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) – Theatre Arts
The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree is designed to provide a specialized program for students who show exceptional promise in the performance or production aspects of theatre. The curriculum involves intensive study in acting, design, stage management, or stage technology. The objective of the program is to provide the Bachelor of Fine Arts graduate with a high level of competency, specialized knowledge and extensive experience in preparation for a professional career in theatre. Approximately one-half of the total undergraduate credits hours in the B.F.A. degree program are devoted to theatre courses (66-69 credits) and provide a pre-professional’s body of course work, practical theatre experiences and production responsibilities.

All students enter the Theatre program their first semester as Bachelor of Arts students. Students may apply to enter the Bachelor of Fine Arts – Theatre Program in their second (Spring) semester of study. All students planning to earn a B.F.A. degree must audition or have a portfolio review and an interview midway through their first (Fall) semester. Students who successfully complete the audition/interview process will be considered B.F.A. applicants. At the end of their Freshman year, students must meet the following criteria in order to advance to B.F.A. Candidate status:

1. Students must have a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Theatre courses.
2. Students must have accumulated 50 Theatre Production Hours (TPH – see next page).
3. Students must audition/interview midterm before the Theatre faculty and demonstrate their capacity to continue in the B.F.A. program.

At the midterm point of each semester at Salem State College, B.F.A. candidates must continue to audition/interview before the Theatre faculty and demonstrate their capacity to complete the B.F.A. program.

Should the audition/interview not be acceptable, the B.F.A. student will be put on probational status and will have one semester in which to reconcile the situation, while still a B.F.A. student. However, should the audition/interview not be acceptable for a second semester, the B.F.A. student will be invited to complete their Salem State College education in the B.A. degree program.
Theatre Production Hours and Courses

All Theatre Arts Majors, in addition to completing all required credit course, must actively participate in Theatre Department productions at Salem State College throughout their undergraduate program to complete the required Theatre Participation non-degree 0.5 credit courses. Theatre Participation Hours (TPH) are earned by working on the faculty Mainstage and Callan Studio productions each semester. Please be aware that TPH are not actual time: one TPH is awarded for approximately 2.5 hours of actual work time. Theatre Participation Hours can be accumulated by assuming responsibilities and working in all areas of production including house management, stage management, box office, costume shop, stage crew, run crew, properties, publicity and performance. Refer to the Theatre Handbook and Theatre Participation syllabi for a list of performances and crew positions and the number of hours required to earn the TPH awarded for the particular performance or crew position.

Full-time students are required to accumulate a minimum of 25 TPH per semester. A minimum total of 50 TPH are to be accumulated at the end of each academic year, with a minimum of 200 TPH over a four year, full-time program for graduation. By participating in department productions and earning TPH students will be able to Pass the THE 091 - THE 098 Theatre Participation non-degree credit courses that are included on all of the Theatre Arts flow sheets. Please note: the awarding of TPH is based on the quality of the job done; i.e., a job well done earns full TPH possible for that responsibility, a poor done job will merit less. The full Theatre Faculty meets post-production to award TPH to the students involved in that production.

As part of Theatre Orientation (and as a way to earn one-half of the semester’s required TPH), all freshman and transfer Theatre Majors are required to participate in the First Year Laboratory, a process-oriented experience involving a 4-5 week rehearsal period and a presentation of the creative work for the Department.

At the end of their Freshman year, all full-time theatre majors will have accumulated 50 TPH; at the end of their Sophomore year, 100 TPH; at the end of their Junior year, 150 TPH and, at the end of their Senior year, 200 TPH. This will result in the successful passing of the 8 required Theatre Participation non-degree credit courses. It should be noted that students are allowed to carry over a maximum of 12 TPH, no matter how many they may successfully accumulate in a semester, to the next semester.

Transfer students are held accountable for TPH and Theatre Participation non-degree credit courses only for those semesters in which they are registered at Salem State College; therefore, at the end of their first year here (full-time) they must accumulate 50 TPH and pass THE 091 and THE 092 and so on. As a result, a transfer student who graduates from Salem State College after being here only 3 years, would need only 150 TPH and pass 6 of the Theatre Participation non-degree credit courses to do so.

Students at a part-time status, must coordinate their “adjusted” TPH with their academic advisor for each semester of part-time study. Reduction of TPH for part-time status is in direct proportion to reduction of course load, e.g., approximately 6 TPH are required for each 3 credit hour course taken in a semester. Part-time students would be able to keep accumulating TPH to successfully pass a Theatre Participation non-degree credit course.

For B.A. theatre majors who minor in Secondary Education for licensure, 175 TPH must be acquired and the successful completion of 7 Theatre Participation non-degree credit course before they take their final semester for practicum; in other words, their TPH requirement is waived for the semester in which they take EDU 490 Practicum. However, if a student enters their final semester of practicum with less than 175 TPH, they will be required to earn the TPH necessary to bring their total up to 175 TPH while doing their practicum in order to graduate with sufficient TPH and completion of 7 Theatre Participation non-degree credit hour courses.

If any theatre major has completed all course work for graduation but has insufficient TPH, and the unsuccessful Passing of the required Theatre Participation non-degree credit courses, they will not be permitted to graduate with a B.A. or B.F.A. degree in Theatre. Instead, they must register for the required Theatre Participation non-degree credit courses and work on departmental productions to reconcile their TPH deficiency to the correct amount needed in order to then graduate.

Please see additional details in the “Theatre Handbook” and Theatre Participation courses syllabi in the Theatre and Speech Communications Department.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Secondary Education Certification in Theatre Arts

Students wishing to acquire initial license as Teacher of Communication and Performing Arts, can take an Education minor within the B.A. program in Theatre Arts. Students planning to pursue the Secondary Education minor should see page 286 in the Education Department section of the catalog for requirements for admission to teacher licensure.

To be licensed upon graduating with a B.A. in Theatre Arts, the student must have fulfilled the following:

A. 36 semester credits hours of course work in Theatre Arts following either the acting or technical theatre concentration.

B. 27 semester credits hours of course work and other experiences in the following courses:
   - EDU 252A The Contemporary High School
   - EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent
   - EDU 256A Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools
   - EDU 260A Reading & Writing Strategies in Sec. Ed.
   - EDU 490 Student Teaching Practicum & Seminar
   - PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology

All students must choose one of the following:
   - HIS 204 U. S. History and Constitutional Government
   - HIS 208 History of the American Constitution
   - HIS 318 Historical Evolution of the American Constitution
   - POL 201 American Politics

*300 hours (one full semester) of student teaching practicum in a public or private school. This is obtained by enrolling in the course EDU 490 Practicum in Student Teaching in Drama, a 12 semester credits hour course taken in the second semester of the senior year. Placement of the student in a school setting must be coordinated with the Theatre Department’s Secondary Education Coordinator and the College’s Secondary Education Department prior to enrolling in this practicum. Additionally, students interested in certification are strongly encouraged to take elective courses in Speech Communication and Dance.
MINORS

Theatre Arts Minor

Eighteen (18) hours in Theatre Arts courses are required for a minor in Theatre Arts. THE 101 Introduction to Theatre Arts is required for a minor in Theatre Arts. Students then have a choice of taking five of the following seven theatre courses:

- THE 102 Stage Technology
- THE 110 Movement for the Stage
- THE 204 Directing I
- THE 206 Theatre History I
- THE 207 Theatre History II
- THE 216 Acting I
- THE 401 Dramatic Theory & Criticism

Speech Communication Minor

The study of oral communication benefits students majoring in all fields with particular attraction to those students interested in pursuing careers in business, law, media, politics, education and helping/service professions.

The minor consists of a total of 15 credits hours (5 courses).

Three courses are required:

- SPC 207 Voice and Diction
- SPC 209N Argument and Persuasion in Public Speaking
- SPC 215 Intercultural Communication

The remaining two courses can be selected from the following electives:

- SPC 203 Organizational Communication
- SPC 204 Group Communication and Team Building
- SPC 211 Oral Interpretation of Literature
- SPC 213 The Language of Leadership
- SPC 301N Communication Skills for Conflict Management
- SPC 303 Consultation Skills
- SPC 501 Directed Study in Speech Communication

The college core requirement of Speech may not be used as part of the credits hours for a minor in Speech Communication.
Theatre and Speech Communication

BACHELOR OF ARTS
THEATRE ARTS
PERFORMANCE CONCENTRATION

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

* ENG 255 World Drama | 3 |

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)**

**COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)**

**Freshman Year**

+ THE 091 Theatre Participation I | 0.5 |
+ THE 101 Intro. to Theatre Arts | 3 |
+ THE 102 Stage Technology | 3 |
+ THE 110 Movement for the Stage | 3 |
+ THE 092 Theatre Participation II | 0.5 |

**Sophomore Year**

+ THE 093 Theatre Participation III | 0.5 |
+ THE 201 Workshop Theatre Prod. I | OR |
+ THE 202 Workshop Theatre Prod. II | 3 |
+ THE 210 Stage Makeup | 3 |
+ THE 216 Acting I | 3 |
+ THE 094 Theatre Participation IV | 0.5 |

**Junior Year**

+ THE 095 Theatre Participation V | 0.5 |
+ THE 206 Theatre History I | 3 |
+ THE 207 Theatre History II | 3 |
+ THE 302 Design for Theatre | 3 |
+ THE 316 Acting II | 3 |
+ THE 096 Theatre Participation VI | 0.5 |

**Senior Year**

+ THE 097 Theatre Participation VII | 0.5 |
+ THE 204 Directing I | 3 |
+ THE 401 Dramatic Theory & Criticism | 3 |
+ THE 098 Theatre Participation VIII | 0.5 |

**MINOR (15-18 credits total)**

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 10 credits total)**

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)**

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ The 0.5 non-degree credits for THE 091-THE 098 do not count toward the total number of credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: **127**

Effective: 9/06
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

### ENG 101 Composition I 3
### ENG 102 Composition II 3
### SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
### SFL ___ (Health) 3
### SFL ___ (Activity) .5
### SFL ___ (Activity) .5

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- ___ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ___ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ___ ___ (Literature I) 3
- ___ ___ (Literature II) 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)
- ENG 255 World Drama 3

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

#### Social Sciences (Division III)
- PSY 252 Adolescent Psychology 3
- HIS ___ Govt./History Requirements 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### QUANTITATIVE (Q) ______ DIVERSITY (V) ______ WRITING (W) ______

### COURSES IN MAJOR (36 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)

#### Freshman Year
- THE 091 Theatre Participation I 0.5
- THE 101 Intro. to Theatre Arts 3
- THE 102 Stage Technology 3
- THE 110 Movement for the Stage 3
- THE 092 Theatre Participation II 0.5

#### Sophomore Year
- THE 093 Theatre Participation III 0.5
- THE 201 Workshop Theatre Prod. I 3
- THE 202 Workshop Theatre Prod. II 3
- ‡ THE 216 Acting I OR
- ‡ THE 310 Stagecraft 3
- + THE 094 Theatre Participation IV 0.5

#### Junior Year
- THE 095 Theatre Participation V 0.5
- THE 206 Theatre History I 3
- THE 207 Theatre History II 3
- THE 302 Design for Theatre 3
- ‡ THE 308 Stage Costuming OR
- ‡ THE 312 Stage Lighting OR
- THE 316 Acting II 3
- + THE 096 Theatre Participation VI 0.5

#### Senior Year
- THE 097 Theatre Participation VII 0.5
- THE 204 Directing I 3
- THE 401 Dramatic Theory and Crit. 3
- +/# THE 098 Theatre Participation VIII 0.5

### MINOR: EDUCATION (27 Credits total)
- EDU 252A Contemporary High School 3
- EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent 3
- EDU 260A Reading & Writing Strategies in Contemporary Secondary Schools 3
- EDU 260A Reading & Writing Strategies in Sec. Ed. 3
- EDU ___ Student Teaching Practicum & Seminar 12

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE (0-12 credits total)

- ___ ___
- ___ ___
- ___ ___

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ The 0.5 non-degree credits for THE 091-THE 098 do not count toward the total number of credits required for graduation.

# THE 098 is not required if taking Student Teaching Practicum

‡ Students in the Acting concentration choose THE 216 and THE 316.

‡ Students in the Technical concentration choose THE 310 and either THE 308 or THE 312.

✝ Literature sequence: ENG 331/332 or ENG 490/491

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
## General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ___ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ___ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ___ ___ (Literature I) 3
- ___ ___ (Literature II) 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- * ENG 255 World Drama 3

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

## Courses in Major (36 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)

### Freshman Year

- + THE 091 Theatre Participation I 0.5
- THE 101 Intro. to Theatre Arts 3
- THE 102 Stage Technology 3
- THE 110 Movement for the Stage 3
- + THE 092 Theatre Participation II 0.5

### Sophomore Year

- + THE 093 Theatre Participation III 0.5
- THE 201 Workshop Theatre Prod. I 3
- THE 202 Workshop Theatre Prod. II 3
- THE 310 Stagecraft 3
- + THE 094 Theatre Participation IV 0.5

### Junior Year

- + THE 095 Theatre Participation V 0.5
- THE 206 Theatre History I 3
- THE 207 Theatre History II 3
- THE 302 Design for Theatre 3
- THE 308 Stage Costuming 3
- THE 312 Stage Lighting 3
- + THE 096 Theatre Participation VI 0.5

### Senior Year

- + THE 097 Theatre Participation VII 0.5
- THE 204 Directing I 3
- THE 401 Dramatic Theory and Crit. 3
- + THE 098 Theatre Participation VIII 0.5

### Minor: (15-18 credits total)

### Free Electives (minimum 10 credit total)

### Foreign Language (0-12 credits total)

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ The 0.5 non-degree credits for THE 091-THE 098 do not count toward the total number of credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS
THEATRE ARTS
DESIGN OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___ (Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ENG 331 Shakespeare I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ENG 332 Shakespeare II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ART 100A Intro to World Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ENG 490 Modern Drama I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ENG 491 Modern Drama II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked Dl, Dll, or Dlll in the College Catalog.)

COURSES IN MAJOR (66 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 091</td>
<td>Theatre Participation I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 101</td>
<td>Intro. to Theatre Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 102</td>
<td>Stage Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 110</td>
<td>Movement for the Stage</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 214</td>
<td>Drawing and R endering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 307N</td>
<td>Script Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 313</td>
<td>Stage Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 092</td>
<td>Theatre Participation II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 093</td>
<td>Theatre Participation III</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 201</td>
<td>Workshop Theatre Prod. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 202</td>
<td>Workshop Theatre Prod. II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 206</td>
<td>Theatre History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 207</td>
<td>Theatre History II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 302</td>
<td>Design for the Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 310</td>
<td>Stagecraft</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 094</td>
<td>Theatre Participation IV</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 095</td>
<td>Theatre Participation V</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 204</td>
<td>Directing I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 308</td>
<td>Stage Costuming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 312</td>
<td>Stage Lighting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 315</td>
<td>Fashion and Decor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 220</td>
<td>Stage Management I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 412</td>
<td>Scenography I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 096</td>
<td>Theatre Participation VI</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 097</td>
<td>Theatre Participation VII</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 401</td>
<td>Dramatic Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 409</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 504</td>
<td>Scenography II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 505</td>
<td>Projects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 098</td>
<td>Theatre Participation VIII</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES** (minimum 9 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

#### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 161, 162, or 163</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
  - ART 100A Intro to World Art 3
  - ENG 490 Modern Drama I 3
  - ENG 491 Modern Drama II 3

- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
  - __________  __________
  - __________  __________

- Social Sciences (Division III)
  - __________  __________
  - __________  __________

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Courses in Major (69 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)

**Freshman Year**

+ THE 091 Theatre Participation I 0.5
+ THE 101 Intro. to Theatre Arts 3
+ THE 102 Stage Technology 3
+ THE 110 Movement for the Stage 3
+ THE 111 Voice for Performance I 3
+ THE 206 Theatre History I 3
+ THE 216 Acting I 3
+ THE 092 Theatre Participation II 0.5

**Sophomore Year**

+ THE 093 Theatre Participation III 0.5
+ THE 201 Workshop Theatre Prod. I OR THE 202 Workshop Theatre Prod. II 3
+ THE 207 Theatre History II 3
+ THE 210 Stage Makeup 3
+ THE 307N Script Analysis 3
+ THE 309 Applied Stage Movement 3
+ THE 316 Acting II 3
+ THE 410 Auditioning 3
+ THE 094 Theatre Participation IV 0.5

**Junior Year**

+ THE 095 Theatre Participation V 0.5
+ THE 204 Directing I 3
+ THE 302 Design for the Theatre 3
+ THE 306 Styles I 3
+ THE 321 Acting for TV and Film 3
+ THE 401 Dramatic Theory and Criticism 3
+ THE 096 Theatre Participation VI 0.5

**Senior Year**

+ THE 097 Theatre Participation VII 0.5
+ THE 406 Styles II 3
+ THE 407A Voice for Performance II 3
+ THE 411 Dialects 3
+ THE 416 Playwriting: Create a Show 3
+ THE 501 Acting Recital 3
+ THE 098 Theatre Participation VIII 0.5

**Free Electives (minimum 6 credits total)**

### Total Credits for Graduation: 126

**Effective: 9/06**
BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS
THEATRE ARTS
STAGE MANAGEMENT OPTION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL ___ (Health)</th>
<th>SFL ___ (Activity)</th>
<th>SFL ___ (Activity)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ENG 101 Composition I 3
- ENG 102 Composition II 3
- SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
- SFL ___ (Health) 3
- SFL ___ (Activity) .5
- SFL ___ (Activity) .5

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

- ART 101A Intro to World Art 3
- ENG 490 Modern Drama I 3
- ENG 491 Modern Drama II 3

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

- SFL ___ (Activity) 3
- SFL ___ (Activity) 3
- SFL ___ (Activity) 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (66 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)

**Freshman Year**

- THE 091 Theatre Participation I 0.5
- THE 101 Intro. to Theatre Arts 3
- THE 102 Stage Technology 3
- THE 110 Movement for the Stage 3
- THE 111 Voice for Performance I 3
- THE 307N Script Analysis 3
- THE 310 Stagecraft 3
- + THE 092 Theatre Participation II 0.5

**Sophomore Year**

- THE 093 Theatre Participation III 0.5
- THE 201 Workshop Theatre Prod. I 3
- THE 206 Theatre History I 3
- THE 207 Theatre History II 3
- THE 216 Acting I 3
- THE 312 Stage Lighting 3
- THE 220 Stage Management I 3
- + THE 094 Theatre Participation IV 0.5

**Junior Year**

- THE 095 Theatre Participation V 0.5
- THE 204 Directing I 3
- THE 302 Design for the Theatre 3
- THE 308 Stage Costuming 3
- THE 313 Stage Graphics OR
- THE 314 Stage Technology II 3
- THE 421 Stage Management II 3
- THE 401 Dramatic Theory and Crit. 3
- + THE 096 Theatre Participation VI 0.5

**Senior Year**

- THE 097 Theatre Participation VII 0.5
- THE 202 Workshop in Theatre Prod. II 3
- THE 409 Production Management 3
- THE 413 Stage Machinery 3
- THE 505 Projects 3
- + THE 098 Theatre Participation VIII 0.5

**FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 9 credits total)**

- ____________
- ____________
- ____________

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ The 0.5 non-degree credits for THE 091-THE 098 do not count toward the total number of credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- Lab Science I: 3-4
- Lab Science II: 3-4
- History of World Civilization I: 3
- History of World Civilization II: 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
  - ART 100A Introduction to World Art
  - ENG 490 Modern Drama I
  - ENG 491 Modern Drama II

- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
  - ____________
  - ____________
  - ____________

- Social Sciences (Division III)
  - ____________
  - ____________
  - ____________

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (66 credits plus 4 non-degree credits total)

Freshman Year
- THE 091 Theatre Participation I: 0.5
- THE 101 Intro. to Theatre Arts: 3
- THE 102 Stage Technology: 3
- THE 110 Movement for the Stage: 3
- THE 214 Drawing and Rendering: 3
- THE 310 Stagecraft: 3
- THE 313 Stage Graphics: 3
- THE 092 Theatre Participation II: 0.5

Sophomore Year
- THE 093 Theatre Participation III: 0.5
- THE 201 Workshop Theatre Prod. I: 3
- THE 202 Workshop Theatre Prod. II: 3
- THE 206 Theatre History I: 3
- THE 207 Theatre History II: 3
- THE 302 Design for the Theatre: 3
- THE 312 Stage Lighting: 3
- THE 094 Theatre Participation IV: 0.5

Junior Year
- THE 095 Theatre Participation V: 0.5
- THE 204 Directing I: 3
- THE 308 Stage Costuming: 3
- THE 314 Stage Technology II: 3
- THE 315 Fashion and Decor: 3
- THE 220 Stage Management I: 3
- THE 412 Scenography I: 3
- THE 096 Theatre Participation VI: 0.5

Senior Year
- THE 097 Theatre Participation VII: 0.5
- THE 401 Dramatic Theory and Crit.: 3
- THE 409 Production Management: 3
- THE 413 Stage Machinery: 3
- THE 505 Projects: 3
- THE 098 Theatre Participation VIII: 0.5

FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 9 credits total)
- ____________
- ____________
- ____________

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ The 0.5 non-degree credits for THE 091-THE 098 do not count toward the total number of credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
THÉATRE AND SPEECH COMMUNICATION

Speech Communication
Any one of the SPC 101 courses will fulfill the Public Speaking Core Requirement. A student may receive credits for only one of these courses.

SPC 101A Public Speaking 3 credits
This course is designed to provide an opportunity for the student to gain experience in the art of public speaking in its broadest sense, as it is an everyday life. Oral exercises, class discussions, and speeches will cover the steps necessary for effective audience analysis, message preparation, and delivery. Emphasis will be on the improvement of individual speaking skills. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 101B Speaking for Business 3 credits
This course is designed to provide an opportunity for the student to learn about communication in the business world. The emphasis will be on such technical speaking experiences as preparing and presenting reports, conducting interviews, chairing and participating in meetings, and employing sales techniques. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 101C Interpersonal Communication 3 credits
This course is designed to provide an opportunity for the student to experience the knowledge and skills necessary for effective communication with other individuals on a day-to-day basis. The emphasis will be on becoming more aware of self and others. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 101D Survey of Communication 3 credits
This course is designed to provide an opportunity for the student to gain a broad perspective of the varied communication experiences that exist in our society. Interpersonal communication, small group discussion, and public speaking will be some of the areas covered. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 101E ESL Survey of Communication 3 credits
This course is designed to provide an opportunity for the ESL student to gain a broad perspective of the varied communication experiences that exist in our society. Interpersonal communication, small group discussion, and public speaking will be some of the areas covered. This course also focuses on American English pronunciation, articulation, conversational speaking and listening. ESL Survey of Communication fulfills Public Speaking requirement.
Corequisite: SPC 207 Voice and Diction

SPC 101N ESL Oral Communication 3 credits
This course is designed exclusively for students whose native language is not English. This introductory course focuses on pronunciation, articulation, conversational speaking and listening. Acquired skills will be used in interpersonal, group, and public speaking situations. This course meets for six hours per week to allow for extensive speech practice and applied speech communication theory. Six lecture hours per week. Fulfills the Speech requirement. Not open to students who have received credits for SPC 101F.
Corequisite: Enrollment in one of the ESL core courses.

SPC 102H Persuasive Strategies–Honors 3 credits
This is an introduction to the theory and practice of persuasion and argumentation in contemporary life. This course includes analysis of persuasive techniques used in the mass media and of arguments applied to political and social issues. Emphasis will be placed on the development of each student's ability to express, advocate, and defend a point of view. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 203 Organizational Communication 3 credits
This course analyzes the communication process in the organizational setting. It will focus on the study of communication structures, channels, climate and relationships that influence the quality of interaction in the modern organization. Leadership training will be included. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SPC 101 or SPC 102H.

SPC 204 Group Communication and Team-Building 3 credits
This course explores the creative processes involved in small group communication, group dynamics, and team building. Students will be involved in individual and team projects designed to enhance their interpersonal, organizational, and group problem-solving skills. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 207 Voice and Diction 3 credits
This course is a study of voice and diction designed to improve the normal speaking voice. Individual and group exercises involving such elements as quality, loudness, pitch, rate, stress and articulation will be conducted. The goal is to develop each student's voice for greater effectiveness in any type of speaking situation. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SPC 101 or SPC 102H.

SPC 209N Argument and Persuasion in Public Speaking 3 credits
This course is designed to provide advanced instruction and practice in rhetorical communication. Students will be given the opportunity to develop a confident, effective speaking style through presentations. This course will also provide a focus on audience analysis, persuasion, and argumentation. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for SPC 209.

SPC 211 Oral Interpretation of Literature 3 credits
This course develops the expressive powers of the student through presentation of the oral interpretation of literature including prose, poetry, and drama. Students analyze a piece of literature, determine the author’s meaning and communicate that meaning to an audience through the appropriate use of body and voice. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 213 The Language of Leadership 3 credits DI
This is a theoretical examination of the rhetoric of selected 20th century American and British speakers. Speeches of political leaders and those representing a variety of protest movements will be studied. Speeches will be analyzed in terms of the speaker, the message and the context in which the speeches were presented. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 215 Intercultural Communication 3 credits DI V
This course deals with the effect of social and cultural factors on any communication engagement among individuals, groups, and nations. Communication between persons of different ethnic, racial, socioeconomic, regional, and national backgrounds, as well as communication between the sexes, will be covered. Three lecture hours per week.

SPC 301A Communication Skills for Conflict Management 3 credits
This course deals with the methods used to eliminate communication barriers that exist in conflict situations. Development of speaking and listening skills necessary for effective management of conflicts arising in family life, community relations and work environments are the emphasis. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for SPC 301.
Prerequisite: SPC 101 or SPC 102H.

SPC 303 Consultation Skills 3 credits
Communication skills needed to be an effective consultant in business, industry, and the human services will be developed. Various models used in the consultation process will be examined and practiced. Problem-solving, process consultation, and systematic human relations training will be included. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: SPC 101 or SPC 102H.

SPC 305 Live Internet Communication 3 credits
An examination of the fundamental elements of synchronous online communication with emphasis on how to develop a topic for web delivery, create interactive experiences and send clear and consistent messages to audiences. Students will learn how to evaluate and use a variety of web conferencing tools and how to present information orally and visually in a clear and effective manner, training others or making a variety of business/service decisions.
Prerequisite: SPC 101.
SPC 501 Directed Study in Speech Communication 3 credits
Projects relating to the student’s particular interest in speech communication will be conducted on an individual basis with an assigned faculty member. This course is open to seniors only, and permission of department chairperson is required.

Theatre Arts

THE 091-098 Theatre Participation I-VIII 0.5 credit
This course is designed to record the students direct supervised involvement in the many aspects of Departmental theatre production. Prerequisite: THE 101 Introduction to Theatre Arts, THE 102 Stage Technology I, and/or THE 110 Movement for the Stage. The pass/fail grade will be based on the successful completion of assigned cast or crew positions for Departmental Productions. Production Positions earning Theatre Participation non-degree credits are listed and explained in the Theatre Handbook and are available in the Department Office. Does not give degree credits and has no impact on GPA.

THE 101 Introduction to Theatre Arts 3 credits DI
The course is designed to acquaint the student with the theatrical process and to familiarize the student with the roles of the audience, playwright, director, actor, designer, and critic. The art of the theatre is illustrated through the reading and viewing of plays, study of the text, and class discussion. Three lecture hours per week.

THE 102 Stage Technology (Fall) 3 credits
This course is designed to give a basic understanding of safety principles, equipment, materials and processes used in the technical aspects of theatre production. Topics of study include costumes, lighting/sound, and stagecraft. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.

THE 103 Voice and Movement for the Stage (Formerly THE 203) 3 credits
This workshop is designed to develop the student's vocal and physical capacities for the stage. Each student's individual strengths and weaknesses are analyzed. Voice training is aimed at the cultivation of a flexible and expressive voice and the development of interpretive skills. Training in movement is aimed at the cultivation of body awareness and control for the stage. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for THE 203.

THE 110 Movement for the Stage 3 credits
This course is intended to help the actor get to know his/her physical self, develop the strength, freedom and openness of their body and learn to explore as actor with rhythm, spatial and physical clarity. Three lecture hours per week.

THE 111 Voice for Performance I 3 credits
This course is intended to assist the actor in developing physical awareness, a connection to breath and the freedom and openness of their voice, along with an understanding of and experiences with how these apply to the work of a theatrical artist. Three lecture hours per week.

THE 200 Creative Dramatics 3 credits
This course provides practical experience in the techniques of creative dramatics, such as pantomime, improvised dialogue, dramatization of children's literature, and role-playing. The course is designed to develop the students' own creativity and also to teach them to lead children in this art form. Activities in elementary school settings will be included. Three lecture hours per week.

THE 201 Workshop in Theatre Production I (Fall) 3 credits
This course is designed for the Theatre student's direct involvement in the mounting of current Salem State Theatre productions. Basic principles and practices of production will be applied. Six laboratory hours per week. Prerequisite: THE 102.

THE 202 Workshop in Theatre Production II 3 credits
This course is designed for the Theatre student's direct involvement in the mounting of current Salem State theatre productions. Students will be working on various aspects of theatre production which may include the construction and painting of scenery, the hanging and focusing of lighting instruments and the construction of costumes. Six laboratory hours per week. Prerequisite: THE 102.

THE 204 Directing I 3 credits
Emphasis is placed on the directorial process and the director's relationship with actors and contributing artists. Script analysis, stage conventions, basic techniques of blocking, stage notation, audition, rehearsal and production processes for the director will be studied. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: THE101, THE 110.

THE 206 Theatre History I (Formerly THE 300) 3 credits DI
This course examines the development of World Theatre from antiquity to the early 19th century. Emphasis is placed on theatre as a cultural, social, political and religious barometer of the times. Representative plays, playwrights and practices are examined. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: THE 101. Not open to students who have received credits for THE 300.

THE 207 Theatre History II (Formerly THE 301) 3 credits DI
The course examines the development of World Theatre from the early 19th century to contemporary theatre. Emphasis is placed on theatre as a cultural, social, political and religious barometer of the times. Representative plays, playwrights and practices are examined. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for THE 301.

THE 210 Stage Makeup 3 credits
This course is a study of the materials and the process used to enhance and alter a performer's facial features to help create a stage character. The use of bases, lining colors, rouges, shadows, and eye makeup used to change facial features will be studied and applied. The results of the applications will be analyzed. Prerequisite: THE 110.

THE 214 Drawing and Rendering (Formerly THE 414) 3 credits
This is a study of the fundamentals needed to present a design. Sketching, figure drawing, perspective drawing, various color media, and materials for model building will be covered. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.

THE 216 Acting I 3 credits
The course focuses on the development of imagination, observation, concentration, justification and relaxation techniques. Motivation, intention and characterization are developed through class exercises and scene work. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for THE 303. Prerequisites: THE 101, THE 110.

THE 220 Stage Management I 3 credits
This is an introduction to the art and craft of theatrical Stage Management. Students in the Stage Management program will be prepared to be Assistant Stage Managers and design/technical students will understand the function, duties, and responsibilities of the professional Stage Manager. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: THE 101, THE 102.

THE 302 Design for the Theatre (Fall) 3 credits
This course covers script analysis from the perspective of the Lighting Designer, Scene Designer, and Costume Designer. It introduces basic research methods and design presentation. Particular attention is focused on the collaborative processes of the art of theatre. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: THE 101, THE 102.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 305</td>
<td>Theatre Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is designed for the student interested in the business of Theatre. Classes deal with the diverse challenges facing the administrator in non-profit and commercial theatre organizations. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 306</td>
<td>Styles I (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The class focuses on various theatrical styles from the Restoration to the modern day. Emphasis will be on the language, manners, and behavior typical of the period. Course work includes class exercises, historical research, and prepared scenes. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 307N</td>
<td>Script Analysis for Production (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is designed to train acting, directing and design students in the careful analysis of dramatic texts. Emphasis is placed on environmental, character, dialogue, and structural analysis. The interpretation and reflection of literary elements in a theatrical production is studied. Not open to students who have received credits for THE 307.</td>
<td>THE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 308</td>
<td>Stage Costuming</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is a study of construction methods and materials needed for building stage costumes. It involves class work in sewing, patterning, and altering techniques, as well as discussion of design interpretation, construction scheduling, and shopping methods for the costume. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 309</td>
<td>Applied Stage Movement in Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is intended to assist the actor in understanding and performing safe and dramatically effective scenes involving staged physical conflicts. The course will include an exploration of body alignment, kinesthetic sense, partnering and period style.</td>
<td>THE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 310</td>
<td>Stagecraft</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course provides further study of the practices and principles involved in the creation of scenery for the stage. Scheduling and implementation of the design concept are stressed. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 312</td>
<td>Stage Lighting</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is designed as a further study of lighting for the Theatre. Emphasis is on equipment; electrical, light, and color theory; scheduling; and the implementation of the design concept. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 313</td>
<td>Stage Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is a study of the tools, techniques, conventions, and symbols used in drafting, with special attention given to specific techniques for the stage. Much of the drafting will be done on AutoCAD, computer drafting. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 314</td>
<td>Stage Technology II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is a study of materials and techniques in Theatre construction. Advanced woodworking, costume construction, welding, plastics, foams, fabrics, dyes, patterns, and lighting equipment are covered. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 315</td>
<td>Fashion and Decor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is a study of the history of architecture, design, decoration, furniture, and costumes throughout the ages. The evolution of materials, techniques, and designs are examined. Emphasis is on periods and styles most commonly found in dramatic literature. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 316</td>
<td>Acting II (Formerly THE 403) (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The course focuses on acting techniques and character development through scene work. The student acquires skills in subtextural analysis. Audition, rehearsal, and performance techniques culminate in public performances and critiques. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 321</td>
<td>Acting for Television and Film</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is an exploration of the differences between acting for the stage and in front of the camera. Video and film scenarios, including commercial, documentary, and feature formats, will be covered. On-camera acting techniques are studied in a studio environment. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for THE 311.</td>
<td>THE 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 401</td>
<td>Dramatic Theory and Criticism (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is a course designed to acquaint the student with major theoretical and critical writings throughout history and explore their relevance to the contemporary Theatre. The course includes analysis of representative plays and an examination of contemporary reviewers and critics. Development of the student's own critical faculties is emphasized. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 404</td>
<td>Acting III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This advanced course deals with various acting methodologies including, but not limited to, improvisation, theatre games, Meisner, Grotowski, Suzuki and Stanislavski. Course work includes class exercises, historical research and prepared scenes. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 406</td>
<td>Styles II (Fall)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The class focuses on the theatrical styles of the ancient Greeks and Shakespeare. Emphasis is on the language, manners and behavior typical of each period. Course work includes class exercises, historical research and prepared scenes. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 407</td>
<td>Voice for Performance II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course provides further study of vocal techniques for the development of a flexible and expressive voice. Exercises will be on the application of the voice to the text. Exercises will include the interpretation of dramatic scripts. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week. Not open to students who have previously received credits for THE 407.</td>
<td>THE 307N, THE 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 409</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course examines the planning and organization of the time, money, personnel, and spaces required for a production season. The budget for salaries, equipment and supplies, the number of staff and talent, the location of set construction, rehearsal and performance spaces and the careful scheduling of all production deadlines are studied. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 301N, THE 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 410</td>
<td>Auditioning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is an intensive workshop in auditioning situations faced in the entertainment industry and the professional theatre. The student prepares and presents a wide range of audition material both serious and comic, covering several periods and styles. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to Seniors in BFA Acting option.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 411</td>
<td>Dialects (Spring)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The student will develop skill in the use of European and American stage dialects. Study of the International Phonetic Alphabet will be included. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 412</td>
<td>Scenography I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is a continued study of the creation of a total environment for the play. Emphasis will be on the use of color, space relationships, theatrical styles, research methods, and design presentation materials. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.</td>
<td>THE 313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE 413 Stage Machinery 3 credits
This is a study of the materials used and engineering problems encountered in the moving of scenery for performance. The use of wagons, revolves, treadmills, traps, and flying apparatus will be covered. Three lecture hours per week.

THE 415 Materials and Process 3 credits
This is a workshop designed for experimentation with the processing of various materials. Materials will include foams, plastics, glass, wood, fabrics, steel, and aluminum. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: THE 313, THE 314.

THE 416 Playwriting: Creating a Talent Showcase 3 credits
This course is designed to be a synthesis of the student's accumulated knowledge of dramatic literature, script analysis and acting training and the role that this synthesis takes in the crafting of a theatrical performance. Students will read and analyze contemporary dramatic writing, develop monologues and short scenes, and workshop their pieces through the process of staging. The goal of the course is to demonstrate how the theatre artist can market his/her talents through self-created performance and showcase vehicles. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: THE 316.

THE 421 Stage Management II 3 credits
This course is an advanced study of the art and craft of the professional theatre Stage Manager. Students in the BFA Stage Management option will be prepared for the job of Stage Manager in regional and professional theatre. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: THE 220, THE 307N.

THE 500 Independent Study in Theatre 3 credits
Individual projects relating to the student's particular area of concentration in Theatre will be undertaken. This course is conducted on an individual basis with an assigned faculty member from the Department of Theatre and Speech Communication. It is open to Senior Theatre Arts majors only, and permission of the Department Chairperson is required.

THE 501 Acting Recital 3 credits
The student performs in a one or two person scene for public viewing and faculty critique or in a faculty-approved leading role in a department production in either the Fall or Spring semester of their Senior year. A production book consisting of all research, analysis and acting choices is to be submitted. Work will be in close conjunction with a faculty advisor. Open only to Seniors in BFA Performance Option or by permission of the Department Chairperson.

THE 504 Scenography II (Spring) 3 credits
This course is a study of the relationship between all design aspects in creating unified scenicographic environments for the stage. The work of renowned scene, costume, and lighting designers will be covered. Students will also create their own designs. Three lecture hours and additional laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisite: THE 412.

THE 505 Projects (Spring) 3 credits
Students will assume the role of the set, light or costume designer or a major technical position such as technical director, master electrician, cutter, draper, etc. for a major Salem State Theatre production. Open only to Seniors in the BFA Technical Theatre and Design Options.

THE 506 Rehearsal & Performance 1-3 credits
Credits is arranged through the student's direct involvement in a Salem State Theatre production. A student applies for credits because of a major contribution in a technical or performance capacity. The specific contributions eligible for credits will be identified per production by the Theatre and Speech Communication Department. Open for credits only to Junior and Senior Theatre Arts majors who may apply for only one credits per semester and may accumulate a maximum of three credits subject to the approval of the Department Chairperson.
The Bertolon School of Business
K. BREWER DORAN, DEAN
THE BERTOLON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Philosophy
The philosophy of The Bertolon School of Business is to instill within its students and alumni/ae an awareness of their responsibilities to society and of their obligation to contribute to the general improvement of the human condition. It is also the philosophy of the School to engage in the pursuit of educational excellence through innovation and technology, and to serve as a resource for business organizations and the community at large.

Vision
The Bertolon School of Business envisions itself as the gateway to personal and professional advancement for all qualified undergraduate students seeking to optimize their educational opportunities. The individualized approach to high quality comprehensive management education to which the school subscribes enables students to break through the barriers of economic, racial, sexism, ethnic prejudice, stymied professional advancement, low expectations, and suboptimal academic preparation.

Mission
The Bertolon School of Business will meet the requirements of the students we envision serving by providing accessible, high quality, comprehensive management education, under a philosophy of individualistic instruction measured by comprehensive assessment programs. We believe high quality management education prepares students for careers in a global economy characterized by rapid technological and organizational change, a world in which traits of tolerance, leadership, and team playing become as important as technical business skills. The Bertolon School of Business experience adds meaningful value to the student’s intellect, significantly expanding the range of professional and personal choices well beyond those the student perceived upon entering Salem State College. Faculty members believe teaching and learning constitute their primary responsibilities, fulfilling their obligation towards intellectual contributions through applied research and instructional development with secondary emphasis on basic research. The Bertolon School of Business students and faculty engage in outreach activities which promote economic development in Massachusetts and advance the well being of residents in the North Shore.

Center for International Business and Economic Studies (CIBES)
The Center for International Business and Economic Studies (CIBES) is structured to “serve as a resource center for business organizations and the community at large”, to assist The Bertolon School of Business and Salem State College to “prepare students for careers in a global economy”, and to provide an environment sensitive to a diverse population” as quoted in the mission of the School and the College. CIBES has a two-fold mission. It develops and promotes international business and economics academic programs and curricula. It also assists small to mid-size businesses in the region to export their products and services to other countries and/or import what they need. The following objectives are being pursued by the Center: • Respond to the need for internationalization of the business curricula by developing and promoting international business and economics related courses and programs. This action coincides with public mandates that are reflected in the AACSB International-The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business, the U.S. Department of Education, and the Presidential Council on International Education and Languages recommendations. • Act as a resource center for the small to midsize businesses in the North Shore area who are interested in exporting their products and services to other countries, and/or importing from foreign nations. • Stimulate awareness about global business and economic activities in the region and Salem State College by sponsoring different seminars, workshops, and other related activities. • Encourage exchange and foreign studies programs for students and faculty in Business Administration and associated fields in concert with the Center for International Education. • Develop a working relationship with local, national and international public and private organizations. • Encourage relevant research that will enhance consultation with private and public organizations. For additional information please contact Dr. Massoud Farahbakhsh, Professor and Executive Director or visit the CIBES website at http://www.salemsstate.edu/cibes/.

Small Business Development Center
Salem State College Small Business Development Center at Salem State College provides counseling, educational programs, technical assistance and information to the small business community. Supported by the extensive library facilities, laboratories and other research facilities of Salem State College, the Center provides cutting edge business advice to its clients. During its eighteen year history the Center has consulted with over 10,000 small businesses conducted hundreds of workshops and assisted in the acquisition of millions of dollars in financing. The School of Business coordinates the Salem State College Small Business Development Center as a service to communities North of Boston. The Center is in partnership with the U.S. Small Business Administration and the Executive Office of Economic Affairs through the University of Massachusetts at Amherst under a cooperative agreement, and is a resource of the SBAs Business Development Service Network. The Center is committed to outreach programs within its geographic area. The Centers staff currently provides counseling on a pre-scheduled basis in many communities and continually seeks to expand the program to additional cities and towns North of Boston. More information about the Center may be obtained by visiting its web site at salemsbdc.com.

The Departments
The Bertolon School is organized into four departments: Accounting and Finance, Management, Marketing, and Operations Management/Management Information Systems. Subject Concentrations are available in Accounting, Aviation Science, Entrepreneurship, Finance, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, and Operations Management/Management Information Systems. The School of Business offers the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration, the Bachelor of Science in Fire Science Administration, and also a Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree program. It also offers a program jointly with the School of Nursing, granting the MBA/MSN degree. Graduates of the School of Business are successfully employed in public and private management, marketing, manufacturing, and accounting firms, and in federal and state government agencies as well as in service businesses.

Note to Transfer Students:
The curriculum in Business Administration at Salem State College is designed as a response to the AACSB International-The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business guidelines. Accordingly, the vast majority of professional courses are offered in the junior and senior years, while the general education requirements are offered during the first two years. The curriculum at Salem has been designed with these objectives in mind and transfer candidates should construct their programs accordingly. The School of Business requires that at least 50% of the business credit hours required for the business degree be earned at Salem State College. Applicants for admission as transfer students are advised to follow the program of study at their respective schools that parallels, as closely as possible, the first two years of the Business Administration program at Salem State. In this way, students will be able to maximize the number of transfer credits at the time of admission to Salem.
Business Administration Minor

The program for the Business Administration minor will consist of the following 18 credits at Salem State College:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 106</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 170</td>
<td>Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 200</td>
<td>Principles and Problems of Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 231</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 241N</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Depending on the student’s major, only two of the above courses can be substituted with other courses in the School of Business. This will be determined after consultation with the Coordinator of the Business Administration minor and the relevant Department Chairperson. Students must formally seek admission to the minor by requesting approval from their major Department Chairperson and the Coordinator of the Business Administration minor. (Students are admitted on a seat available basis; selection is determined by cumulative academic average.)

Many of the upper level courses have prerequisites of Mathematics, Economics, Psychology and Sociology; therefore, students should be selected for Business Administration minors with reasonable care by their advisors and must be approved by the School of Business.

Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration program may not take a minor within the School of Business.

Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree may not take more than 55 credits in the School of Business.
ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

Professor Paul McGee, Chairperson
Professors: David M. Jacobson, John Lannan, Douglas A. Larson
Associate Professors: Kathy J. Dow, Sanjay Jain, Raminder Luther, John C. Purisky
Assistant Professor: Miranda S. Lam

Faculty Emeriti
Associate Professors: William T. Appleyard, Carolyn J. Ryan, Gordon L. Spangler

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
Concentrations
Accounting
Finance
Accounting & Finance
Minor
Accounting

The Accounting and Finance Department works with other departments in the School of Business to provide all business majors with basic business knowledge to assist them in their chosen fields. This education is designed to enable students to compete as professionals in business, government and non-profit institutions, with due consideration for issues concerning globalization, ethics and advancing technology.

The Accounting Concentration focuses on accounting theory and accounting as the language of business. It is intended for students whose goal is to participate in the accounting aspects of various organizations. Within this program of study, students have the opportunity to participate in community activities and obtain practical knowledge from actual experiences as well as from faculty.

The Finance Concentration provides students with a broad understanding of financial theory and develops their capacity to perform financial analyses. Courses offered focus on private sector financial management and financial analysis for investment decision-making. Students concentrating in finance learn complex analytical and financial modeling techniques and become proficient with the use of computer spreadsheets. Students engage in “hands-on” case study and model building activities. The program prepares finance concentrators for entry-level financial management positions in corporations and banks as well as for advanced academic work in business finance programs.

The Accounting & Finance Concentration is a cross-functional program designed to prepare students for work in the rapidly evolving world of corporate finance where the finance professional needs not only a solid background in finance, but a thorough understanding of generally accepted principles of accounting.

The program for the Accounting minor will consist of the following 15 credits of course:
ACC 106 Financial Accounting
ACC 202 Managerial Accounting
ACC 300 Intermediate Accounting I
Plus: Any other two (2) courses with an ACC or FIN prefix.

The program for Accounting & Finance Concentration will consist of the following 18 credits of course:
ACC 106 Financial Accounting
ACC 202 Managerial Accounting
ACC 300 Intermediate Accounting I
ACC 400 Advanced Accounting
Plus: Any other two (2) courses with an ACC or FIN prefix.
### General Education Core Requirements

#### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ___ (Literature I) 3
- ___ (Literature II) 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**
- PHL 203 Business Ethics 3

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
- MAT 108 Finite Mathematics 3
- MAT 208 Business Calculus 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**
- PSY 101 General Psychology 3
- SOC 201 Introduction to Sociology 3
- ECO 201 Prin. of Macroeconomics 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q)______ DIVERSITY (V)______ WRITING (W)______**

### Courses in Major (57 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (33 credits)
- BUS 170 Intro to Business 3
- ACC 106 Financial Accounting 3
- ACC 202 Managerial Accounting 3
- MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract. 3
- MKT 241N Principles of Marketing 3
- BUS 252 Business Law I 3
- FIN 322 Financial Management 3
- MIS 201 Introduction to Information Systems 3
- ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt. 3
- BUS 470 Business Policy and Strategy 3

#### Support Courses (6 credits total)
- ECO 202 Prin. of Microeconomics 3
- BTE 117 Microcomputers in the Prof. 3

#### Major Concentration Courses (24 credits)
- ACC 300 Intermediate Accounting I 3
- ACC 301 Intermediate Accounting II 3
- ACC 304N Federal Taxation 3
- ACC 364 Accounting Information Systems 3
- ACC 400 Advanced Accounting 3
- ACC 407 Auditing Theory & Practice 3

And choose two of these Concentration Electives:
- ECO 302 Interm. Microeconomics 3
- ACC 306 Cost Accounting 3
- ACC 360 Forensic Accounting 3
- ACC 414 Taxation II 3
- ACC 417 Accounting Theory Seminar 3
- ACC 418 Law for Accountants 3
- ACC 420 Fund Accounting 3

+ FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 12 credits total)

#### Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
Accounting and Finance

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- (Literature I) 3
- (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
- PHL 203 Business Ethics 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- MAT 108 Finite Mathematics 3
- MAT 208 Business Calculus 3

Social Sciences (Division III)
- PSY 101 General Psychology 3
- SOC 201 Introduction to Sociology 3
- ECO 201 Prin. of Macroeconomics 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (54 credits total)

Major Core Courses (33 credits)
- BUS 170 Intro to Business
- ACC 106 Financial Accounting
- ACC 202 Managerial Accounting
- MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract.
- MKT 241N Principles of Marketing
- BUS 252 Business Law I
- FIN 322 Financial Management
- MIS 201 Introduction to Information Systems
- ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt.
- BUS 470 Business Policy and Strategy

SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)
- ECO 202 Prin. of Microeconomics
- BTE 117 Microcomp. in the Prof.

Concentration Courses (21 credits)
- ECO 301 Interm. Macroeconomics
- ECO 302 Interm. Microeconomics
- FIN 323 Commercial Banking
- FIN 423 Sources of Capital
- FIN 464 Real Estate
- FIN 468 Adv. Financial Analysis

And choose three of these Concentration Electives
- ECO 301 Interm. Macroeconomics
- ECO 302 Interm. Microeconomics
- FIN 323 Commercial Banking
- FIN 423 Sources of Capital
- FIN 464 Real Estate
- FIN 468 Adv. Financial Analysis

+ Free Electives or Minor (minimum 15 credits)

Total credits for graduation: 126

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Effective: 9/06
### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

**Competencies**

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

* PHL 203 Business Ethics 3

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

* MAT 108 Finite Mathematics 3
* MAT 208 Business Calculus 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

* PSY 101 General Psychology 3
* SOC 201 Introduction to Sociology 3
* ECO 201 Prin. of Macroeconomics 3

(Notes: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q)_____ DIVERSITY (V)_____ WRITING (W)_____**

---

### COURSES IN MAJOR (54 credits total)

**Major Core Courses (33 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 170</td>
<td>Intro to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 106</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 202</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 231</td>
<td>Mgmt. Theory and Pract.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 241N</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 252</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 322</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 433</td>
<td>Prod. and Oper. Mgmt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 470</td>
<td>Business Policy and Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Support Courses (6 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 202</td>
<td>Prin. of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTE 117</td>
<td>Microcomp. in the Prof.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Concentration Courses (21 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 300</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 409</td>
<td>Intermediate Financial Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 466</td>
<td>Investment and Security Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 468</td>
<td>Advanced Securities Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And choose two of these Concentration Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 304N</td>
<td>Federal Taxation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 350</td>
<td>Forensic Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 364</td>
<td>Accounting Informational Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 414N</td>
<td>Advanced Federal Taxation II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 423</td>
<td>Sources of Capital</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 450</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 464</td>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE ELECTIVES OR MINOR (minimum 15 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ No more than 55 credits, including free electives and/or minor, may be taken in the School of Business.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

ACC 106 Financial Accounting 3 credits Q
This course is an introduction to the basic concepts of the accounting process, including the recording of business transactions, the adjustment of accounts, and the preparation of financial statements. Accounting for the assets and liabilities of a firm are emphasized, with an introduction to accounting for corporations. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors and minors. Sophomore standing recommended.

ACC 202 Managerial Accounting 3 credits Q
This course stresses the interaction of management and accounting, enabling students to enhance and apply their basic accounting skills in managerial decision-making in the areas of planning and controlling operations. Areas studied include cost terminology and behavior; break-even analysis; relevant costing; master budgeting with an emphasis on cash flow and income projection; responsibility accounting systems and variance analysis. The Statement of Cash Flows and current issues in management accounting are also covered. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: ACC 106.

ACC 275 Accounting for the Hospitality Industry 3 credits
An introduction to the Uniform System of Accounts for Hotels and Restaurants, including specific applications of managerial accounting and decision support systems for the hospitality field. Prerequisite: BUS 170, ACC 202.

ACC 300 Intermediate Accounting I 3 credits
This course, along with Intermediate Accounting II (ACC 301), forms the foundation of the Accounting Concentration. The course focuses on the problems and issues related to the collection, analysis, and reporting of financial information for external decision-making and regulatory purposes. The course examines the environment of financial reporting and the FASB conceptual framework. The accounting cycle and preparation of financial statements are examined in detail. Specific balance sheet topics explored include: cash and accounts receivable; inventories; property, plant and equipment; and intangible assets. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors in Accounting concentration and Accounting & Finance concentration. Prerequisite: ACC 106.

ACC 301 Intermediate Accounting II 3 credits
This course continues the examination of components of the balance sheet started in Intermediate Accounting I (ACC 300). Issues related to current and long-term liabilities are examined. Various stockholders’ equity topics are explored including: dividends, stock options and issuance of stock. The course also examines special topics in financial reporting such as: income recognition; interperiod tax allocation and leases. The Statement of Cash Flows is also studied in depth. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors in Accounting concentration and Accounting & Finance concentration. Prerequisite: ACC 300.

ACC 304N Federal Taxation 3 credits
Provides an understanding of federal income tax principles and concepts that pertain to all tax reporting entities. Emphasizes the preparation of federal income tax returns and the ability to utilize varied references in dealing with tax accounting problems. Particular emphasis is placed on the subjects of gross income, deductions, capital gains and losses, and the determination of taxable income. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for ACC 304. Prerequisite: ACC 106.

ACC 306 Cost Accounting 3 credits
This course will introduce the concept and characteristics of cost with specific emphasis on decision-making situations that require accounting data. This course discusses the application of costs to process, job order and standard cost accounting systems. Concepts such as activity-based costing, just-in-time inventory systems and material requirements planning are also covered. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors in Accounting concentration. Prerequisite: ACC 202.

ACC 350 Forensic Accounting 3 credits
This course will survey the field of forensic accounting including the use of accounting techniques to discover fraud and malfeasance, obtain evidence for legal action, and prevent future illegal activities within various types of organizations. The course will use both actual and theoretical case studies in the context of group projects to simulate real-life situations. These activities will be studied in the light of recent accounting malfeasance in major corporations and government investigations of illegal and improper activities in all types of organizations. There will also be discussed in conjunction with the above specifics, the application of and influence of global goals upon the field and its relationship to social, international, ethical, and diversity issues. Prerequisite: ACC 106 or permission of the department chairperson.

ACC 364 Accounting Information Systems 3 credits
Surveys information technology, transaction processing, transaction cycle internal control, computer security, systems development, and reporting systems. Examines several typical AIS application subsystems, such as order entry/sales, inventory, purchasing/payables/cash disbursements, billing/receivables/cash receipts, and materials planning/production. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: ACC 300.

ACC 400 Advanced Accounting 3 credits
This course continues to build on some of the principles and concepts covered in Intermediate Accounting I (ACC 300). It focuses primarily on accounting for business combinations, especially the preparation of consolidated financial statements and related problems. The course also covers accounting for partnerships, the international accounting standards setting process, and accounting for foreign currency transactions. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: ACC 300.

ACC 407 Auditing Theory & Practice 3 credits
A study of the practical application of accounting knowledge to the problems of auditing. In addition to auditing theory, the course is designed to assist the student in the verification of records, the valuation and analysis of accounts, and the presentation of conclusions. The responsibility of the auditor and the audit program are also examined utilizing simulated exercises. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: ACC 300.

ACC 414 Advanced Federal Taxation 3 credits
Examines in greater depth the federal income statutes relating to individuals, partnerships and corporations. Also includes an introduction to estate and gift taxes, and an introduction to taxation of trusts. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective: Accounting and Accounting & Finance. Not open to students who have received credit for ACC 414. Prerequisites: ACC 304 or ACC 304N.

ACC 417 Accounting Theory Seminar 3 credits
This course will review the issues and principles prevailing in the practice of contemporary accounting and the application of these principles and issues, with particular emphasis on areas of high current significance. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective: Accounting. Prerequisite: ACC 301.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 418</td>
<td>Law for Accountants</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An examination of the body of law involved in business activities specifically as it relates to the accounting field. Areas to be covered include the formation, operation, and termination of business enterprises; contract law; debtor-creditor relations; UCC transactions; property law; government regulation of business; and CPA professional liability issues. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective: Accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 106, BUS 252.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 420N</td>
<td>Accounting for Governmental and Non-Profit Entities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course investigates the principles of fund accounting as it is used in the accounting systems of state and local governmental units, as well as public and private educational institutions and hospitals. Includes accounting for activities in the funds legally required to be used for internal reporting purposes and the current financial reporting requirements. Three lecture hours per week. Concentration elective: Accounting. Not open to students who have received credits for ACC 420. Prerequisite: ACC 300.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 100</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An elective course for those students who wish to increase their personal understanding of those financial problems that they and their families encounter. This course presents the key concepts and procedures used in sound personal financial planning. Students will learn how to formulate a financial plan, minimize taxes, manage cash and savings, make housing and automobile decisions, manage credit, make insurance decisions, manage their investments, and plan for their retirement needs. Three lecture hours per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 322</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course surveys major concepts and principles, illustrated by problem sets, related to the financial management of the corporation. Topics include financial statement analysis, risk and return, time value of money, asset valuation models, working capital management, capital budgeting, cost of capital, and leverage. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Administration Majors. Prerequisites: ECO 201, ACC 106.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 323</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A study of the banking system in the U.S. The effect of the implementation of central bank policies on the operations of commercial banking institutions is examined. Emphasis will be placed on the principal means by which these policies achieve their objectives, open market operations, discount rate changes and reserve requirement changes. The role played by commercial banks as they impact on business is studied. Financial instruments and services provided by these banks which are critical to objectives and operations of financial intermediaries are also considered. Three lecture hours per week. Elective limited to Business Administration Seniors, Finance concentration. Prerequisite: FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 375</td>
<td>Hospitality Finance and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The focus is on the principles and practices of development and acquisition of hospitality businesses with an emphasis on market and financial evaluation and decision making. Feasibility studies, financial statement analysis, taxation, cost of capital and budgeting are among the many topics. Prerequisites: BUS 170, ACC 202, FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 409</td>
<td>Intermediate Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Topics introduced in FIN 322 are covered in greater depth and at a more advanced level. Along with class discussions of major fields of study, students are assigned computer problems to be worked on independently in the Computer Lab. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors, Finance concentration. Prerequisite: FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 423</td>
<td>Sources of Capital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Emphasis is upon the financing of corporations. All types of funds are covered including those from private and public sources. Public and private placement of debt and equity securities is covered along with the Small Business Administration and local redevelopment authorities as sources of funds. Security markets are studied. Three lecture hours per week. Elective limited to Business Administration majors, Finance concentration. Prerequisite: FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 450</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Focuses on problems of financial management of multinational corporations. Particular emphasis is placed on techniques available to manage companies’ exposure to exchange rate risk. Includes assessments of international monetary systems, banking policies, and aspects of international trade. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Administration Majors, Finance concentration; and open to all other students who have taken FIN 322. Prerequisite: FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 464</td>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A survey of the principles of real estate law, management, and investing. Both commercial real estate and private real estate are covered along with the tax aspects of ownership. Three lecture hours per week. Elective limited to Business Administration majors, Finance or Management concentration. Prerequisite: FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 466</td>
<td>Investment and Security Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Key concepts and practices of investment are covered, along with methodologies of security analysis. Included are an introduction to security markets; various types of investment vehicles such as common and preferred stocks, bonds, and mutual funds; investment environment; economic, market, industry, and security analysis; and portfolio concepts. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors, Finance concentration. Prerequisite: FIN 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 468</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Case studies in financial management using computer spreadsheet-based models. Students learn how to use and develop models to analyze problems of valuation (e.g., bonds, stock price and yields), cost of capital, capital budgeting, financial analysis, refinancing alternatives and the like. A hands-on computer-based course that meets in the Computer Lab. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: FIN 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 469</td>
<td>Finance Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This is a seminar building on previous finance courses and focusing heavily on articles and case discussion from all areas of finance. Concepts and analytical tools used to understand and interpret financial statements of corporation are also covered. Students also examine current issues in finance as evidenced by reports in business press. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Administration Seniors, Finance concentration. Prerequisite: FIN 450, FIN 468.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MANAGEMENT

Professor Lillian O. Little, Chairperson

Professors: Jeffrey A. Berman, Massoud Farahbaksh

Associate Professors: Edward Desmarais, Anne-Marie Harris, Leah E. Ritchie

Assistant Professors: Jian Gu, Jacqueline C. Landau, Gavriel Meirovich

Faculty Emeriti

Professors: David F. Barry, John E. Mack

Associate Professors: Theodore Hansen, J. Richard Kenney

PROGRAM OFFERED

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

Concentrations

Entrepreneurship
Hospitality Management
Human Resource Management
International Business
Management

Minor

Management

The mission of the Management Department is to educate and train students to become managers and leaders. The curriculum incorporates academic rigor, practical experience, and the building of skills and competencies. The Department offers concentrations in Management, Entrepreneurship, Hospitality, Human Resource Management, and International Business. Teaching and preparing students for business careers are the primary faculty responsibilities. Basic and applied scholarship and service are also important to faculty members.

The Management Concentration is a general course of study for students who aspire to supervisory positions, employment in corporations, or a knowledge of business administration. The business core curriculum (Courses in Major) is the foundation for this concentration. Students may choose more advanced studies in the upper division courses such as: Organizational Behavior, International Business, Small Business Management, Human Resource Management, Labor/Management Relations, Leadership, Business Law, Seminars on Current Topics, and Interpersonal Relations for Managers. The Department encourages students to pursue internships that complement their coursework.

Graduates with this concentration are prepared to enter most fields of business at the entry level. As they progress in their career, the skills, knowledge, and abilities in management acquired during their studies will prepare them for more responsible positions in business organizations.

The Entrepreneurship Concentration provides students with the fundamental knowledge required in any business venture and to add to that foundation specific bodies of knowledge that will result in their being prepared for a career in the entrepreneurial segment of the U.S. economy. The instructional program integrates the experience of founders and employees of entrepreneurial ventures with the academic excellence of the faculty to give the student a “real world” view of entrepreneurship. The intent of the concentration is to provide students with broad exposure to business problem solving and to assist them in the development of the skills required to solve those problems. The objective of the concentration is to produce graduates who are intellectually ready to function effectively in an entrepreneurial environment.

The Human Resource Management Concentration gives students the specific, professional competencies to successfully implement the principles and practices for employee selection and development in organizations of all kinds. Employment is possible in corporate human resources management departments, employment agencies, and consulting firms.

Students should master human resources management techniques such as employment interviewing, team building, conflict resolution, and negotiation. Students should also understand the legal environment of human resources management. In addition, the concentration emphasizes learning how to take action to assure equal employment opportunity. Students will have the opportunity to learn about all the major functional areas of human resources management and will also learn about how change in the human resources management practices of organizations is brought about.

The Hospitality Management Concentration is designed to provide students with specific knowledge and skills required to succeed at the management level in the hospitality industry. The business core curriculum is the foundation of this concentration with industry specific courses to prepare the student for a career in the field. Included in the concentration is instruction specific to the various segments of the industry including hotels, restaurants, casinos and conferences among others. There is also advanced study in accounting, finance and marketing for the hospitality industry.

An internship is required in this concentration and other industry experience in encouraged. With this experience and the student's coursework, the student should enter the industry with competence in a variety of different operational settings and be qualified to manage at an entry level position. Graduates should be prepared for leadership roles within this global industry.
The International Business Concentration is designed to provide students with specific knowledge and analytical skills they need to take advantage of the opportunities created by the globalization of business activities and the growing interdependence of the economies of nations. The program draws from a rich liberal arts education combined with basic knowledge in all the functional areas of business administration. In addition, students can choose specialized courses in Management and in other departments of the Institution to deepen their knowledge of specific areas of personal interest. Students who are employed by multinational companies, exporters, importers, freight forwarders, customs brokers, transportation firms, wholesalers, manufacturers or those who would like to pursue a career in international business should choose this Concentration. Students are strongly encouraged to use their free electives toward gaining proficiency in a foreign language. It is also recommended that students utilize a study abroad program which would expose them to foreign cultures and businesses.

Management Minor
The Management minor is a survey of management for non-business majors. The minor exposes students to the considerations of leading and managing people, the aspects of planning, directing, organizing and coordinating complex tasks as well as general management skills. This minor prepares non-business students for entry level management positions in their chosen field as well as for graduate studies.

The program for the Management minor will consist of the following 18 credits at Salem State College:

Required Courses (12 credits)
- BUS 170 Introduction to Business
- MGT 231 Management Theory and Practice
- MGT 330 Human Resource Management
- MGT 332 Organizational Behavior

Management Elective Course (3 Credits) to be chosen from the following:
- MGT 403 Leadership in Management
- MGT 442 Labor/Management Relations
- MGT 471 Management Seminar
- MGT 475 Interpersonal Relations for Managers

Business Elective (3 credits)
To be chosen from any BUS or MGT courses offered by the Management Department.
## General Education Core Requirements

### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ______ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ______ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |
- ______ (Literature I) | 3 |
- ______ (Literature II) | 3 |

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
  - PHL 203 Business Ethics | 3 |

- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
  - MAT 108 Finite Mathematics | 3 |
  - MAT 208 Business Calculus | 3 |

- **Social Sciences (Division III)**
  - PSY 101 General Psychology | 3 |
  - SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology | 3 |
  - ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics | 3 |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ **No more than 55 credits, including free electives and/or minor, may be taken in the School of Business.**

† **Students wishing to register for MGT 485 must obtain permission of Department Chairperson in terms of course requirements and amount of credit hours to be granted.**

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

**Effective:** 9/06
### General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ENG 101 Composition I 3
- ENG 102 Composition II 3
- SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
- SFL 101 (Health) 3
- SFL 102 (Activity) 3
- SFL 103 (Activity) 3

#### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- **Humanities (Division I)**
  - PHL 203 Business Ethics

- **Science/Mathematics (Division II)**
  - MAT 108 Finite Math
  - MAT 208 Business Calculus

- **Social Sciences (Division III)**
  - PSY 101 General Psychology
  - SOC 201 Introduction to Sociology
  - ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

#### Quantitative (Q) Diversify (V) Writing (W)

#### Courses in Major (54 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses in Major (33 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 170 Introduction to Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 106 Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 202 Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 241N Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 252 Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 322 Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 201 Introductin to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 362 Quant. Meth. Mgr. Dec. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 470 Bus. Policy &amp; Strategy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support Courses (6 credits total)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTE 117 Microcomputers in the Profession</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Concentration Courses (21 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRI 201 Hotel Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRI 204 Food and Beverage Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 320 Hospitality Marketing and Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 275 Accounting for the Hospitality Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRI 500 Internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And choose two of these Concentration Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses in Major (21 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRI 350 Human Res. Manage. in the Hospitality Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRI 352 Hospitality Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 375 Hospitality Finance &amp; Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRI 450 Meetings, Conferences &amp; Conventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRI 475 Casino Operations and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 337 Small Business Mgt./Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 370 International Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Additional Courses

- No more than 55 credits, including free electives and/or minor, may be taken in the School of Business.

#### Exceptions in the Timing of Courses

- Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL _____ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL _____ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL _____ (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- Lab Science I 3-4
- Lab Science II 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

- PHL 203 Business Ethics 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- MAT 108 Finite Mathematics 3
- MAT 208 Business Calculus 3

Social Sciences (Division III)

- PSY 101 General Psychology 3
- SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3
- ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (54 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 170 Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 106 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 202 Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 241N Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 252 Business Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 322 Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 201 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 470 Bus. Policy &amp; Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)

- ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics 3
- BTE 117 Microcomputers in the Profession 3

Major Concentration Courses (21 credits)

- BUS 370 International Business 3
- MGT 330 Human Resource Management 3
- MGT 332 Organizational Behavior 3
- MGT 442 Labor/Management Relations 3

And choose three of these Concentration Electives:

- BUS 563 Princ. & Methods of Bus. Res. 3
- MGT 301 Employment Law for Business 3
- MGT 345 International Human Resource Management 3
- MGT 349 Management of Diversity in Organizations 3
- MGT 403 Leadership in Management 3
- MGT 415 Employee Training/Develop in Organizations 3
- MGT 472 International Management 3
- MGT 473 Adv. Topics in Hum. Res. Mgt. 3
- MGT 475 Interpersonal Rel. for Managers 3
- MGT 485 Internship in Management 3
- PSY 326 Industrial/Organizational Psychology 3
- SOC 352 Sociology of Organizations 3
- SPC 215 Intercultural Communication 3
- + FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 15 credits total)

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ENG 101 Composition I | 3 | |
| ENG 102 Composition II | 3 | |
| SPC 101 (Public Speaking) | 3 | |
| SFL (Health) | 3 | |
| SFL (Activity) | .5 | |
| SFL (Activity) | .5 | |

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

| (Lab Science I) | 3-4 | |
| (Lab Science II) | 3-4 | |
| HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 | |
| HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 | |

| (Literature I) | 3 | |
| (Literature II) | 3 | |

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

| * PHL 203 Business Ethics | 3 | |

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

| * MAT 108 Finite Mathematics | 3 | |
| * MAT 208 Business Calculus | 3 | |

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

| * PSY 101 General Psychology | 3 | |
| * SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology | 3 | |
| * ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics | 3 | |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

+ FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 18 credits total)

| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

COURSES IN MAJOR (51 credits total)

**Major Core Courses (33 credits)**

| BUS 170 Introduction to Business | 3 | |
| ACC 106 Financial Accounting | 3 | |
| ACC 202 Managerial Accounting | 3 | |
| MGT 231 Management Theory and Pract. | 3 | |
| MKT 241 Principles of Marketing | 3 | |
| BUS 252 Business Law I | 3 | |
| FIN 322 Financial Management | 3 | |
| MIS 211 Introduction to Information Systems | 3 | |
| ODS 433 Prod. and Operations Management | 3 | |
| BUS 470 Business Policy & Strategy | 3 | |

**SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)**

| ECD 202 Principles of Microeconomics | 3 | |
| BTE 117 Microcomputers in the Profession | 3 | |

**Major Concentration Courses (18 credits)**

| BUS 370 International Business | 3 | |
| MGT 472 International Management | 3 | |
| BUS 473 Export/Import Management | 3 | |

And choose three of these Concentration Electives:

| FIN 450 International Finance | 3 | |
| MKT 445 International Marketing | 3 | |
| ODS 470 Global Operations Management | 3 | |
| ECO 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics | 3 | |
| ECO 305 Comparative Economic Studies | 3 | |
| ECO 312 International Trade | 3 | |
| ECO 313 Economic Development | 3 | |
| * MGT 485 Internship in Management | 3 | |
| BUS 563 Princ. and Methods of Business Research | 3 | |
| BUS 400 Business Institute | 3 | |
| MGT 337 Small Bus Management & Entrepreneurship | 3 | |
| MGT 445 Conflict Resolution and Management | 3 | |
| COM 335 Writing for Corporations | 3 | |
| ENG 402 Business Writing | 3 | |

+ | + | +

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

| ACC 245 Globalization-Geographies of Global Change | 3 | |
| POL 251 International Politics | 3 | |
| POL 271 Intro. to Comparative Politics | 3 | |
| POL 354 International Organizations | 3 | |
| POL 360 International Political Economy | 3 | |
| POL 379 Pol and Modernization of Develop Countries | 3 | |
| SPC 215 Intercultural Communications | 3 | |

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ No more than 55 credits, including free electives and/or minor, may be taken in the School of Business.

† Up to 9 credits on Foreign Language.

† Students wishing to register for MGT 485 must obtain permission of Department Chairperson in terms of course requirements and amount of credit hours to be granted.

LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

☐ Basic College Math
☐ Reading Comprehension
☐ Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 
ENG 102 Composition II 
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 
SFL ___ (Health) 
SFL ___ (Activity) 
SFL ___ (Activity) 

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

☐ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4 
☐ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4 
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 
☐ ___ (Literature I) 3 
☐ ___ (Literature II) 3 

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

* PHL 203 Business Ethics 3 

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

* MAT 108 Finite Mathematics 3 
* MAT 208 Business Calculus 3 

Social Sciences (Division III)

* PSY 101 General Psychology 3 
* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3 
* ECO 201 Principles of Microeconomics 3 
(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (54 credits total)

Major Core Courses (33 credits)

BUS 170 Intro. to Business 3 
ACC 106 Financial Accounting 3 
ACC 202 Managerial Accounting 3 
MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract. 3 
MKT 241N Principles of Marketing 3 
BUS 252 Business Law I 3 
FIN 322 Financial Management 3 
ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt. 3 
BUS 470 Bus. Policy & Strategy 3 

SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)

ECO 202 Prin. of Microeconomics 3 
BTE 117 Microcomp. in the Prof. 3 

Major Concentration Courses (21 credits)

MGT 332 Organizational Behavior 3 
MGT 330 Human Resource Management 3 
BUS 370 International Business 3 

And choose four of these Concentration Electives:

MGT 485 Internship in Management 3 
BUS 563 Prin. & Meth. of Bus. Research 3 
FIN 464 Real Estate 3 
BUS 473 Export & Import Management 3 
MGT 472 International Management 3 
BUS 400 Business Institute 3 
MGT 473 Advanced Topics/Human Resources Mgt. 3 

† Students wishing to register for MGT 485 must obtain permission of Department Chairperson in terms of course requirements and amount of credit hours to be granted.

+ FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 15 credits total)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BUS 170 Introduction to Business 3 credits
This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the field of business. It introduces the student to the major functional areas of business: marketing, management, accounting/finance, and operations & decision sciences. The course also presents the topics of entrepreneurship, forms of business organizations, legal environment, and the free enterprise system. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Business Administration Majors and Minors, except for Aviation Science Concentration.

BUS 252 Business Law I 3 credits
Business Law I surveys the role of law in the United States. The student is introduced to law and the legal system, and is given an overview of the court system, civil process, and litigation. Such topics as crimes, intentional torts, negligence, and strict liability are presented. Contracts, as they apply to Business Law; the Uniform Commercial Code and contracts covered by it, including consumer transactions; and the law of agency, including contract rights and liabilities of the principal and agent, are covered comprehensively. Three lecture hours per week.

BUS 340 Doing Business on the Internet 3 credits
Business people are embracing the Internet as the centerpiece of a new strategy for gaining competitive advantage. There are several factors that distinguish E-commerce from traditional business practices: the technology, new forms of communication and coordination enabled by the technology, and new kinds of business transactions that result from these new capabilities. These issues make E-commerce an important and relevant field of study. Limited to Juniors and Seniors.

BUS 352 Business Law II 3 credits
Business Law II is a survey of law in business, particularly in the areas of partnerships, corporations, personal property, including bailments, secure transactions, real property, and commercial paper and negotiable instruments. The course will cover Consumer Law transactions and the Uniform Commercial Code, where applicable. Three lecture hours per week. Open to Business Administration majors and minors and Management concentrations minors.
Prerequisite: BUS 252.

BUS 370 International Business 3 credits
A survey of the field including the legal and cultural environment of international business; international financial system; management of international operations; personnel and labor relations; international marketing; international economics, trade, and finance; multinational enterprise; international accounting; and multinational organizations. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: MGT 231, MKT 241N.

BUS 400 Business Institute 3 credits
Open to students who have completed at least 90 credit hours. The objectives of the Institute are to provide students, educators, business people, and other concerned individuals with opportunities to become familiar with current business developments. The Institute is intended to strengthen the participants' expertise by pointing out relationships in the business society, which may be applied to the participants' areas of interest. Designed as a seminar course, the Institute will offer lectures, discussions and workshops with experts and senior executives in government, banking and industry. Participants will also have ample opportunity to discuss their individual interests with the guest lecturers. The informal relationship among the staff, guest lecturers, and participants should provide a meaningful and rewarding experience to the enrollees. Offered only through the Evening Division.

BUS 470 Business Policy and Strategy 3 credits W
An integrative senior-level course in which the student's acquired knowledge in different disciplines such as management, finance, behavioral sciences, and marketing is synthesized and used simultaneously to solve major business problems. Case studies will be employed in this course. Three lecture hours per week. Required of and limited to Business Administration Seniors, except Aviation Science concentration.
Prerequisites: FIN 322, MGT 231, MKT 241N, and SPC 101.

BUS 473 Export/Import Management 3 credits
Managing the export/import department; government regulations affecting imports; financing, insuring, transporting, and marketing of exported or imported raw materials and finished products; methods of purchasing foreign products and selling domestic goods abroad; joint marketing; licensing; distributor relations.
Prerequisite: BUS 370.

BUS 498 Individual Projects in Business Administration 3 credits
This course allows selected students to undertake academic projects for which no provision has been made in regular course offerings. Such projects can include internships at sponsoring local companies which will serve to enhance knowledge within the students' concentration. BUS 498 may, with approval by the appropriate Department Chairperson, be used to satisfy a concentration elective.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and consent of Management Department Chairperson.

BUS 499 Directed Reading or Research in Business Administration 3 credits
An individualized program for majors who wish to elect advanced work in the department. A study in depth of some aspects of business administration, culminating in the presentation of a research paper showing the student's knowledge and familiarity with the chosen area of investigation.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of Department Chairperson.

BUS 563 Principles and Methods of Business Research 3 credits
In Business Research the student acquires an understanding of and demonstrates ability to use the research process: formulation of the problem, selection and use of appropriate methods for gathering evidence, analysis and interpretation of data, and reporting the findings. The student is required to select a business problem and carry out a complete research project. Utilization of appropriate statistical and computer-assisted data analysis is encouraged.
Prerequisite: ODS 362 or MIS 362.

Hospitality Management

HRI 201 Hotel Operations Management 3 credits
The course requires students to compare room division management in large hotels with those in small hotels including reservations, front desk operations, accounting, housekeeping, and auxiliary with appropriate computer applications. The course focuses on management history, planning, organization, leadership and current and future management issues.
Prerequisite: BUS 170.

HRI 204 Food and Beverage Management 3 credits
Management of both commercial and institutional food service operations. The focus is on management by menu concept, site selection process, functional cycle of control (purchasing, receiving, storing, and issuing), production forecast and scheduling. Development of operational and financial food and beverage cost controls, including menu pricing, budgeting, and internal/external sales analyses, including computer applications.
Prerequisite: BUS 170.
HRI 350 Human Resource Management in the Hospitality Industry 3 credits
The course covers planning for management of personnel including recruitment, selection and evaluation of employees in the industry. Focus on key hospitality resource management issues of a general, technical and social nature including communication, motivation and leadership, job stress and safety, security, government regulations, and discrimination. Prerequisite: HRI 201, HRI 204.

HRI 352 Hospitality Law 3 credits
The focus is on tort and contract rights and liability in the industry. Other areas of the law that will be discussed will include employment law, forms of ownership and laws related to the operation of a business that is open to public accommodation. Prerequisite: BUS 252.

HRI 450 Meetings, Conferences and Conventions 3 credits
Strategic and logistical considerations in the managing, planning, development, marketing and implementation of meetings, conferences and conventions. Included in the foregoing is the management of the facility, involvement of the meeting planner for the client and the negotiation of the contract for the use. Prerequisite: HRI 201, HRI 204.

HRI 475 Casino Operations and Management 3 credits
An examination of the unique operating conditions associated with casino management. The focus is on the history of gambling and on the environment, operations, regulation, accounting and the economics, moral and cultural issues of gaming. Prerequisite: HRI 201, HRI 204.

HRI 500 Hospitality Internship 3 credits
An academic work program in the hospitality industry for on the job development. Supervision is provided by a qualified individual in the organization with frequent consultation with a faculty member. A written report is required of the student. An internship may be part-time or full-time but a minimum of nine hours per week for the entire semester is required. Prerequisite: HRI 201, HRI 204, Juniors and Seniors only.

Management

MGT 231 Management Theory and Practice 3 credits
Introduces the principles of management from the viewpoint of the planning, organizing, leading and controlling functions. Includes consideration of the social, technological, international, and environmental factors affecting management. Examines the management practices of actual organizations as they deal with competition and productivity issues. Makes use of case analysis, student projects and experiential exercises. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors and minors and management minors.

MGT 301 Employment Law for Business 3 credits
This course examines modern workplace issues and introduces students to the major employment laws regulating employer and employee conduct. Students will become acquainted with federal and state statutes as well as leading court and agency decisions. Topics covered in the course include: the at-will employment relationship; discrimination in employment; drug and alcohol testing; fair labor standards; safety and health; workers compensation; labor laws. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to junior and senior students.
Prerequisites: BUS 252 and MGT 231.

MGT 330 Human Resource Management 3 credits
Focuses on contemporary human resource management practices. Emphasis on both qualitative and quantitative aspects of human resource management including recruitment, selection, performance appraisal, training, compensation, and labor relations. Course work comprises projects, cases, and exercises related to each aspect of human resources. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for MGT 331 or MGT 431.

MGT 332 Organizational Behavior 3 credits
This course deals with all aspects of behavior in and by formal organizations in the field of business. Elements of the social sciences are included in an examination of the research dealing with organizational and administrative problems in business. Activities include case studies, simulations and research with individual and group projects. In addition, the course addresses aspects of corporate culture as it pertains to group dynamics. Three lecture hours per week. Required in the Business Administration Management concentration. Prerequisite: MGT 231.

MGT 333 Compensation and Benefits Management 3 credits
This course examines wage, salary, and benefits programs within both profit and non-profit organizations. Those practices, environmental factors, statutes, and managerial philosophies that shape total compensation programs for first line, managerial, and executive employees are explored. Also analyzed are current issues in compensation management and common obstacles to the establishment, administration, and evaluation of compensation programs. Prerequisite: MGT 330.

MGT 337 Small Business Management/Entrepreneurship 3 credits
Emphasizes those aspects of management that are uniquely important to small business firms. Topics covered include: the role of small business in today’s economy; the entrepreneurial personality; the business plan; forms of ownership; pros and cons of starting a business or buying an existing business; franchising; finances; location; purchasing; inventory; risk management; marketing; government regulation and assistance; managing for growth; and the international aspects of small business. Examples of actual business situations are used. Three lecture hours per week. Open to Business Administration majors and minors and Management concentrations minors. A student who has received credits for BUS 337 may not also receive credits for MGT 337. Prerequisites: MKT 241N, MGT 231, FIN 322.

MGT 349 Management of Diversity in Organizations 3 credits
Using a theoretical and practical framework, this course prepares students to enter an increasingly broad workplace in which diversity not only must be accepted but also understood, encouraged, and managed. Using assigned course readings, real-world cases, online research, and challenging exercises, students will learn how to promote and manage diversity. Prerequisite: MGT 330.

MGT 375 Corporate Social Responsibility 3 credits
The need for business and society to work together has never been more critical. The course examines a wide range of societal forces that have evolved into an increasingly complex web of societal, government and business relationships. Society is changing and raising its expectations for business and government. The existence, power and changing nature of these relationships and expectations require careful, and ethical management attention and action. The course focuses on the roles and responsibilities of business in society. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites: BUS 170, PHIL 203.

MGT 403 Leadership in Management 3 credits
This course explains in depth the historic and contemporary views of effective leadership. Particular emphasis is placed upon situational and contingency theories as well as the impact of the leader’s belief system upon subordinates and the organization. Biographies of particularly effective leaders serve as cases. Leadership skills are presented via appropriate experiential exercises. Three lecture hours per week. Open to Business Administration majors and minors and Management concentrations minors. Prerequisite: MGT 231.
MGT 415 Employee Training and Development in Organizations 3 credits
Explores the factors involved with planning, implementing, and evaluating training and development programs within organizations as these programs relate to organizational objectives and strategies. This course equips students with the insight, knowledge and tools to understand how to facilitate training's strategic role, its available methods, and the new technologies used in training. Prerequisite: MGT 330.

MGT 442 Labor/Management Relations 3 credits
This course surveys the growth and development of the labor movement in the United States. Topics include employer/employee relations, legal/government environment, wage/benefit issues with economic factors, and the process of collective bargaining. Course activities include historical research, projects, case studies, and a collective bargaining simulation. Three lecture hours per week. Students who have received credits for MGT 432 may not also receive credits for MGT 442. Prerequisite: MGT 231.

MGT 445 Conflict Resolution and Negotiation Skills for Managers 3 credits
In most team-based organizations, it is necessary for managers to build coalitions among diverse groups of employees, customers, suppliers and other stakeholders. One of the most formidable challenges in maintaining relationships among these groups is dealing with conflict in an effective and outcome-oriented way. Throughout this course, students will learn the necessary skills to approach conflict in a way that produces beneficial results for the individual stakeholders and the organizations involved. Prerequisite: MGT 231.

MGT 471 Management Seminar 3 credits
Management Seminar is designed to provide the Management Concentration senior with in-depth coverage of important and timely topics. In a given semester there may be several related topics covered. Typically, the course will include lectures, discussion and cases of a contemporary nature. Elective for Business Administration Management concentration students. Others admitted with permission of Management Department Chairperson. Prerequisites: ACC 202 or ACC 300, MGT 332.

MGT 472 International Management 3 credits
The context of international management, organization of multinational firms, cultural and environmental issues, organizational problems in international operations, planning and control, international financial management, international personnel management, relations with host governments, comparative management. Prerequisite: BUS 370.

MGT 473 Advanced Topics in Human Resource Management 3 credits
This course will develop the student's competence in the core functions of the human resource manager. The course is designed to prepare the student for entry into the field of human resource management in business organizations. The student will learn skills associated with key areas of human resource management: job analysis, employee selection, performance appraisal, compensation, and strategic planning. The student will be exposed to current issues confronted by human resource management practitioners. Prerequisite: MGT 330.

MGT 475 Interpersonal Relations for Managers 3 credits
This course will provide an opportunity to develop interpersonal skills in dealing with subordinates, co-workers, and superiors. Topics to be covered include: interviewing skills (selection, performance appraisal), coaching, group meetings, and conflict resolution. Three lecture hours per week.

MGT 480 Hospital and Health Care Administration 3 credits
Introduces a variety of management issues in health care delivery areas and divides them into two broad categories, Behavioral and Control. Behavioral aspects relate to organizational structure, manpower conditions, and exploration of legal, social, and community relations obligations. Control aspects relate to budgetary, quality control, and cost control systems. Limited to Business Administration majors. Prerequisite: MGT 231.

MGT 485 Internship in Management 3-12 credits
An academic work program under the auspices of various business and non-profit organizations in areas directly related to the student's academic interest in Management. Number of credits hours will vary with commitment. Must meet departmental requirements and have departmental chair's approval on credits hours before registration. May be used to satisfy up to four Management concentration electives. Limited to Management concentration Juniors and Seniors.
Marketing and Decision Sciences

Professor Linda J. Coleman, Chairperson
Professors: Joseph F. Aiyeku, Elizabeth M. Haran, Philip A. Vaccaro
Assistant Professors: Nisreen N. Bahnan, Mayuresh Kelkar, Duncan G. LaBay, Alexander Wagner

Faculty Emeriti
Assistant Professor: Elsie Telford

Programs Offered
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
Concentration
- Aviation Science
- Management Information Systems
- Marketing
- Operations and Decision Sciences

Minor
- Marketing

Bachelor of Science – Fire Science Administration
Aviation Science Concentration
This program is a joint venture between Salem State College and North Shore Community College and is administered by the Marketing and Decision Sciences Department. The first two years of the program including the flight training segment are completed at North Shore Community College. No students will be accepted into the concentration prior to completion of the flight training segment. Salem State College is a member of the University Aviation Association.

Junior Year
- MGT 231 Management Theory and Practice 3
- MGT 241N Principles of Marketing 3
- Literature Sequence 6
- ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3
- ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics 3
- MAT 202 Algebra & Trigonometry 3
- PHS 211 General Physics I 4
- PHS 212 General Physics II 4
- Free Elective 3
- Total 32

Senior Year
- BUS 252 Business Law I 3
- FIN 322 Financial Management 3
- MIS 490 Aviation Administration 3
- Business Electives 6
- BIO 101 Biological Science I 4
- BIO 328 Aviation Physiology 3
- MAT 247 Statistics I 3
- GGR 342 Air Photo Interpretation 3
- Free Elective 3
- Total 31

Marketing Concentration
The Marketing Concentration provides students with the opportunity to further develop analytical, creative, and decision making skills needed for successful careers in one of the diverse business fields. The program builds upon the foundation of a liberal arts education and upon a common body of business knowledge as well as the specialized area of marketing and of social awareness. Marketing majors can, by carefully choosing their courses, develop a concentration around these areas of personal interest, for example, consumer behavior, research, retailing, advertising, industrial marketing, sales management, global marketing, strategic marketing, and marketing management.

Operations and Decision Sciences Concentration
This concentration involves the formal study and application of quantitative techniques to practical decision making. The techniques are applied to a wide variety of complex problems in business, government, health care, transportation, retailing, and many other areas. The courses in this concentration introduce the quantitative models designed for sound decision making in today’s complex and increasingly uncertain business environment.

Management Information Systems Concentration
The Management Information Systems concentration provides the student with a broad understanding of the role and use of managerial technology in the various functional areas of modern organizations. The overall intent is to prepare the student for entry-level positions in medium and large size organizations leading to high-level technical or managerial careers in both the public and private sectors. The MIS course work prepares students for a variety of jobs. The program is interdisciplinary in nature with specialized training in information systems, management, and information technology. It builds on the Bertolon School of Business common core, which includes course work in accounting, finance, marketing, management, operations and decision sciences. The program’s educational objectives are realized through a variety of instructional methods, including “hands-on” computer experience; class lecture and discussions; textbook and article study; class assignments, laboratory projects and applied team projects in the business community; demonstrations; field trips; and presentations by MIS practitioners.

Marketing Minor
The program for the Marketing minor will consist of the following 18 credits at Salem State College:
- MKT 241N Principles of Marketing 3
- MKT 342 Consumer Behavior 3
- MKT 343 Advertising 3
- MKT 351 Industrial Marketing 3
- MKT 445 International Marketing 3
- One elective chosen from other Marketing department elective courses. 3

Fire Science Administration
The Bachelor of Science program is primarily an upper level program designed to attract students from the Massachusetts Community College System. It is also designed to meet the professional, educational needs and objectives of fire protection personnel. It meets or exceeds the standard, as established by the National Fire Protection Association, for Fire Officer I, II, III, IV, in NFPA 1031-1983. The focus of the lower level courses will be the acquisition of basic fire technology skills, while the upper level courses will primarily focus on the research and administration of fire protection as a component of the public delivery system.
# BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
## AVIATION SCIENCE CONCENTRATION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

- **Competencies**
  - Basic College Math
  - Reading Comprehension
  - Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL _______ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL _______ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL _______ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___________ (Lab Science I) 3-4 ______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___________ (Lab Science II) 3-4 ______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___________ (Literature I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___________ (Literature II)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities (Division I)</strong>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___________ ___________ ___________ ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___________ ___________ ___________ ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___________ ___________ ___________ ___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</strong>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 202N Precalculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* GGR 350P Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences (Division III)</strong>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ECO 201 Prin. of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITATIVE (Q)</th>
<th>DIVERSITY (V)</th>
<th>WRITING (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### COURSES IN MAJOR (45 credits total)

- **Major Core Courses (18 credits)**
  - ACC 106 Financial Accounting 3 ______
  - MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract. 3 ______
  - MKT 241N Principles of Marketing 3 ______
  - BUS 252 Business Law I 3 ______
  - FIN 322 Financial Management 3 ______
  - ODS 490 Aviation Administration 3 ______

- **SUPPORT COURSES (16 credits)**
  - BTE 117 Microcomp. in the Prof. 3 ______
  - ECO 202 Prin. of Microeconomics 3 ______
  - BIO 328 Aviation Physiology 3 ______
  - GGR 342 Air Photo Interpretation 3 ______
  - BIO 122 Biological Science I 4 ______

- **FLIGHT TRAINING (21 credits)**
  - ___________ Private Pilot Certification 7 ______
  - ___________ Comm. Pilot Certification 7 ______
  - ___________ Instrument Rating 7 ______

- **BUSINESS ELECTIVES (6 credits)**
  - ___________ ___________ ___________ | 3 ______ |
  - ___________ ___________ ___________ | 3 ______ |

- **FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 14 credits total)**
  - ___________ ___________ ___________ | |
  - ___________ ___________ ___________ | |
  - ___________ ___________ ___________ | |

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

‡ Most students completing this program enter under a transfer agreement with North Shore Community College. For such transfer students, the SFL Activities requirement is waived in accordance with College policy. For these students, 11 free elective credits are also included as transfer credits.

+ No more than 55 credits, including free electives and/or minor, may be taken in the School of Business.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

**Effective:** 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
FIRE SCIENCE ADMINISTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- (Lab Science I) 3-4
- (Lab Science II) 3-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

- Humanities (Division I)
- Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL 315 Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 200 Princ. &amp; Prob. of Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (39 credits total)

Freshman/Sophomore Transfer credits 21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSC 300 Fire Science Admin.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSC 350 Arson Detection &amp; Preven.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSC 520 Internship in Fire Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 330 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 403 Leadership in Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 442 Labor/Management Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES (15 credits total)

- MGT 231 Management Theory and Practice 3
- ECO 317 Government Finance 3
- GGR 370 Land Use 3
- BTE 117 Microcomputers in the Professions 3
- * POL 315 Public Administration 3
- * SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3
- * ECO 200 Princ. & Prob. of Economics 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

+ FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 21 credits total)

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
❑ Basic College Math
❑ Reading Comprehension
❑ Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL ____ (Health) 3
SFL ____ (Activity) .5
SFL ____ (Activity) .5

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
____ ____ (Lab Science I) 3-4
____ ____ (Lab Science II) 3-4
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
____ ____ (Literature I) 3
____ ____ (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
* PHL 203 Business Ethics 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
* MAT 108 Finite Math 3
* MAT 208 Business Calculus 3

Social Sciences (Division III)
* PSY 101 General Psychology 3
* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3
* ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics 3
(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (54-56 credits total)
Major Core Courses (33 credits)
BUS 170 Intro. to Business 3
ACC 106 Financial Accounting 3
ACC 202 Managerial Accounting 3
MG 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract. 3
MKT 241N Principles of Marketing 3
BUS 252 Business Law I 3
FIN 322 Financial Management 3
MIS 201 Introduction to Information Systems 3
ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt. 3
BUS 470 Bus. Policy & Strategy 3

SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)
ECO 202 Prin. of Microeconomics 3
BTE 117 Microcomp. in the Prof. 3

Major Concentration Courses (21-23 credits)
MIS 301 Principles of Information Systems 3
MIS 310 Project Management Methods 3
MIS 410 Database Management 3
MIS 420 Principle of Networking Technologies 3

And choose three of these Concentration Electives:
CSC 200A Survey of Computer Science I 3
CSC 201J Software Design and Programming I 3
CSC 202J Software Design and Programming II 3
GGR 320 Geographic Information Systems 3

✝ MIS 485 Internship in MIS 3
ODS 467 App. Forecast. Methods for Management 3
ODS 485 Advanced Quant. Models I 3
ODS 440 Principles of Quality Management 3
ODS 470 Global Operations Management 3
ODS 487 Advanced Quant. Models II 3
ODS 486 Management Information Systems II 3
ODS 484N Management Information Systems I 3

+ FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 13-15 credits total)

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Effective: 9/06
## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
### MARKETING CONCENTRATION

### GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

**Competencies**
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

- PHL 203 Business Ethics | 3 |

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- MAT 108 Finite Mathematics | 3 |
- MAT 208 Business Calculus | 3 |

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

- PSY 101 General Psychology | 3 |
- SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology | 3 |
- ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics | 3 |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### COURSES IN MAJOR (54 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (33 credits)

- BUS 170 Intro. to Business | 3 |
- ACC 106 Financial Accounting | 3 |
- ACC 202 Managerial Accounting | 3 |
- MKT 241N Principles of Marketing | 3 |
- BUS 252 Business Law I | 3 |
- FIN 322 Financial Management | 3 |
- MIS 301 Introduction to Information Systems | 3 |
- ODS 433 Prod. and Oper. Mgmt. | 3 |
- BUS 470 Business Policy and Strategy | 3 |
- MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Pract. | 3 |

#### SUPPORT COURSES (6 credits total)

- BTE 117 Microcomp. in the Prof. | 3 |
- ECO 202 Prin. of Microeconomics | 3 |

#### Major Concentration Courses (21 credits)

- MKT 441 Marketing Management | 3 |
- MKT 444N Strategic Marketing | 3 |
- MKT 445 International Marketing | 3 |
- MKT 543 Marketing Research | 3 |

And choose three of these Concentration Electives:

- MKT 342 Consumer Behavior | 3 |
- MKT 343 Advertising | 3 |
- MKT 344 Retailing | 3 |
- MKT 345 Sales Management | 3 |
- MKT 351N Business Marketing | 3 |
- ODS 467 App. Forecasting Methods for Management | 3 |
- ECO 301 Interm. Macroeconomics | 3 |
- MKT 346 Sports Marketing | 3 |
- MKT 305 Marketing of Services | 3 |
- MKT 360 Nonprofit Marketing | 3 |
- MKT 365 Professional Services Marketing | 3 |
- MKT 466 Special Topics in Marketing | 3 |

† MKT 485 Internship in Marketing | 3 |

**FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 15 credits total)**

### TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED

- LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS
- LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 53 CREDITS
- LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† Students wishing to register for MKT 485 must obtain permission of Department Chairperson in terms of course requirements and amount of credit hours to be granted.

+ No more than 55 credits, including free electives and/or minor, may be taken in the School of Business.
### General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Humanities (Division I)**

* PHL 203 Business Ethics 3

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

* MAT 108 Finite Mathematics 3
* MAT 208 Business Calculus 3

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

* PSY 101 General Psychology 3
* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q)**

**Diversity (V)**

**Writing (W)**

### Courses in Major (54-56 credits total)

#### Major Core Courses (33 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 170</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 106</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 241N</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 252</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 362</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTE 117</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Concentration Courses (21-23 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ODS 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 467</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 485</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And choose three of these Concentration Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 200A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 201J</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 202J</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGR 320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 468</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 410</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 420</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 484N</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 486</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODS 487</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**+ FREE ELECTIVES or MINOR (minimum 13-15 credits total)**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MARKETING AND DECISION SCIENCES

Fire Science Administration
FSC 300 Fire Science Administration 3 credits
This course is designed to introduce the student to modern management concepts and their relevance to the fire service. It will explore the skills and techniques used by competent management in business, government, and voluntary organizations, with emphasis on the fire investigation. Decision-making, communications, motivation, leadership, stress and time management, among other management principles will be studied in depth. Three lecture hours per week. FSC Major requirement.

FSC 350 Advanced Arson Detection and Prevention 3 credits
This course studies the problems and techniques of fire investigation, the chemistry of fire, and combustion properties of selected fuels. Emphasis on modern investigative methods and on the application and assistance of various scientific aids available to the fire investigator. Arson prevention programs, their success and/or failure will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week. FSC major requirement.

FSC 520 Internship in Fire Science 3 credits
The internship affords students the opportunity to translate theory into practice, and to gain knowledge, and to experience directly the operations and functions of a Fire Service agency. This fieldwork may assist students in clarifying their career goals and exploring future employment opportunities. Interns must be available for eight to ten hours per week for fieldwork and regular meetings with the Coordinator of Fire Science. Open only for FSC majors.
Prerequisites: FSC 300 and FSC 350. OM/MIS Department Chairperson.

Management Information Systems
MIS 201 Introduction to Information Systems 3 credits
This course is an introduction to the use of information systems in business organizations. It is designed to provide students with an overview of information systems and development concepts, along with a working knowledge of some of the most popular tools available. Emphasis will be placed on using technology to solve real business problems. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors.
Prerequisite: BUS 170.

MIS 301 Principles of Information Systems 3 credits
This course is an introduction to Management Information Systems. The course provides systematic insight into the problem of identifying an organization's recurring information requirements. The insight will be focused on the business processes, which facilitate the decision making. Particular emphasis will be given to the analysis of problem situations and the designs of attendant information systems necessary to meet these problems. These information systems will cover all current major trends in the information system field. Three lecture hours per week. Required in the Business Administration Management Information Systems concentration, elective in the Business Administration Operations and Decision Sciences concentration, and open to others by permission of the Department chairperson.
Prerequisite: MIS 201.

MIS 310 Project Management Methods 3 credits
This course is an introduction to the principles and applications of project management techniques with an emphasis on managerial methods. Topics include project planning, work team design, project estimation techniques, project reporting, identifying and controlling project risks, budgets, and quality assurance. Students will learn to use a project management system in order to practice and apply the above techniques. Three lecture hours per week. Required in the Business Administration Management Information System concentration, elective in Business Administration Operations and Decision Sciences concentration, and open to others by permission of the Department chairperson. Prerequisite: BUS 170.

MIS 410 Database Management 3 credits
This course provides students with an opportunity to learn about Database Management Systems (DBMS) with an emphasis on relational databases. Students will learn the database development process, including analysis, design and implementation. Two threads will weave together in the course: one theoretical and general, another practical and specific. Three lecture hours per week. Required in the Business Administration Management Information Systems concentration, elective in the Business Administration Operations and Decision Sciences concentration, and open to others by permission of the Department chairperson. Prerequisite: MIS 301.

MIS 420 Principles of Networking 3 credits
This course provides instruction in data communications and computer network definitions, concepts and principles, including (but not limited to): topologies, protocols, switches and routers. Required in the Business Administration Management Information Systems concentration, elective in the Business Administration Operations and Decision Sciences concentration, and open to others by permission of the Department chairperson.
Prerequisite: MIS 301.

MIS 485 Internship in Management Information Systems 3 credits
An academic work program under the auspices of various business and non-profit organizations in areas directly related to the student's academic interest in MIS. Minimum commitment: 9 hours per week for the entire semester. Limited to MIS Concentration Seniors.
Prerequisite: Department of Marketing and Decision Science Chairperson's approval.

Marketing
MKT 241 Principles of Marketing 3 credits
An introduction to examination and marketing through an overview of the overall marketing system. Attention is given to the marketing mix elements of product, price, promotion, and distribution, as well as the research and organization necessary to implement marketing strategy. Cases and projects are used as models for decision-making in marketing strategy. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors and minors and Marketing minors. Not open to students who have received credits for MKT 241.

MKT 320 Hospitality Marketing and Sales 3 credits
Application of marketing principles in hotel, restaurant and institutional management settings. Included in this is marketing and sales conventions, clubs, and casinos. Includes the functions, interrelationships and coordination of all hospitality departments and their roles in assuring success of the marketing efforts.
Prerequisites: HRI 201, HRI 204, MKT 241N.

MKT 342 Consumer Behavior 3 credits
This course examines the role of the consumer in the economy. It is designed to integrate the conventional concepts of consumer behavior, psychology, anthropology and sociology with marketing to explain, understand and predict consumer decisions. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Marketing minor Juniors or Seniors. Elective for Marketing concentration Juniors and Seniors and others with permission of the Department chairperson. Prerequisites: MKT 241N, PSY 101.

MKT 343 Advertising 3 credits
This course deals with the advertising function in marketing. It begins with an explanation of the nature of advertising, its role in the marketing mix and its application to the needs of non-profit institutions as well as commercial enterprise. It introduces the student to advertising budgets and media selection. It identifies target markets through demographics, sociographics and psychographics. It teaches advertising as long range institutional objective rather than
a short-term remedy. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Marketing minor Juniors or Seniors. Elective for Marketing concentration Juniors and Seniors and others with permission of Department Chairperson.
Prerequisites: MKT 241N, PSY 101.

MKT 344 Retailing 3 credits
The course studies retail management, retail competition, planning, organizational structure, location, layout, merchandising, and control. Case studies and projects will be used to further the development and understanding of the Retail process. Three lecture hours per week. Elective limited to Marketing concentration and Marketing minor Juniors and Seniors, and others with permission of Department Chairperson.
Prerequisite: MKT 241N.

MKT 345 Sales Management 3 credits
This course analyzes the creation, organization, operation, and management of the sales force in its strategic role in the marketing mix. Stress is placed upon the structure of the sales force and the managers' role in its selection, supervision and evaluation. Case studies and projects are utilized in developing an understanding of the process of sales management. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: MGT 231, MKT 241N.

MKT 346 Sports Marketing 3 credits
The marketing of sports teams, athletes, and equipment through an examination of the overall marketing system. Attention to the marketing mix elements of product, price, promotion and distribution as well as the research and organization necessary to implement marketing strategy in the sports world. Cases and projects are used as models for decision making in marketing strategy. Three lecture hours per week.

MKT 351 Industrial Marketing 3 credits
A description and evaluation of the major activities involved in the marketing of products and services where other business firms and organizations are the customers. This course will include the analysis of the business market structure, habits and motives of the purchasers, types of products, pricing policies, physical distribution and the decision-making process relevant to marketing business products or services. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Marketing minor Juniors or Seniors. Elective for Marketing concentration Juniors or Seniors, and others with permission of Department Chairperson.
Prerequisites: MGT 231, MKT 241N, PSY 101.

MKT 441 Marketing Management 3 credits
A managerial approach to planning, acting, and controlling the marketing framework, strategy, research and marketing mix (product, price, promotion and distribution) to macro/micro marketing situations. Developing marketing decision programs related to simulated organization situations within the private and public sectors. Cases and projects for the application of marketing goal setting, logistics and strategy, decision tactics and measurement of cost effectiveness. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Marketing concentration Juniors or Seniors. Limited to Marketing concentration and Marketing minor Juniors and Seniors, and others with permission of the Department Chairperson.
Prerequisites: MKT 241N, and three Marketing concentration electives.

MKT 444N Strategic Marketing 3 credits
This course focuses on competition simulations, supplemented with lectures and readings. The student participants represent the management team of a firm competing in a simulated industry. The course focuses on the major marketing variables of a business, such as advertising, price, sales force allocation and research and development, and the non-aggressive variables such as sales forecasting and marketing research. A business simulation model is used with student participation; team decisions are evaluated by computers to serve as a basis for class discussion. Required of and limited to Marketing Concentration Seniors.
Prerequisites: ACC 106, MKT 241N, MIS 361 or ODS 361.

MKT 445 International Marketing 3 credits
The course deals with the ever expanding global market and the unlimited opportunities and challenges. The student participates in the study and application of marketing concepts in the contemporary international environment while examining special problems, issues, goals and decision processes that characterize multinational marketing. The course emphasizes the marketing firm, marketing operations and marketing strategy. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Marketing concentration and Marketing minor Juniors or Seniors.
Prerequisite: MKT 241N.

MKT 466 Special Topics in Marketing 3 credits
An analysis of topics of current interest in the marketing field. Topics vary from term to term. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: MKT 241N or equivalent.

MKT 485 Internship in Marketing 3 credits
An academic work program under the auspices of various business and non-profit organizations in areas directly related to the student's academic interest in Marketing. Minimum commitment: 18 hours per week for entire semester. Limited to Marketing concentration Seniors.
Prerequisite: Department of Marketing Chairperson's approval.

MKT 543 Marketing Research 3 credits
Introduces tools and techniques of marketing research as an aid to marketing decision making. Covers definitions of research problems, research methodologies, design of research projects, analysis and interpretation of research results. Emphasizes practical aspects of conducting and evaluating marketing research studies. The completed marketing research project report will serve as the senior thesis for Marketing concentration students. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Marketing Concentration Seniors. Enrollment limited to Marketing Concentration and Marketing minor Seniors, and others by permission of Department Chairperson.
Prerequisites: MKT 241N, MIS 362 or ODS 362.

Operations and Decision Sciences

ODS 361 Quantitative Methods for Managerial Decisions I 3 credits Q
A computer-oriented study of the collection, tabulation, analysis and interpretation of data for management decisions. The key role of sampling is emphasized in estimates of population measures based on sample data. A major complementing feature is the participation of students, in-groups, engaging in ‘hands-on’ projects utilizing the techniques learned in class. Three lecture hours per week.

ODS 362 Quantitative Methods for Managerial Decisions II 3 credits Q
This course is a computer-oriented examination of advanced quantitative techniques as applied to management decisions, including analysis of variance, chi square analysis, regression and correlation analysis, time series and index number construction, a major feature is the group project where students apply techniques learned in class to real world situations. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: BUS 170

ODS 433 Production and Operations Management 3 credits
Management of production and service operations. Design of products, scheduling, dispatching, simplification methods, maintenance, quality and cost control, selection of plant and equipment, and plant layout. Three lecture hours per week. Required of and limited to Business Administration Seniors, except Aviation Science concentration. Not open to students who have received credit for MIS 433.
Prerequisites: ACC 106, and MIS 362 or ODS 362.
ODS 440 Principles of Quality Management (Spring) 3 credits
An introduction to the theory and practice of quality management, history, terminology, and techniques. The course will integrate the philosophy, techniques, and research in the field. It will consider aspects of quality management in the design, development, manufacture, purchasing, distribution, marketing, servicing, and other operational support functions, both internal and external to the firm. Key principles of quality management to include leadership, strategic planning, human resources, process management, and customer satisfaction will be examined through lectures, case study approach, and industry site visits. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for MIS 440. Prerequisites: MIS 362 or ODS 362, MGT 231.

ODS 467 Applied Forecasting Methods: A Computer Approach 3 credits
An examination of short- and long-term forecasting methods, and their application in planning, decision-making and control. The application is directly related to the subject areas of Budgeting, Production, Sales Management, Marketing, Finance, Accounting, Procurement and Industrial Relations. Emphasis will be placed on problem solving, class discussion, and computer application. A forecasting project through computer experience is required for this course. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration Seniors, ODS concentration. Not open to students who have received credit for MIS 467. Prerequisites: MIS 362, or ODS 362, MAT 108, MAT 208.

ODS 470 Global Operations Management (Fall) 3 credits
An examination of operations management and its application to human, capital, material, equipment, information, and technology resources planning, allocation, and utilization in the context of diverse social, cultural and economic environments influencing the globalization of marketplace, organization, systems integration, and strategic planning. Three hours per week. Not open to students who have received credit for MIS 470. Prerequisite: MIS 433 or ODS 433.

ODS 484N Management Information Systems I (Fall) 3 credits
Systematic insight into the problem of identifying an organization's recurring information requirements, which facilitate the decision-making process. Particular emphasis will be given to the analysis of problem situations and the designs of attendant information systems necessary to meet these problems. No extensive computer experience is necessary. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors, ODS concentration, and open to others by permission of the Department Chairperson. Not open to student who have received credit for MIS 484. Prerequisites: MIS 362 or ODS 362, MAT 108, MAT 208.

ODS 485 Advanced Quantitative Models (Fall) 3 credits
The application of advanced models and algorithms to the financial, marketing, management, and accounting problems of the firm. Topics include integer and dynamic programming, marginal analysis, queuing theory, game theory, minimal spanning tree problems, Markov processes, and calculus-based solution procedures. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Business Administration majors, ODS concentration, and open to others by permission of the Department Chairperson. Not open to students who have received credit for MIS 485. Prerequisite: MIS 362, or ODS 362, MIS 467 or ODS 467.

ODS 486A Management Information Systems II (Spring) 3 credits
This is an advanced level course which will extend the student's knowledge acquired earlier in operations and decision sciences design, planning, organization, analysis, implementation, and maintenance. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to student who have received credit for MIS 486. Prerequisites: MIS 484 or ODS 484, MIS 485 or ODS 485.

ODS 487 Advanced Quantitative Models II (Spring) 3 credits
The continued application of advanced models and algorithms to the financial, marketing, management, and accounting problems of the firm. Topic include simplex and goal linear programming, survey information, utility theory, stochastic inventory control models, MRP, network models, and transportation and assignment algorithms. Three lecture hours per week. Elective limited to ODS concentration Seniors and others with permission of Department Chairperson. Not open to students who have received credit for MIS 487. Prerequisite: MIS 485 or ODS 485.

ODS 490 Aviation Administration 3 credits
Aviation Administration pulls together the diverse skills learned in Management Theory & Practice, Principles of Marketing, and Financial Management and applies them to specific general aviation and commercial aviation situations. The course makes use of cases, outside projects and aviation oriented guests to add realism and perspective to basic business precepts. Current problem areas joining both general aviation and commercial aviation are addressed. Not open to a student who have received credit for MIS 490. Prerequisites: MGT 231, MKT 241N, FIN 322.
Schools of Human Services

NEAL DECHILLO, DEAN
CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Associate Professor Eric W. Metchik, Chairperson
Professors: Carol A. Facella, Edward J. LeClair, Anne M. Sullivan
Associate Professor: Kristen J. Kuehnle
Assistant Professors: Kevin P. Borgeson, Stephen E. Costanza

PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Science – Criminal Justice

Concentrations
- Administration
- Forensics
- Policy & Management Research
- Technology & Research

Minor
- Criminal Justice

PROGRAMS IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Criminal Justice
Major in Criminal Justice (Bachelor of Science Degree). The program is designed to provide students with a broad liberal arts education coupled with a specialization in criminal justice. The curriculum integrates criminal justice theory, research, administration and policy. The faculty utilize innovative teaching styles and techniques to help students analyze substantive issues, develop verbal and writing skills, acquire proficiency in research methods, statistical analysis and computer applications and enhance critical thinking. Students may choose from one of four concentrations: Administration, Forensics, Policy Management & Research or Technology & Research.

Criminal Justice Academy is an association of students from the college who are interested in the field of Criminal Justice and in the study of related legal, social and political issues. Activities include guest speakers, career days, tours of criminal justice facilities, conferences, films and open houses.

Institute of Criminal Justice. The Department operates the Criminal Justice Institute, which consists of faculty engaged in local, state and federal research projects. The Institute provides a wide range of services including survey design, survey administration, data analysis and program evaluation.

Criminal Justice Alumnae/i Association. The Association includes graduates from the Criminal Justice program who participate in various activities and maintain a professional network.

Mission Statement
The Department of Criminal Justice is committed to fostering a challenging and intellectually stimulating environment that provides a broad range of interactive academic and field experiences. An understanding and appreciation of the theory, research, policy and practice of criminal justice, as a unique social science discipline, will be advanced. The Department will promote the development of future academicians and professionals who are capable of assuming responsibility for the research, continuing scholarship and administration of the criminal justice system.

Strategic Goals
1. To engage students in the educational process and to foster their development as competent and ethical academicians and professionals.
2. To use selective teaching styles and innovative techniques to impart a comprehensive body of knowledge, analyze issues, develop verbal and writing skills and enhance critical thinking.
3. To advance criminal justice as a unique social science discipline through curriculum development, appropriate classroom objectives, content and learning experiences.
4. To establish a comprehensive professional development program to enhance faculty scholarship, teaching and technological abilities.
5. To further develop a broad variety of professional relationships for the advancement of the discipline.
6. To develop a Masters Program that is interdisciplinary and integrative in nature, drawing on different disciplines and paradigms for theoretical and methodological approaches.

Criminal Justice Minor
The Department offers a minor in Criminal Justice for students who wish to study Criminal Justice Administration or Research and Planning. Transfer students are required to complete at least three courses in this department for the Criminal Justice minor. For further information please consult with the Chairperson.

Required:
- CRJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice 3

Required: Choose nine credits hours (3 courses) from the following Criminal Justice Minor Core: 9
- CRJ 200 Correctional Institutions
- CRJ 213 Administration of Criminal Justice
- CRJ 301 Community Corrections
- CRJ 330 Police Studies: Analysis and Research
- CRJ 350 Introduction to Courts
- CRJ 410 Comparative Legal Systems
- CRJ 432 Criminal Law

Required: Select six additional credits hours (2 courses) from the above Criminal Justice Minor Core or from the following Criminal Justice Minor Electives: 6
- CRJ 202 Rehabilitation of the Ex-Offender
- CRJ 212 Principles of Probation and Parole
- CRJ 221 Mediation
- CRJ 222 Legal Anthropology
- CRJ 335 Regulatory Enforcement
- CRJ 360 Racial Minorities, Crime and Criminal Justice
- CRJ 365 Women and the Criminal Justice System
- *CRJ 400 Criminal Justice Research I: Research Methods
- *CRJ 401 Criminal Justice Research II: Statistics

Total Credits 18

* Students may not choose these courses if comparable courses are required in their major.
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

### ENG 101 Composition I 3
- ENG 102 Composition II 3
- SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
- SFL ______ (Health) 3
- SFL ______ (Activity) .5
- SFL ______ (Activity) .5

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)
- ______ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ______ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ______ (Literature I) 3
- ______ (Literature II) 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)
- * PHL 201 Principles of Logic 3
- ________ _____________________________ ______

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)
- * CSC 100 Computers and Their Uses 3
- ________ _____________________________ ______

#### Social Sciences (Division III)
- * SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3
- + ________ _____________________________ ______
- + ________ _____________________________ ______

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE  
CRIMINAL JUSTICE  
FORENSICS CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>ENG 101 Composition I</th>
<th>ENG 102 Composition II</th>
<th>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</th>
<th>SFL (Health)</th>
<th>SFL (Activity)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- BIO 121 Diversity of Life 4
- BIO 122 World of Cells 4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- Literature (Literature I) 3
- Literature (Literature II) 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

- ___

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- CHE 130 General Chemistry 4
- GLS 100 Physical Geology 4

Social Sciences (Division III)

- SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3
- PSY 101 General Psychology 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

Quantitative (Q) Diversity (V) Writing (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (61 credits total)

Major Core Courses (33 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 101 Intro. to Criminal Justice 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

| CRJ 200 Correctional Institutions 3 |
| CRJ 213 Admin. of Criminal Justice 3 |
| CRJ 301 Community Corrections 3 |
| CRJ 350 Intro. to Courts 3 |

Junior Year

| CRJ 330 Police Studies: Analysis and Research 3 |
| CRJ 410 Comparative Legal Systems 3 |
| CRJ 432 Advanced Criminal Law 3 |
| CRJ 400 CRJ. Res. I: Res. Methods 3 |
| CRJ 401 CRJ. Res. II: Statistics 3 |

Senior Year

| CRJ 520 Internship 3 |
| OR |
| CRJ 530 Directed Study 3 |

Major Concentration Courses (22 credits)

| CRJ 250 Criminal Investigation 3 |
| BIO 330 Molecular Forensics 4 |
| GLS 235 Forensic Geology 4 |
| CHE 212 Organic Chemistry I 4 |
| CHE 213 Organic Chemistry II 4 |
| PSY 330 Psychology & the Law 3 |

Major Concentration Electives (6 credits)

- ___ Women’s Course 3
- ___ African/American/Hispanic 3

Free Electives (minimum 12 credits total)

- ___
- ___
- ___
- ___
- ___
- ___

- ___
- ___
- ___
- ___
- ___
- ___

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but those listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
CRIMINAL JUSTICE

POLICY AND MANAGEMENT RESEARCH CONCENTRATION

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science I)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lab Science II)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHL 201 Principles of Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science/Mathematics (Division II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 100 Computers and their Uses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (Division III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 201 Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Notes: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

**COURSES IN MAJOR (42 credits total)**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 101 Intro. to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 200 Correctional Institutions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 213 Admin. of Criminal Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 301 Community Corrections</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 350 Intro. to Courts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 330 Police Studies: Analysis and Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 335 Regulatory Enforcement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 400 CRJ. Res. I: Res. Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 401 CRJ. Res. II: Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 410 Comparative Legal Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 432 Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 435 Ethics in CRJ</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 480 Proseminar: App. Stat in CRJ</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 530 Directed Study</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES (18 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 231 Mgmt. Theory and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 315 Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 332 Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course from each area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Issues Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African/American/Hispanic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 15 credits total)

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
## General Education Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>(Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- PHL 201 Principles of Logic | 3 |
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I | 3 |
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II | 3 |

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- CSC 100 Computers and their Uses | 3 |

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

- SOC 201 Intro to Sociology | 3 |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### Quantitative (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Recommended Distribution II Electives: MAT 108, 120.


† Recommended Free Electives: CRJ 520, CSC 132, SDC 343.

---

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

---

**Effective: 9/06**
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CRIMINAL JUSTICE

CRJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice  3 credits
The introduction to the purpose and functions of the criminal justice system. A description of the police, courts, and corrections on the local, state, and federal levels. Emphasis on the growing problems of the criminal justice system has in dealing with the ills of society using a system designed to fit the needs of Colonial America. The introduction to criminal justice is of practical concern to professional personnel involved in the system and also to all citizens who want to understand better the aims of criminal law and how the criminal justice system operates. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement.

CRJ 200 The Correctional Institution  3 credits
Course introduces the student to the historical and philosophical development of what is commonly referred to as “the correctional system”. Special emphasis will be given to the structure, administration and nature of this institution regarding its social function. Topics on the inmate community, treatment programs, and prison-related stress will be explored. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 202 Rehabilitation/Habilitation of Ex-Offender  3 credits
This course will present a summary of the approaches to community rehabilitation and an in-depth study of Reality Therapy. This course may be beneficial to students of criminal justice, psychology, social work, nursing, political science and sociology. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective. Prerequisite: Introductory course in respective major.

CRJ 212 Principles of Probation and Parole  3 credits
This course introduces the student to the historical and conceptual development of probation and parole. There will also be in-depth analyses of probation and parole with regard to goals and objectives, methods and treatment. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 213 Administration of Criminal Justice  3 credits
Study in administration; analysis of the Criminal Justice organization internally and in relation to the external variables exercising organizational influence. Analyze policies and practices of agencies involved in the operations of the Criminal Justice process from the detection of crime, arrest of suspects, through prosecution, adjudication, sentencing and imprisonment. Relationships and interagency coordination required administratively throughout this procedure. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 221 Mediation  3 credits
The criminal justice technique of mediation will be developed theoretically and through case study methods. Mediation involves an independent third party who acts as facilitator in the resolution of a dispute in lieu of formal judicial intervention. The third party hears both sides of the problem and helps the disputants reach a satisfactory decision about the issue at hand. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Elective for Peace Studies minor. Free Elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 222 Legal Anthropology: Adjudicating Conflict  3 credits
Primary emphasis will be on ways adversarial disputes are settled within a variety of cultures. More formal settlement procedures, cultural reactions to offenses, and examples of deviance will be included. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Elective for Peace Studies minor. Free Elective.

CRJ 230 Victimology  3 credits
Interest in criminal victimization has increased dramatically over the last twenty years. There has been a great deal of research on victimization, legislation supporting victims, and victim programs and services. This course will explore the prevalence and etiology of victimization, types of victimization, the response of the criminal justice system, the response of victims’, victims’ programs and services, the Victim Rights Movement and current and pending victims’ rights legislation. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 240 Bias Crime  3 credits
This course provides an overview of the issues associated with bias crime. This course focuses on legislative initiatives, data collection, police training and public awareness. This course also explores the role of private organizations such as the Anti-Defamation League and the Southern Poverty Law Center in tracking the activities of hate groups such as the Ku Klux Klan and Aryan Nation. Three lecture hours per week. Administration concentration elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 250 Introduction to Criminal Investigation Procedures  3 credits
This course is a survey course of criminal investigation procedures that will cover crime scene analysis, interview and interrogation techniques, profiling of offenders and crime patterns. The legal and scientific considerations underlying each topic will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week. Administration concentration elective. Prerequisites: CRJ 101 or permission of the Department Chairperson.

CRJ 301 Community Corrections  3 credits
This course examines community corrections which occur within the criminal justice system but outside of the traditional correctional institutions. The student will analyze the evolution, structure and function of various community correctional components such as diversion programs, halfway houses, and drug and alcohol treatment programs. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 303 Crime and the Elderly  3 credits
This course will offer the student an opportunity to study the Criminal victimization of elderly in the United States. The family as well as public and private social institutions will be analyzed for their contribution to or deterrence of the growth of elderly victimization. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 311 Federal Law Enforcement Systems  3 credits
The organization and responsibility of federal law enforcement agencies, jurisdiction, personnel, laboratory resources of the federal agencies. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 330 Police Studies: Analysis and Research  3 credits
Police administration, organization and management will be studied in the context of current theory and research. Issues of police leadership, communication, professionalism, decision-making and job-related stress will be explored. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 335 Regulatory Enforcement  3 credits
This course will introduce the student to the concepts of regulatory enforcement and enforcement organizations in theory and practice. Building on the notion of enforcement of law as a police practice, different enforcement agencies will be presented and compared. Additionally, the concept of discretion will be introduced and its use and impact will be analyzed. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective. Prerequisite: CRJ 101.
CRJ 340 Community Issues in Criminal Justice 3 credits
Discussion of the problems of crime as it confronts the American community and methods by which resolutions may occur. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective.
Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 345 Community Issues in Public Safety 3 credits
This course is designed to give the student an insight into the complex and dynamic relationship between the community and public safety agencies. Critical analysis and in-class discussion will be the format used to address such public safety issues as misfeasance, malfeasance, nonfeasance, public compliance with and enforcement of statutes, and current controversial issues. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective.
Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 350 Introduction to Courts 3 credits
This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the major structures and functions of courts in the American criminal justice system. The course will analyze the formal and informal structure of the federal, state and local courts system. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for CRJ majors, minors, and Administration concentration.
Prerequisite CRJ 101.

CRJ 355 White-Collar Crime 3 credits
This course will move beyond criminology's micro-level analysis of crimes in the streets to a macro-level analysis of crimes in corporate suites. The course will provide students with a comprehensive introduction to three types of "white collar crime." (1) corporate crime; (2) occupational crime; and (3) political crime. Three lecture hours per week. Administration Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective.

CRJ 360 Racial Minorities, Crime, and Criminal Justice 3 credits V
This course examines racial minorities, crime and social policy in a flexible forum of discussions that evaluate criminal statistics and race; trends and issues in measuring racial involvement in crime; race and American laws; racial minorities and law enforcement; race and the criminal courts; capital punishment and race; and the corrections system. Three lecture hours per week.

CRJ 365 Women and the Criminal Justice System 3 credits
This course will examine the roles and behaviors of women as offenders, victims and professionals in the criminal justice system. Various theoretical perspectives and research studies, historical and contemporary, will be presented on female criminality and victimization. The criminal justice system's official processing and treatment of females and its response to women's needs and rights will be explored. Discussion will include policy implications and legal reforms. Elective for CRJ majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective.

CRJ 399 Cooperative Education 3 credits
CRJ 400 Criminal Justice Research I: Research Methods 3 credits W
This course will outline the research process and will utilize criminological studies to illustrate research methods. The following will be examined: problem formulation involving topic selection, literature review, definition and operationalization of concepts, and construction of hypotheses; design of research strategy including examination of descriptive, exploratory, experimental, cross-sectional and longitudinal studies; data collection techniques; data management and analysis; and presentation of findings. The integration and application of theory, research and policy will be discussed. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement.

CRJ 401 Criminal Justice Research II: Statistics 3 credits Q
This is part two of a two-semester sequence integrating research methods and statistical analysis. Basic descriptive statistics, including measures of association and regression analysis will be taught. The course will introduce the student to reading and interpreting computer output, allowing them to analyze criminal justice data sets and draw general conclusions. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement.
Prerequisite: CRJ 400 and Basic College Math Competency Requirement.

CRJ 402 Drugs and Crime 3 credits
This upper-level seminar will examine the effect that drugs, both legal and illegal, have on the criminal justice system. Critical analysis and in-class discussion will be the format used to address issues such as the effect of the "war on drugs", the decriminalization debate, the relationship between drugs and violence, and the impact of drugs on individual users. Elective for Criminal Justice majors, Administration concentration. Free Elective.
Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 410 Comparative Legal Systems 3 credits
This course introduces students to the complex issues involved in comparing the various legal systems around the world today. Particular attention will be focused on the main legal families in terms of the structure and sources of their various laws and against the historical background in which these laws were formed. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ major requirement.
Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 431 Technology and the Criminal Justice System 3 credits
This upper-level seminar analyzes the influence of technological innovations on the functioning of criminal justice institutions, including the police, courts and corrections. Students will learn how the accelerated pace of technological change has affected both day-to-day operations and long-range programming priorities. The legal and ethical implications of these changes will also be addressed. Three lecture hours per week. CRJ Technology and Research concentration requirement. Administration concentration elective. Free Elective.
Prerequisites: CRJ 101, CSC 100 and junior or senior year status, or permission of the chairperson.

CRJ 432 Criminal Law 3 credits
The historical background of criminal law: its nature, purpose and development from common law to contemporary statutory and case law will be studied. The general principles of criminal liability will be presented: the act or omission, the mensrea, criminal responsibility, defense and justification. Laws pertaining to offenses against persons, property, public order and public morals will be examined. Discussion will include commercial, white-collar and organized crime. Three lecture hours per week. Criminal Justice major requirement.
Prerequisite: CRJ 101.

CRJ 435 Ethics in Criminal Justice Decision Making 3 credits
An analysis of the moral and philosophical dilemmas which criminal justice policymaking and field personnel at all levels face while carrying out their daily responsibilities. The impact of moral concerns on practical decision making is a primary focus, and specific topics are drawn from all phases and agencies of criminal justice processing, including law enforcement, the courts and corrections. Attention also focuses on the tradeoffs involved in resolving moral dilemmas as they impact the criminal justice system, along with an overview of how future developments in the field will affect both evolving conceptions of morality and optimal problem resolution strategies. CRJ Research concentration requirement. Administration concentration elective.
Prerequisite: CRJ 101.
CRJ 480 Proseminar: Applied Statistics in Criminal Justice 3 credits
This course focuses on preparing Criminal Justice students for advanced quantitative research in Criminal Justice and its practical application. Using multivariate analysis, this course examines techniques used to explore relationships between variables that are important in criminal justice research. The course familiarizes students with computerized data handling and analysis. Students will learn SPSS, and possibly other statistical programs, coding issues, and data download and acquisition. CRJ Research concentration requirement. Prerequisites: CRJ 400 and CRJ 401.

CRJ 520 Internship in Criminal Justice 3 credits
The internship affords students the opportunity to translate theory into practice, to apply and gain knowledge, and to experience directly the operations and functions of a Criminal Justice agency. This fieldwork may assist students in clarifying their career goals and exploring future employment opportunities. Interns must be available eight to ten hours per week for fieldwork and regular meetings with the Chairperson. Open only to CRJ Seniors.

CRJ 550 Seminar in Criminal Justice 3 credits
Summation, analysis, and evaluation of concepts, data and perceptions of the total Criminal Justice system. Integration of theory, research, and policy. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to CRJ Seniors.
EDUCATION

Associate Dean: Mary-Lou Breitborde
Associate Professor Vicky Gallagher, Chairperson
Professors: Bernard W. O’Rourke, Ellen M. Rintell, Louise B. Swiniarz
Associate Professors: A. Thomas Billings, R. Clarke Fowler, Pamela Ann Halpern, Michelle Pierce, Jaime Wurzel
Assistant Professors: Gregory Carroll, Cletus A. Cervoni, Kevin M. Fahey, Deborah A. Horan, Janice A. Magno, Mary Ni, Francesca K. Pomerantz, Allan Shwedel

Faculty Emeriti
Associate Professors: Daniel L. Crotty, Geraldine A. Fera, Henry Hovanasian, William R. Stanton, Louis J. Theriault
Assistant Professors: Albert S. Commito, Ruth E. Manghuele, Jo-Anne Murphy, Rose Pareti

PROGRAMS OFFERED
Bachelor of Science in Education

Concentrations
Early Childhood Education
Elementary Education
Middle School Subject Matter Teacher

Teacher Certification Programs

Step I
By the completion of 30 credits hours students should:
1) Meet with their education advisor.
2) Complete a practice test for the Communication and Literacy portion of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL).

Step II
By the completion of 60 credits hours students are eligible to apply for the licensure program.
Admission requirements include:
1) Grades of “C” or better in Composition I and II and Speech Communication courses.
2) A 2.75 overall grade point average.
3) A passing score on the Communication and Literacy portion of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure.
4) Successful completion of at least one course in Education.

Step III
By the completion of 75 credits hours students are admitted to the curriculum/methods courses if the previous requirements have been satisfied. Additional requirements include:
1) 3.0 G.P.A. in the Education major or minor and their second major.
2) A 3.00 grade point average in the Education major or minor, and a 3.00 grade point average in their major and in the School of Arts and Sciences.
3) Completion of all prerequisite coursework, including prepractica field experiences.
4) A passing score on the subject matter content portions of the MTEL.

Step IV
Students are admitted to a Student Teaching Practicum if they have met the following requirements:
1) A 2.75 overall grade point average.
2) A 3.00 grade point average in the Education major or minor.
3) Completion of all prerequisite coursework, including practica field experiences.
4) A passing score on the subject matter content portions of the MTEL.

PROGRAMS IN EDUCATION
The major in Education offers both licensure and non-licensure programs. Students may major in Education with or without completing a licensure program. Education majors must apply separately for admission to a teacher licensure program. The Education major includes a professional sequence of Education courses in Early Childhood, Elementary, and Middle School concentrations. Students in the Early Childhood concentration may receive Massachusetts Office of Child Care Services licensure as Director with an additional course in day care teaching and administration.
Licensure programs prepare candidates for Massachusetts licensure as Early Childhood (PK-2), Elementary (Grades 1-6), or Middle School (Grades 5-8). Students seeking an Early Childhood, Elementary or Middle School Subject Matter Teacher licensure must complete a second major in an Arts or Science discipline covered by the teaching certificate. A Secondary Education minor prepares candidates for licensure as High School teachers (grades 9-12) in their major field of knowledge. Licensure programs in Art and Physical Education prepare candidates as teachers in PK – Grade 8 or Grade 5-12 classrooms. (The Graduate School offers Masters programs leading to professional teaching licensure in all these areas.) All licensure programs culminate in a full-semester Student Teaching Practicum.
Massachusetts teacher licensure requires (1) the completion of an approved teacher preparation program, and (2) a passing score on the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL), and (3) the completion of an Arts or Science major. Our teacher licensure programs are approved by the Massachusetts Department of Education (MADOE) and accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). Students completing the major or minor without licensure will be prepared to work in a variety of educational roles and settings outside public school classrooms, including child care centers, community education programs, residential centers and private industry. A major in Education also prepares students for graduate work in education and child-related fields. The major without licensure includes Education courses and field work, and a minor and/or electives.

Admission to Teacher Licensure Programs
Admission to licensure programs and student teaching practices is a multi-step process. These requirements apply to all students wishing to be accepted into the licensure program, whether they be Education majors or Secondary Education minors. Transfer students will complete the requirements according to the number of credit hours accepted for credit upon acceptance in the major.

Step I
By the completion of 30 credits hours students should:
1) Meet with their education advisor.
2) Complete a practice test for the Communication and Literacy portion of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL).

Step II
By the completion of 60 credits hours students are eligible to apply for the licensure program.
Admission requirements include:
1) Grades of “C” or better in Composition I and II and Speech Communication courses.
2) A 2.75 overall grade point average.
3) A passing score on the Communication and Literacy portion of the Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure.
4) Successful completion of at least one course in Education.

Step III
By the completion of 75 credits hours students are admitted to the curriculum/methods courses if the previous requirements have been satisfied. Additional requirements include:
1) 3.0 G.P.A. in the Education major or minor and their second major.
Please note: students should prepare for remaining portions of MTEL and speak to their advisor about a schedule for completing test requirements at this time.*

Step IV
Students are admitted to a Student Teaching Practicum if they have met the following requirements:
1) A 2.75 overall grade point average.
2) A 3.00 grade point average in the Education major or minor, and a 3.00 grade point average in their major and in the School of Arts and Sciences.
3) Completion of all prerequisite coursework, including practica field experiences.
4) A passing score on the subject matter content portions of the MTEL. *

* One or more tests may be required at Step IV, including completion of the Foundations of Reading Test for candidates in Early Childhood and Elementary Programs. Students are encouraged to consult their advisors on a regular basis.

Please note: Teacher Licensure in Massachusetts is subject to regulations by the Massachusetts Department of Education, and those regulations are subject to change by that Department.
Secondary Education Minor

The Secondary Education minor prepares students with majors in Arts and Sciences subject matter fields for initial licenses as high school teachers. Students major in the field of knowledge in which the teaching license is sought. Salem State College departments which offer approved secondary education programs in conjunction with their majors are Biology, Chemistry, English, Foreign Language (Spanish), Geological Sciences (Earth Science), History, Mathematics, and Theatre Arts. PreK-12 subject matter teacher licenses in specialty areas are also offered in Art and Physical Education; please refer to those sections of the catalog for program requirements.

Secondary Education minors must satisfy all standards required under “Admission to Licensure Programs”.

Education Component (27 Credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 252A</td>
<td>The Contemporary High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 254A</td>
<td>Teaching the Adolescent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 256A</td>
<td>Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 260A</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Strategies in Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ___</td>
<td>Department-based prepracticum methods course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ___</td>
<td>Student Teaching Practicum and Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Student Teaching Practicum and Seminar</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>(EDU 496)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>(EDU 499)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>(EDU 490), (EDU 491)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>(EDU 497)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>(EDU 498)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language-Spanish</td>
<td>(EDU 486, EDU 487)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>(EDU 493)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>(EDU 495)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Support Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Adolescent Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: While the above courses are generally applicable to all academic departments, students are advised to consult their major departments for individual variations.

Art and Physical Education Pre-K-9 or 5-12

Consult the specific programs for Art Education under Art and Physical Education under Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. All students seeking licensure under these programs must satisfy all standards required under “Admission to Licensure Programs”.

Post Baccalaureate Licensure Only Programs

Consult the Office of Academic Advising or the Teacher Licensure Office.

Educational Studies Minor

The Educational Studies minor consists of five (5) courses (15 credits) in Education, selected with the approval of the Education Department Chair. The minor is available to students in any major.

American Government

Massachusetts statutes require that all students in programs leading to licensure as teachers must have at least one course in the constitutional basis of American and Massachusetts government. This requirement can be met by taking HIS 204 or by more specific courses such as HIS 208, HIS 318, or HIS 319. It is possible to demonstrate proficiency on an examination administered by the department of History; course credits will be given for the examination. Any course from the above list may also count toward the student’s Division III distribution elective requirement.

CORI Requirement

Massachusetts law requires that all schools conduct criminal background checks on current and prospective employees, volunteers, school transportation providers, and others who may have “direct and unmonitored contact with children.” Students must meet the Criminal Offender Records Information (CORI) requirements set by local school districts in order to complete pre-practicum field work and student teaching practica. Students unable to meet those requirements will be unable to complete Education Department licensure programs.

Salem State College Laboratory Schools

The College hosts four laboratory schools on or near campus where Education students may complete field work at any level of their program, from introductory observation experiences to full-time student teaching. The Salem State Pre-School and the Horace Mann Laboratory School are located on campus, with the Saltonstall School a few blocks away. The Robert Ford School in Lynn, Massachusetts provides an additional lab school opportunity for students in an urban multicultural setting. Students may request placements at these schools depending on course and teacher licensure requirements. Specific teachers within these schools are designated Laboratory School Supervisors with special responsibilities for Salem State Education students.

Special Student Teaching Programs

Students who qualify may elect to do one-half of their student teaching Practicum in Yorkshire, England. Supervision of the experience is under the direction of faculty from both Salem State College and Bradford College in the U.K. This program meets all requirements for licensure programs in Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle, or Secondary Education.

When available, Salem State also offers Student Teaching Practica in the classrooms of teacher-leaders specially trained in Math, Science and technology through Massachusetts’ Partnership for the Advancement of Learning in Math and Science (PALMS). Qualifying students receive special preparation in these fields in model Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle, or Secondary classrooms.

Other special student teaching experiences are available in extended community schools and in 21st century technology-enhanced classrooms.
# Degree Requirements: Bachelor of Science in Education - Early Childhood Education Concentration

**General Education Core Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 103 Composition II for English Majors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

- Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

- [ ] ____________
- [ ] ____________
- [ ] ____________
- [ ] ____________

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

- [ ] MAT 123A or 223A
- [ ] MAT ___
- [ ] GGR ___ /+/GGR ___

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

- [ ] PSY 251 Child Growth
- [ ] HJS 204, 208, 318, or 319

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**Quantitative (Q)** DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

---

**Early Childhood Education Courses (36 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 105</td>
<td>Premise of the School Child Care</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 203</td>
<td>Intro. Child w/Spec Needs w/Fld Exp</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 208A</td>
<td>Tchng. Lming. &amp; Assessmnt</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 250A</td>
<td>Language and Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 308</td>
<td>Tchng. Strategies in Multicult. Class</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 350</td>
<td>Tchng. Reading, Language &amp; Child. Lit.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 360</td>
<td>The Arts &amp; Social Studies in Early Child. Ed. w/Field Exp. (Pre-Pract.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 370</td>
<td>Math, Science &amp; Technology in Early Child. Ed. w/Field Exp. (Pre-Pract.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDU 422</strong></td>
<td>Stud. Tchng. Pract-ECH (req. for cert.)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education Electives (non-certification)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts or Science Major/Minor/Free Electives (40 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ ___</td>
<td></td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students in the Early Childhood Teacher Licensure Program must complete a second major in an Arts or Sciences discipline.

---

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, for example, a support course and a distribution elective, the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

✝ Students in the Early Childhood Teacher Licensure Program must complete EDU 422 for Licensure.

+ Students must take one GGR course in either Division II or Division III.

Total credits for graduation: 127

Effective: 9/06
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 103</td>
<td>Composition II for English Majors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>(Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ____</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ____ ____ (Lab Science I) | 3-4 |
- ____ ____ (Lab Science II) | 3-4 |
- HIS 101 | History of World Civilization I | 3 |
- HIS 102 | History of World Civilization II | 3 |

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- */+ ENG ____ World or American Literature | 3 |

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- * MAT 123A or 223A |
- * MAT |
- */+ GGR |

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

- * PSY 101 Intro. to Psychology | 3 |
- * HIS 204, 208, 318 or 319 | 3 |
- */+ GGR |

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### ELEMENTARY EDUCATION COURSES (36 credits total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 100</td>
<td>Premise of the School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 203</td>
<td>Intro. Child w/Spec Needs w/ Fld. Exp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 208A</td>
<td>Tchng. Lrning. &amp; Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 250A</td>
<td>Language and Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 308</td>
<td>Tchng. Strategies in Multicult. Class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 300</td>
<td>Tchng. Reading, Language &amp; Child. Lit. with Field Exp. (Pre-Pract.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 309</td>
<td>The Arts &amp; Social Studies in the Elementary School w/Field Exp. (Pre-Pract.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 344</td>
<td>Math, Science &amp; Technology in the Elementary School w/Field Exp. (Pre-Pract.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(These three courses must be taken together)

### Education Electives (non-certification)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU ____</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ____</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU ____</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ARTS OR SCIENCE MAJOR/MINOR/FREE ELECTIVES (40 credits total)

Note: Students in the Elementary Teacher Licensure Program must complete a second major in an Arts or Sciences discipline. Students not seeking certification may elect a minor or free electives.

- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
- |
## GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

### Competencies

- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

### ENG 101 Composition I 3
- ENG 103 Composition II for English Majors 3
- SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
- SFL ___ (Health) 3
- SFL ___ (Activity) .5
- SFL ___ (Activity) .5

### Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

- ___ ___ (Lab Science I) 3-4
- ___ ___ (Lab Science II) 3-4
- HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
- HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3
- ___ ___ (Literature I) 3
- ___ ___ (Literature II) 3

### Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

#### Humanities (Division I)

- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __

#### Science/Mathematics (Division II)

- * MAT ___ ________________________________ __
- **/ + GGR ________________________________ __

#### Social Sciences (Division III)

- * PSY 101 or SOC 201 ______________________ 3
- **/ + GGR ________________________________ __
- HIS 204, 208, 318 or 319 __________________ 3

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

### QUANTITATIVE (Q)____ DIVERSITY (V)____ WRITING (W)____

### MIDDLE SCHOOL COURSES (33 credits total)

- EDU 110 The Contemporary Middle School 3
- EDU 203 Intro. Child w/Special Needs 3
- EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent 3
- EDU 255 Early Adol. in Mid Schl Settg 3
- EDU 260A Reading Writing Content Areas 3
- EDU 308 Tg Strat in Multicult. Classrm 3
- EDU 324 Lang. Arts Soc Stud MS (Pre-Pract) 3
- EDU 325 Math Sci Tech in MS (Pre-Pract) 3
- EDU 438 St.Tch. Pract. in MS 12

### EDU ELECTIVES

- EDU _______________________________ 3
- EDU _______________________________ 3
- EDU _______________________________ 3
- EDU _______________________________ 3

### ARTS OR SCIENCE MAJOR/MINOR

(Students in the Middle School Subject Area Teacher Licensure Program must complete a second major in one of the following Arts or Sciences disciplines: English, History, Spanish, Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Political Science)

An Arts or Science minor is required for non-certification majors.

- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __

### FREE ELECTIVES

(minimum 7 credits for certification program students; 24-27 credits for non-certification students.)

- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __
- ___ ___ _______________________________ __

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Students in the Middle School Subject Area Teacher Licensure Program must complete EDU 438 for Licensure.

✝ Students must take one GGR course in either Division II or Division III.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 127**

Effective: 9/06
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EDUCATION

EDU 100 The Premise of the School 3 credits
An examination of the philosophical, social, psychological, and historical premises upon which schooling in America has been established. Those premises and practices which have proven to be dysfunctional as well as those which have been especially successful will be analyzed with particular care as cautions and models for continued practice. Three lecture hours and one hour of fieldwork per week. Required for Education majors, Elementary concentration.

EDU 105 The Premise of the School and Child Care 3 credits
An examination of the philosophical, social, psychological, and historical premises upon which schooling and child care in America have been established. Those premises and practices which have proven to be dysfunctional as well as those which have been especially successful will be analyzed with particular care as cautions and models for continued practice in child care and school settings. Three lecture hours and one-hour fieldwork per week. Required for Education majors, Early Childhood concentration.

EDU 110 The Contemporary Middle School 3 credits
Introduction to the philosophical, social, and psychological foundations of education for early adolescence and the structure of the middle school. Topics will include characteristics of today's middle school population, middle school curriculum, co-curricular programming, and effective instructional strategies. Three hours of lecture per week and two hours guided observation in a local middle school. Required of Education majors, Middle School concentration.

EDU 200 Principles of Early Childhood Education with Field Experiences 3 credits
This course explores the teaching/learning processes of the young child. It develops competencies in planning and classroom management, curriculum design and implementation, evaluation techniques, models of Early Childhood Education, child development and language, parenting programs, governmental agencies, and legislation as they impact the curriculum needs of the young child. Students put theories developed in three-hour lectures into practice via a field placement in a setting with young children (two hours weekly).

EDU 201 Strategies of Teaching with Field Experiences 3 credits
This course provides an introduction to Elementary Education through class content, lesson planning, and participation in an elementary classroom. Observation and teacher assistance is arranged for two hours a week for the semester and supplement three weekly lectures. Emphasizes are placed on development of competencies in planning, pupil questioning, and classroom communication skills as well as innovative methods and practices appropriate to the development level, special needs, and social, ethnic, and linguistic backgrounds of the child.

EDU 203 Introduction to Children with Special Needs with Field Experiences 3 credits
This course prepares prospective teachers to understand all types of special needs children. It covers identification of special needs: physical, social, emotional, and mental, sensory as well as giftedness. The course includes recent legislation and planning for integrating the special needs child into the regular classroom. Field experiences provide opportunities for student to observe work with children with special needs of various social, racial, and linguistic backgrounds. Three lecture hours and two hours of fieldwork per week. Required of all Education majors, Early Childhood, Elementary and Middle School concentrations.

EDU 204 Educational Media and Technology 3 credits
This course is designed to provide Education majors with experiences in the selection, use, production, and evaluation of media teaching and learning materials. The course will include applications to the appropriate subject areas and developmental stages, and focus on media materials and techniques for individualized instruction, special needs materials, and a multi-cultural society. Three lecture hours and one 2-hour laboratory per week.

EDU 205 Educational Psychology 3 credits
Emphasizes the application of psychological principles to education. Study of factors affecting learning, retention, and transfer of training, individual differences, language development, motivation, creativity, and group interaction. Elective. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 206 Principles of Guidance 3 credits
This course is designed to introduce prospective teachers to the goals and techniques of guidance and other personnel services available to students and to discuss the teacher's role in relationship to the roles of the other members of the personnel team. Services and functions studied include counseling appraisal, information, resources, placement, and curriculum and program consultation. Elective. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 207 Exceptionality and Diversity: Issues and Trends 3 credits
This course will provide a framework for understanding and practicing special education in today's world. The relevance of the teaching process, placement options and service delivery, litigation and legislation, and philosophical roots will be given special emphasis. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 208A Teaching, Learning, and Assessment 3 credits
This course will focus on the skills and strategies of classroom teaching. Topics include learning and teaching styles; motivation; teacher-student relationships; classroom management; assessment; models of curriculum; and materials, resources, learning tools and technologies. Three lecture hours a week. Required of all Education majors with Early Childhood and Elementary concentrations.

EDU 250A Language and Literacy Development 3 credits
Prerequisite: EDU 100 or EDU 105.
This course is designed to introduce prospective teachers to the reading/writing process, principles of phonemic awareness and language structure, first and second language acquisition, theories of child development relating to language and literacy, and an introduction to children's literature. Three lecture hours per week. Required for all Education majors with Early Childhood and Elementary concentrations.

EDU 251 The Secondary School: History and Thought 3 credits
This course focuses on the theories and principles of language and literacy development. Topics include literacy development and the reading/writing process, principles of phonemic awareness and language structure, first and second language acquisition, theories of child development relating to language and literacy, and an introduction to children's literature. Three lecture hours per week. Required for all Education majors with Early Childhood and Elementary concentrations.

EDU 252A The Contemporary High School 3 credits
Prerequisite: EDU 100 or EDU 105.
This course is designed to introduce prospective teachers to the goals and techniques of guidance and other personnel services available to students and to discuss the teacher's role in relationship to the roles of the other members of the personnel team. Services and functions studied include counseling appraisal, information, resources, placement, and curriculum and program consultation. Elective. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 253A The Contemporary High School 3 credits
This course explores the teaching/learning processes of the young child. It develops competencies in planning and classroom management, curriculum design and implementation, evaluation techniques, models of Early Childhood Education, child development and language, parenting programs, governmental agencies, and legislation as they impact the curriculum needs of the young child. Students put theories developed in three-hour lectures into practice via a field placement in a setting with young children (two hours weekly).

EDU 256A History and Thought 3 credits
This course introduces the historical and philosophical underpinnings of the American educational experience with a deliberate focus on the secondary school. The rationale for formal education of the young will be examined as a peculiar social phenomenon of western civilization. The Puritan school will establish the precedent that eventuates in the grammar school of the colonies, the high school of the nineteenth century and the comprehensive secondary school of the present day. The curricular role of the college/university in American life will also be charted. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all students in Secondary Education minors.

EDU 257A The Contemporary High School 3 credits
Introduces the historical, philosophical, social, political, and psychological foundations of the contemporary U.S./Massachusetts high school. Various administrative structures, social settings, and contemporary issues are examined. Topics include approaches to secondary education, best practices, curriculum organization, national/state educational reforms and curriculum frameworks. Three lecture hours and 2 hours of fieldwork per week. Required for students with Secondary Education minors.
EDU 254A Teaching the Adolescent (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
This course will review contemporary instructional techniques and alternatives in the context of field experience. It explores instructional planning, classroom management, and assessment techniques. Students will be able to choose effective approaches to teaching from a variety of possible teaching models. Three lecture hours per week plus 25 hours of field experience. Required of all students in the Bachelor of Science in Education: Middle School concentration and Secondary Education minors.
Prerequisite: EDU 110 or EDU 252A.

EDU 255 The Early Adolescent in Middle School Settings 3 credits
Addresses the characteristics of early adolescents in general, and, in particular, cultural, social, and familial settings, as well as responsive programs. Some topics include transition between childhood and adolescence; cognitive styles; sex and cultural differences; moral development; teacher-student relationships; and the effect of school organization, curriculum and support services. Three lecture hours per week. Required of Educational Studies majors in the Middle School concentration.

EDU 256A Instructional Technology for the Secondary School 3 credits
This course will demonstrate the contemporary array of technological assistance available to the secondary school teacher in today's high school. With an emphasis on how to enhance secondary school instruction the student will learn how to use a wide variety of audio, visual, multimedia, print and non-print instructional technology. Special attention will focus on the latest in computer-based instructional technology. Three lecture hours per week plus lab/field experiences. Required of all students in Secondary Education minors.

EDU 256A Responding to Diversity in Contemporary Secondary Schools 3 credits
Addresses the significance of cultural, linguistic, socioeconomic, gender, family style and cognitive differences in the school experience of secondary students. Topics include academic achievement, intercultural relations, school/family/community partnerships, and research-based pedagogical/policy responses effective with diverse groups. Course emphasizes the legal, moral and professional responsibilities of teachers and students. Required of students with Secondary Education minors. Three lecture hours plus one hour of field experience per week.
Prerequisites: EDU 252A and PSY 252.

EDU 260A Reading and Writing Strategies in Secondary Education 3 credits
Students learn strategies for assisting secondary students with reading and writing in the academic disciplines. Topics include instruction and assessment of literacy skills; the use of textbooks, trade books, and electronic texts; comprehension strategies, vocabulary development, the writing process, study skills, and first and second language literacy processes. Three lecture hours per week. Required to complete the practicum in implementation of strategies. Three credit hours plus one field experience per week. Required of Education majors with field experience.
Prerequisites: EDU 110 or EDU 252A.

EDU 300 Teaching Reading, Language, & Children's Literature in the Elementary School with Field Experiences (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
A language-based course emphasizing strategies for teaching reading, language and literature to all children in a multi-cultural setting. Contemporary reading and language materials are utilized, including the computer and media to provide alternative approaches for various instructional settings. An eclectic approach will be presented, emphasizing: reading readiness, encoding and decoding skills, vocabulary development, study skills, comprehension, and reading-writing connections, as well as independent and recreational reading. Three lecture hours per week plus field experiences. Required for Education majors, Elementary concentration.
Prerequisite: EDU 100, EDU 208A, and EDU 250A.

EDU 306 History and Philosophy of Education 3 credits
An in-depth analysis of those problems which are formulating the thrust of twentieth century education. Questions to be studied are universal in nature and the foci of these inquires penetrate into matters of import from day care programs up through graduate studies. Proceeding on the assumption that heuristic learning is one of the most meaningful modes of acquiring knowledge, student participation is encouraged. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 308 Teaching Strategies in the Multicultural Classroom 3 credits
This course examines the impact of culture on teaching, learning, and classroom climates. Issues of ethnicity, race, gender, linguistic style, family style, and cognition will be addressed. Includes current theory and research, as well as effective strategies to promote learning, intercultural relations and self-esteem. Three lecture hours and one hour of fieldwork per week. Required for Education majors, Early Childhood, Elementary and Middle School concentrations.

EDU 309 The Arts and Social Studies in the Elementary School with Field Experiences (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Introducing and sustaining a sense of wonder and curiosity about their world, their country, and their neighborhood, through the medium of the arts, will open new vistas of exploration for youngsters as they investigate the physical contours of their planet and the delicate relationships among people through study and research centered on the arts of all nations and peoples. Special emphasis throughout on creativity and critical thinking. Three lecture hours per week plus field experiences. Required for Education majors, Elementary concentration.
Prerequisite: EDU 100, EDU 208A, EDU 250A.

EDU 310 Urban Education 3 credits
This course provides an analysis of the societal and institutional processes and problems, which have a bearing upon the education of children in urban settings. A multi-disciplinary approach is used, supplemented by lectures, guided readings, films, and appropriate fieldwork. Three class hours per week. Offered as needed. Elective.

EDU 318 Diagnostic and Prescriptive Teaching for Students with Special Needs with Field Experiences 3 credits
This course provides instruction in the strategies used in including special needs children through individualizing and modifying classroom organization and methods of teaching. Students observe the mainstreaming process in practice in school programs two hours each week. Attention is focused on the role of the classroom teacher in implementing the mandate of Chapter 766, the Comprehensive Special Education Law. Three lecture hours plus one 2-hour laboratory per week. Elective.

EDU 319A Day Care Teaching and Administration with Field Experiences 3 credits
Comprehensive and practical day care organization, teaching, and administration are examined as essential elements in stimulating optimal development of the child. Learning through exploration and inquiry in a warm, family-oriented environment places the welfare of the child at the center of an educational process involving the child and his/her parents. A regular feature of this course will be guest lectures and demonstrations by successful professional educators in day care. Three lecture hours per week and occasional field experiences. Satisfies Mass. Department of Early Education requirements for teacher-director.

EDU 320 Literature for Early Childhood 3 credits
One of the best ways to motivate the child in beginning reading is to share with him/her interesting and exciting literature. This course acquaints the student with what is good and appealing in children's books, and shows ways to present this material to young children in a creative and imaginative manner. Literature programs and books for children are among the required reading for this course. Three lecture hours per week. Elective.
EDU 321 Literature in the Elementary Grades 3 credits
A course designed to acquaint the student with quality books of prose and poetry, to present standards for selecting books, and to consider criteria for developing an effective literature program in grades one through six. Children's classics, old and new, will be among the required reading. Techniques for stimulating children to do independent reading, to react creatively to books, and to share reactions with others are stressed. Educational media is demonstrated as appropriate. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 322A Teaching Accounting (Pre-practicum) (Q4) 1.5 credits
A study of methods and subject-matter for teaching high school accounting involving an examination of computers/software for instruction and formulation of performance objectives. Coverage includes peer teaching, written reports of secondary school visitations/observations, and problems relating to teaching business math. Consideration is given to non-traditional instruction and materials for teaching disadvantaged and special needs students. Three lecture hours per week for half a semester. Required of all Business Education majors and minors.
Prerequisite: ACC 201.
Co-requisite: BTE 117.

EDU 323A Teaching Basic Business Subjects (Pre-practicum) (Q3) 1.5 credits
History and development of a philosophy of Business Education including curriculum review of basic business/economic education. Coverage includes: computer access to databases; review of basic business/economic education software; peer teaching; and field-based observations at the secondary school level. Consideration is given to non-traditional instruction and materials for teaching disadvantaged and special needs students. Three lecture hours per week for half a semester. Required of all Business Education majors and minors.
Prerequisites: ECO 200 and BTE 333.

EDU 324 Language Arts and Social Studies in the Middle School with Field Experience (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Review and practice in the teaching of English/Language Arts and Social Studies in middle school and their interrelatedness. Topics include, using literature, writing across the curriculum, group process and research skills, designing interdisciplinary thematic units and teaching strategies for heterogeneous classroom. Three lecture hours per week. Pre-practicum field experience. Required of Education majors in the Middle School concentration.
Prerequisite: EDU 110, EDU 255, EDU 260A.

EDU 325 Math, Science and Technology in the Middle School (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Review and practice in the teaching of Math, Science and Technology in middle school and their interrelationships. Topics include problem solving, communication, reasoning and connections, the changes in curriculum brought about by technological advances, the design and implementation of thematic units, and strategies for teaching heterogeneous groups. Three lecture hours per week. Pre-practicum field experience included. Required of Education majors in the Middle School concentration.
Prerequisite: EDU 110, EDU 255, EDU 260A.

EDU 326A Teaching Automation Office Procedures (Pre-practicum) (Q1) 1.5 credits
Course covers analysis of trends and methodologies used in teaching automated office procedures/simulations. Emphasis is placed on current trends concerned with equipment, people, and procedures. Coverage includes discussion/understanding of word processing, peer teaching, and on-site observations in secondary schools. Consideration is given to non-traditional instruction and materials for teaching disadvantaged and special needs students. Three lecture hours per week for half a semester.
Prerequisite: BTE 221 and BTE 225.

EDU 327A Teaching Keyboarding/Document Formatting (Pre-practicum) (Q2) 1.5 credits
Coverage includes an analysis of instructional methods of teaching typewriter/computer keyboarding and document formatting (Grades 5-12), keyboarding demonstrations, skill building, unit and daily lesson planning, measurement and evaluation, application/production standards, and peer teaching. Requires on-site observations. Consideration is given to non-traditional instruction and materials for teaching disadvantaged and special needs students. Three lecture hours per week for half a semester. Required of all Business Education majors and minors.
Prerequisite: BTE 209.
Co-requisite: BTE 308.

EDU 334 Literature for Children in the Elementary Grades 3 credits
Students study classic and contemporary literature for children in grades one through six. Emphasized in this study are the origins and genres of children's literature; literacy elements; strategies for teaching children's literature, and key issues in the field, such as cultural and gender stereotyping and the treatment of sensitive subjects. Three lecture hours per week. Students may receive credits for ENG 334 or EDU 334, but not both. Not open to students who have received credits for EDU 321.
Prerequisites: ENG 102, ENG 103, or ENG 106H.

EDU 335 Secondary School Curriculum Materials and Methods-English (9-12) (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
This course surveys a general study of the background and philosophies of teaching English, focuses on methods and materials in the classroom, investigates curriculum issues and professional concerns, analyzes the teaching/learning processes, and responds to social, political, and cultural issues of concern to the NCTE. Pre-practicum field experience. Three lecture hours per week with integrated field experience.
Prerequisite: Permission of the English Department Chairperson, and acceptance into Secondary Licensure Program.

EDU 336 Methods of Teaching a Foreign Language (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
This course deals with the fundamentals of teaching foreign languages at the elementary, junior, and senior high school levels. Topics include: the theoretical basis of methods, (linguistic and psychological); the foreign language curriculum; audio-lingual methods; techniques of teaching comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, phonology; syntax/morphology; literature and culture; the language laboratory; plans and planning; tests and testing; evaluation, motivation, and aptitude; co-curricula activities and materials. Three lecture hours and two hours of fieldwork per week.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of an intermediate level language course or permission of the Foreign Languages Department Chairperson, and acceptance into Secondary Licensure Program.

EDU 337M Secondary School Curriculum Materials & Methodology in Mathematics (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
This course culminates pre-practicum courses required for certification in teaching math at the high school level. It prepares the student to effectively teach a modern math curriculum and emphasizes the philosophy and psychological foundations of math education. Current texts and materials are considered, as are strategies, the use of media including computer-assisted instruction, and the relationship of math to societal issues. Three lecture hours and two hours of fieldwork per week.
Prerequisite: Permission of Mathematics Department Chairperson.

EDU 338A Teaching Art as a Special Subject (Pre-K-8) (Fall) 3 credits
An exploration of curriculum development utilizing art-learning experiences previously formulated. Students examine and develop units of learning directed toward one specific concept of art or art history. Open only to and required of all Art Education majors in the Art Education concentration (Pre-K-8). A field component is included requiring classroom observation in local schools. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for EDU 338.
Prerequisite: ART 307 or ART 307A.
EDU 339N Teaching Methods in Theatre & Speech Communication (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
This course introduces a broad spectrum of methods and materials for teaching Theatre & Speech in the schools. On-site examination of Theatre & Speech programs in local schools will be part of this course. Elements of theatre production and speech curriculum will be addressed. Three lecture hours with at least two hours of fieldwork per week. Not open to students who have received credits for EDU 339.
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Licensure Program.

EDU 340 Teaching Technical Theatre in High School (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Study of the methods and materials available to design and construct sets and costumes in high schools. Also the study of the modification of contemporary lighting techniques to utilize public school facilities. On site examination of programs and facilities in local schools. Normally meets three lecture hours and two hours of fieldwork per week.
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Licensure Program.

EDU 341 Teaching History and the Social Sciences (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Required for certification as a teacher of history, social studies, geography and the behavioral sciences. Course covers educational philosophy, classroom theory and practice, and preliminary field experiences. Three lecture hours plus fieldwork per week.
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Licensure Program.

EDU 343 Principles and Practices of Instruction: Secondary Level (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Offered to students interested in the principles of secondary instruction in all subject areas. The principles, methods, and materials of instruction and curriculum planning at the secondary level are studied. General theories of instruction and their implications for the various subject areas during the second half of the semester are considered. Appropriate field experiences are included. It satisfies a prerequisite for student teaching in the secondary education program and is open to others interested in instruction at the secondary level. Three lecture hours and two hours of fieldwork per week.

EDU 344 Mathematics, Science and Technology in the Elementary School with Field Experiences (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Presentation and experience in the following mathematical concepts: numeration experiences and concepts, mental computation, estimation, numerical reasoning, problem solving, time and space, geometry, models, measurement, graphing, inference, computer experiences and applications to both mathematics and science. A hands-on approach to science will include topics from physical, earth, health and life sciences appropriate for setting and achieving instructional objectives in mathematics and science. Three lecture hours per week plus field experiences. Required for Education majors, Elementary concentration.
Prerequisite: EDU 100, EDU 208A, EDU 250A

EDU 345 Teaching Art in the Middle and High Schools (Fall) (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
An exploration of art curriculum development utilizing instructional and assessment techniques from previous learning experiences. A field component of 20 hours is included requiring classroom observation and assistance in local schools. Required of Art majors in the Art Education concentration (Grades 5-12). Three lecture hours per week, plus field experience.
Prerequisite ART 339, acceptance into Licensure Program.

EDU 350 Reading, Language, and Children's Literature in Early Childhood Education with Field Experiences (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
Literacy growth will be viewed as part of a developmental continuum progressing from oral language acquisition, speaking, and listening, through the use of language, invented spelling, beginning writing, and emergent reading. Through the reading-writing connection, basal readers, literature-based programs and whole language, an eclectic approach to reading will be presented. Of significance will be the use of this literature to promote any literacy development. Three lecture hours per week plus field experiences. Required for Education majors, Early Childhood concentration.
Prerequisites: EDU 105, EDU 208A, EDU 250A.

EDU 360 The Arts and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education with Field Experience (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
An exploration of the arts and social studies as they impact upon early learning experiences. Visual and performing arts will be emphasized in a learning environment that helps youngsters become more aware of their physical and social surroundings promoting play that leads to genuine learning. Three lecture hours per week plus field experiences. Required for Education majors, Early Childhood concentration.
Prerequisites: EDU 105, EDU 208A, EDU 250A.

EDU 370 Mathematics, Science and Technology in Early Childhood Education with Field Experiences (Pre-practicum) 3 credits
An exploration of how to present basic mathematical concepts to young children in an instructional setting that promotes an understanding of mathematics and leads to further development of fundamental notions about the nature of the environment through activities that initiate a formal study of the natural sciences. Modern technology will be a primary instrument in the development of these ideas about mathematics and natural science. Three lecture hours per week plus field experiences. Required for Education majors, Early Childhood concentration.
Prerequisites: EDU 105, EDU 208A, EDU 250A.

EDU 400 Day Care Center Practicum with Field Experiences 3 credits
This course involves active involvement in day care center activities. This directed experience and the related college seminar (which provides intensive guidance in planning and evaluating suitable teaching/learning processes in day care) offer the opportunity to develop competence in a currently significant specialization in Early Childhood Education. This practicum requires spending a minimum of four hours weekly in a day care center.
Offered as needed. Elective.

EDU 401 Language Development and Cognitive Growth 3 credits
Language and cognitive growth in relation to education practice will be studied. The nature and functions of language, theories of language acquisition, developmental stages and language assessment will be explored. The relationship of language development to social skills will be examined as will individual differences, dialectical differences, second language acquisition, language deprivation, and language learning disabilities. Three lecture hours per week.

EDU 403 Corrective Teaching of Reading with Field Experiences 3 credits
Emphasis upon the improvement of reading instruction through diagnosis and individualized correction of reading difficulties. Opportunity is provided for the use of standardized testing information and informal reading diagnosis followed by evaluation, planning and tutoring. Ten weeks of supervised individual and group instruction is culminated by final diagnosis and a formal report. Elective.

EDU 404 Orientation to Learning Disabilities with Field Experience 3 credits
Overview of the etiology, symptomatology, and remediation of perceptual learning disorders at the elementary and secondary levels. Orientation to informal and formal assessment techniques and instruments to identify specific learning styles, abilities, and disabilities. Field experience of three hours weekly required. Offered as needed. Elective.

EDU 405 Myths, Folklore, and Legends in Children's Literature 3 credits
This course is designed to provide students with a study of myths, folklore, and legends as found in children's literature. Comparison of the literature of selected countries will be made. While serving a wide range of interests, this course will be of particular value to those working with children. Three lecture hours per week. Offered as needed. Elective.
EDU 406 Education of Gifted and Academically Talented Children with Field Experiences 3 credits
This course is a study of the nature and needs of gifted children and youth. It will include identification procedures, teaching techniques, curriculum modifications, guidance approaches, and teacher education. Research and evaluation will be considered. Three lecture hours per week. Elective.

EDU 407 Computer Literacy for Educational Professionals 3 credits
This course will provide the professional educator with an introduction to the use of computers in education. Through hands-on experiences with computer hardware and related software, each participant will gain a general literacy in the area. This course deals with such topics as: History of computers, simple programming, computer language, evaluation of educational programs, artificial intelligence, and ethical problems. This course satisfies the Competency-based Skills Core requirement in computer literacy. Three lecture hours per week. Elective.

EDU 408 Adult Literacy 3 credits
This course will focus on the secondary and adult teaching of reading, stress basic skills and corrective reading instruction and also includes the adult as a learner, assessment, adult literacy education in the United States, involvement of life styles, and cultural dimensions of adult literacy training. Conduct of class will include specific in-depth research project, on-site visits and supervised tutoring. Three lecture hours per week. Elective for Education majors and others with permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 410 Internship in Children’s Literature 3 credits
An internship program under the auspices of selected educational, cultural, business, and service organizations will provide students with opportunities to work in areas directly related to their academic interests in children’s literature. Offered as needed. Elective. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 411 Seminar in International Education 3 credits
This offering is a study/travel program in a foreign country open to both undergraduate and graduate students. This course is designed to study first hand, the country’s educational system and practices as well as cultural aspects by visiting schools, attending small discussion groups, and attending seminars held at local school facilities and interacting with representatives from international educational organizations and agencies. Independent study and travel is also allowed in this eight-day program. Prior to departure, preliminary organizational and orientation meetings are held at Salem State College. Offered as needed. Elective.

EDU 412 Symposium in International Education 2-3 credits
This symposium consists of a series of three weekends of symposia on major issues facing children and world educators. The format will be varied to include seminars, lectures, multi-media presentations, and professional involvement with children. Practitioners involved in all children’s services are invited to participate and use this symposium as a form of exchange of ideas and future directions for the betterment of children’s rights in the world. Offered as needed. Elective.

EDU 415 Internship in Community Education 3 credits
A field experience in community organizations and nonformal educational programs, including social service agencies, after-school programs, community centers, cultural and environmental education sites. Students will learn and practice curriculum design, program development and instructional delivery skills appropriate for community audiences, supervised by college faculty and agency staff. Ten hours per week with weekly two-hour seminar. Elective for Education majors or minors. Prerequisites: EDU 208A or EDU 254A or permission of the Department Chairperson.

EDU 422 Student Teaching Practicum – Early Childhood Education 12 credits
A full-time classroom experience in a local school setting providing the pre-service undergraduate with on-site supervisory support in the classroom and periodical observation and evaluation by a college supervisor at the school placement site. Weekly seminar sessions will also be held throughout this experience for additional instruction in classroom management, teaching strategies, measurement and evaluation. Minimum of 300 clock hours per semester plus weekly seminars. Required for Education major, Early Childhood Licensure Program. All Licensure Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Prerequisites: EDU 350, 360, 370. Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 432 Student Teaching Practicum – Elementary Education 12 credits
A full-time classroom experience in a local school setting providing the pre-service undergraduate with on-site supervisory support in the classroom and periodical clinical observation and evaluation by a college supervisor at the school placement site. Weekly seminar sessions will provide additional instruction in classroom management, teaching strategies, measurement and evaluation. Minimum of 300 clock hours per semesters plus weekly seminars. Required for Education majors, Elementary Licensure Program. All Licensure Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Prerequisites: EDU 300, 309, 344. Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 438 Student Teaching Practicum and Seminar – Middle School 12 credits
A full-time classroom experience of at least 300 clock hours in a local middle school, focusing on two curriculum areas supported by on-site and college supervision. Includes weekly seminars on classroom management, instructional and evaluational techniques, and interdisciplinary curriculum project. Required for Education majors in the Middle School Licensure Program. All Licensure Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Prerequisites: EDU 324 or 325. Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 452A Practicum in Student Teaching in Art (Pre-K-8) 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in grades Pre-K-8 throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one school setting. Required of Seniors in Art Education. All Licensure Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Not open to students who have received credits for EDU 453. Prerequisites: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 453A Practicum in Student Teaching in Art (5-12) 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in grades 5-12 will provide a minimum of 300 hours in a school setting. Required of Seniors in the Art Education concentration. All Licensure Program prerequisites must be met prior to the practicum assignments. Not open to students who have received credits for EDU 453. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 462C Practicum in Student Teaching in Elementary Physical Education 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in elementary physical education throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one elementary/middle school setting. Required of seniors seeking licensure in Elementary Physical Education. All department and licensure program prerequisites must be met prior to the practicum assignment. Not open to students who have taken EDU 462N. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.
EDU 462D Practicum in Student Teaching in Elementary Physical Education 6 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in elementary physical education throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one middle/secondary school setting. Required of seniors seeking licensure in secondary physical education. All department and licensure program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Not open to students who have taken EDU 462B. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 472C Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Physical Education 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in secondary physical education throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one middle/secondary school setting. Required of seniors seeking licensure in secondary physical education. All department and licensure program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Not open to students who have taken EDU 472N. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 472D Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Physical Education 6 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in secondary physical education throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one middle/secondary school setting. Required of Seniors in Physical Education seeking both levels of licensure. All department and Licensure Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Not open to students who have taken EDU 472B. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 473B Practicum in Student Teaching Health/Family & Consumer Science PreK - 12 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in grades Pre-K-12 throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in a public school setting. Required of Seniors in Health and Consumer Science concentration. All Licensure Program requirements must be met prior to practicum assignment.

EDU 482 Practicum in Student Teaching in Business Education 5-12 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in grades 5-12 throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one middle/secondary school setting. Required of Seniors in Business Education (majors and minors). Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

EDU 486A Practicum in Student Teaching in Spanish (P-6) 12 credits
A full-time classroom experience in a local elementary school setting providing the pre-service undergraduate with on-site supervisory support in the classroom and periodic observation and evaluation by a college supervisor at the school placement site. The practice of measuring and evaluating student achievement will also be examined as an integral part of the teaching/learning process. Students are also required to attend weekly seminar sessions. At these weekly sessions, additional instruction in measurement and evaluation, classroom management and teaching strategies will be given. Minimum of 300 clock hours per semester, plus weekly seminars. All licensure requirements must be met prior to practicum assignment. Permission of Department Chairperson and Program Coordinator required. The prerequisites of this course are the successful completion of the required EDU courses and the Methodology of Teaching Spanish (P-6) as well as the taking and passing of the three parts of the Massachusetts Teacher's Test. This course is normally taken during the Senior year. Permission of the Secondary Education Coordinator required. Not open to students who have passed EDU 486.

EDU 487 Practicum in Student Teaching in Spanish (5-12) 12 credits
A full-time classroom experience in a local middle or high school setting providing the pre-service undergraduate with on-site supervisory support in the classroom and periodic observation and evaluation by a college supervisor at the school placement site. The practice of measuring and evaluating student achievement will also be examined as an integral part of the teaching/learning process. Students are also required to attend weekly seminar sessions. At these weekly sessions, additional instruction in measurement and evaluation, classroom management and teaching strategies will be given. Minimum of 300 clock hours per semester, plus weekly seminars. All Certification Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Permission of Department Chairperson and Program Coordinator required.

EDU 490 Practicum in Student Teaching in Drama (5-12) 12 credits
Supervised student teaching practicum in grades 5-12 throughout a semester will provide a minimum of 300 clock hours in one middle/secondary school setting. Required of Seniors in Theatre Arts. All Certification Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Permission of Department Chairperson and Program Coordinator required.

EDU 493, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499 Practicum in Student Teaching in Secondary Education 9-12 12 credits each
A full-time classroom experience in a local school setting providing the pre-service undergraduate with on-site supervisory support in the classroom and periodic observation and evaluation by a college supervisor at the school placement site. The practice of measuring and evaluating student achievement will also be examined as an integral part of the teaching/learning process. Students are also required to attend weekly seminar sessions. At these weekly sessions, additional instruction in measurement and evaluation, classroom management and teaching strategies will be given. Minimum of 300 clock hours per semester, plus weekly seminars. Required of all Secondary Education minors seeking licensure in History (EDU 493), Mathematics (EDU 495), Biology (EDU 496), Earth Sciences (EDU 497), English (EDU 498) or Chemistry (EDU 499). All Certification Program prerequisites must be met prior to practicum assignment. Permission of Department Chairperson and Program Coordinator required.

EDU 500 Directed Studies in Education I 3 credits
Directed study initiated by the student and guided by a qualified faculty member in a specific content area. Course may be repeated for an additional three credits. Elective. Prerequisites: Adequate background for undertaking the study, willingness and expertise of faculty member, and approval of Department Chairperson.

EDU 600H Honors Research Seminar in Education 3 credits
The major purpose of the Honors Research Seminar in Education is to enable Dean's List students majoring in Education to systematically pursue the research of salient problems in education which are both relevant to education today and of prime concern to them as individuals. Course may be repeated for an additional three credits. Elective for Education majors. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing with minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.0.
The baccalaureate program in Nursing provides a liberal arts education and prepares graduates for entry into professional nursing, providing a sound foundation for beginning practice and advanced study. The curriculum is built upon a substantial foundation of art and science courses. The baccalaureate degree requires 125 credits, with 55 credits required in the Nursing major.

The philosophy upon which the nursing curriculum is based sets forth the belief in the wholeness and uniqueness of individuals with diverse backgrounds, life experiences, and values. It views humankind as evolving through the life process and interacting with the environment, which impacts on his or her health. It asserts that nursing, through the use of the nursing process, assists the individual to attain, maintain, and regain an optimum level of health.

*The Nursing Program*

Fifty-five (55) credits in Nursing required. The required courses in the major are:


The science prerequisites for NUR 210A and NUR 211A are BIO 105, BIO 200, CHE 124, and CHE 125. The science prerequisite for NUR 212A is BIO 201. BIO 304 may be taken as a corequisite either with NUR 210A and NUR 211A or with NUR 212A. Nursing students must achieve a C- grade in each of the prerequisite courses. In addition, students must have completed PSY 101 before entry into NUR 210A and NUR 211A. PSY 322 may be taken concurrently with NUR 210A, 211A, or 212A. SOC 201 and BIO 304 must be completed prior to entry into NUR 314B, NUR 315B and NUR 312A. PSY 218 must be completed prior to NUR 314B and NUR 315B.

Nursing majors who receive an unacceptable grade (below C-) in a prerequisite science course (BIO 105, BIO 200, BIO 201, BIO 304, CHE 124, CHE 125), will be permitted to repeat the course one time. If a student fails to achieve an acceptable grade in the repeated course, the student must withdraw from the Nursing major. A student may not repeat more than two prerequisite science courses. This policy applies to Nursing majors and transfer students requesting entry into the Nursing major.

Students must receive a minimum grade of C in all Nursing courses and will be permitted to repeat only one Nursing course. A student may repeat a failed Nursing course only once. A second failure of the same course mandates withdrawal from the Nursing major. A student who repeats a Nursing course and in a subsequent Nursing course receives a grade below C, must withdraw from the Nursing major. Please see additional details in the School of Nursing Student Handbook of Academic Policies.

**Additional Requirements.** Majors in Nursing must be prepared to provide their own transportation to clinical agencies. In addition, Nursing majors will be expected to carry their own liability insurance, which can be purchased through the College for about $15.00; health insurance; and buy certain items of equipment (approximate cost $30). During the course of the program, several standardized tests may also be required. A fee is charged for these tests with the tuition bill. Uniforms must be purchased prior to the second semester, sophomore year.
Health requirements for Nursing majors include an updated physical exam on file in the Health Services Office prior to entrance to NUR212A as well as documentation of updated immunizations: TD within 10 years, MMR booster or titre, positive Chicken Pox titre or vaccine, Hepatitis B, and a yearly TB test.

Students will also be required to complete a CORI (Criminal Offenders Record Inquiry) prior to entry into clinical practica. Student unable to meet the CORI requirement cannot complete the clinical requirements of the nursing program, and, therefore are ineligible to remain in the nursing major. It is expected that once students begin clinical practica that they will also be CPR certified and will maintain certification throughout their program.

Also see Procedures for Students Accidentally Injured at Off-Campus Settings (page 330).

Policy Statement for Public Health Service Act Sections 799A and 845: Salem State College offers equal opportunity to persons of both sexes in admission to all health training programs. All students enrolled in these programs regardless of sex shall have equal access to services, benefits, advantages, and privileges provided by the college.

Equal employment opportunities are promoted and maintained by Salem State College for all individuals regardless of sex in compliance with the regulations for Public Health Service Act Sections 799A and 845.
**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 124 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 125 Chem. Life Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHL</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 105 Biological Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 330 Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)**

---

**COURSES IN MAJOR (55 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 211A Intro. to Professional Nursing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

**Semester I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 210A Health Assessment in Nursing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 370 Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 212A A &amp; S Nursing I, Fund of Prof. Nsg.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 409 Nursing Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 312A A &amp; S Nursing II, Adult Health</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 313A A &amp; S Nursing III, Adult Health</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 314B A &amp; S Nursing IV, Women's Health</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 315B A &amp; S Nursing V, Infant &amp; Child</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 412A A &amp; S Nursing VI, Mental Health</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 413A A &amp; S Nursing VII, Critical Care</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

**Semester I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 411 Professional Role Transition</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 414A A &amp; S Nursing VIII, Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 415A A &amp; S Nursing IX, Public Health</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 304 Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 200 Anatomy &amp; Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201 Anatomy &amp; Physiology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 218 Childhood &amp; Adolescence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 322 Adulthood &amp; Old Age</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

**Semester I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 412A A &amp; S Nursing VI, Mental Health</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 413A A &amp; S Nursing VII, Critical Care</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Support Courses (18 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 3 credits total)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

**Note:** If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place.

Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

% Computer Literacy requirement, if satisfied by a course rather than the Computer Literacy examination.

^ Anthropology may also be met by SOC 305, SOC 306, or SOC 335.

+ Quarter course.

Biology: Credits for a minor are already included in the required program but application must be made.

---

**Total credits for graduation:** 125

Effective: 9/06

---

* Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.*
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING**

**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ___ (Activity)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Sequences (20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* BIO 200 Anatomy &amp; Physiology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* BIO 201 Anatomy &amp; Physiology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distribution Electives (18 credits)**

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

**Humanities (Division I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PHL ___ Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science/Mathematics (Division II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* CHE 124 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences (Division III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*/+SOC 330 Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

**COURSES IN MAJOR (55 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 360A Explorations of the Prof Nursing Role</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 361A Health Assessment Across the Life Span</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 409 Nursing Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 439 Health Care Issues</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 440A Pathophysiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 444A A &amp; S Nursing X</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 445A A &amp; S Nursing XI</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 446 A &amp; S Nursing XII</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 447 A &amp; S Nursing XIII</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Placement Nursing Credits**

25 Credits are based upon graduation from a nationally accredited nursing program and a current Registered Nursing license and practice.

**SUPPORT COURSES (10 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 304 Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 218 Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 322 Adulthood &amp; Old Age</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† **FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 12 credits total)**

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

**Total credits for graduation: 126**

* These are **required** support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does **not** reduce the total credits required for graduation.

† Computer Literacy requirement, if satisfied by a course rather than the Computer Literacy examination.

+ Anthropology may also be met by SOC 305, SOC 396, or SOC 335.

Biology: Credits for a minor are already included in the required program but application must be made.

**Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.**

Effective: 9/06
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

Competencies
- Basic College Math
- Reading Comprehension
- Computer Literacy

ENG 101 Composition I 3
ENG 102 Composition II 3
SPC 101 (Public Speaking) 3
SFL ___ (Activity) 5
SFL ___ (Activity) 5

Distribution Sequences (20 credits)
* CHE 124 General Chemistry 4
* CHE 125 Chemistry of Life Process 4
HIS 101 History of World Civilization I 3
HIS 102 History of World Civilization II 3

Distribution Electives (18 credits)
Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

Humanities (Division I)
* PHL ___ Ethics 3

Science/Mathematics (Division II)
* MAT 247 Statistics I 3
* BIO 105 Biological Systems 4

Social Sciences (Division III)
* PSY 101 General Psychology 3
* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology 3
*^^ SOC 330 Anthropology 3
(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

QUANTITATIVE (Q) DIVERSITY (V) WRITING (W)

COURSES IN MAJOR (55 credits total)

Advanced Placement Nursing Credits (5 credits total)
Based upon graduation from a nationally accredited LPN program and current LPN license and practice.

Sophomore Year
Summer I
NUR 409 Nursing Research 3

Junior Year
Semester I
NUR 312A A&S Nursing II: Adult Health 4.5
NUR 313A A&S Nursing II: Adult Health 4.5
NUR 360A Explorations of the Prof. Nursing Role 3
NUR 370 Pharmacology 3

Semester II
NUR 314B A&S Nursing IV: Women’s Health 5
NUR 315B A&S Nursing IV: Infant & Children’s Health 5

Senior Year
Semester I
+ NUR 412A A & S Nursing VI, Mental Health 5.5
+ NUR 413A A & S Nursing VII, Critical Care 5.5

Semester II
NUR 411 Prof. Role Trans. 2
+ NUR 414A A & S Nursing VIII, Rehabilitation 4.5
+ NUR 415A A & S Nursing IX, Public Health 4.5

SUPPORT COURSES (18 credits total)
† BIO 304 Microbiology 4
† BIO 200 Anatomy & Physiology I 4
† BIO 201 Anatomy & Physiology II 4
† PSY 218 Childhood and Adolescence 3
† PSY 322 Adulthood & Old Age 3

† FREE ELECTIVES (minimum 3 credits total)

 Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 125
Effective: 9/06
NUR 210A Health Assessment in Nursing  
(Fall and Spring)  2 credits
This course introduces the beginning student to the critical thinking skills of the nursing process. Focus is on health assessment and physical examination techniques using the nursing science indices. The student will use concepts of communication to elicit a health history, establish a database, apply physical examination techniques, and document normal assessment findings. One lecture hour and three laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 105, BIO 200, CHE 124, CHE 125, PSY 101.
Co-requisites: BIO 201, and NUR 211A.

NUR 211A Introduction to Professional Nursing  
(Fall and Spring)  2 credits
Utilizing an historical framework, the course will examine the past, present and future of professional nursing. The past will focus attention on the historical underpinnings of nursing. The present will focus on emergent areas of nursing practice, education, theory and research. The future will examine possible role expansion capabilities of nursing. Underlining all of these issues will be the philosophy and organizing framework of the School of Nursing curriculum. Two lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 105, BIO 200, CHE 124, CHE 125, PSY 101.
Co-requisites: NUR 210A, BIO 201.

NUR 212A Art and Science of Nursing I: Fundamentals of Professional Nursing Practice  4 credits
This course provides an introduction to the theoretical basis and application of nursing practice. Utilizing nursing process, students will explore human-environmental fields as a foundation for implementing nursing care. One five-hour clinical laboratory per week and one two-hour classroom lecture per week.
Prerequisites: NUR 210A, NUR 211A.
Co-requisite: BIO 304.

NUR 304 Introduction to Nursing Practice and Skills  4 credits
This course provides an introduction to nursing skills and knowledge and focuses on the application of these skills in clinical settings. The following major concepts will be presented: nursing process, evidenced based practice, ethics, critical thinking, basic psychosocial and physiological needs, professional nursing skills, and providing a safe environment. Two lecture hours and 6 hours of clinical practice per week. Open only to and required of students enrolled in the Second Degree Accelerated Nursing Program.

NUR 307 Health Care System and Public Health  6 credits
The purpose of this course is to provide content related to public health practices within the health care system that will improve health to communities. Prevention and health promotion strategies will be directed toward aggregates. Exploration of theoretical concepts, risk identification, health promotion and public health education will be discussed. Four lecture hours and 6 hours of clinical practice per week. Open only to and required of students in the Second Degree Accelerated Nursing Program.
Co-requisite: NUR 360, NUR 361, NUR 440, NUR 304.

NUR 308 Health Care Childbearing/Childrearing Family  6 credits
This course uses a family centered framework to provide the knowledge and skills necessary for the care of childbearing women and children from infancy through adolescence. Biopsychosocial factors influencing the health of women, children, and families are examined. Four lecture hours and 6 hours of clinical practice per week. Open only to and required of students enrolled in the Second Degree Accelerated Nursing program.
Prerequisites: NUR 360, NUR 361, NUR 307, NUR 304.

NUR 309 Biopsychosocial Health Care Across the Life Span  6 credits
This course focuses on the therapeutic use of self as a basis for understanding biopsychosocial patterns and promoting optimum levels of mental health. Course content includes nursing, biophysical, and psychosocial theories which provide the foundation for providing nursing care in a variety of mental health settings. Four lecture hours and 6 hours of clinical practice per week. Open only to and required of students enrolled in the Second Degree Accelerated Nursing Program.
Prerequisites: NUR 360, NUR 304, NUR 307.
Co-requisite: NUR 308, NUR 752N.

NUR 312A Art and Science of Nursing II: Adult Health  
(Fall and Spring)  4.5 credits
Students will continue to build on the previous foundation of exploring human environment/field interactions by caring for individuals and families in a variety of health care settings. Nursing care of the adult in the acute care setting will be the primary focus. Course content will be presented utilizing the nursing science indices as the foundation for the development of knowledge and competency in medical-surgical practice. Offered as a quarter course. Four lecture hours and fifteen hours of clinical laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 105, BIO 200, BIO 201, CHE 124, CHE 125, PSY 101, NUR 210A, NUR 211A, NUR 212A, PSY 322, BIO 304, SOC 201, MAT 247.
Co-requisite: NUR 310.

NUR 313A Art and Science of Nursing III: Adult Health  
(Fall and Spring)  4.5 credits
Students will continue to build on their previous foundation of knowledge gained in Art and Science of Nursing II. Course content will continue to be presented utilizing the nursing science indices as the foundation for the development of knowledge and competency in medical-surgical nursing practice. Offered as a quarter course. Four lecture hours and fifteen hours of clinical laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: BIO 105, BIO 200, BIO 201, CHE 124, CHE 125, PSY 101, NUR 210A, NUR 211A, NUR 212A, PSY 322, BIO 304, SOC 201, MAT 247.
Co-requisite: NUR 310.

NUR 314B Art and Science of Nursing IV: Women's Health  
(Fall and Spring)  5 credits
This course builds upon the theoretical framework of Martha Rogers and the application of nursing practice presented in previous nursing courses. Life process will focus on the developmental phases from the neonate through adolescence. The student will utilize patterns of life process and human environmental field interactions to study the professional nurse's role in a woman's reproductive health setting. Offered as a quarter course. Five lecture hours and fifteen hours of clinical laboratory per week. Not open to students who have received credits for NUR 314A.
Prerequisites: NUR 370, NUR 312A, NUR 313A.
Co-requisites: NUR 315B.

NUR 315B Art and Science of Nursing V: Infants' and Children's Health  
(Fall and Spring)  5 credits
This course builds upon the theoretical framework of Martha Rogers and the application of nursing practice presented in previous science and nursing courses. Life process will focus on the developmental phases from the neonate through adolescence. The student will utilize patterns of life process and human environmental field interactions to study the professional nurse's role in a pediatric setting. Offered as a quarter course. Five lecture hours and fifteen hours of clinical laboratory per week. Not open to students who have received credits for NUR 315A.
Prerequisites: NUR 370, NUR 312A, NUR 313A.
Co-requisites: NUR 314B.
NUR 350N Psychosexual Needs of Clients 3 credits
This course is designed to help the health care professional assist clients who have an altered sexual life style due to sexually transmitted diseases, AIDS, accident injury, or chronic disease. The course will consist of group discussion related to student's own values and views regarding sexuality. The nursing process will be the basis for assessing planning, and implementing an individualized care plan for clients with sexual health need. Three lecture hours per week. This course is a Nursing elective and cannot be substituted for required courses within the Nursing major. Offered only through the Evening Division.

NUR 360A Explorations of the Professional Nursing Role 3 credits
A one semester course designed to explore the conceptual framework of the curriculum and examining issues of professionalism, knowledge base, control of practice and societal expectations for the professional nurse of today and tomorrow. Three seminar hours per week. Open only to and required of students in post-licensure and second degree accelerated nursing programs. Not open to students who have received credit for NUR 360.
Prerequisite: Massachusetts Nursing License, acceptance into second degree accelerated nursing program or permission of instructor.

NUR 361A Health Assessment Across the Life Span 3 credits
This course is designed to assist students in acquiring increased skill in assessment of diverse clients. Content will address health history, the nursing process, documentation of normal/abnormal findings and principles of assessment across the life span. Critical thinking skills will be used to analyze and interpret data so one or more hypotheses can be drawn. Three lecture hours per week. Open only to and required of students in the RN to BSN and second degree accelerated nursing programs. Not open to students who have taken NUR 411.
Prerequisites: Massachusetts Nursing License, acceptance into the second degree accelerated nursing program or permission of instructor.

NUR 363 Transition Course for Licensed Practical Nurses II 7 credits
This course will focus on the role of the professional nurse within the human environmental fields of women's and children's health. Human environmental interaction and developmental process will be explored in maternity and childcare settings. The nursing science indices will be the foundation for the acquisition of knowledge and competencies. Four lecture hours per week. Forty-five computer laboratory hours and ninety hours of clinical practice for the semester. Limited to LPN-BSN students through the Evening Division.
Prerequisites: NUR 362, NUR 310, “Exam: Childbearing/Care of Child."

NUR 370 Principles of Pharmacology 3 credits
Through lecture and discussion the student is introduced to measurement systems utilized in pharmacology, along with calculations of dosages utilized in administering medications, reference sources and drug legislation. Emphasis will be on nursing implications concerning the administration of medications to individuals and their psychological and physiological response. Three lecture hours per week. Offered each semester through the Evening Division as a free elective for Nursing majors.

NUR 390 Summer Student Nurse Externship 1 credit
An elective clinical work-study program conducted collaboratively through the Salem State College School of Nursing and affiliated clinical agencies designated to provide a learning environment for the incoming senior nursing student for the purpose of developing beginning professional nursing skills. The program pairs an incoming senior nursing student with an experienced Registered Nurse (RN) preceptor for a ten-week, paid, one-credit externship.
Prerequisites: NUR 314A & NUR 315A.

NUR 406 Crisis Nursing 3 credits
Designed for the nurse clinician in the critical care area. Examines systems alterations in the acutely ill adult. Focuses on nursing assessment and intervention. Course content includes neurological, fluid and electrolyte, renal, cardiovascular, respiratory and psychological alterations in the critically ill patient. Offered only through the Evening Division.

NUR 409 Nursing Research (Fall and Spring) 3 credits
Nursing Research is designed to enable the nursing student to understand the interrelationship between nursing research and nursing practice. Emphasis will be placed on research methodology, both on a theoretical and practical level. Didactic presentation, exploration of related literature and critiques of various aspects of published research will be utilized to achieve the objectives of the course. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisite: MAT 247.

NUR 411 Professional Role Transition (Fall and Spring) 2 credits
This course will consist of group discussion related to student's own values and views regarding sexuality. The nursing process will be the basis for assessing planning, and implementing an individualized care plan for clients with sexual health need. Three lecture hours per week.
Prerequisites: NUR 311, NUR 314A, NUR 315A, NUR 409, NUR 410, NUR 412A, NUR 413A.
Co-requisites: NUR 414A, NUR 415A.

NUR 412A Art and Science of Nursing VI: Mental Health (Fall and Spring) 5.5 credits
This course synthesizes information essential to the understanding of clients and nurses as unique individuals and emphasizes interactional nature of human phenomena. Focus is on the therapeutic use of self as a basis for understanding behavior patterns, assisting with self-exploration, and promoting optimum levels of mental health. Course content will include an exploration of theory which provides the foundation for the application of the nursing process in a variety of mental health settings. Offered as a quarter course. Six lecture hours and fifteen hours of laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: NUR 314B, NUR 315B.

NUR 413A Art and Science of Nursing VII: Critical Care (Fall and Spring) 5.5 credits
This course builds upon the theoretical basis and application of nursing practice presented in previous nursing courses. Utilizing the nursing process, students will focus on the role of the professional nurse within the human environmental fields in the critical care setting. Offered as a quarter course. Six lecture hours and fifteen hours of laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: NUR 314B, NUR 315B.
Co-requisites: NUR 412A.

NUR 414A Art and Science of Nursing VIII: Rehabilitation (Fall and Spring) 4.5 credits
This course explores the concepts, principles, and practices of nursing that relate to the rehabilitation process. In caring for physically and mentally challenged individuals, students will use knowledge creatively—patterning the clients’ environment and assisting clients to mobilize their own energy fields. The nursing role in maximizing the quality and function of life for individuals who exhibit complex and diverse health care needs will be emphasized. Four lecture hours and 15 hours of clinical practice per week for one quarter.
Prerequisites: NUR 311, NUR 314A, NUR 315A, NUR 409, NUR 412A, NUR 413A.
Co-requisites: NUR 411, NUR 415A.
NUR 415A Art and Science of Nursing IX: Public Health (Fall and Spring) 4.5 credits
This seven-week course explores theoretical concepts of public health nursing. Martha Rogers' principles provide the framework to analyze the relationships between individual, community and environment as they impact the promotion and maintenance of optimum health. Clinical practicum includes managing and providing holistic nursing care to families through home care agencies as well as engaging in health education/promotion within a variety of settings. Four lecture hours and 15 hours of clinical practice per week for one quarter.
Prerequisites: NUR 311, NUR 314A, NUR 315A, NUR 409, NUR 410, NUR 412A, NUR 413A.
Co-requisites: NUR 411, NUR 414A.

NUR 416 Complex Health Care for the Adult and Aging Population 12 credits
This course provides content related to the knowledge and skills essential for providing care to adults throughout the life process with a variety of acute and long term disruptions in pattern manifestations. The focus will be on the assessment and management of client care in a variety of settings. Seven hours of lecture and 15 hours of clinical practice per week. Open only to and required of students enrolled in the Second Degree Accelerated Nursing Program.
Prerequisites: NUR 752N, NUR 361, NUR 309, NUR 308
Co-requisite: NUR 740A.

NUR 437 Emergency Nursing: Triage and Treatment 3 credits
This course emphasizes knowledge and skills utilized in emergency nursing. The student is presented with legalities and basic physical examination skills, as well as the management of common medical emergencies, specific types of trauma, and burns. In addition, the concepts of triage, disaster management and integration of pre-hospital care, is explored. This course is a Nursing elective and cannot be substituted for required courses within the Nursing major.
Offered through the Evening Division.

NUR 439 Health Care Issues, Policy, and Economics 3 credits
This course is designed to examine the ethical, legal, political, and economic issues that impact health care and nursing practice. Analysis of national and international organizational structures and trends will be the primary focus. The role of the nurse as consumer and activist within the human-environmental field will be explored. Three lecture hours per week. This is a required course for RN-BSN students.

NUR 440A Pathophysiology 4 credits
The course explores the open system of unitary beings concerned with disruptions in structure and function, changes in pattern and organization, and manifestations of these changes and disruptions. Concepts to be covered are cellular dynamics, fluid and electrolyte, acid-base patterns, principles of immunology, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, neurologic, metabolic, intestinal, and musculoskeletal human response patterns. In addition, pharmacological and nutritional patterns will be integrated with each human response pattern. Four lecture hours per week. Required of students in the RN to BSN Program and second degree accelerated programs. Not open to students who have taken NUR 440.
Prerequisites: BIO 200 and 201 or permission of instructor.

NUR 444A Art and Science of Nursing X: Management and Leadership in Nursing 3 credits
This course is designed to involve the experienced nurse in exploring management and leadership theory and process within the health care delivery system. Concepts related to change; negotiation and decision-making will be explored. Strategies addressing ethical, legal, political, and fiscal issues within the organizational structure will also be examined. Three lecture hours per week. Restricted Admission. Required of students in the RN to BSN Program. Offered only through the Evening Division.
Prerequisites: NUR 439, NUR 440, NUR 360, NUR 361.

NUR 445A Art and Science of Nursing XI: Management and Leadership in Nursing Practicum 4 credits
This course will focus on the leadership and management role of the professional nurse within human-environmental fields in a variety of health care settings. Six hours of clinical experience and one hour of clinical seminar is required each week to meet the course objectives. Theoretical concepts derived from the components of the curriculum enhance the professional development of the student. Clinical placement is arranged through collaboration with student and faculty to meet course requirements. Required of students in the RN to BSN Program. Restricted Admission. Offered only through the Evening Division.
Prerequisites: NUR 360, NUR 361, NUR 439, NUR 440.
Co-requisites: NUR 444A and NUR 409.

NUR 446 Art and Science of Nursing XII 3 credits
The concept of public health nursing will be explored through the study of human-environment field interactions regarding aggregate populations found in diverse public health settings. The nurse will focus on health promotion and examine the ethical, legal, political and economic issues surrounding health care. Leadership and management strategies will be used in the continued development of the nurse as manager. Three lecture hours per week. Restricted Admission. Required of students in the RN to BSN Program. Offered only through the Evening Division.
Prerequisites: NUR 360, NUR 361, NUR 440, NUR 441.
Co-requisites: NUR 409, NUR 447.

NUR 447 Art and Science of Nursing XIII 4 credits
Students will function in the role of the professional nurse within the human-environmental fields in the public health setting. Theoretical concepts derived from the didactic components of the curriculum enhance the professional development of the student. Clinical placement is made with the advisement and in concurrence with the student's interest and course requirements. Eight hours clinical experience and two hours of clinical seminar per week. Restricted Admission. Required of students in the RN to BSN Program. Offered only through the Evening Division.
Prerequisites: NUR 360, NUR 361, NUR 440, NUR 439.
Co-requisites: NUR 409, NUR 446.

NUR 451 Legal Aspects of Nursing 3 credits
This course will provide practicing nurses with an understanding of the current legal aspects of nursing. Legal responsibilities and liabilities of the nurse in his or her relationship with patients, doctors, and facilities will be investigated. This course is a Nursing elective and cannot be substituted for required courses within the Nursing major.
Offered only through the Evening Division.
Prerequisites: NUR 360, NUR 361, NUR 440, NUR 439.
Co-requisites: NUR 409, NUR 446.

NUR 601H Honors Program: Nursing Research I 3 credits
An introduction to research methods and critical analysis of existing nursing research. Three lecture hours per week and field trips as necessary. Students will submit a proposal for a research project and complete institutional review process prior to or during NUR 602H. Open only to Nursing students in the Honors Program. Taken in lieu of NUR 409.
Co-requisite: MAT 247 or equivalent.

NUR 602H Honors Program: Nursing Research II: Research Practicum 3 credits
The focus of the research practicum will be to conduct a research project, based on the proposal approved during NUR 601H. Process, summary and findings will be shared with students and faculty in Honors Seminar and documented in a written thesis. Hours arranged with faculty. Open only to Senior Nursing students in the Honors Program.
Prerequisite: NUR 601H.
OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

Associate Professor Jeramie Silveira, Chairperson
Associate Professor: Jeanne Corcoran, Academic Fieldwork Coordinator
Assistant Professor: Jean MacLachlan

PROGRAMS OFFERED

A Combined Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Occupational Therapy

The Occupational Therapy Program Description
(B.S. Degree in Occupational Health Studies)

In April 1999, the Representative Assembly (RA) of the American Occupational Therapy Association (AOTA) passed Resolution J (requiring entry-level education in occupational therapy at the post-baccalaureate level). As a result of this, Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education (ACOTE) has determined that all occupational therapy educational programs need to transition to the post-baccalaureate level by January 1, 2007. The OT Program at Salem State is part-time evening program and beginning fall 2004 students will have to enter into a combined BS/MS degree.

The Occupational Therapy Program at Salem State College was granted accreditation by the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education (ACOTE) of the American Occupational Therapy Association (AOTA) in December 2002. The Bachelor of Science degree will transition from a B.S. in Occupational Therapy to a B.S. in Occupational Health Studies. A student interested in becoming a registered Occupational Therapist will need to complete the BS/MS degree in Occupational Therapy to be qualified to take the national certification examination.

Whether or not a student who has been convicted of a prior felony may be considered ineligible by NBCOT to sit for the NBCOT examination and may be unable to attain an OT license from the State License Board.

For information regarding program accreditation contact The Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education located at 4720 Montgomery Lane, P.O. Box 331220, Bethesda, MD 20824-1220. The telephone number for AORTA is (301) 652-3300.

This innovative program at Salem State College is designed to provide an educational path for Occupational Therapy Assistants to become registered Occupational Therapists. Unlike any other program offered in New England, Salem State College’s occupational therapy curriculum is designed to build on an OVA previous knowledge and work experience to create a competent entry-level practitioner. The program is offered on a part-time evening and weekend basis to allow individuals to remain employed.

The Occupational Therapy Mission

The mission of the Occupational Therapy Department is congruent with the Salem State College mission which emphasizes cultural diversity with a commitment to continuing education, research, and life-long learning. The focus of the occupation therapy program is to prepare the OVA adult learner for transition to registered therapist through a flexible part-time evening and weekend program which encompasses a philosophy of progressive education. The philosophy of the occupational therapy curriculum encourages both short and long term development of professional skills and knowledge in the areas of clinical reasoning, communication and leadership, scientific inquiry and the occupational therapy paradigm. The curriculum also will support and develop student’s expertise in the areas of research, education and professional competence.

Occupational Therapy Program Objectives

The program objectives for the Occupational Therapy Program at Salem State College constitute the heart and soul of the program and represent the dynamic interrelationship that exists in conjunction with the program mission, model, and philosophy. The objectives stated are derived from the four major themes or strands that exist throughout the occupational therapy core curriculum. The six major strands incorporated into the program are:

- Professional Development
- Clinical Reasoning
- Occupational Science
- Research
- Civic Advancement
- Educational Leadership

The objectives specifically relate to the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education (ACOTE) Standards developed and enacted in 1998. Listed below are overall program objectives outcomes.

I. Design, develop, and implement a specifically designed combined BS/MS Degree program for occupational therapy assistants that meet all 1998 accreditation standards to enhance the skill of each student to a level of entry-level practitioner.

II. Design, develop and implement an education program that emphasized a “generalist” perspective, offering a broad exposure to multiple delivery models and treatment contexts including emerging practice arenas.

III. Design, develop, and implement an occupational therapy program that stresses a student-centered learning model that promotes further construction of skills and knowledge attained from previous OT experience.

IV. Design, develop, and implement an occupational therapy program that acknowledges and promotes in its students a passion and commitment to the occupational therapy profession, and commitment to the goal of becoming or remaining a life-long learner.

V. Design, develop, and implement an occupational therapy program that promotes flexibility in its mission to educate the adult learner in both the academic arena and in the fieldwork aspect of the program.
**GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Basic College Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102 Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101 (Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221 Perceptional Motor Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309 Kinesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 200 Anatomy &amp; Physiology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201 Anatomy &amp; Physiology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● PHL 218 Medical Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Electives (18-20 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PHL 218 Medical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 200 Anatomy &amp; Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201 Anatomy &amp; Physiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101 History of World Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102 History of World Civilization II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level I Fieldwork is Defined as a 40 hr. Clinical Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE ALL GENERAL EDUCATION DISTRIBUTION LECTURE AND SUPPORT COURSES BEFORE STARTING OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY COURSES**

| COURSES IN MAJOR (52 credits total) |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| + Advanced Placement Credits Required | 21       |
| OCT 400N Pathways for Occupational Therapy Practice | 3       |
| OCT 401 Effective Documentation in OT Practice     | 2       |
| OCT 402 Clinical Reasoning & Professional Judgement| 2       |
| OCT 403 OT Promotion, Education & Media           | 3       |
| OCT 404 Perceptual and Cognitive Disabilities     | 3       |
| OCT 406 Conditions and Pathologies               | 3       |
| OCT 408 Research, Writing and Learning I          | 3       |
| OCT 411 Theoretical Principles of Occupation I    | 2       |
| OCT 407N OT Analysis and Intervention I           | 4       |
| OCT 412 Theoretical Principles of Occupation II   | 2       |
| OCT 413 OT Analysis & Interventions II            | 4       |

**SUPPORT COURSES (20 credits total)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221 Perceptional Motor Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302 Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL 309 Kinesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 321 Psychology-Group Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 270 Race, Class and Ethnicity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 400 Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 316 Cognitive Neuropsychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| FREE ELECTIVES (Minimum 3 credits total) |
|----------------------------------------|---------|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL 221 Perceptional Motor Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEVEL I TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 30 CREDITS**

**LEVEL II TO BE COMPLETED IN THE FIRST 33 CREDITS**

**LEVEL III TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE GRADUATION**

* These are required support courses which may also be used to satisfy the indicated Distribution requirements. A student may choose to fulfill Distribution requirements with courses other than the ones listed, but these listed courses must still be taken.

Note: If a course is used to satisfy two or more requirements, (for example, a support course and a distribution elective), the credits are counted in only one place. Using a course to satisfy more than one requirement does not reduce the total credits required for graduation.

+ Advanced Placement credits will only be granted to students who have graduated from an accredited OTA Associated Degree Program and are certified as COTA’s.

‡ Undergraduate Degree does not qualify students to sit for National Certification exam in Occupational Therapy.

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126

Effective: 9/06
OCT 400N Pathways for Occupational Therapy Practice 3 credits
This course is designed to transition students from the role of OTA to the role of OTR. Students will understand the dynamics of the term "occupation" and explore the relationship between occupation, person and environment. The history of occupational therapy, occupational therapy theoretical frameworks, and philosophical foundations of the profession will be emphasized. Concepts introduced will include clinical reasoning, evidence-based and client-centered practice, professional organizations, and documents pertaining to professional development. Students will be expected to utilize self-directed and reflective inquiry. Limited to OCT Majors. Six lecture hours per week over six weeks. Not open to students who have received credit for OCT 400.
Prerequisites: All core and support courses must be completed before beginning professional level coursework.
Corequisite: OCT 401.

OCT 401 Effective Documentation in OT Practice 2 credits
This is a web-based course that provides the student with an understanding of documentation regulations and reimbursement systems in the healthcare industry that include Medicare, Medicaid, fee-for-service, capitation, workers' compensation and contractual care. Issues in reimbursement and strategies for overcoming challenges of third party payers in occupational therapy settings will be covered. All students will successfully complete an online documentation competency test. Limited to OCT majors.
Prerequisites: Completion of all core and support courses.
Corequisite: OCT 400 or OCT 400N.

OCT 402 Critical Reasoning & Professional Judgement 2 credits
This course will explore the components of clinical reasoning and students will develop an appreciation and understanding of the process involved in making sound and ethical client-care decisions related to occupational therapy practice. Contributions made by a variety of theorists will be addressed with emphasis placed on formulating skills that enable students to comprehend vital connections interwoven with the professional decision-making process and in one's own professional development. Two lecture hours per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisites: OCT 400 or OCT 400N.
Co-requisites: OCT 404 and OCT 408.

OCT 403 OT Promotion, Education, & Media 3 credits
This course will expose students to a variety of technological and non-technological methods and media and to teaching and learning styles, methods and approaches. Students will explore their own learning style, understanding and demonstrate a variety of presentation options and appreciate the value of technology in application to occupational therapy practice. Analysis of activities and its application to the OT Practice Framework: Domain & Process will promote understanding and appreciation of human occupation from multiple learning perspectives. Two hours of lecture, one hour of lab per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisites: OCT 400 or OCT 400N, OCT 401.
Co-requisites: OCT 402.

OCT 404 Perceptual and Cognitive Disabilities 3 credits
This course examines occupational theory and treatment techniques associated with children and adults with cognitive-perceptual deficits. Deficits including dyspraxia, visuospatial and visuocognitive disorders, sensory defensiveness, vestibular problems, and bilateral integration and sequencing problems will be discussed. Theories of brain function, hemispheric specialization, and cognitive-perceptual-motor treatment will be explored. Assessment and remediation strategies for constructional disabilities, sensory integration dysfunction, unilateral neglect and dyspraxia will be integrated. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisites: OCT 400 or 400N, OCT 401, OCT 402, OCT 403.
Co-requisites: OCT 406, OCT 408.

OCT 406 Conditions and Pathologies 3 credits
This course will provide occupational therapy students with a comprehensive overview of medical conditions and pathologies associated with clients across the life span. Students will develop a solid foundation of discerning multiple medical, psychological, social, environmental and sensory conditions or disease processes. Problem identification technique, comprehension of medical conditions, concepts and terminology will be addressed from a variety of practice venues. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisites: OCT 400 or 400N, OCT 401, OCT 402, OCT 403.
Co-requisites: OCT 404, OCT 408.

OCT 407N OT Analysis and Intervention I 4 credits
This course will provide occupational therapy students with a comprehensive overview of medical conditions and pathologies associated with clients across the life span. Students will develop a solid foundation of discerning multiple medical, psychological, social, environmental and sensory conditions or disease processes. Problem identification technique, comprehension of medical conditions, concepts and terminology will be addressed from a variety of practice venues. Three lecture hours per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisites: OCT 400 or 400N, OCT 401, OCT 402, OCT 403.
Co-requisites: OCT 404, OCT 408.

OCT 408 Research, Writing and Learning I 3 credits
This course will provide formal skills in critical inquiry and decision making. Students will use literature and technology resources to establish interventions based in scientific evidence and best professional practice. Students will conduct literature searches and collect data to answer assessment, descriptive and intervention effectiveness questions. Assisted by faculty, students will formulate a research question, evaluate research articles, and establish an annotated bibliography for the final capstone project. Two hours of lecture and one hour of lab per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisite: OCT 400 or OCT 400N, OCT 401, OCT 402, OCT 403.
Co-requisites: OCT 404 and OCT 406.

OCT 411 Theoretical Principles of Occupation I 2 credits
This course will provide occupational therapy students with a comprehensive overview of medical conditions and theoretical approaches utilized with clients afflicted with psychosocial dysfunction. Students will develop a solid foundation in discerning multiple medical and behavioral conditions and theoretical perspectives while enhancing problem identification technique. Two hours of lecture per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Pre-requisite: OCT 408.
Co-requisites: OCT 407 or OCT 407N.
OCT 412 Theoretical Principles of Occupation II 2 credits
This course will impart to occupational therapy students a comprehensive overview of theoretical approaches utilized with clients diagnosed with physical disease, disability or disruption in occupation. Students will develop skills in discerning multiple physical conditions and disease processes while enhancing problem identification technique. The case study model will be used to enhance student’s understanding of therapeutic and professional problem solving based in occupational science and the language presented in the occupational therapy practice framework. Two lecture hours per week. Limited to OCT majors.
Prerequisite: OCT 411.
Co-requisites: OCT 413.

OCT 413 OT Analysis and Interventions II 4 credits
This course will utilize a variety of assessment tools for problem identification and interpretation. Students will develop an understanding of occupational performance and context, and appreciate the uniqueness of activity analysis in the decision making process for clients diagnosed with physical disability. This course will develop skills needed for the planning and implementation of intervention strategies for the management and treatment of the physically disabled adult population in a variety of clinical settings. The course includes multiple lab experiences and participation in level I fieldwork. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory a week. Limited to OCT majors.
Prerequisite: OCT 411.
Co-requisites: OCT 412.
**SOCIAL WORK**

Director: Cheryl Springer  
Professor Carol G. Deanow, Chairperson  
Associate Professor: Patricia M. Connolly  
Assistant Professors: Mary P. Byrne, Helen Glikman, Jr., Carol L. Owen, Shelley A. Steenrod  
Faculty Emeriti  
Professor: Leroy H. Pelton  
Associate Professors: Theresa Bouthot, Pharmal Longus, Lois M. Martin, Patricia L. Roderick  

**PROGRAMS OFFERED**  
Bachelor of Social Work  
Minor  
Social Work  

**PROGRAMS IN SOCIAL WORK**

The profession of Social Work is devoted to assisting the problem-solving efforts of individuals, groups, and communities in providing for basic human needs. The philosophy of the School of Social Work is based on the assumption that social conditions are a source of many problems and that the private troubles of clients are usually representative of larger public issues which have a negative impact on many people. The Generalist social worker is prepared to intervene in any of the systems which generate problems in clients’ lives.

The primary objective of the Bachelor of Social Work Program is to prepare students as Generalists for beginning practice in Social Work. The program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.  

The Bachelor of Social Work degree provides a balanced mixture of liberal arts courses with a heavy concentration in the behavioral and social sciences. In addition to completing the required courses in the major, students spend a minimum of 425 hours in a social work agency during their senior year. The curriculum provides an in-depth knowledge of Social Work values, methods, skills and practice areas, preparing students for entry level Social Work competencies in a variety of helping settings and for entrance to graduate Social Work programs. Upon receiving their BSW degree, graduates are eligible to take the exam for licensure at the Licensed Social Workers (LSW) level. The student should consult the School of Social Work Handbook for the criteria of these non-academic requirements.

**Field Work Readiness–Academic Requirements**

In order to proceed sequentially, a student first takes either SWK 101, Introduction to Social Work, or SWK 102, Social Welfare Past and Present. A student must achieve a cumulative grade point average of B- in SWK 101 or SWK 102 and SWK 200 (or equivalent) in order to proceed to SWK 301. A student must receive a grade of B- or better in SWK 301 in order to move to SWK 302.

The student must achieve a cumulative grade point average of B- in five Social Work courses prior to being considered for a field work agency assignment. The School of Social Work adheres to the College Writing Skills Policy.

**Non-Academic Requirements**

The students’ readiness for assignment to a field placement will be assessed by their level of maturity and responsibility and their commitment to the values and ethics of the field of Social Work as ascertained in consultation with their academic advisor. The student should consult the School of Social Work Handbook for the criteria of these non-academic requirements.

**Additional Information**

Students who have had considerable volunteer and/or employment experience in the social services should consult with the BSW Program Coordinator. Opportunity to reflect on and analyze this prior experience may be arranged through enrollment in the course, SWK 510 Directed Study in the Generalist Approach (3 credit hours).

**For a Minor in Social Work**

The Department requires 15 credit hours of course work including SWK 101, Introduction to Social Work, or SWK 102, Social Welfare Past and Present (3 cr); SWK 200, Social Services Volunteer Practicum (3 cr); and SWK 270, Race, Class, and Ethnicity: Impact on Social Services (3 cr). In addition, students select two more courses (6 cr.) from the Department’s other offerings. Students minoring in Social Work are not eligible for state licensing upon graduation, but may find this preparation helpful in selecting a career direction or in considering graduate school in social work.

All students may enroll in certain courses offered to non-majors on a space available basis. Non-majors who wish advising regarding clustering courses to reach individual learning goals should consult with the BSW Program Coordinator.

The School of Social Work Student Handbook issued to all departmental majors contains details on all aspects of the Bachelor of Social Work Program.
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

GENERAL EDUCATION CORE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic College Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 101</td>
<td>(Public Speaking)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Health)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Activity)</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Sequences (18-20 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 122</td>
<td>World of Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 124</td>
<td>Human and Social Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>History of World Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of World Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Literature I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFL ______</td>
<td>(Literature II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution Electives (18 credits)

Among the distribution electives, the student must earn at least 3 but no more than 9 additional semester hours in each of the three divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (Division I)</td>
<td>* PHL ______ Philosophy Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ______ Humanities Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ______ Humanities Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics (Division II)</td>
<td>* MAT 247 Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ______ Mathematics Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (Division III)</td>
<td>* PSY 101 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* SOC 201 Intro. to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PSY 218 Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Courses allowable as distribution electives are marked DI, DII, or DIII in the College Catalog.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QUANTITATIVE (Q)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVERSITY (V)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITING (W)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COURSES IN MAJOR (48 credits total)

#(45 credits for Foreign Language Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td>SWK 101</td>
<td>The Profession of Social Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 102</td>
<td>Social Welfare Past and Present</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Year</td>
<td>SWK 200</td>
<td>Social Service Volunteer Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 261</td>
<td>Human Behavior &amp; the Social Env I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 270</td>
<td>Race, Class &amp; Ethnicity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Year</td>
<td>SWK 301</td>
<td>Generalist Practice I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 302</td>
<td>Generalist Practice II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ SWK 361</td>
<td>Human Behavior &amp; the Social Env II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ SWK 380</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK ______</td>
<td>Social Work Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Year</td>
<td>SWK 4045</td>
<td>Field Work I &amp; II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 4067</td>
<td>Field Work Seminar I &amp; II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>SWK ______</td>
<td>Social Work Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ SWK 410</td>
<td>Social Policy: Theory &amp; Action</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSE (15 credits total)

#(12 credits for Foreign Language Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td>PSY 322</td>
<td>Adulthood &amp; Old Age</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># SOC ______</td>
<td>Sociology Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>______ Cultural Diversity Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Year</td>
<td>Choose Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO ______</td>
<td>Economics Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL ______</td>
<td>Political Science Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>______ Urban Studies Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREE ELECTIVES (12 credits total)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># (6 credits for Foreign Language Option)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>______ # # # #</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>______ # # # #</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>______ # # # #</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>______ # # # #</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Year</td>
<td># FOREIGN LANGUAGE OPTION (12 credits total)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SPANISH RECOMMENDED)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum may be adjusted to accommodate four semesters of a foreign language, which would substitute for the following elective and support courses: one SWK elective, one SOC support elective, and two free electives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions in the timing of courses will be made for transfer students.

Total credits for graduation: 126
SOCIAL WORK

SWK 100 Introduction to Social Welfare 3 credits
This course examines the response of U.S. society to human needs. Particular attention is paid to the historical evolution of the American social welfare system and to its relationship to poverty and wealth. Social welfare is studied from a policy perspective and students are given tools for beginning social policy analysis. Students study the relationship between private troubles and public issues as well as the role of the social work profession in relation to both. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Social Work majors and minors.

SWK 101 Introduction to Social Work 3 credits
This course examines the role of the social worker in addressing the needs of individuals, families, groups and communities. Special emphasis is placed on the values and ethics that inform and guide social work practice. Students examine the relationship between situations involving individuals, families, organizations and communities, and the role of the social worker in those situations. The course highlights a variety of community services and specifies how social workers in those settings address human needs.

SWK 102 Social Welfare Past and Present 3 credits
This course examines the function of social welfare in society from various perspectives. Particular attention is paid to the evolution of the US social welfare system and to its relationship to important social issues, including poverty and wealth. Social welfare is studied from a policy perspective, and students are given the tools for beginning social policy analysis. Students develop and articulate their own perspectives on social welfare and examine their own values concerning human need.

SWK 200 Social Services Volunteer Practicum 3 credits
Emphasis is on a community field experience in a social service agency. Students are expected to: (1) volunteer for a minimum of three hours per week for the entire semester (total minimum: 45 hours); (2) participate in an Orientation Meeting and two hours of seminar time per week; (3) meet with the instructor at least once during the semester; (4) submit the required written assignments dealing with the practicum experience. Required of Social Work majors and minors.
Prerequisite: SWK 101 or SWK 102.

SWK 250 Principles and Methods of Social Work 3 credits
This course uses social systems theory and a related problem-solving framework for its theoretical base. A systematic problem-solving process and related social work skills are presented as the basic tools for the Generalist Social Worker. The roles and functions of the Social Work Generalist are examined in light of current social problems and policies. Teamwork and coordination with other human service workers are stressed. Required of Social Work majors. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have received credits for SWK 370.
Prerequisite: SWK 200.

SWK 261 Human Behavior and the Social Environment I 3 credits
This is one of two courses which consider the interface between behavioral/psychological processes and the social environment out of which they grow. Emphasis is given to systems theory, group dynamics, organizational and community processes. The course draws linkages between this content and the provision of social services to individuals, families, groups, and communities by social workers based in organizational settings. Not open to students who have completed SWK 360.

SWK 270 Race, Class & Ethnicity: Their Impact upon the Social Services 3 credits
The purpose of this course is to explore the consequences of race, class and ethnicity for social welfare institutions and social work professionals. Among the topics explored are the psychological and institutional consequences of oppression and minority-group status; institutional racism; the helping relationship in the intercultural setting; and alternative strategies for eliminating discriminatory and oppressive social policies. Readings, class discussions, and experiences aim to assist students in developing interculturally-sensitive social work values and techniques. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Social Work majors and minors.
Prerequisites: SOC 201 and PSY 101 or approval of Department Chairperson.

SWK 300 Advanced Social Work Methods 3 credits
This course prepares students to practice generalist skills in social service settings. Major emphasis is on interviewing techniques, assessment, intervention skills and strategies used with individuals, families, groups and communities. Course content includes direct practice of skills in addition to increasing the student's theoretical understanding. The course utilizes readings, lecture, group experiences, role-play and videotaping. Three lecture hours per week plus some videotaping sessions outside of class. Required of and open only to Social Work majors.
Prerequisite: A cumulative grade point average of B- or better in SWK 100, SWK 200, SWK 250.

SWK 301 Generalist Practice I 3 credits
The first of a two-semester sequence preparing students for generalist practice guided by the values and ethics of the social work profession. Included are the beginning stages of the problem-solving process, relationship building, interviewing, data collection, and assessment with individuals, families, small groups, organizations and communities. Three lecture hours per week plus videotaping. Required of and open only to Social Work majors.
Prerequisite: Grade B- or better in SWK 101, SWK 102 and SWK 200 or equivalent.

SWK 302 Generalist Practice II 3 credits
The second of a two-semester sequence preparing students for generalist practice guided by the values and ethics of the social work profession. Included are goal setting and the planning, intervention and evaluation skills and strategies used with individuals, families, small groups, organizations and communities. Three lecture hours per week plus videotaping. Required of and open only to Social Work majors.
Prerequisite: A grade of B- or better in SWK 301 is required to move on to SWK 302. Not open to students who have received credits for SWK 300.

SWK 310 Family and Child Welfare 3 credits
This course covers policies, organization of services and social work processes in delivering child welfare services. It covers historical attitudes and resulting policies and legislation; home-based services and services for children living away from their biological families. It explores approaches for strengthening family life, protecting children from neglect and abuse and reviews the foster care placement and adoption processes. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 325 Developmental Disabilities in a Social Work Context 3 credits
This course examines the theoretical, social, political and social work practice aspects of working with people with disabilities, with emphasis on developmental disabilities (DD). Focus is on delivery systems serving people with DD and issues involved in a social work practice with this population. Particular attention is paid to the at-risk status of persons with DD. Students use various strategies to clarify their personal potential to work with persons with disabilities. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 330 Social Services for Women Clients 3 credits
This course focuses on the needs of women and on services provided for them as a class of social service clients. A major theme is the issue of sexism and its effect on women. The course covers both conventional and non-conventional services for women, the impact of the women's movement and the changing roles of women upon these services. The practical implications of sexist norms in society are explored and non-sexist models are developed. Three lecture hours per week.
SWK 333 Poverty: Implications for Social Services 3 credits
The course deals with theoretical perspectives on poverty, including its extent and causes in our society; e.g., institutional and social policy issues, racism, sexism, political-economic issues. The course also explores individual, group and system-wide change strategies for dealing with poverty. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 340 Global Justice and Social Policy 3 credits
Global social justice issues and their relationship to domestic issues are the focus of this course. Policies and institutions involved in distribution of global resources and social welfare provisions, e.g., food, education, land and health care are analyzed, with particular emphasis on First/Third World relations. The human impact of these systems is studied, as are avenues for work toward a just world order. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SWK 102 or permission of Department Chairperson.

SWK 350 Survey of Community Services 3 credits
This course is designed to familiarize the student with the operations of social service agencies. Attention is paid to services available within the community, eligibility factors for these services and the process of determining the appropriateness of services and referrals. Attempts are made to cover specific areas of interest in response to student requests. The emphasis is on specific North Shore agencies characteristic of services found throughout the country. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 360 Human Behavior & Social Environment: Implications for Social Services 3 credits
This course considers the interface between behavioral/psychological processes and the social environment out of which they grow. Both systems theory and the ecological perspective provide integrating models for foundation material from biology, psychology, sociology and social work theory. The course draws linkages between this content and the provision of social services to individuals, families, groups and communities by social workers based in organizational settings. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Social Work majors.
Prerequisites: SOC 201, PSY 218, and PSY 322.

SWK 361 Human Behavior and the Social Environment II 3 credits W
This course is one of two courses which consider the interface between behavioral/psychological processes and the social environment out of which they grow. The ecological perspective provides an integrating model for foundation material from biology, psychology, sociology, and social work theory. This course emphasizes individual and family development models within social environments of communities and culture. The course draws linkages between this content and the provision of social services to individuals, families, groups, and communities by social workers based in organizational settings. Not open to students who have completed SWK 360.

SWK 372 Institute for Undoing Racism 3 credits
The Institute for Undoing Racism is designed to enhance the student’s awareness of the phenomenon of racism and the methods and techniques to undo it. The Institute provides knowledge, emphasizes values, and offers skills to eliminate racism on a personal and institutional level. Students enrolled in this course must participate in the scheduled classes and an intensive weekend session. They must also do the required assigned readings, submit various written assignments, and design an action plan that focuses on undoing racism.

SWK 380 Research Methods 3 credits
This course provides an introduction to the general principles of research methods in the social sciences with particular emphasis on social work agencies and evaluative research. Students become familiar with basic research concepts and are able to understand and critique journal articles. Students are encouraged to conduct small research projects. Three lecture hours per week. Required of all Social Work majors.
Prerequisite: MAT 247, SOC 201, PSY 101, SWK 101 and SWK 102, or permission of Department Chairperson.

SWK 385 Social Services in Mental Health Settings 3 credits
This course offers a broad introduction to social work in the field of mental health including work in institutional and community-based settings. Major policy considerations in the delivery of mental health services are addressed as well as a variety of intervention strategies. A major emphasis is on the social worker’s role in the mental health field and as a member of an interdisciplinary team with other mental health professionals. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite Junior/Senior status.

SWK 395 Social Work & the Elderly 3 credits
This course examines the status of the elderly and the special problems they confront in our society. It focuses on social agencies and other service resources for the elderly and analyzes those policies which most affect their lives. Students are encouraged to develop sensitivity to factors involved in the aging process and to develop the attitudinal self-awareness necessary for empowering elderly clients. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 404 & 405 Field Work I & II 5 credits each
Student is placed in a social work agency or institution under the supervision of a qualified social worker for a minimum of 425 hours of professional practice over both courses. The educational quality of the field experience is assured by a faculty person who maintains a liaison relationship with the agency. Required of and open only to Social Work Majors. Offered on a continuing basis both semesters. Prerequisite: Fulfillment of all academic/professional requirements as determined by the School of Social Work.
Co-requisites: SWK 406 for SWK 404 and SWK 407 for SWK 405.

SWK 406 & 407 Field Work Seminar I & II 1 credit each
The goals of the seminar are to reinforce and synthesize Social Work values, concepts, principles and skills learned in the classroom and the field work experience. Students are expected to do special readings and assignments as well as share with their peers the knowledge they gained and their field work experiences. One seminar hour per week. Required of and open only to Social Work majors.
Co-requisite: SWK 404 for SWK 406 and SWK 405 for SWK 407.

SWK 410 Social Policy: Theory and Action 3 credits W
The knowledge and skills needed for the macro component of generalist social work practice are the focus of this course. Skill in social welfare policy research analysis and evaluation is developed and students gain experience in preparing and presenting a policy position both orally and in writing. Students take this course concurrently with fieldwork in order to examine policy relevant to their field experience. Adjustments are made for block fieldwork students. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SWK 302.
Co-requisite: SWK 404 or SWK 405.

SWK 415 Community Organization and Social Change 3 credits
This course addresses the fundamental analytical and interactive skills required in organizing on a community level. Working from an empowerment theoretical base, students are given practice in the assessment of community needs and strengths, development and implementation of appropriate strategies and tactics and evaluation of change. Direct experience in community organizing comprises a major part of the course content. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisites for non-majors: SOC 201 and PSY 101; also suggested: SWK 301.

SWK 420 Social Work Intervention with Groups 3 credits
This course presents basic theory and concepts of small group dynamics. It examines the role of the social worker as group facilitator in a variety of settings. The course provides students with the opportunity to discuss the dynamics of facilitating group process within family, neighborhood and community groups. Three lecture hours per week.
SWK 435 Religious Institutions and the Delivery of Social Services 3 credits
Religious institutions and social welfare agencies traditionally have performed parallel functions of delivering social services and organizing mutual aid activities. This course studies and clarifies the unique relationship between religion and social welfare and examines the raising of a society’s consciousness about social justice and the delivery of social services of both these systems. The course explores the similarities and differences and collaborative possibilities between the two systems in the areas of policies, programs, and the worker/client relationship. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 444 Humanizing Organizations 3 credits
The aim of this course is to provide a theoretical base to study organizations and to explore strategies to make organizations more responsive to the needs of their environment. The course studies the nature and structure of organizations, their role in society, their impact upon the workers and upon the environment. Several organizational theories are reviewed with an emphasis on the bureaucratic structure. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 450 Child Abuse and Neglect: Emotional, Social, Legal, Interventive Aspects 3 credits
This course offers a conceptual framework for understanding the dynamics of child abuse and neglect. It examines the historical, legal, policy, treatment and prevention issues concerning child abuse and neglect. The course methods consist of lectures, films, role play, case studies and guest lecturers. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 455A Services and Treatment for Substance Abuse 3 credits
This course is designed to provide a broad range of practical and theoretical information about substance abuse as a major problem in our society. Students examine and evaluate the use and abuse of alcohol and drugs, the causes of substance abuse and methods of prevention, recognition and treatment. Special effort is directed toward the development of skills and expertise in dealing with alcohol and drug problems. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or PSY 101.

SWK 475 Social Services for the Adolescent 3 credits
This course focuses on adolescent needs and development in the context of social service delivery systems. Private and governmental service delivery systems and programs are delineated. Successful therapeutic techniques and strategies for working with adolescents are covered. A wide range of adolescent problems are discussed and the structures set up to address them are explored. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 477 Social Work with Families in Transition 3 credits
This course focuses on the impact of divorce, single parenting and remarriage on family life and family members. Social policies related to these life transitions are delineated. A major emphasis is the role that social workers can play in establishing and providing social services to maximize family functioning during these transitions. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 495 Social Services for Families in Crisis 3 credits
This course presents a theoretical model of crisis and crisis intervention including the perspectives and contributions of major theorists. It explores the maturational crises inherent in the life cycle of the family as well as various situational crises including family violence. The course covers “hands on” methodology including assessment, service planning, counseling and case management. Through case presentation, role-play and other experiential exercises, participants have an opportunity to apply theory and methodology to case situations. Three lecture hours per week.

SWK 510 Directed Study in the Generalist Approach 3 credits
Enrollment limited to students with considerable volunteer or employment experience in the social services and who can provide required supporting documents from a social service agency. Students must meet initially with the Department Chairperson of the School of Social Work. The directed study focuses on facilitating the students’ analysis of previous social service experience within the framework of the generalist approach in social work. A substantial paper is required. This course may substitute for SWK 200, Social Services Volunteer Practicum.

SWK 515 Directed Study in Social Work 3 credits
The student studies in depth some aspect of social work under the direction of a faculty member from the School of Social Work. The course requires a research paper and periodic meetings with the faculty member. The course may be repeated for an additional three credits in exceptional cases and with the approval of the Department Chairperson. Open only to Juniors and Seniors majoring or minoring in Social Work. Occasional exceptions are made with the approval of the Department Chairperson.
General Information
The Honors Program at Salem State College is designed to offer to those students whose abilities and previous performance are demonstrably higher than the norm, a curriculum option that will be more challenging than the general college curriculum.

Courses in the Honors Program are qualitatively different in their design and content from the standard college requirements, and smaller class sizes allow greater individual interaction with faculty members. A seminar format is used in most Honors Program courses, giving students the opportunity for independent research and class presentation. Special field trips and sessions taught by visiting scholars contribute to a particularly rich academic experience for students enrolled in the Honors Program.

Each semester students in the Honors Program take part of their academic program in Honors Program courses which take the place of college-wide required courses. The remainder of each student's program (6 to 10 additional credits) is made up of elective Honors Program courses and regular college offerings, according to the student's choice. Thus, even students in highly regimented programs such as nursing, and business administration can participate in the Honors Program and still stay in sequence in courses required by their majors.

**Eligibility Criteria**

Freshman applicants should meet one of the following criteria:

1. An SAT-verbal score of 600 or better, a combined SAT score of 1650 or better, and an overall GPA of 3.3 or better in college preparatory high school courses

OR

2. An SAT-verbal score of 580 or better, a combined SAT score of 1650 and overall GPA of 3.50 or better in college preparatory high school courses

Currently enrolled students and transfer applicants should have an overall college GPA of 3.50 or better and fewer than 35 college credits. Please contact the Honors Program Coordinator, c/o the Office of Academic Affairs, MH214, for further details.

Students who do not maintain these qualifications but who wish to be considered for inclusion in the Honors Program may write a letter presenting their reasons for inclusion, accompanied by two letters of recommendation from high school teachers, counselors, or principal, or two college professors. These letters should be sent to the Honors Program Coordinator, c/o the Office of Academic Affairs, 214 Meier Hall, Salem State College, Salem, MA 01970.

Acceptance to the Honors Program for freshman applicants who meet the eligibility criteria will be on a first come, first served basis. Acceptance for all others will be on a space available basis.

**Retention in the Program**

To remain in good standing in the Honors Program, a student must be enrolled in the required courses of the Program offered each semester and must maintain a minimum overall GPA of 3.2 or better through graduation.

Students who do not maintain these standards will be dismissed from the Honors Program. In addition any student may withdraw from the Program prior to the first week of the following semester.

If unusual circumstances warrant it, the Honors Program Coordinator, in conjunction with the course instructor, may defer a student from an Honors Program required course in a given semester. The student must then take that course at a later time or substitute an Honors Program elective, in order to be designated as a graduate of the Program. This option does not exempt the student from any all-college requirement for graduation.
Graduation from the Honors Program

To be designated a Commonwealth Honors Scholar upon graduating, students who enter the Program as freshmen must complete the required curriculum courses listed, maintain a minimum overall GPA of 3.2 or better through graduation, and complete at least 6 credits in Honors Program electives.

Students admitted to the program after the first semester of their freshman year will take only those Honors Program required courses appropriate to their unfulfilled all-college requirements. In order to be designated as a graduate of the Program, such students must also maintain a minimum overall GPA of 3.2 or better and successfully complete at least 3 credits in Honors Program elective courses.

Curriculum

All courses with an “H” suffix after the course number are Honors Program courses and as such are open only to those students who are in good standing in the Program. For specific descriptions of the courses mentioned below, please see the appropriate department’s course offerings.

Required Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 108H Freshman Honors English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 110H Freshman Honors History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111H Freshman Honors History II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 102H Persuasive Strategies-Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 284H Studies in Literature I: Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 285H Studies in Literature II: Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 600H Honors Seminar I</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS 601H Honors Seminar II</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program electives</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These required courses take the place of all-college requirements in the following ways:

1. **English Composition.** Students in the Honors Program receive 3 credits and a grade of P for ENG 101. Successful completion of ENG 106H fulfills the composition requirement.
2. **Speech.** Students will have the option to take the speech exemption test in SPC 102H during the first two weeks of the semester. Students who pass the exemption will receive 3 credits and a grade of P for Speech 101. Students who do not pass the exemption test must complete SPC 102H to fulfill the Speech requirement.
3. **Health.** Students in the Honors Program may substitute SFL 361 or SFL 362 for SFL 194 to fulfill this requirement. (Students in the Nursing program and B.S. program in Biology are exempted from this requirement.)
4. **World History Sequence.** HIS 110H and HIS 111H take the place of the required History sequence.
5. **Literature Sequence.** ENG 284H and ENG 285H take the place of the required Literature Sequence.
6. **Departmental Honors and Directed Study.** These courses may be used for the completion of individual senior honors projects.
7. **Honors Seminars.** IDS 600H and 601H count toward free elective credits in any curriculum.

In addition, Honors Program students may take the following elective courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 600H Honors Seminar (various topics)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 115H Honors Biology- Organisms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 116H Honors Biology- Cells</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These elective courses can be taken by students majoring in Biology or Nursing to fulfill the Biology requirements of those programs.

**Other Academic Benefits**

- All Honors Program courses will be indicated as such on the student’s official transcript.
- Students who successfully complete the Program will be noted as Commonwealth Honors Scholars on their transcripts.
- Honors Program students may enter advanced level courses without introductory level prerequisites if they have permission from the appropriate department chairperson and the course instructor.
- Honors Program students will have priority in course selection at each semester’s registration.
- With permission of their advisor, Honors Program students will be exempted from the limit on the maximum number of credits taken each semester.
- Salem State College is a member of the National Collegiate Honors Council and the Northeast Region of the NCHC. These organizations sponsor weekend-long and semester-length seminars for Honors Program students and faculty which allow for in-depth exploration of a theme, topic, or interdisciplinary subject appropriate for the host college or university.

Students interested in the Honors Program should contact the Honors Program Coordinator at the Academic Affairs Office, (978) 542-6247.

**Honor Societies**

**Alpha Delta Mu** is the national social work honor society. Its members are drawn from both undergraduate and graduate programs. The purpose of Alpha Delta Mu is to advance excellence in social work practice and to encourage, stimulate and of the individual members in all fields, particularly social work. Students who meet the following criteria are invited to join the Beta Upsilon Chapter of Alpha Delta Mu. BSW eligibility: 1) student must have completed at least two full semesters in the major and at least five course in the major at Salem State (transfer credits not applicable); 2) students with 87-104 degree credits must show a GPA of 3.50; and 3) students with 105 or above degree credits must show GPA of 3.25.

**Alpha Kappa Delta** is an international sociology honor society that encourages the study of humanity for the purpose of service. Each candidate for membership must be an officially declared sociology major or demonstrate a serious interest in sociology; must be at least a junior; must have accumulated the equivalent of a general grade point average of 3.0; must have maintained the equivalent of a 3.0 grade point average in sociology courses and must have completed at least four regular courses in sociology prior to initiation.
Alpha Lambda Delta is a national society which honors high scholastic achievement during the first year in college. The purpose of the organization as stated in the constitution is: to encourage superior scholastic achievement among students in their first year in institutions of higher education, to promote intelligent living and a continued high standard of learning, and to assist women and men in recognizing and developing meaningful goals for their roles in society.

Alpha Lambda Delta is open to eligible students in all majors as well as undeclared students. Students must have an overall grade point average of 3.50 or better at the end of their first semester or first year at Salem State College. For further information, contact the Academic Affairs office to leave a message for one of the Society’s officers.

Alpha Mu Alpha is the national marketing honorary society was established in 1981 for qualified undergraduate, graduate, and doctoral marketing students. Under the auspices of the American Marketing Association, a selected advisory committee of marketing educators designed the recognition program to acknowledge outstanding scholastic achievement on a highly competitive basis.

Membership status in Alpha Mu Alpha is available to individuals who attend a school having an established American Marketing Association collegiate chapter, and/or who attend an accredited AACSB (American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business) institution. The Alpha Mu Alpha faculty coordinator on campus nominates marketing students who meet the academic standards approved by the American Marketing Association Board of Directors. The nominees are invited to complete initiation procedures and gain Alpha Mu Alpha honorary recognition.

All students in the top 10% grade point average (GPA) of all undergraduate senior marketing students at the school graduating within the academic year.

Alpha Sigma Lambda is a national society that honors students in Continuing Higher Education for superior scholarship and leadership. Alpha Sigma Lambda is devoted to the advancement of scholarship and to the recognition of Continuing Education students who accomplish academic excellence while managing competing responsibilities at home, work, and in their community. To be eligible, students must be matriculated in an undergraduate Continuing Education degree program. They must have earned at least 48 credits, 24 of which must be graded Salem State College credits. At least 12 credits must be earned in courses in the Liberal Arts/Sciences. Students must have a minimum 3.2 GPA. Members are then selected from the top 10% of the students satisfying the aforementioned criteria.

Delta Mu Delta is an honor society for Business Administration majors only. To be elected, a student must attain junior or senior academic status with a 3.2 cumulative average. Among the many benefits of membership is the likelihood of improved job opportunities with the public and private sectors.

Gamma Theta Upsilon is the international honor society in geography. Since the Alpha chapter was established at Illinois State University in 1928, the society has grown to chapters at over two hundred colleges and universities.

Gamma Theta Upsilon is open to persons who have completed at least three courses in geography with a “B” average, he or she shall have completed at least three academic semesters, and shall be ranked in the upper thirty-five percent of his or her class.

In addition to local chapter activities during the academic year, the international society sponsors awards for academic excellence, educational funds for student research, paper sessions at professional meetings, a journal and other programs to further professional interest in geography.

Phi Alpha Theta is an international history honor society founded at the University of Arkansas on March 17, 1921. Since then it has grown in size with chapters in the United States, Canada, and the Philippines. It holds membership in the Association of College Honor Societies.

It is open to any student who maintains a high standard of work in his studies with a basis of excellence in the study of history. Candidates must have completed 12 hours of course work in history with a minimum 3.1 cumulative average and have a 3.0 average in two-thirds of their remaining courses. It is also a professional society interested in promoting the study of history by encouraging research, good teaching, publication, and the exchange of learning and thought among historians.

As a member of national honorary society a student meets one of the requirements for various professional and technical occupations in the Federal service at the GS-7 level. Salem State College Upsilon Theta Chapter participates in many aspects of the Phi Alpha Theta Program.

Phi Kappa Phi was founded in 1897 at the University of Maine. It was the first honor society to recognize superior scholarship in all fields of study and to take into membership the highest-ranking students from every branch of learning. The Society serves the interests of all ethical students by granting charters only to those institutions of higher learning proven to provide an atmosphere conducive to academic excellence.

The Salem State College Chapter of Phi Kappa Phi is open by election of the chapter’s membership to eligible undergraduate and graduate students who are degree candidates in any academic discipline. Seniors (both Day College and DCE) must have achieved an overall GPA of 3.75 or better, with at least 105 degree credits and 36 grade point credits. Graduate students must be enrolled in their final semester and have earned no grade below an “A-.” In all cases, the number of initiates may not exceed 10% of their respective graduating classes. Top-ranking juniors (GPA 3.95) are also considered. Transfer work and graduate work at other institutions must be at a level consistent with the standards of membership of the Salem State College Chapter.

Invitations for initiation are made in the spring of each year. For further information, contact the Academic Affairs Office to leave a message for one of the Chapter’s officers.

Pi Lambda Theta is an honor and professional association in education, dedicated to providing leadership development and academic excellence in education. Membership is open to second semester sophomores or above, with a 3.5 GPA, enrolled in a program leading to a career in education, and to graduate students and professional educators.

Pi Omega Pi is one of 47 college honor societies affiliated with the Association of College Honor Societies. This Association is the coordinating organization of the recognized collegiate honor societies which are generally regarded as having suitably high standards.

The purposes of Pi Omega Pi are to establish and direct chapters of Pi Omega Pi in colleges and universities engaged in training prospective business teachers; to create a fellowship among teachers of business subjects; to create and encourage civic responsibility; to foster high ethical standards in business and professional life among teachers of business; and to teach the ideal of service as the basis of all worthy enterprises.

Pi Sigma Alpha is the honor society in Political Science and a member of the Association of College Honor Societies, was founded in October 1920, for the purpose of encouraging outstanding scholarship and critical interest in the field of government. At Salem State College, seniors and alumni are eligible for membership if they meet the requirements of outstanding scholarship. The Salem State chapter was chartered in 1990.
Psi Chi is the national honor society in psychology, with chapters in almost 500 colleges across the country. A member of the Association of College Honor Societies and affiliated with the American Psychological Association, Psi Chi’s purpose is to provide academic recognition to outstanding students who have chosen to make psychology their major or minor field of study. It also encourages students to stimulate professional growth by offering various programs through which individual achievement can be further recognized.

Requirements are: completion of at least 8 semester hours of psychology, a B or better average in all psychology courses, and a 3.0 overall cumulative grade point average.

Sigma Theta Tau is the International Honor Society of Nursing. The purposes of Sigma Theta Tau are to: recognize superior achievement; recognize the development of leadership qualities; foster high professional standards; encourage creative work; and strengthen commitment to the ideals of the profession. Undergraduate eligibility requirements include: Completion of approximately one-half of the Nursing curriculum; rank in the upper third of the class and cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0. The Honor Society also admits students and community leaders in the field of Nursing.

CAPS (College Academic Program Sharing)

CAPS is a program designed to provide State College System students the opportunity to study at another college within the System in order to add a different or specialized dimension to their undergraduate studies. A semester or more on a state college campus different from the student’s home college will give the student who participates the chance to broaden his or her educational experience with a wider range of faculty and courses. Through CAPS, a student may take from 3 to 30 semester hours of college credits at another state college without going through formal registration procedures and without a formal transfer credits approval process. For details, consult the Registrar.

MORE (Maximum Opportunities Relative to Education)

Maximum Opportunities Relative to Education is a program, which provides high school students in the North Shore area access for regular day school courses at Salem State College. Participating high schools are limited to a maximum of five students per semester, with the total MORE enrollment not to exceed twenty students per semester. Students will be placed in introductory or first-level classes on a “space available” basis with the permission of the instructor and department chairperson. All courses are offered on an audit basis and, therefore, do not accrue official credits. If official credits is desired, a student will be required to register through the Evening Division and pay for credits according to the established rate.

For receipt of informal credits, the grade received in the course for inclusion on the high school transcript is forwarded to the respective high school by the Academic Vice President.

Registration for the MORE program is conducted at the high schools. Further information regarding this program may be obtained from the Registrar’s Office.

NECCUM (Northeast Consortium of Colleges and Universities in Massachusetts)

Salem State is a participant in the Northeast Consortium of Colleges and Universities in Massachusetts (NECCUM). Other members are Endicott College, Gordon College, Merrimack College, Middlesex Community College, Montserrat College of Art, North Shore Community College, Northern Essex Community College, University of Massachusetts - Lowell, and Marion Court College.

Each college is located in communities north of Boston within an hour’s drive of one another. The participation of the College in the Consortium makes available to students the resources of all ten institutions.

More than 130 program majors and concentrations are offered in these colleges which serve over 25,000 students in day division degree programs. NECCUM sponsors a cross registration program which opens many of these opportunities to students in each participating institution.

Under the cross registration program, students at Salem State College may enroll each semester at another member college. This policy greatly broadens curriculum offerings available to students. Full-time day students are eligible for this option with the approval of the Registrar. Students at each institution also have full library privileges at all ten institutions. Further information on cross registration can be obtained from the Registrar’s Office.

Credits earned at other NECCUM institutions will count toward the degree, and the grades and credits will be used in developing the student’s grade point average at Salem State College.

Cross Registration Program Restrictions:

1. Only full-time Day College students are eligible to participate during the academic year, exclusive of summer school.
2. Students may cross register in courses on a “space available” basis as long as all course prerequisites and corequisites are met. Each member institution may establish its own internal policy for regulating student cross registration. Appropriate institutional approval is required for all students who cross register.
3. First semester freshmen are excluded from participation in cross registration (except for ROTC).
4. No more than two courses per semester may be cross-registered; exceptions must be approved by the Academic Deans or their designees of both the home and the host institutions.
5. Students must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 to participate. Exceptions must be approved by the Vice President, Academic Affairs, or an appointed designee, at Salem State College.
6. Lab fees and other course fees (non tuition or instruction-fee) required for a particular course are not exempt and must be paid by the participating student to the host institution.
7. If grading options exist at the host institution (i.e., pass/fail), the policies of Salem State College will apply and may supersede those of the host institution.
8. Graduate courses and courses offered through the Evening Division programs shall be exempt from the provisions of this policy.

Other activities of the Consortium include interlibrary loan arrangements, sharing of plant facilities, joint purchase arrangements, and interinstitutional sponsorship of faculty/student colloquia, school/college collaboration and special events programming.

New England Regional Student Program

Salem State College participates in a regional cooperative program administered by the New England Board of Higher Education. This program, known as the New England Student Program, permits qualified students of the New England states to study with in-state tuition and admission privileges in certain programs at any of the states colleges, the public two-year colleges, and technical institutes.

Board of Regents policy allows all public higher education institutions participating in the Regional Student Program to charge all out-of-state students enrolled in a recognized “Regional Student Program”, under the New England Regional Compact, a tuition surcharge of 50% of the applicable in-state tuition charge.
Detailed information about this exceptional program can be obtained from any guidance counselor, or from the New England Board of Higher Education, 45 Temple Place, Boston, MA 02111.

The purpose of this program is to expand opportunities in higher education for New England residents by making available on an equal basis to all interested those courses not commonly offered at every institution. This practice tends to reduce duplication of courses and this utilizes most efficiently the higher education facilities in each state.

Pre-Professional Study and Advisement

Students who enroll at Salem State College and are considering preparation for admission to a school of medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, veterinary medicine, law, or other professions should inform the respective department chairperson prior to the orientation period so that an appropriate assignment of advisor can be made.

Pre-Law

Students who wish to prepare to study law should familiarize themselves with the entrance requirements of one or more law schools. A pre-legal advisor, who makes a continuing study of the requirements of such schools, is in a position to advise the student in the choice of courses. Law schools ordinarily do not prescribe a particular undergraduate major; consequently, any major which is of interest to the prospective law student is likely to be acceptable. Students are cautioned, however, that a baccalaureate in Education is the least acceptable to most law schools. The student will work with two advisors, the advisor for the major and the pre-legal advisor: Dr. Paul Marsella, History.

Pre-Medicine, Pre-Dentistry, and Pre-Veterinary Medicine and Other Health Related Professions

Admission requirements to medical, dental and veterinary schools vary. A student who expresses an interest in one of these or any of the health-related professions apart from Nursing, Medical Technology and Nuclear Medicine Technology is referred to an advisor who makes a continuing study of the requirements for admission to the professional schools and can advise students with respect to their choices of courses and with respect to academic standards expected of the applicant.

Usually, no specific undergraduate major is stipulated by professional colleges, but there are uniform minimum requirements of general chemistry, organic chemistry, biological science, physics, and some college mathematics; the remainder of the undergraduate work should provide breadth of background and depth in natural science. A pre-medical, pre-dental or pre-veterinary student at Salem State College will pursue the baccalaureate degree by following the prescribed curriculum in the major and minor fields of study. The student will work with two advisors, the advisor for the major and the pre-health professions advisor. The pre-professional advisor is in a position to advise the student in the choice of electives.

The pre-health professions advisor is also prepared to advise students who are interested in admission to schools of pharmacy and optometry.

Pre-Health Profession Advisors:
Dr. Susan Case, Biology
Dr. Nelson T. Scottgale, Biology

Air Force ROTC

Through an agreement with the University of Massachusetts at Lowell, Air Force ROTC is available to full-time students at this College. The Air Force ROTC (AFROTC) program qualifies men and women for commission in the U.S. Air Force. The program is divided into two years of a General Military Course (GMC) and two years of a Professional Officer Course (POC), both of which include leadership laboratories. Students may elect to enroll in a two- or four-year AFROTC program. Cadets in the four-year program attend four weeks of field training while cadets in the two-year training attend six-weeks of field training, with both encampments occurring during the summer between their sophomore and junior years. Leadership laboratories review Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies and career opportunities and typically include field trips to Air Force installations in the U. S.

Students must meet certain physical standards, pass an officer qualification test and possess acceptable academic records to enter AFROTC. Cadets can compete for a limited number of AFROTC scholarships. Students who successfully complete the POC are commissioned as second lieutenants in the U. S. Air Force Reserve and serve on active duty in the Air Force in a specialty closely related to their academic training.

For more information contact the Registrar or call AFROTC, Dept. 345 at the University of Massachusetts at Lowell (978) 934-2252.

Institutional Review Board

All research involving human beings or vertebrate animals conducted at Salem State College or by Salem College faculty or students under the sponsorship of Salem State College must be submitted to the Salem State College Institutional Review Board (IRB) for review before the start of the research. An IRB application form, which can be obtained from the IRB web site (http://www.salemstate.edu/irb), should be used for all research applications. It is the responsibility of the investigator to inform Study participants of all aspects of the research and to inform the respective department chairperson prior to the orientation facilities in each state.

Institutional Review Board

All research involving human beings or vertebrate animals conducted at Salem State College or by Salem College faculty or students under the sponsorship of Salem State College must be submitted to the Salem State College Institutional Review Board (IRB) for review before the start of the research. An IRB application form, which can be obtained from the IRB web site (http://www.salemstate.edu/irb), should be used for all research applications. Six copies of all applications should be submitted to the IRB Administrator in the Graduate School. There are three categories of application depending on the level of risk to participants: exempt, expedited or full committee review. Applications are reviewed on a regular basis. Applicants are informed of the results of an IRB review, generally within two weeks of submission and for full committee review as soon as possible after each meeting. A schedule of IRB meetings during the academic year is available on the IRB web site. Approval of materials between June 1 and August 31 depends upon the availability of the committee, but generally take 2-3 weeks. Investigators should keep copies of all IRB materials, including approved applications, consent forms, data collection instruments, etc., in a locked file cabinet for three years after the completion of the project. For more information, instructions and forms, visit the IRB website, http://www.salemstate.edu/irb or e-mail the IRB at irb@salemstate.edu or contact the Graduate School at 978-542-6310.

Center for International Education

The Center for International Education is located at 8 Harrison Avenue on South Campus. The Center coordinates international education activities at Salem State College, and serves as the focal point for the College’s international dimension by providing leadership in the internationalization of the College and by promoting global awareness and international education. The Center serves the College and the State by preparing students to play an active role in an interdependent world.

Specifically, CIE offers comprehensive services for international students and scholars, and campus and community intercultural programming; promotes study abroad, overseas institutional linkages, and international student and faculty exchanges; provides English as a Second Language training and courses; and maintains a sister relationship with Reitaku University in Japan and membership in the following organizations: The Massachusetts Council for International Education (MaCIE), NAFSA-Association of International Educators, AMIDEAST, The Institute for International Education (IIE), the College Consortium for International Studies, (CCIS), The International Careers Consortium, (ICC), and The Boston Center for International Visitors. The main components of CIE are described as follows:

Center for International Education

The Center for International Education is located at 8 Harrison Avenue on South Campus. The Center coordinates international education activities at Salem State College, and serves as the focal point for the College’s international dimension by providing leadership in the internationalization of the College and by promoting global awareness and international education. The Center serves the College and the State by preparing students to play an active role in an interdependent world.

Specifically, CIE offers comprehensive services for international students and scholars, and campus and community intercultural programming; promotes study abroad, overseas institutional linkages, and international student and faculty exchanges; provides English as a Second Language training and courses; and maintains a sister relationship with Reitaku University in Japan and membership in the following organizations: The Massachusetts Council for International Education (MaCIE), NAFSA-Association of International Educators, AMIDEAST, The Institute for International Education (IIE), the College Consortium for International Studies, (CCIS), The International Careers Consortium, (ICC), and The Boston Center for International Visitors. The main components of CIE are described as follows:
International Student Programs and Services

The CIE serves approximately 450 students from 54 countries. The Office provides extensive support services and programs that facilitate the adjustment of international students to life both at Salem State College and to the U.S. so that they will be able to achieve their academic goals. Experienced advisors assist students with visas, orientation, immigration requirements, work authorization, travel, housing, drivers licenses, financial documentation, cultural adjustment and many other issues. Advisors provide educational and emotional support and act as ombudsmen and advocates with other College offices and with outside institutions. Training workshops are conducted on safety, immigration issues, work options, job searches, taxation, reentry, and other topics of interest. A newsletter is published, and forums and speakers are presented.

Cultural and social programs offered, such as International Festival, Cultural Night, International Dinners, Fairs and Exhibitions, provide opportunities for international students to interact with and learn from both their American peers and each other in order to achieve greater understanding of cultural differences and similarities. Other activities, such as the Host Family Program, Faculty Mentor Program, and Teach-In Program integrate the international students into the larger Salem and neighboring communities, thereby fostering awareness and appreciation of other cultures. The Teach-In program places international students in local elementary or high school classrooms to share each other's cultures.

The Center also houses the International Student Association (ISA). The ISA performs multiple functions. While it seeks to help international students learn about the culture and the language of the United States, it celebrates the beauty and richness of the cultures represented here at Salem State. This approach helps create a caring and cooperative atmosphere for the entire College community.

The International Student Association co-sponsors with the Center many events throughout the year including International Dinners, International Festival, and a Teach-In program. Membership in the ISA is free and open to all Salem State students.

English as a Second Language

An integral part of the college community, the English as a Second Language (ESL) program serves students from over 25 different countries each semester. Offering a variety of non-credit courses, the program is designed for students who wish to improve their English proficiency and deepen their knowledge of US culture. Many students in the ESL program go on to complete bachelor’s and masters degrees at Salem State College. For all who participate in the program, developing their English is a key step in achieving educational, personal, and professional objectives.

For those students who plan to complete a degree at Salem State, the ESL program provides the perfect bridge to credit courses. Working with the English as a Second Language Coordinator and International Student Advisor, students receive assistance and advice throughout the application process. In addition, as their English proficiency increases, many students are able to combine their language studies with courses which will count towards their final degree.

During 12-week sessions in the Fall, Spring, and Summer ESL students can choose to study as few as three or as many as twenty-five hours per week. Courses such as “Integrated Skills” (an overview of grammar, listening and speaking) and “Reading and Writing”, which meet six to nine hours a week, offer students intensive instruction and practice. Elective courses provide opportunities to focus on particular topics or language skills. For example, as part of “Academic Skills”, students explore the US educational system by observing undergraduate classes, practicing presentation skills, and participating in panel discussions.

Other popular courses include “Business English” and “TOEFL Preparation”.

Classes in the ESL program are small and student-centered. Students learn in, rather than simply about, English. Designed to allow students to work simultaneously on all areas of language, class activities include: oral presentations, class discussions, research papers, and creative writing. In the past, students have performed skits, drawn cartoons, and produced videos as part of their class work.

Extracurricular activities offer the perfect complement to classroom study. Through fieldtrips to libraries, museums, and historic sites, students deepen both their linguistic knowledge and their familiarity with the communities in which they are living. “Brown bag lunches” and “coffee hours” provide students opportunities to get to know their teachers and classmates better and to practice English in an informal setting.

All of the teachers in the ESL program have Masters degrees in Teaching English as a Second Language and have traveled extensively. Most have lived and taught in other countries, giving them particular insight into the challenges of learning a language and adapting to a new culture. Working closely with other members of the CIE staff, the ESL faculty strives to provide students with an enriching and supportive environment in which to develop their knowledge of English, of the US, and of Salem State College.

Study Abroad

Recognizing the international dimension of higher education, the growing importance of majors in area studies as well as international educational programs, and the increasing demand for exchange programs as well as cross cultural experiences, Salem State College has established a number of study abroad programs. Such programs prepare students for lives and careers in an increasingly interdependent world.

Salem State College participates in four major programs. Oxford Brookes University in Oxford, England, is a fairly young but prestigious university that offers Salem State College students the possibility to take courses throughout the liberal arts as well as education and business disciplines. The Universite de Caen in Caen, France, offers several integrated French language courses suitable for students from introductory to advanced language proficiencies. The Summer Spanish-language program at the University of Oviedo in Oviedo, Spain allows SSC students to earn six credits in Spanish, the Summer French-Language program at the Univeriste Laval in Quebec, Canada allows SSC students to earn six credits in French. Salem State College is also a member of the College Consortium of International Studies (CCIS) which offers 37 programs in 24 countries. These programs cover the globe and conduct courses in many languages, disciplines, and cultures.

Programs vary greatly. There are year, semester, summer, and short-term programs. Students attending either semester or year programs, however, must maintain a full-time student status with the equivalent of twelve (12) credits hours per semester. Program costs, duration, dates, prerequisites, application procedures and academic offerings are individual. It is the student’s responsibility to make sure that all requirements are met.

Financial aid for Salem State College students may cover all expenses for a study abroad program including tuition, fees, room, board, transportation, and personal expenses. Salem State College students can apply all federal, state, and Salem State College financial aid and scholarship awards to study abroad. Students may also use a variety of loan programs as well. The Financial Aid Office coordinates all aid for international programs in consultation with Study Abroad.

Internships of varying credits hours and duration may be individually designed in conjunction with an international sponsor and the appropriate Salem State College academic department.
Student Teaching Overseas

The program is designed to give the student teacher the opportunity to enrich his or her own cultural understanding and educational background by student teaching in England. The student teaching period is for a full semester. The first part is to be completed here in the U.S.A. and the last part in Great Britain. Selection of student teachers is done through the recommendation of the student teacher supervisor. Final approval is the responsibility of overseas schools. For more information, contact the Coordinator of the program, School of Education.

THE DIVISIONS OF GRADUATE, CONTINUING EDUCATION AND NON-TRADITIONAL PROGRAMS

The Divisions of Graduate, Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs provide full and part-time educational opportunities for students. Degree programs and credit courses are offered at the graduate and undergraduate level. Courses are offered during the fall, spring, Wintersession, Summer Session I, and Summer Session II. Courses are offered primarily on evenings and weekends during the fall and spring semesters. During the Summer Sessions and Wintersession, courses are offered during the day and evening. Brochures listing all offerings are available approximately six weeks before the opening date of a semester.

Course Privileges for Students 60 Years of Age and Over

Students 60 years of age and over may enroll on a space available basis in credit courses with tuition waived. However, students are responsible for paying the fees for courses. For directed study courses, as well as institutes and seminars, the full program cost plus all fees are charged. The eligible student must bring proof of age to the registration site. Space Available registration will begin one week prior to the start of the course.

Salem State College Summer Institutes

The Summer Institute Program offers intensive week-long courses focusing on a variety of topics. Instruction may also include guest lecturers, field trips, exposure to special collections and events, and the use of special media. Institutes may be offered on or off campus, and may involve long distance travel. Some institutes may require preparations prior to the start of the class, including doing readings, meeting with the instructor, and other projects. Academic endeavors may include major presentations and research papers. The institute format allows a dynamic interaction between student and faculty that provides a memorable, exciting, intellectual experience for all participants. Please call the Continuing Education Office at (978)542-6324 for further information or a brochure.

REGISTRATION FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION COURSES

Registration for courses is handled by the Office of Student Records and Registrar and is subject to the deadlines and regulations listed in the Continuing Education brochure. All grades and credits are automatically recorded on the student's transcript. Students who do not wish to have courses credited towards graduation should request to audit. Charges for Continuing Education courses are NOT covered by Day School tuition costs.

Summer and Evening Classes

Graduate and undergraduate courses are available during Summer Sessions I and II as well as in the evenings during the regular school year. All grades and credits are automatically recorded on the students’ transcripts. Students who do not wish to have courses credited towards graduation should request to audit. Registration is handled by the Registrar’s Office, and is subject to the deadlines and regulations established by that office. Consult the current Master Schedule of Courses or Summer Session brochure for further information.

Day College students must pay the same tuition as Evening students.

THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

The mission of the Graduate School is to create a stimulating environment for research and interactive learning at a post-baccalaureate level for both students and faculty. The Graduate School provides programs that are responsive to regional and global educational needs. It seeks to enhance a lifelong commitment to learning among its students enabling them to lead personally rewarding and socially beneficial lives in the 21st century. It promotes the cultivation of scholarship and the expansion of knowledge, the development of professional skills and scholarly research at an advanced level, and the interchange of ideas among students, faculty, and staff. The Graduate School helps learners achieve professional competencies and realize broad intellectual and social interests.

Graduate Programs

The Graduate School offers several degree and certificate programs. Requirements for admission and completion of these programs are found in the Graduate School Catalog.

Master of Arts

- Master of Arts - English
- Master of Arts - History

Master of Arts in Teaching

- Master of Arts in Teaching – Art
- Master of Arts in Teaching – Biology
- Master of Arts in Teaching – Chemistry
- Master of Arts in Teaching – English
- Master of Arts in Teaching – English as a Second Language
- Master of Arts in Teaching – History
- Master of Arts in Teaching – Mathematics
- Master of Arts in Teaching – Middle School Mathematics
- Master of Arts in Teaching – Spanish

Master of Arts/Master of Arts in Teaching English
Advising and Information

Graduate Assistantships

Licensure only Programs

Master of Business Administration

Master of Education

- Master of Education – Bilingual Education
- Master of Education – Early Childhood Education
- Master of Education – Educational Leadership
- Master of Education – Elementary Education
- Master of Education – Higher Education in Student Affairs
- Master of Education – Library Media Studies
- Master of Education – Middle School Education
- Master of Education – Physical Education
- Master of Education – Reading
- Master of Education – School Business Officer
- Master of Education – School Counseling
- Master of Education – Secondary Education
- Master of Education – Special Education
- Master of Education – Technology in Education

Master of Science – Occupational Therapy (BS to MS)

Master of Science in Nursing/Master of Business Administration

Master of Science – RN/MSN

Master of Science in Nursing

Master of Science – Geo-Information Science/Criminal Justice Track

Master of Science – Mathematics

Master of Science in Nursing

Master of Science - Direct Entry Nursing

Master of Science - RN/MSN

Master of Science in Nursing/Master of Business Administration

Master of Science - Occupational Therapy (BS to MS)

Master of Social Work

C.A.G.S. in Education

Certificate Programs

- Advanced Professional Studies in Counseling and Psychological Services
- American Studies
- Financial Planning
- Geo-Information Science
- Nursing Education
- Teaching English as a Second Language
- Fast Track: Math Teacher Licensure
- Fast Track Science Teacher Licensure

Licensure only Programs

Initial & Professional Licensure:

- Early Childhood
- Elementary
- Middle School
- Reading
- Special Education
- Initial Licensure in Secondary Education

Licensure only Certificate in School Counseling

Graduate Assistantships

Graduate Assistantships are available to applicants for all degree programs. Remission of tuition and a monthly stipend for the academic year of appointment are features of the study-work-and-learning experience program. Applications and approved positions are available at www.salemstate.edu/graduate.

Advising and Information

Academic advising is provided for prospective students as well as accepted candidates. Admissions information, catalogs and brochures are available through the Graduate School, Sullivan Building, Room 101 or at the above mentioned website.

Availability of Graduate Courses To Undergraduate Students

Accepted undergraduate degree candidates at Salem State College who have completed at least 90 credits of their curriculum and have a 3.0 in the major, may be given permission to take Graduate courses for undergraduate credits. Interested students should contact the Registrar's Office for further information.

Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs

The undergraduate program of the Evening Division provides an opportunity for college-level study leading to a baccalaureate degree for students who cannot attend a full-time day program. By offering a Bachelor's degree in more than 30 academic disciplines, the Continuing Education Division fulfills a wide range of academic needs and interests. Students seeking a degree must be accepted by Salem State College following the official admissions procedures. Complete information on admission is available by contacting the Admissions Office.

In addition to degree programs, the undergraduate program offers the opportunity for students to take individual courses in any subject or group of subjects. The only requirement for registration is the possession of a high school diploma or a high school equivalency certificate (GED).

Center for Adult and Lifelong Learning (CALL Center)

The Center for Adult and Lifelong Learning, also known as the CALL Center, is dedicated to providing services for prospective and current adult and Continuing Education students at Salem State College. The CALL Center offers a variety of programs for adult learners, including information sessions for prospective students, academic skills workshops, computer skills tutorials, a peer Mentor Program that matches new students with returning students, Orientation programs, and Open House events. Additionally, CALL Center staff members are available to answer questions about campus resources and services as well as provide advocacy and assistance to students.

The CALL Center, located in the Sullivan Building, Room 104B, has a variety of amenities available for students, including a study lounge, computer, photocopier, kitchen area with refrigerator, microwave, and complimentary coffee and tea. Parenting Resource materials, and a campus events board. Students who visit the CALL Center will find a comfortable and welcoming environment that provides opportunities to network and form friendships with other adult students on campus. For more information, please visit the CALL Center website: www.salemstate.edu/call or contact the office at (978) 542-6330.

Workshops

The CALL Center offers a variety of informational workshops and tutorials for adult learners. Some of the programs that take place throughout the year include:

- Study Skills & Time Management
- Writing Skills
- Stress Reduction & Stress Management
- Learning Styles
- Campus Email
- Using the Library's On-Line Catalog
- Tips of Microsoft Word & Excel
- Powerpoint Basics

For more information on workshops and tutorials, please call (978) 542-6330 weekdays, 8:30 am – 5:00 pm.

Mentor Program

The CALL Center offers new students the unique opportunity to work with a peer mentor. At the beginning of the academic year, each new student is assigned an upperclass student mentor. The mentor serves as a resource and a support person for the new student to help ease their transition to Salem State College. The Mentor Program also provides a means for adult students to network and form friendships with peers who have similar life experiences.
Academic Information

Adult Learner Orientation
Prior to the start of classes, new students are invited to attend an Adult Learner Orientation that is designed to introduce students to Salem State College and provide them with the tools necessary to be successful during their first year of College. Students also have the opportunity to meet with representatives from academic departments, the Center for Academic Advising, Financial Aid, and the Registrar's Office.

Open House Week
The CALL Center Open House Week is another program offered at the beginning of the semester. Open Houses are help in the North Campus and South Campus facilities to provide students with an introduction to the CALL Center services and staff. New and returning students have the opportunity to socialize and enjoy refreshments with one another in a relaxed and informal setting.

Facility and Amenities
The CALL Center provides a haven for adult students during times when they are not in class. There is a lounge area that is ideal for studying, reading or simply meeting with friends. The Center also offers a variety of convenient amenities, including: a refrigerator, microwave, telephone, computer and printer, complimentary coffee and tea, copy machine (CALL Center I only), campus events board, public transportation schedules, and reading materials. All of these services are provided free of charge (except the copy machine) to students, and they are available to students during the regular hours of operation.

Location and Hours of Operation
During the Fall and Spring semesters:
 CALL Center I:
    Sullivan Building 104B, North Campus
    8:00 am-8:00 pm Monday-Thursday, 8:00 am-5:00 pm Friday
 CALL Center II:
    Harrington Building 002, South Campus
    8:00 am-7:00 pm Monday-Thursday, 8:00 am-2:00 pm Friday
Hours may vary during the Summer and school breaks.
Please call (978) 542-6330 for further information.

The following list highlights information readily available in the Center. Information on Life Experience credits and CLEP exams are available by calling (978) 542-6309, or coming to Room 100D in the Sullivan Building.

Advanced Placement Tests
Challenge Exams
Miller Exams, GRE’s
Opportunities for alternative study
Workshops in special interest areas such as:
    Study Skills
    Test Anxiety
    Time Management
    Stress Management
HOURS: 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., Monday-Thursday and 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Friday.
Please call (978) 542-6330 for further information.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing RN Program
In cooperation with the Divisions of Graduate, Evening and Non-Traditional Programs, the School of Nursing offers a part-time program for those Licensed Practical Nurses who wish to complete a BSN program and take the NCLEX-RN licensing examination. This program has been adapted to meet the learning needs of adult learners who have family and work responsibilities. Degree requirements are completed through acceptable transfer credits, credits through exemption and challenge examination and part-time day or evening study.

Individualized learning experiences are designed to assist students’ professional growth within the framework of the curriculum design. Prospective students must plan an initial interview before application and in addition to the normal college application should submit a record of completion of a diploma or an Associate Degree program in nursing. The applicant must also show evidence of current license as a Registered Nurse in Massachusetts as well as any other college transcripts for what transfer credits may be sought. Daytime and evening advising is available through the Divisions of Graduate, Evening and Non-Traditional Programs. Students should call (978) 542-6331 for an advising appointment.

Education Mobility Agreements for RN-BSN Nursing Students
Students who have graduated from Northern Essex, North Shore or Middlesex Community Colleges since 1988 may be eligible to participate in the Educational Mobility Program. The purpose of this program agreement is to facilitate the acceptance of nursing graduates from these Associate Degree Nursing Programs into the Salem State College RN-BSN Program within five years of graduating from the participating community college.

After a lapse of five years, these students will be required to take the ACT-PEP exams. Information regarding this program can be obtained by calling the Division of Graduate, Evening and Non-Traditional Programs at (978) 542-6309.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing LPN-BSN Program
In cooperation with the Office of Non-Traditional Programs, the School of Nursing offers a part-time program for those Licensed Practical Nurses who wish to complete a BSN program and take the NCLEX-RN licensing examination. This program has been adapted to meet the learning needs of adult learners who have family and work responsibilities. Degree requirements are completed through acceptable transfer credits, credits through exemption and challenge examination and part-time day or evening study.

Students interested in the LPN-BSN program must complete the NLN Mobility I Book I examination prior to acceptance into the program. 9.5 advancement credits may be earned by successful completion of two specific NLN Mobility and ACT-PEP examinations. These credits are awarded after the student has met the requirements of identified nursing courses. The applicant must also show evidence of current license as a Licensed Practical Nurse in Massachusetts, and have at least one year of nursing experience as an LPN prior to acceptance into the program. Other program requirements may apply. Students who are interested in this program should call (978) 542-6331 or 542-6309 for an advising appointment.

Academic Advising
The Academic Advising Center for the Evening undergraduate student is located in the Administration Building. The advising staff is available by appointment for all students during the day as well as evening hours. Continuing Education students accepted into degree programs should plan to meet with an advisor at least once a year to go over their programs of study. Students not yet accepted are encouraged to meet with an academic advisor to have a preliminary transcript evaluation done of any previous college work before registering for courses.

When a Continuing Education student has been accepted, the Academic Advising Center makes every attempt possible to complete the evaluation within two weeks of receipt of the students’ folder from the Admissions Office.

Day College Courses
Evening undergraduate students who wish to register for courses offered in the Day College (Fall and Spring) may obtain the master schedule of courses from the Registrar’s Office. Courses are open on a space available basis.
Day College Students

Day College students may also register for courses through the Evening Division when advisable. Day students should consult with their academic advisor or with a member of the Advising Center staff before registering for concurrent Evening courses.

The tuition structure of the Graduate and Evening Divisions is separate from that of the Day College. Day College students are required to pay the same tuition as other Graduate and Evening Division students.

High School Program

High school seniors are encouraged to enroll in freshman level courses for college credits. Registration must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the high school principal or guidance counselor attesting that the student is considered capable of meeting collegiate scholastic standards. Students wishing to take advantage of this opportunity should examine the Master Schedule of Courses and make selections with the advice of their guidance director.

Community Enrichment Programs

The Division of Evening and Non-Traditional Programs also offers a wide variety of special non-credits, professional development, and CEU/CEH programs in such areas as arts and crafts, business skills, career enhancement, computer skills, desktop publishing, film/theatre, allied health, languages, photography, physical activities, special interests, test preparation, and travel.

Programs are offered at the Salem, Melrose and Gloucester campuses and require a fee for participation. Brochures are available at the office or by mail.

The Center for Professional Services

The Center for Professional Services provides custom-designed, contractual services for a variety of private, public and nonprofit organizations. Using the broad range of human and physical resources at the College, the Center offers educational and training solutions designed to meet the unique performance needs of contracted organizations. Professional services can be arranged to design and deliver courses, seminars, workshops, staff training/development, technical assistance, health and fitness programs, marketing services and more in a convenient, flexible format. Designed to meet the changing economic needs of our region, the Center for Professional Services is a progressive model for private and public sector collaboration.

Use of Technologies

Students should be aware that at Salem State College, courses may require the use of the internet, digital library resources, and other electronic learning technologies.

POLICIES

The academic regulations of the College apply to all undergraduate students, regardless of student status, program, or College session. Each matriculated student is entitled to a copy of the College catalog and must retain it and be familiar with its contents.

A student must conform to his or her chosen curricula, as set forth in the edition of the College catalog in effect at the time of the student’s matriculation and which applies to the class with which he or she normally will be graduating. Each student is responsible for successfully completing all required course work and credits hours within his/her curriculum before final clearance for graduation can be given by the Registrar.

Information on undergraduate degree programs and requirements can be found in the section on Undergraduate Programs.
Limitations on Courses Which Can Be Taken by Juniors and Seniors

Seniors and Juniors may register for the following courses only after Freshmen and Sophomore registration has been completed:

1. Physical Education Activities.
2. Personal & Community Health/Health and Wellness.
4. English Composition I & II.
5. World Civilization I & II.
6. College Algebra.

Exceptions will be allowed for Transfer Students.

Add/Drop Period

Every semester, immediately preceding the ADD/DROP period, each student will receive a form containing a copy of the student’s schedule of classes for that semester. Every course and section for which the student has been officially registered will be listed on this form. The student is expected to review this form carefully, check it for completeness and accuracy, and make any necessary changes during ADD/DROP period.

During the ADD/DROP period as listed in the Academic Calendar and Master Schedule each semester, a student’s program may be changed by adding and/or dropping courses to meet individual requirements. Students who wish to initiate drop actions after the initial drop period must go to the Registrar’s Office. Whenever possible, changes will be effected at the time they are requested. (See withdrawal from courses.)

Selection or Change of Concentration

A student may wish, or may be required, to select a concentration within the major. See Undergraduate Programs for a list of Academic Majors and available concentrations within each major. The concentration is selected in consultation with the student's academic advisor. The chosen concentration is declared on a Selection of Concentration form available from the major department or the Academic Advising Center. When the form has been filled out, the student must obtain the signature of the major department chairperson and then submit the form to the Registrar’s Office. This must be done no later than the end of the first semester of the Junior year. The concentration will be recorded on the student’s transcript. A student wishing to change a concentration should follow the same procedure and use the same form.

Majors

Most students are admitted to the College in a particular major. If, however, a student is admitted without a major as an undeclared student, the student must declare a major by the end of the Freshman year or by the end of the 1st semester on campus in the case of a Transfer student.

Forms for declaring a major are available at the Academic Advising Center located in the Administration Building. The form must be filed no later than October 1 to be effective for the following Spring Semester, and no later than February 1 to be effective for the following Fall Semester.

If a major is offered jointly by two or more departments, the Chairpersons of the sponsoring departments will select one of their number as coordinator for the major.

If a student is not admitted with a declared major, the choice of major must be approved first by the Chairperson of the department offering the major or by the coordinator of the major (or by the Bachelor of Liberal Studies, General Studies Steering Committee for General Studies requests). The student’s potential for success and interest in the major program and their past academic performance will be considered.

Students will be informed by mail of the approval or disapproval of their request for a particular major. If the request is disapproved, and the student still desires to be considered for that particular major in a subsequent semester, another form must be filed. In such cases, the student is advised to consult with the concerned academic department regarding the criteria for eventual approval.

No more than 55 credits in a student’s major field may be counted toward graduation; exceptions to this regulation may be made for certain programs, but not for individual students.

Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree program may not take more than 55 credits in the School of Business.

Students who wish to declare a major in Art must submit to the chairperson of the Art Department a portfolio of 10-15 pieces of their original work, or slides thereof, in a variety of mediums. If a student does not have a portfolio to present, he/she should enroll in an art course(s) in order to develop a portfolio or ask to be recommended by Art faculty.

Change of Major

In order to change a major, a student must request such change on a Change of Major form available at the Academic Advising Center. This form must be filed no later than October 1 to be effective for the following Spring semester, and February 1 to be effective for the following Fall semester. The process is the same as for declaring a major (see above).

Double Major

A student may declare two majors in different subjects and have both listed on the transcript, provided that the student meets all official requirements of both major programs. Individual courses may be used simultaneously to meet the various requirements of the specific majors but may be counted only once for credits purpose.

In B.A. programs, a second major may stand in lieu of the requirements for a minor.

A student with a double major will receive only one degree. If the student completes one B.A. major and all other B.A. requirements and one B.S. major and B.S. requirements, the student may select which degree he or she wishes to receive.

The process of approving a second major for a student is the same as that used in the change of major. However, a different form indicating 1st major and 2nd major is used and may be obtained at the Academic Advising Center in the Administration Building.

Minors

Each student in a B.A. program is required to complete a minor, consisting of 15-18 credits hours of course work in a subject area or in an interdisciplinary program. An exception to this range applies to the minor in Secondary Education, which consists of 27 credits in specified Education courses and meets state certification requirements. Students should consult their academic advisors or the chairpersons of their major departments for recommendations on appropriate minors. A list of currently available academic minors appears in the Undergraduate Programs section.

If a minor is offered jointly by two or more departments, the chairpersons of the sponsoring departments will select one of their number as Coordinator for the minor.

Most B.S. programs do not require a minor, although many do require support courses in one or more related areas of study.

Courses used to fulfill core requirements may be used as part of a minor if the department(s) offering the minor so stipulates. It should be emphasized, however, that this double function does not imply double credits: although a course may satisfy a core...
Individualized Study Program

Selection or Change of Minors

A student must select a minor by the end of the sophomore year. (Transfer students at the junior level or beyond must select their minors before the end of their first semester at the college.)

To select a minor or minors, a student must obtain and fill out a special Minor Selection Form available in the major department and at the Academic Advising Center. The student shall then discuss the selection of a minor with the major Department Chairperson or academic advisor and fill out the informational part of the form. The signature by the major Department Chairperson indicates the suitability of the desired minor as part of the degree program. If a minor is not a requirement of a degree program, the signature of the major Department Chairperson is not required, but is desirable.

The student then obtains the signature of the Chairperson of the minor department, or of the Coordinator of the minor, which indicates the acceptance of the student into the minor. The content of the minor program is determined by the Chairperson of the department offering the minor and should be discussed with the student when admission to the minor is requested.

Once the Minor Selection Form is completed, it must be turned in to the Registrar's Office which will return signed copies of the form to the student, and to the minor and major departments.

A student may petition to change a minor or to add a subsequent minor at any time. The appropriate sections of the Minor Selection Form must be filled out and the above procedures must be followed.

Selection of Options

A student may wish, or may be required, to select an option within the major. The option is selected in consultation with the student's academic advisor. Selection of an option is an internal departmental matter. There is no form to be filled with the Registrar's Office, and the option is not listed on the student's transcript.

Individualized Study Program

The College offers an Individualized Study Program under which students majoring in participating areas may design their own major programs, leading either to a B.A. degree or to a B.S. degree.

An Individualized Study Program may be either departmental, or interdepartmental, or interdisciplinary in nature. An ISP is departmental if the student's major program falls within one department (e.g., History or Chemistry). An ISP is interdepartmental if the student's major program falls within two or three departments in the same academic division (e.g., Biology Major with an ISP in Biochemistry with course work in Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics, all within the division of Natural Sciences/Mathematics; an English Major with an ISP in Drama with course work in Theatre/Speech and English, both within the Division of Humanities). An ISP is interdisciplinary if the student's major program cuts across the academic divisions (e.g., a Geography Major with an ISP in Urban Studies with course work in English, Geography, Biology, etcetera).

Each department may decide for itself whether or not it wishes to offer students the Individualized Study Program as an option for a departmental major.

To work for a B.A. degree, a student must include a minimum of 30 credits in the major department, or their equivalent in ISP. Students pursuing an ISP must meet all other degree requirements. For a B.S. degree a student must include a minimum of 42 credits in the major department.

To take part in the Individualized Study Program, a student, with the faculty advisor, should develop a prospectus of the proposed program. The prospectus should include:

1. The purpose of the program.
2. The nature of the program.
3. The degree sought.
4. Formal courses to be taken.
5. Any other kinds of educational experiences for which course credits is sought, consistent with approved College policies.

The prospectus must then be submitted for approval to the major department. Once it approves a program, the department must assign a faculty advisor to oversee the program.

ISP Majors must receive approval before a student begins the Junior year. ISP Majors for students transferring in at the Junior level must receive approval before the end of the student's first semester at the College.

Copies of all approved and accepted ISP Majors will be sent by each department to the Academic Affairs Office for informational purposes.

Substantial changes in an approved ISP Major (i.e., changes in degree sought, changes in more than three courses, changes in other kinds of educational experiences for which credits is sought) must be approved by the major department prior to the implementation of such changes.

Students who successfully complete an ISP will receive the B.A. or B.S. degree with a notation on their transcript such as the following:

**MAJOR: POLITICAL SCIENCE** (Individualized Study Program in International Studies.)

**ACADEMIC STATUS**

Leave of Absence

- A leave of absence is a period during which a student having been formally admitted to the college maintains matriculated status, but is entitled to none of the services of the College provided by the payment of tuition or fees. An application for a leave of absence may be filed at anytime during the academic year for the following semester. A leave of absence may begin during a semester, provided the completed application for leave is filed with the Registrar before the withdrawal deadline; in this case the entire semester is counted toward the leave.
- No refund of tuition or fees will be given except as provided by other existing regulations.
- The total leave allowed a student during his or her career at the College is two semesters which need not be taken consecutively.
- A student desiring a leave of absence should complete a Leave of Absence form available in the Academic Advising Center.
- A date of return will be agreed upon in advance and stated on the Leave of Absence form. A student who fails to return on the agreed date will be considered to have withdrawn from the College, in which case, a formal application for readmission must be filed.
Withdrawal from the Courses

A student who is returning to the College after a leave of absence must give notice to the Registrar's Office no later than the following dates. Students on leave, who wish to return in the Spring semester must notify the Registrar's Office in writing no later than December 1 of the preceding Fall semester. Students who wish to return in the Fall semester must notify the Registrar's Office in writing no later than the preceding July 1.

A leave of absence will be granted to any students complying with College regulations. However, such leave of absence will be revoked by the College if the student incurs an academic dismissal subsequent to the granting of the leave.

Students on leave are fully responsible for notifying the Registrar's Office of their intent to return on or before the specified notification dates. No reminders will be sent to the student.

Withdrawal from the College

A student may officially withdraw from the College at any time by completing the special Withdrawal Form available at the Academic Advising Center. Withdrawal from the College implies withdrawal from all courses, and the regulations concerning grades set forth in the paragraph on Withdrawal from Courses are applicable.

Unauthorized withdrawal will result in a grade of F* in all courses.

Withdrawal from Courses

To withdraw from a course which the student does not intend to complete, the student must file an appropriate Student Action Form with the Registrar's Office. If a student withdraws from a course after the ADD/DROP period and before the withdrawal deadline, as published in the Academic Calendar, a grade of W will be assigned by the Registrar's Office. If a student withdraws after the withdrawal deadline, a grade of F* will be assigned by the Registrar's Office unless extenuating circumstances warrant further consideration (See Administrative Grades).

In cases of unauthorized withdrawal, where a student ceases to fulfill the requirements of the course and yet does not withdraw according to the procedure just outlined, a grade of F* will be assigned.

Requests for withdrawal after the announced deadline or which result in course loads below twelve (12) credits hours for full-time students must be reviewed by the Academic Affairs Office.

Incomplete Grades

A student who is being educated on leave must notify the Registrar's Office in writing no later than one year following the semester for which the original grade was issued. Special arrangements for completion of the course work must be made with the instructor prior to the assignment of final grades in the course.

Requests for grade changes must be submitted to the Academic Affairs Office no later than one year following the semester for which the grade was assigned. A change will be made only when the instructor considers it justified by the student's performance in the appropriate course work. All requests for grade changes must be submitted to the Academic Affairs Office no later than one year following the semester for which the original grade was issued. Exceptions to this policy will be permitted only when there are clear and compelling extenuating circumstances.

Change of Grade

Once a course grade (other than Incomplete) has been assigned, it can be changed only by the instructor who originally assigned it. A change will be made only when the student considers it justified by the student's performance in the appropriate course work. All requests for grade changes must be submitted to the Academic Affairs Office no later than one year following the semester for which the original grade was issued. Exceptions to this policy will be permitted only when there are clear and compelling extenuating circumstances.

Students may elect to take one course for pass/fail credits during each of the junior and senior years under the following conditions:

- Such a course may not be undertaken to satisfy major, minor, distribution, or basic skills requirements.
- A Pass grade will earn credits toward graduation but is not used in computing the GPA.
• A Fail grade, however, will not earn credits toward graduation but will be used in computing the GPA. A student must obtain permission to undertake such course work from both his/her instructor and the Chairperson of the department in which the course is to be taken.

The option to be graded on a pass/fail basis must be made within the first two weeks of classes. Thereafter, it may not be rescinded and no letter grade which carries a quality-point value may be awarded for that course.

The Supervised Student Teaching requirement will be graded on a pass/fail basis and the grade will be accompanied by a detailed written description together with a profile of the accomplishments of each student. A Pass grade, in this instance, earns credits toward graduation but is not used in computing the GPA. A Fail grade, however, will not earn credits toward graduation and will be used in computing the GPA.

Students involved with satisfying the Physical Education requirement can elect to be graded on a pass/fail basis or on a standard basis. A Pass grade will earn credits toward graduation but will not be used in calculating the GPA. A Fail grade, however, will not earn credits toward graduation but will be used in computing the GPA.

Repeated Courses
A student may repeat a course at his or her discretion. Once a course is repeated, only the higher grade earned is used to calculate the GPA. Department policies may require a student to repeat a major course if a grade is obtained that is less than the required minimum.

Requests for Outside Courses
When schedule conflicts or other reasons prevent a student from enrolling in a particular course at Salem State College, an appropriate course offered at another institution may sometimes be accepted as a substitute. Permission to take such a course must be obtained on an Outside Course Request form available at the Registrar's Office. The form must be signed by the Department Chairperson of the subject area and must be filed with Registrar's Office prior to enrolling in the outside course. Failure to file this form may result in non-transferability of course credits.

Note that neither the grade nor the credits earned in a course at another institution are used in developing the student's grade point average at Salem State College. (See also NECCUM cross registration)

ACADEMIC PROGRESS

Dean's List
Students carrying 12 credits or more who attain a grade point average of 3.0 and receive no incomplete grades or missing grades in any given semester will be placed on the Dean's List for that semester.

Dean's List for Part-time Continuing Education Students
1. Students must be matriculated into an undergraduate Continuing Education degree program.
2. Students must have completed a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours at Salem State College.
3. Students must be enrolled for a minimum of six (6) credit hours and a maximum of eleven (11) credit hours in the given fall or spring semester.
4. Students must attain a grade point average of 3.0 or higher and must not receive any incomplete or missing grades in the given semester.

Departmental Honors
The term "departmental honors" signifies both a superior knowledge of the subject area and a substantial creative achievement outside of the normal pattern of courses. In order to be eligible for departmental honors a student must have a grade point average of at least 3.5 in the major field, and must successfully complete an honors project demonstrating creative achievement. Examples of honors projects might include research papers, lectures, essays, poetry, performances, compositions, or artwork. Each project proposal must be approved by a committee appointed by the major department. Each project must be supervised by a member of the faculty, and the completed project must be evaluated by a committee from the department. If the completed project is acceptable to the committee, the committee may recommend "honors," "high honors," "highest honors." Where appropriate, academic credits for honors projects will be given through the regular procedure for directed study within the major department. Additional regulations concerning departmental honors may be formulated within each department. These honors do not appear on the student's diploma but are recorded on the student's transcript.

Degrees with Honors
Students with excellent overall academic records will be awarded their degrees with honors. To qualify for honors, a student must have completed a minimum of 60 credit hours at Salem State College and must have attained a grade point average in the indicated range.

Summa Cum Laude (highest honors): Overall cumulative grade point average of 3.750 - 4.000.
Magna Cum Laude (high honors): Overall cumulative grade point average of 3.500 - 3.749.
Cum Laude (honors): Overall cumulative grade point average of 3.000 - 3.499.

These honors will appear on the student's diploma and are recorded on the student's transcript.

Grade-Point Average Requirement for Awarding of Degree
Candidates for a Bachelor's Degree must attain a final cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.000 as well as a minimum grade point average of 2.000 in their major field of study, before the degree will be awarded. A cumulative grade-point average is calculated for each student at the end of each semester. It is based solely on credits earned and grade points received at Salem State College and at Northeast Consortium Colleges and Universities via the cross registration system.

The number of grade points which a student receives in a course is determined by multiplying the number of semester hours of credits in that course by the point value of the grade assigned (see chart above). For example, a three credits course with a grade of A has a value of 3 x 4.0 = 12.0 grade points. The cumulative grade-point average is then calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned to date by the total number of accumulated grade point credits.

All curriculum requirements within the major must be met. Department Chairpersons will review all transfer credits applications and will have final approval of all transfer credits awarded.

Transfer Student Honors
A student who transfers to Salem State College must complete successfully a minimum of 30 credits hours at the College in order to receive the baccalaureate degree from the College. The cumulative grade-point average for transfer students will be determined solely on the basis of courses completed at Salem or through NECCUM. Also, the cumulative grade-point average used to determine graduation with honors will be based on a minimum of two academic years of credits earned at the College. Transfer students who have had the equivalent of two or more years of full-time study elsewhere will be required to conform to the regular requirements of the College.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS

Dean's List
Students carrying 12 credits or more who attain a grade point average of 3.0 and receive no incomplete grades or missing grades in any given semester will be placed on the Dean's List for that semester.

Dean's List for Part-time Continuing Education Students
1. Students must be matriculated into an undergraduate Continuing Education degree program.
2. Students must have completed a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours at Salem State College.
3. Students must be enrolled for a minimum of six (6) credit hours and a maximum of eleven (11) credit hours in the given fall or spring semester.
4. Students must attain a grade point average of 3.0 or higher and must not receive any incomplete or missing grades in the given semester.

Departmental Honors
The term "departmental honors" signifies both a superior knowledge of the subject area and a substantial creative achievement outside of the normal pattern of courses. In order to be eligible for departmental honors a student must have a grade point average of at least 3.5 in the major field, and must successfully complete an honors project demonstrating creative achievement. Examples of honors projects might include research papers, lectures, essays, poetry, performances, compositions, or artwork. Each project proposal must be approved by a committee appointed by the major department. Each project must be supervised by a member of the faculty, and the completed project must be evaluated by a committee from the department. If the completed project is acceptable to the committee, the committee may recommend "honors," "high honors," "highest honors." Where appropriate, academic credits for honors projects will be given through the regular procedure for directed study within the major department. Additional regulations concerning departmental honors may be formulated within each department. These honors do not appear on the student's diploma but are recorded on the student's transcript.

Degrees with Honors
Students with excellent overall academic records will be awarded their degrees with honors. To qualify for honors, a student must have completed a minimum of 60 credit hours at Salem State College and must have attained a grade point average in the indicated range.

Summa Cum Laude (highest honors): Overall cumulative grade point average of 3.750 - 4.000.
Magna Cum Laude (high honors): Overall cumulative grade point average of 3.500 - 3.749.
Cum Laude (honors): Overall cumulative grade point average of 3.000 - 3.499.

These honors will appear on the student's diploma and are recorded on the student's transcript.

Grade-Point Average Requirement for Awarding of Degree
Candidates for a Bachelor's Degree must attain a final cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.000 as well as a minimum grade point average of 2.000 in their major field of study, before the degree will be awarded. A cumulative grade-point average is calculated for each student at the end of each semester. It is based solely on credits earned and grade points received at Salem State College and at Northeast Consortium Colleges and Universities via the cross registration system.

The number of grade points which a student receives in a course is determined by multiplying the number of semester hours of credits in that course by the point value of the grade assigned (see chart above). For example, a three credits course with a grade of A has a value of 3 x 4.0 = 12.0 grade points. The cumulative grade-point average is then calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned to date by the total number of accumulated grade point credits.

All curriculum requirements within the major must be met. Department Chairpersons will review all transfer credits applications and will have final approval of all transfer credits awarded.

Transfer Student Honors
A student who transfers to Salem State College must complete successfully a minimum of 30 credits hours at the College in order to receive the baccalaureate degree from the College. The cumulative grade-point average for transfer students will be determined solely on the basis of courses completed at Salem or through NECCUM. Also, the cumulative grade-point average used to determine graduation with honors will be based on a minimum of two academic years of credits earned at the College. Transfer students who have had the equivalent of two or more years of full-time study elsewhere will be required to conform to the regular requirements of the College.
Internal Transfers

Students desiring to transfer from the full-time day college to the Evening Division may request such transfer in written form to the Registrar's Office, indicating the desired entrance period for transfer. Such requests will not be considered unless the student has cleared all fiscal obligations to the day college. The Academic Affairs office will inform the student in writing of approval or disapproval of the request for transfer.

Students matriculated in Evening Division may apply for consideration for Internal Transfer to the Day College through the Registrar’s Office. Deadlines for transfer application are February 1 for Fall and October 1 for Spring.

Readmitted Students and Changes in the Core Curriculum

Students who have been readmitted to the College will be required to complete all core requirements effective as of the date of their reentry to the college. Exceptions to this policy are as follows:

a. Core Completion Exemption. Students who completed all core requirements under the catalog of their original year of entry prior to their readmission to the College will not be required to complete new core requirements.

b. Two Semester Exemption. Students who are readmitted within two semesters of their separation from the College will be required to complete all core requirements under the catalog in effect at the time of original admission. The two semester exemption will be in effect until August 15, 2010.

Academic Warning

At the end of each semester, students who have completed fewer than 40 semester hours of credits and whose cumulative grade point average is greater than or equal to 1.60 but less than 1.80 will be placed on Academic Warning. As will all others who have completed forty or more, but fewer than 90 credits and whose cumulative grade point average is greater than or equal to 1.80 but less than 2.0.

Students who are placed on Academic Warning are to meet with their faculty advisor to discuss their academic problems and to plan a course of corrective action and are highly encouraged to meet with a member of the staff of the Academic Advising Center to obtain particular assistance in making use of the College’s many academic support services. These services include, but are not limited to, tutorial support, supplementary instruction, and instructional labs in Accounting, Mathematics, Writing, Reading and Study Skills Workshops.

Students on Academic Warning are prohibited from participating in major extracurricular activities which include a significant amount of time, including but not limited to, the Student Government Association, intercollegiate and intramural athletics, WMWM, the Program Council, academic student organizations, special interest groups, and the LOG.

Academic Warning will be noted on the transcript.

Academic Probation

At the end of each semester, students who have completed fewer than 40 semester hours of credits and whose cumulative grade point average is less than or equal to 1.60 but less than 1.80 will be placed on Academic Probation. As will all others who have completed forty or more, but fewer than 90 credits whose cumulative grade point average is less than 1.80 for two consecutive semesters. Students who have completed 90 or more credits with an overall cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 will be academically dismissed. Students who have completed 90 or more credits with an overall cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 will be academically dismissed. These students will be notified of their dismissal by the Vice President, Academic Affairs. Students who are academically dismissed will not be readmitted for the following semester, unless so recommended by the Selective Retention Committee. Dismissed students will be eligible for possible readmission for subsequent semesters. Students will be encouraged to repeat a failed course or courses at Salem State College through the Evening Division to demonstrate their commitment to continue at the College and to improve their academic standing. Academic Dismissal will be noted on the transcript.

Appeal of Academic Dismissal

All academically dismissed students have the right to appeal their dismissal to the Selective Retention Committee. Dismissed students are encouraged to utilize the appeals procedures if they feel their academic deficiencies are the result of exterminating circumstances or due to computational errors which resulted in their cumulative GPA being below the required minimum.

Letters of appeal supporting the student’s case for readmission should be sent to the Selective Retention Committee, in care of the Registrar’s Office on or before the date specified in the student’s dismissal letter. The Selective Retention Committee will convene before the beginning of the following semester to consider all student appeals. The Committee will recommend for each appeal either that: 1. The dismissal terms be upheld; 2. The student be readmitted the following semester on Academic Probation; or 3. The student be reinstated if the dismissal was due to a non-debatable computational error in their GPA. The Academic Affairs Office will notify students of the results of appeals in time to allow readmitted students to register for the following semester.

The Selective Retention Committee will provide information pertinent to the dismissed student’s case for readmittance to the Academic Advising Center for use in advising the student.

Academic Probation will be noted on the transcript.

Readmission After Academic Dismissal

Students dismissed from the College for academic deficiencies may apply for readmission through the Office of Admissions (see Admissions Information) or through an appeal to the Selective Retention Committee (see Selective Retention Procedures). Students readmitted by the Admissions Office after academic dismissal or by recommendation of the Selective Retention Committee, will be readmitted on Academic Probation and will be required to attain a temporary minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 at the end of their first two semesters following readmission. This temporary average will be used for...
the purpose of determining continuing enrollment or possible dismissal. In all instances, however, the regulations on minimum cumulative grade point average will apply in all subsequent semesters (see Academic Dismissal). In addition, such readmitted students will be required to meet with a staff member of the Academic Advising Center to discuss their academic problems and to plan for a course of corrective action.

Readmitted students on Academic Probation may not participate in the College’s extracurricular activities (see Academic Probation).

Readmission after Academic Dismissal will be noted on the transcript.

Administrative Dismissal

Students or former students who are identified by the Fiscal Affairs Office as having unpaid debts for tuition, room, board, medical or other college related charges or who have not submitted officially required forms including the Health Service Form will be subject to administrative dismissal.

Students who are administratively dismissed will not receive grade reports for the semester, will not be awarded any degree to which they might otherwise be entitled, will not be permitted to register for any program at any State College for which they might otherwise be eligible and will not be furnished certified copies of any State College Transcript (unless said transcript is needed to obtain benefits related to service in the United States armed forces.) Said students will be permitted, upon written request, to inspect and review uncertified copies of their transcripts.

Students who are administratively dismissed may apply for readmission by submitting the standard application for admission and paying the standard application fee. Students who are administratively dismissed will be considered for readmission only after outstanding debts are satisfied and/or other administrative requirements are completed.

**INTERNSHIPS, DIRECTED STUDY, & OTHER FIELD EXPERIENCES**

While it is difficult to make a clear-cut distinction between the internship and the directed study, the following statements indicate the characteristics that each would possess:

Internships

1. Academic credits for directed study should be on the basis of three hours of work per week for one academic credits awarded.

2. A student is limited to a maximum of 12 hours of credits for internships, and a maximum of six hours of credits for directed study during the undergraduate program. Departments may establish lower maximums for their courses.

3. A written statement should be developed for each internship and directed study which specifies
   a. the responsibilities and duties of the student, the faculty supervisor, and the site supervisor;
   b. the activities which the participating agency will provide for the student;
   c. the standards by which the student will be graded (reports, conferences, visitations, etc.).

   It may be in the form of a departmentally standardized “contract”, or a more informal approach may be used, but such statement should be worked out prior to the experience in order to prevent misunderstanding on the part of anyone involved in the **directed study**.

   The directed study involves the student in activities of practical or vocational nature in which he or she is required to perform specified services for an off-campus agency, company, etc., in exchange for the opportunity to gain relevant learning experience in a job environment. Although the supervision of the intern is the joint responsibility of a faculty member and of a representative of the facility where the student is working, the grade is determined by the faculty member. For the purposes of this policy special problems in Biology, Chemistry/Physics, Geological Science, and Physical Geography will be considered internships.

Directed Study

1. The directed study involves a research or other type of project in which the emphasis is on knowledge as an end in itself with less consideration given to its practical application. The student works under the direction of a faculty member and while the student may use off-campus facilities (libraries, museums, government agencies, etc.) as sources of information, he or she does not provide any services to the facility.

2. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 hours of credit for directed study during their undergraduate program. Departments may establish lower maximums for their courses.

3. A written statement should be developed for each directed study which specifies
   a. the responsibilities and duties of the student, the faculty supervisor, and the site supervisor;
   b. the activities which the participating agency will provide for the student; and
   c. the standards by which the student will be graded (reports, conferences, visitations, etc.).

   It may be in the form of a departmentally standardized “contract”, or a more informal approach may be used, but such statement should be worked out prior to the experience in order to prevent misunderstanding on the part of anyone involved in the **directed study**.

The directed study involves the student in activities of practical or vocational nature in which he or she is required to perform specified services for an off-campus agency, company, etc., in exchange for the opportunity to gain relevant learning experience in a job environment. Although the supervision of the intern is the joint responsibility of a faculty member and of a representative of the facility where the student is working, the grade is determined by the faculty member. For the purposes of this policy special problems in Biology, Chemistry/Physics, Geological Science, and Physical Geography will be considered directed study.

Other Field Experiences

It should be noted that the above policy statement applies only to Internships and Directed Study and not to Cooperative Education or other specialized experiences, e.g. GLS 470 Field Geology. In addition, certain specialized programs such as Nursing, Social Work, Education and Occupational Therapy will have specific accreditation standards.

If a department, because of the unusual nature of a particular course feels it cannot conform to the above standards, it may petition the Curriculum Committee, to recommend that an exception be made.

Prior Learning Credit

Salem State College recognizes that prior learning outside the regular academic setting can be a valid part of one’s educational experience. Therefore, several ways have been developed through which a student can validate mastery of specific academic subjects and can use this knowledge to petition for academic credits. The following mechanisms to validate prior learning can result in academic credits:

1. CLEP — College Level Examination Program Subject and General Examination. College Level Examination Program
(CLEP) is a national program, sponsored by the College Entrance Examination Board, of credits-by-examination that offers the opportunity to obtain recognition for college level achievement. This examination program is a means of measuring learning developed by means of formal or informal study. If the results of the examinations are acceptable to Salem State, academic credits may be awarded. (See Credits by Examination).

To find out more about the College’s CLEP credits policy, write or call the Academic Advising Center, 542-7049. Although Salem State College is not a Test Center, CLEP tests are administered at North Shore Community College, and at several institutions in Greater Boston.

Additional options include:

2. Exemption from English Requirements by SAT Score and Written Composition Test to Supplement the CLEP Scores.
3. A speech exemption test for the speech requirement.
4. Exemption Test for the Health and Wellness Requirements.
5. Foreign Language Tests used with the CLEP Test.
6. Challenge examinations for Anatomy and Physiology, Chemistry and Microbiology for Registered Nurses seeking credits in those areas.

Life Experience Credit

Life experience credits (up to 30 credits) may be granted to students who demonstrate prior knowledge of or competency in specific subject areas. This prior learning must be equivalent to the knowledge and content related to specific course offered at the College. In order to be eligible for Life Experience Credits, students must first verify that they will satisfy the requirement to complete a minimum of 30 graded course credits at Salem State College by the time they graduate. For further information, please contact the Academic Advising Center at (978) 542-7049.

General Policies Governing Life Experience Credits

A. Credits may be granted once only for validated learning from a life experience.
B. Directed Study and Internships for which academic credits has been granted cannot be used as life experience credits.
C. Learning acquired from life experience must be of college level quality that is verified.
D. The award of credits and the amount awarded for validated learning for a prior life experience will be determined by appropriate academic department.
E. Academic credits may be granted only for verified prior learning, not for experience alone.
F. The maximum numbers of Life Experience credits a student may be awarded from Salem State College is 30.

G. Credits granted for life experience learning may fulfill requirements for distribution, major, minor, concentration, or elective courses, as determined by the appropriate academic departments.

The Washington Center Internship Program

Salem State College offers an opportunity for students to spend a semester as an intern in Washington, D.C. through the Washington Center. The Washington Center is the largest independent, nonprofit educational institution enabling students to earn college credits for internships and academic seminars. Through the Center’s programs students live in our nation’s capital, work in a government agency related to their career goals and interests, attend the Presidential Lecture Series and the Congressional Breakfast Series, and participate in an academic seminar.

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts has entered into an agreement with the Washington Center to provide scholarship funding to students. The University of Massachusetts and the state colleges have been provided with nine full tuition waivers per campus to resident students enrolled in the Washington Center Internship Program. In addition, the Washington Center and the Massachusetts Board of Higher education provide scholarships totaling $4000. Students will be responsible for Washington Center fees currently equal to $4,034 for the semester.

Students can receive 12-15 credits hours for their semester of attendance at the Washington Center for successful completion of a 35-hours-per-week internship, attendance at the Washington Forum Lecture Series, the Presidential Lecture Series, and the Congressional Breakfast Series, three hours per week of academic classes, and submittal of a portfolio. The portfolio includes a learning objective statement, an analytical writing sample, an informational interview, a lecture analysis, a recognition of citizenship responsibilities, a resume, and a final “Internship defense.”

To be eligible to participate in this program you must be a resident of Massachusetts enrolled in a degree program at Salem State College and meet the following requirements:

a. You must be enrolled in an eligible degree program as determined by Salem State College; and
b. have obtained a minimum 3.0 cumulative grade point average; and
c. meet other eligibility criteria as established by Salem State College and the Washington Center.

Additional information regarding the Washington Center and its programs is available from Career Services.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY REGULATIONS

Academic Dishonesty

Salem State College assumes that all students come to the College with serious educational intent and expects them to be mature, responsible individuals who will exhibit high standards of honesty and personal conduct in their academic life. All forms of academic dishonesty are considered to be serious offenses against the College community. The College will apply sanctions when student conduct interferes with the College’s primary responsibility of ensuring its educational objectives.

Definition of Academic Dishonesty. Performing, aiding or inciting any of the actions listed below, in courses or other situations involving academic credits, constitutes an offense subject to disciplinary action.

1. Providing or using unauthorized books, notes or other sources of information during an examination.
2. Submitting another person’s work as one’s own. This includes, for example, copying another’s work during examinations, purchasing term papers, copying papers, reports, copying laboratory or computer results, and presenting material from another course without acknowledgment.
3. Doing work for which another person will receive credits. This includes, for example, allowing one's examination answers, report or laboratory or computer results to be submitted by another person as his or her own work.
4. Falsifying academic documents such as transcripts, registration materials, withdrawal forms or grade reports.
5. Unauthorized reading, removing or copying of any academic document or record maintained by any member of faculty or administration.
6. Using unauthorized assistance in the laboratory, at the computer terminal or in one’s field placement.
7. Stealing, copying or destroying another person’s computer program or file, or deliberately preventing or depriving another’s access to the college computer resources, or impeding the system’s performance.
8. Theft or unauthorized removal of books or periodicals from the library or mutilation of such library materials.
9. Falsifying or fabricating data or results from research or fieldwork.

Formal Charge
Any member of the college community may file a Formal Charge of Academic Dishonesty against a student. This must be done in writing within seven (7) calendar days after discovery of the alleged offense and must be submitted to the Vice President, Academic Affairs. Upon receipt of the Formal Charge, the Vice President, Academic Affairs shall inform the student charged and provide him or her with a copy of the Policy on Academic Dishonesty. If the Formal Charge is uncontested, the matter will be handled by the Vice President or designee in accordance with the Sanctions Section.

Hearing Committee Composition
If the Formal Charge is contested, an ad hoc Hearing Committee shall be formed and convened by the Vice President, Academic Affairs, or designee. The Hearing Committee shall consist of three (3) faculty members appointed by the Salem Chapter of the MSCA/MTA/NEA, two (2) students appointed by the Student Government Association, and one (1) administrator appointed by the President of the College.

Procedures
1. The Academic Vice President or designee shall convene the committee and designate a Chairperson. No member of the committee shall convene the meeting.
2. All members of the Hearing Committee must be present for any proceedings.
3. The members of the Hearing Committee will be required to convene in closed session immediately prior to the hearing to review the report of alleged misconduct, the specific charges to be considered, and all supporting papers and/or evidence.
4. The Hearing will not be videotaped or audio taped. The Hearing will be recorded by a stenographer.
5. The student charged and his or her advisor, if any, will be called before the Hearing Committee, and the designated chairperson will restate the content of the alleged academic dishonesty. The person(s) who originally filed the formal charge of academic dishonesty may be present. Witnesses for either side are excluded from the hearing room at this time.

6. Opening statements. The student charged and the person(s) bringing the charges are asked to outline briefly the facts they intend to present during the hearing.
7. Presentation of witnesses and evidence by person(s) bringing charges. The person(s) bringing the charges present the evidence and, if applicable, call witnesses to support the charges. The student charged and the Hearing Committee may question the person(s) bringing the charges and the witnesses as each finishes his or her testimony.
8. Presentation of witnesses and evidence by the student charged. The student charged presents his or her evidence and calls witnesses, when applicable, to respond to the charges against him or her. The person(s) bringing the charges and the Hearing Committee may question the student charged and the witnesses as each finishes his or her testimony. Witnesses may be asked to remain or leave the hearing room as required by the Hearing Committee.
9. Closing statements. The student charged and the person(s) bringing the charges are asked to summarize their testimony and highlight any specific information they wish the Hearing Committee to consider in its deliberation.

10. Deliberation by Hearing Committee. All persons other than the Hearing Committee will leave the hearing room, and the deliberations will begin. If the Hearing Committee needs more information, it may reconvene the hearing within ten days in order to seek necessary clarification.
11. In those instances where more than one student is charged with academic dishonesty relating to the same instance of misconduct, the Hearing Committee may wish to consider the cases at the same time. This action will be taken only with the agreement of the students charged.
12. Voting to uphold the charge of academic dishonesty will be by secret ballot and will require a two-thirds vote of the Hearing Committee.
13. All Hearing Committee members and all individuals present will be bound by confidentiality restrictions.

Procedural Safeguards
1. Students have access to the Formal Charge of Academic Dishonesty, name of accusers and witnesses, and any written evidence or other pertinent papers, which may be used against them. This information will be available in the Office of Academic Affairs.
2. Students have the right to have their cases heard with all reasonable promptness. Under normal circumstances, hearings will be conducted within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the Formal Charge of Academic Dishonesty is received by the Vice President, Academic Affairs.
3. Students will receive written notification of the date, time and place of any hearing at least seven (7) calendar days before the hearing to permit a reasonable amount of time to prepare themselves.
4. At the same time they receive written notice, students will receive a written statement of charges against them, the source of such charges, and the conduct regulations upon which the charges are based.
5. Students have the right to an advisor of their choice. Such an advisor may be present at any hearing and may counsel the student charged.
6. All hearings will be closed to the public and press, and all proceedings will be considered confidential.
7. Students have the right to a Hearing Committee of impartial members, any member(s) of which may be challenged in writing and replaced.
8. Students have the right to make a written request for postponement of a hearing. Such a request must be submitted to the Vice President, Academic Affairs no later than twenty-four hours prior to the date and time of the hearing.
9. The burden of proof will rest with those bringing charges against any student, and students will be presumed innocent until proven guilty.
10. The hearing will proceed, whether or not the accused student or students choose to participate.
11. Written notification of the Hearing Committee’s decision will be mailed within seven (7) calendar days after the conclusion of the hearing.
12. Except where students have waived the right to a formal hearing, students have the right to appeal the decision of the Hearing Committee within seven (7) calendar days of the date of receipt of the written decision. Such appeals shall be made in writing and submitted to the Vice President, Academic Affairs, or designee for adjudication.
13. Official records of disciplinary action will be maintained in the Office of Academic Affairs. They will not be released to individuals outside the College except:
a) by the written authorizations of both the student involved and the person(s) bringing the charge; or
b) under the conditions specified in the Family Rights and
Sanctions
Sanctions shall be as follows:
1. For the first offense, suspension from the College for a period of one semester.
2. For the second offense, permanent expulsion from the College.

Policies Related to Student Rights

Course Information Policy
Prior to the end of the second week of the semester, the instructor will distribute to each student in each course and section a written and dated course syllabus, which must contain at least the following information:
1. The instructor’s name, office location, office hours, email address and telephone extension.
2. Official course description.
3. Course goals and learning objectives.
4. The instructor’s attendance policy for the course (e.g. number of absences allowed, penalty for excessive absences, etc.).
5. A list of texts for the course, indicating which are required and which are optional.
6. The course requirements for assessment such as papers, projects, and examinations (with due dates if possible).
7. A statement on whether or not a final examination will be given and, if given, whether it is required or optional.
8. The method by which the student’s final grade in the course will be determined.
9. The instructor’s policy on work handed in late, makeup examinations, and the like.
10. Any special rules, regulations, or procedures of the course.
11. A statement indicating that each student is responsible for completing all course requirements and for keeping up with all that goes on in the course (whether or not the student is present).
12. The statement “Salem State College is committed to providing equal access to the educational experience for all students in compliance with Section 504 of The Rehabilitation Act and The Americans with Disabilities Act and to providing all reasonable academic accommodations, aids and adjustments. Any student who has a documented disability requiring an accommodation, aid or adjustment should speak with the instructor immediately. Students with Disabilities who have not previously done so should provide documentation to and schedule an appointment with the Office for Students with Disabilities and obtain appropriate services.

Instructors who develop course requirements as the semester goes along will so indicate on the syllabus. Once requirements have been established, students will receive a written and dated copy of them and of the method by which the final grade will be computed. This statement will be distributed prior to the end of the twelfth week of the semester.

If in the professional judgment of the instructor it is necessary to modify course requirements during the semester, students will be given a written and dated copy of the modifications. Such modifications will be consistent with the nature and purpose of the course.

A student who believes that the Course Information Policy has not been followed should bring the matter first to the instructor; second, if necessary, to the Department Chairperson; third, to the School Dean; thereafter, to the Vice President, Academic Affairs; and, ultimately, to the President.

Final Examination Policy
Each course or section of a course offered for academic credits at Salem State College will include a final examination, unless such an examination is inappropriate to the nature of the course. Each department shall formulate specific policies on final examinations, covering at least one of the following:
1. Specification of those courses or sections for which final examinations are to be given, and whether such examinations are to be written or oral.
2. For each of those courses or sections having a final examination, an explanation of why such an examination is not appropriate.

Each department’s final examination policies, updated for the current semester, will be placed on file in the department’s office no later than the end of the second week of the semester. A copy of the policy shall also be sent to the Academic Affairs Office.

All final examinations (with the exception of oral or take-home examinations) shall be scheduled by the Registrar’s Office, and shall take place during a specific final examination period announced as part of the College calendar. The final examination schedule shall be published by the Registrar’s Office and distributed to all faculty (and announced to the student body) no later than the end of the tenth week of the semester.

All final examinations shall be held at the scheduled times and places. A faculty member wishing to reschedule a final examination must have the permission of the department Chairperson and of the Registrar. All conflicts in the final examination schedule shall be resolved by the Registrar in consultation with the Chairpersons of the departments involved.

In no case may a written final examination be administered to a section before the beginning of the scheduled final examination period.

Possession of Final Examinations and Papers/Projects
Students have the right to inspect their own completed final examination papers in a course within one semester following the end of the course. However, the course instructor shall have the right to retain permanent possession of the original examination papers and each student’s submitted answers.

Students have the right to the return of the original of any written paper/project upon request, with the provision that a copy be provided to the instructor by the student if the instructor so requires. Under such circumstances, the instructor shall return to the student the written paper/project within one semester following the end of the course. Such request must be made by the student no later than the end of the following semester.

Discrimination Complaint Procedures
Salem State College is committed to providing each student, employee and any other person having dealings with the institution an atmosphere which is free from discrimination, harassment, intimidation and hostility. In order to address these issues, the College has adopted Discrimination Complaint Procedures, which are designed to resolve such problems as quickly as possible. The procedures provide both an informal and a formal avenue of resolution and also provide protection for those persons filing complaints.

The issues which are covered include, but are not limited to, sexual harassment, racial intimidation, failure to accommodate or provide recommended academic aids and adjustments for a disability, or different treatment by a supervisor, administrator, staff or faculty member, or student because of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, veteran status or disability. Such actions are all prohibited by the College and should be addressed by the Discrimination Complaint Procedures.
Copies of these procedures are available from the Office of Human Resources and Equal Opportunity located in temporary space behind the Sullivan Building, (978) 542-6106.

Should the student feel that he/she has a problem that might be addressed through these procedures, contact the Office of Human Resources and Equal Opportunity. All inquiries are confidential. The student’s name or situation will not be revealed without his/her permission.

Students also have a right to file charges of discrimination with the Massachusetts Commission Against Discrimination and/or the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights. For assistance in filing, please contact the Office of Human Resources and Equal Opportunity.

POLICY AGAINST SEXUAL HARASSMENT

Introduction

Salem State College prohibits any member of the College Community, male or female, from sexually harassing another employee, student or other person having dealings with the institution. The College is committed to providing a working, living and learning environment that is free from all forms of sexually abusive, harassing or coercive conduct. This policy seeks to protect the rights of all members of the College Community (faculty, librarians, administrators, staff and students) and other persons having dealings with the institution, to be treated with respect and dignity.

Sexual harassment is a form of behavior which fundamentally undermines the integrity of academic and employment relationships. It is of particular concern within educational institutions where all members of the community, including students, faculty, librarians, staff and administrators, are connected by strong bonds of intellectual interdependence and trust. Both the Federal Courts and the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission have ruled that sexual harassment constitutes sex discrimination as defined under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Sexual Harassment has also been judged to be prohibited sex discrimination under Title IX of the Higher Education Amendments of 1972 as amended, and under Chapters 151B and 151C of the Massachusetts General Laws.

Salem State College, in response to the issue of sexual harassment, provides the following definition which applies to any individual of either sex who participates in the College Community as a student, faculty member, librarian, administrator, staff member or other person having dealings with the institution.

Definition

Sexual harassment consists of unwelcome verbal, non-verbal and/or physical behavior of a sexual nature, which has the effect of interfering with a person’s academic, employment or other status, or of creating a sexually intimidating, hostile or offensive environment. Sexual harassment incidents can involve a male harasser and a female victim, a female harasser and a male victim, and also same gender harassment.

Unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitute sexual harassment when:

1. submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual’s employment or education;
2. submission to, or rejection of, such conduct by an individual is used as a basis for academic or employment decisions affecting that individual.
3. such conduct has the purpose or effect of substantially interfering with an individual’s academic or professional performance or creating a sexually intimidating, hostile or offensive employment, educational or living environment. Examples of sexual harassment may include, but are not limited to;
   • verbal harassment or abuse,
   • subtle pressure for sexual activity,
   • sexual remarks about an individual’s or group’s clothing, body or sexual activities,
   • unnecessary touching, patting or pinching,
   • demands for sexual favors accompanied by implied or overt threats or offers concerning one’s job, grades, letter of recommendation, etc.,
   • physical sexual assault.

Consensual Relationships

Under this policy of Salem State College, consenting romantic and sexual relationships between faculty and student, librarian and student, administrator and student, classified staff member and student or supervisor and employee are deemed unprofessional. Because such relationships interfere with or impair required professional responsibilities and relationships, they are looked upon with disfavor and are strongly discouraged under this policy.

Codes of Ethics for most professional associations forbid professional-client sexual relationships. In this context and for purposes of this policy, the professor-student relationship is properly regarded as one of professional and client. The respect and trust accorded a professor by a student, as well as the power exercised by the professor in giving praise or blame, grades, recommendations for further study and employment, and other benefits or opportunities diminish the student’s actual freedom of choice such that relationships thought to be consensual may in fact be the product of implicit coercion. Many elements of the administrator-student, librarian-student, classified staff member-student, and the supervisor-employee relationship are similar to those of the professor-student relationship because of a similar imbalance of power and a similar need for trust. For purposes of this policy, therefore, these relationships are also discouraged and looked upon with disfavor.

Faculty, librarians, administrators, classified staff members and supervisors are warned against the dangers of apparently consensual relationships. A faculty member, librarian, administrator, or classified staff member who enters into a romantic or sexual relationship with a student, or a supervisor who enters into such a relationship with an employee, where a power differential exists, must realize that, if a charge of sexual harassment is subsequently lodged, it will be exceedingly difficult to disprove the claim on the grounds of mutual consent. Because that is so, it should be understood that relationships of this kind pose serious professional risks to any who enter into them.

Institutional Measures to Confront Sexual Harassment

Whenever it has been properly determined that sexual harassment has occurred, the College will take prompt and corrective action, including appropriate disciplinary action. In determining whether the alleged conduct constitutes sexual harassment, Salem State College will look at the entire record and the circumstances, such as the nature of the sexual conduct and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred and will make a decision on a case-by-case basis. The College is committed to promoting, to the greatest degree possible, an environment free from sexual harassment. To this end, the College will take the following steps:

1. Distribute annually the policy statement against sexual harassment to all segments of the College Community.
2. Conduct educational programs for the College Community regarding the causes, character and consequences of sexual harassment as well as the steps available to stop such practices on the campus.

Institutional Complaint Procedures

Salem State College has established specific internal complaint procedures to help resolve claims and complaints of dis-
Disruptive Student in Classroom Policy

**Purpose**
The purpose of this judicial procedure is to provide the college with a method of due process to be used for relieving students in the classroom and their faculty from disruptive and/or potentially hazardous invasions of their time and learning.

**Definition**
Disruptive student behavior in the classroom includes and is not limited to the following definitions:

1. Exhibiting excessive behavior, which through its constancy and/or quantity, interferes with the activities of others in the classroom. This includes offensive or disruptive behavior.
2. Demonstrating an attitude or action which is threatening or hazardous to the safety and welfare of others and/or to himself/herself in the classroom. This includes aggressive and/or bizarre behavior.
3. Disrupting the classroom with inappropriate verbal tone, volume or content which may be threatening and/or intimidating to other members in the classroom.

**Step I - Informal**

1. When a student engages in behavior which disrupts the class session, but poses no apparent hazard and/or danger to other students, faculty, or him/herself, the faculty member should ask the student to stop such behavior.
2. If the type of disruptive behavior described in #1 continues, the faculty member should ask the student to leave the class and to meet with the faculty member at the next mutually convenient scheduled time to discuss the matter informally. The faculty member will submit a written report (Form I) to the department chairperson and the Vice Presidents of Academic Affairs and Student Services, and to the Dean of Graduate or Non-Traditional Programs if appropriate. This begins the formal procedures.

**Step II - Formal**

A. Procedure

1. If the student, after leaving a class upon request, fails to report at the mutually agreed office hour appointment to discuss the incident, the faculty member submits a written copy of the incident (Form II) to the chairperson of that department with copies to the Vice Presidents of Academic Affairs and Student Services, and to the Dean of Graduate or Non-Traditional Programs if appropriate.
2. If the student refuses to leave the class, or if the disruptive behavior is such that there is apparent hazard and/or danger to other students, to the faculty, and/or to the disruptive student, the faculty member should dismiss the class for the day. In this situation, the faculty member should not leave before the other students in the class. If appropriate, the faculty member should contact Campus Police to remove the student from the classroom. In no case if there is an apparent hazard and/or danger present should the faculty member leave ahead of the other students in the class. If the faculty member is forced to dismiss the class for the day, the faculty member should report the incident in writing (Form I) to the Department Chairperson, with a copy to the Vice Presidents of Academic Affairs and Student Life and to the Dean of Graduate or Non-Traditional Programs, if appropriate.

3. Upon receipt of such a report from a faculty member, the Department Chairperson should in writing arrange a meeting among the chairperson, the faculty and the student to attempt to resolve the matter. All parties must receive written notification of the meeting time and place. This meeting should be held as soon as possible after the incident and no later than ten (10) working days from the date of the incident. The student may request postponement in writing. This will be taken into advisement and denial of request of the new date will be issued to the student in writing.

4. If the student refuses to attend the meeting, the Department Chairperson should immediately notify the student, in writing, that the incident has been referred to a Hearing Panel. A copy of this notification should be sent to the Vice Presidents of Academic Affairs and Student Services, and to the Dean of Graduate or Non-Traditional Programs if appropriate.

5. The student will be allowed to attend class during the time between the incident and meeting and/or Hearing, unless there is further disturbance or disruption. If a further disruption is caused by this student, the faculty member will report the incident in writing to the Department Chairperson, with copies to the Vice Presidents of Academic Affairs and Student Life and the Dean of Graduate or Non-Traditional Programs if appropriate. The Department Chairperson will immediately notify the student in writing that he/she is suspended from that class pending a Hearing. Copies of this notification will be forwarded to the Vice Presidents of Academic Affairs and Student Services, and to the Dean of Graduate or Non-Traditional Programs if appropriate.

6. The student has the right to appeal the decision of the Hearing Panel to the Vice President, Academic Affairs. Such an appeal must be requested in writing within ten (10) working days of the student’s receipt of the decision by the Hearing Panel. The Vice President, Academic Affairs, will act on the request for appeal and hear the appeal within ten (10) working days from receipt of the written request for appeal of the Hearing Panel’s decision.

7. The student has the right to appeal the decision of the Vice President to the President. Such an appeal must be requested in writing within ten (10) days of the student’s receipt of the decision by the Vice President of the denial of appeal or the hearing. The President will hear the appeal within ten (10) days of the written request for appeal of the Vice President’s decision.

8. Only in cases where a sanction affects the student’s immediate status at the College (e.g., the student has been dismissed from the College, or has lost financial aid because of dismissal from the course, or will be unable to graduate because of dismissal from the course), may the student appeal the decision of the President to the Board of Trustees. Such an appeal must be requested in writing within ten (10) days of the student’s receipt of the decision by the President.

9. Appeals, which will be heard only on the basis of the defendant’s request, are limited to:
   a. Procedural errors.
   b. Excessive sanctions for offense.
   c. New Evidence.
B. Format and Regulations
The Hearing Panel will consist of the Department Chairperson, a faculty member (other than the complainant) from that department selected by the Vice President, Academic Affairs or designee and a faculty member of any department selected by the student. In selecting the departmental faculty member, the Vice President or designee should make a reasonable effort to reflect the student’s gender, race, and/or sexual orientation. The Department Chairperson will chair the Hearing Panel.

C. The Defendant and the Complainant have the right to:
1. Receive and review a copy of the written charge before the meeting.
2. Present evidence and/or witnesses on their behalf.
3. Cross-examine each other and all witnesses.
4. Have an advisor or legal counsel present (such individuals, however, are there solely to advise their clients and not to address the Hearing Panel or to conduct a prosecution or a defense).
5. Request a temporary recess for a period of not longer than two working days (such requests should be made in writing to the Hearing Panel and should specify the reason or reasons for the request — e.g., the need for additional preparation time, the need to locate witnesses, illness, and the like).

D. The Hearing Panel may take the following actions:
1. Dismiss the charge as unproved or unfounded and reinstate the student to the course.
2. Find the student guilty of disruptive behavior, end the temporary suspension, and reinstate the student to the course.
3. Recommend that the student be dismissed from the course with a grade of W.
4. Recommend that the student be dismissed from the course with a grade of F*.
5. Recommend that the student be dismissed from the College.

Note: Notification to the Student Life Area will enable the Vice President, Student Life to review the charges or indictments, in order to be prepared and available to advise students of procedures/ processes and their responsibilities and actions. This does not preclude the right or need for legal counsel.

Student Grievance Procedure on Academic Matters
A student who believes that an academic regulation has not been followed may bring the matter first to the instructor; second, if necessary, to the Department Chairperson; third, to the Dean of the appropriate School; fourth, to the Vice President, Academic Affairs; and ultimately, to the President.

Salem State Clipper Card
The Clipper card is your official identification for the entire enrollment period and must be carried at all times while on campus or when representing Salem State College outside the campus. It must be presented when requested by a properly authorized and identified college representative. It will be an essential key to campus life and a handy tool for managing services at Salem State College. As your official college identification card, the ClipperCard will give you access to campus food service operations, bookstore, vending machines, laundry services, residence halls, copy machines, computer printing services and library card for lending books out of the North Campus Library (and other NOBLE member libraries) and allows access to North Campus Library online databases from off campus.t.

Clipper Card Replacement
The first ID card is issued free of charge. If a card is lost or stolen, a replacement may be obtained by bringing a payment of $25.00 to the Bursar’s Office located on the second floor of the Administration Building. Bring your receipt to the ClipperCard Office where a new card will be issued. For further information and hours of operation, contact the ClipperCard Office at (978) 542-2273 or our website http://www.salemstate.edu/clippercard/.

Email Communication Policy
College use of Email
Email is an official means of communication at Salem State College. Therefore, the College has the right to send communications to students and employees via email and the right to expect that those communications will be received and read in a timely fashion.

Assignment of Email Addresses
The College will assign all students and employees and official Salem State College email addresses. It is to this official address that the College will send email communications; this official address will be the address listed in the College’s enterprise directories.

Redirecting of Email
Students and employees may choose to have an official Salem State College email electronically redirected to another email address (e.g., @aol.com, @hotmail.com or an address on a departmental server), but do so at their own risk. The College will not be responsible for the handling of email by outside vendors or by departmental servers. Having email redirected does not absolve students or employees from the responsibilities associated with communication sent to their official email address.

Expectations Regarding Use of Email
Students and employees are expected to check their official email address on a frequent and consistent basis in order to stay current with College communications. The administration recommends checking email on a daily basis in recognition that certain communications may be time-critical.

Educational Uses of Email
Faculty may determine how email will be used in their classes. It is highly recommended that if a faculty member has email requirements and expectations, that these requirements be specified in the course syllabus. Faculty may expect that students’ official SSC email addresses are being accessed, and faculty may use email for their courses accordingly.

Salem State College Email Requirements
Students and employees may be required to have a Salem State College email account in order to access certain College resources, such as Learning Management System or Navigator (the College web portal).

Appropriate Use of Email
In general, email is not appropriate for transmitting sensitive or confidential information unless an appropriate level of security matches its use for such purposes.

- All use of email, including use for sensitive or confidential information, will be consistent with Salem State Acceptable Use Policy.
- Confidentiality regarding students records is protected under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA). All use of email, including use for sensitive or confidential information, will be consistent with FERPA.
- Email shall not be the sole method for notification of any legal action or disciplinary action.

The Chief Information Office and the Vice President of Academic Affairs will review this policy as needed. Changes will be authorized by the approval of the All College Committee. Students /employees with questions or comments about this policy should contact the CIO and/or Vice President of Academic Affairs. Students /employees with technical concerns should direct their technical questions to the IT hotline.
SUPPORT SERVICES

Staying in College

Staying in college becomes challenging at times for some students who must work or who have personal or financial problems which make it difficult to continue their education. It is important for these students to know that dropping out of college may not be necessary; Salem State College has committed its resources and services to assist students in completing their degree programs.

Many services and programs are available at no charge: The Academic Advising Center, The Learning Center, Writing Center, Mathematics Laboratory, Reading Laboratory, Computer Literacy Laboratory, Alternatives for Individual Development, Student Support Services, Developmental Skills, the Counseling Center, the Office for Students with Disabilities, Center for Adult and Lifelong Learning, and Student Life offer support, advising, counseling, and referrals for students in need of encouragement and assistance.

In addition, Salem State College uses the Freshmen Testing Program to identify students needing services or special placement in Composition or Mathematics. Freshmen should also visit the Counseling Center or Career Services to examine the results of the Strong Interest Inventory which assesses major career potentials. Each student is assigned an Academic Advisor who will work personally with him or her in planning course and program selections.

The College has provided other options for students who feel they cannot continue full-time: leave of absence, part-time day status, and part-time study through the Evening Division. Salem State College wants students to fulfill their academic goals and to earn their degrees — and the College wants to help students to stay in college if they believe that is the right choice for them.

Academic Advising Center

Academic Advising is the foundation upon which a student develops his or her academic program. Through Academic Advising, students identify and explore the educational opportunities available at Salem State College. Meeting regularly with an academic advisor, students plan their programs, complete degree requirements, and benefit from a mentor/mentee relationship with a member of the faculty or of the Academic Advising Center professional staff.

Day College Undergraduate students who have declared a major are assigned a faculty advisor in his or her discipline. Day College Undergraduates who are Undeclared majors are assigned to a faculty advisor through the Interdisciplinary Studies Department. Day College Undergraduate students must schedule an appointment with the faculty academic advisor at least once each semester during the Advising/Registration period to review the major flow sheet or academic program and to select courses for the following semester. These students must obtain the signature of the faculty advisor in order to register for classes.

Continuing Education Undergraduates are advised by the professional advisors of the Academic Advising Center. Continuing Education students can arrange an appointment with a professional advisor as needed, but should do so at least once an academic year.

The advisor/advisee relationship is mutually beneficial and critical to the student’s academic success. Through contact with advisees, the advisor develops an understanding of and empathy for student issues and trends. Students who are uncertain of their major, minor, or academic and career goals, should discuss their concerns with their faculty advisor or the Chairperson of their major department and/or with the professional staff of the Career Services Center and the Academic Advising Center.

Students on Academic Warning or Probation, or who have been Academically Dismissed, must meet with a member of the Academic Advising Center professional staff to review their options and to plan courses of study which will improve their academic achievement. Students who plan to take a Leave of Absence or Withdrawal from the College must also meet with a member of the Academic Advising Center professional staff.

Faculty advisors can be contacted through the appropriate academic department where their offices and phone numbers are available. The Academic Advising Center is located on the first floor of the Administration Building. Appointment hours are available at the Center Monday through Thursday, 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., and Friday, 9:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Appointments are made by calling (978) 542-7049. Walk-ins are welcome.

College Bookstore

The College Bookstore is located on Central Campus. In addition to textbooks and supplies needed for courses at Salem State College, the bookstore also has computer software, paperback books, stationery, greeting cards, assorted gifts and various clothing items.

For further information, and hours of operation contact the Bookstore at (978) 741-3808.

Computer Literacy Laboratory

The Computer Literacy Laboratory is housed in the Computer Classroom of the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies (LIB 334). The Laboratory is available for general use by students during posted times. For information, contact the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies at (978) 542-6280.

Computer Science Department – Computer Laboratories

MH203 is a networked laboratory PC/dumb terminal laboratory with access to a DEC Alpha and to Salem Net. It is used primarily by students enrolled in Computer Science courses. Laboratory hours and supervision are through MH 205.

MH205 is a fully networked PC (IBM-compatible) laboratory (no Macintosh units). It is used to support courses taught within the Computer Science Department; PC’s are password-restricted to students in CSC courses. MH205 is open 8:00 a.m.-10:00 p.m., Monday-Friday and 9:00 am-3:00 p.m., Saturday during the Fall and Spring semesters; summer hours vary. A supervisor is available whenever the lab is open.

Information Technology

Information Technology has five general-purpose open computer laboratories:

- CC129 (Central Campus)
- Ellison Campus Center
- Harrington Building 100 (South Campus)
- Meier Hall 210
- Sullivan Building 108C

In addition, IT maintains several computers in the Commuter Lounge of the Ellison Campus Center. All PC’s are running Windows XP. The Meier Hall lab also contains eMAC running MacOS X. A current SSC ClipperCard is required for admittance. Open lab hours are based on the schedules of other college services such as the Library. Hours may vary over holidays and during peak-usage periods. If the College is closed due to weather, the labs may also be closed. Hours are posted outside each lab as well as on the IT Web Page.

The computers are configured with standard software configurations based on academic need. Some applications may not be available in every lab due to software licensing costs. Access to the Internet service is available from all labs.

Computer Technology is widespread throughout the college. Check the Salem State College website for further information on Information Technology or to find more information about our Open Access and departmental computer labs. The address is http://www.salemstate.edu/it.
To contact Information Technology for general information call the IT Help Desk at 978-542-2036. Help is provided to students and faculty on the supported hardware and software platforms; for assistance contact the Help Desk.

To confirm lab hours and software availability, please visit: http://www.salemstate.edu/labs.

Information Technology also provides network support to the college residence halls. This support includes both wired connectivity in the rooms and wireless support in lounges and other public areas. Support for Resident Students may be obtained through the college website at http://www.salemstate.edu/resnet or through the ResNet hotline at 978.542.4111.

Wireless network access is provided in all buildings at the college as well as several outside locations. For more information about using a wireless device on campus as well as to sign up for service, please visit http://www.salemstate.edu/wireless.

Information Technology also provides information and support for the College’s Laptop Initiative. For more information, please visit http://www.salemstate.edu/laptop.

To “Get Connected” to the web-based online technology, go to http://www.salemstate.edu/navigator where you will find help for logging in for the first time or as a student who has forgotten their password. Tutorials are also available to learn how to enroll for undergraduate (Day) classes and Graduate/Continuing Ed classes, view your class schedule, and view the course catalog.

**The First Year Seminar**

All students entering the College as Undeclared Freshmen are required to enroll in the First Year Seminar (IDS 108/109). Others may enroll in the First Year Seminar for elective credits.

The program provides an interdisciplinary approach to intellectual discourse, academic skills development and community building. Students will find the transition to college smoother as they develop study and research skills, learn to access the resources of the College, and grow in awareness of the diverse character of the College Community.

For more information, refer to the course descriptions for IDS 108/109 under the Interdisciplinary Department.

**Instructional Media Center**

The service departments of the Instructional Media Center are located on the first floor of Meier Hall, and the third floor of the Library on North Campus. The Center consists of an equipment loan service, multi media production room, preview area, and audio studio (LI 312). A large group screening room for media presentations, and distance learning (MH 120), a video production and editing department (MH 114), a media repair service (MH 126), and the administrative office (MH 105).

The Media Center is greatly involved in the production of non-print materials in cooperation with students, faculty, and administration. The television studio is fully equipped to produce instructional tapes designed and directed by students for credits in all areas of academic study. Faculty members can develop their own instructional videotapes in the studio or on location with Media Center staff assistance. Fully interactive videoconferencing is available at North Campus (MH 120) and various Central Campus classrooms. One way video, two way audio (Satellite) videoconferencing is available at two North Campus locations (MH 120 and Forten Hall).

Facilities are available for faculty assistance in production of multi media presentations. Media Services (LI 312) is also the location for the CTI (Center for Teaching Innovation) where faculty may obtain support in creating their own media materials for classroom and online educational applications.

Equipment available for faculty use includes: computers, loaner laptops and specialized software for visual and audio production. Faculty may also borrow: data protectors, camcorders, digital still cameras and other traditional equipment.

All classrooms are equipped with a wall screen, overhead projector and TV with VHS VCR. DVD players are also being added on a regular basis. There are also a number of classrooms that are equipped with permanently installed data projectors, smart boards and other items. Contact Media Services for further information or current locations.

**The Media Center's hours of operation are:**

**Media Services**
Monday-Thursday 8:30 a.m.–7:00 p.m.
Friday 8:00 a.m.–4:30 p.m.

**Video Services**
Monday-Friday 8:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m.

**All other areas**
Monday–Friday 8:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m.

**LEARNING CENTER PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**

The Learning Center houses academic, counseling, developmental and support programs, as well as tutorial and high school programs:

Alternatives for Individual Development Program (A.I.D./ACCESS)
Student Support Services Program (SSSP)
Developmental Skills Program (DSP)
Educational Opportunity Program
McNair Scholars Program
Upward Bound Program (UBP)
Enrichment Activities to Ready Local Youth (EARLY)
Multicultural Affairs Program
Tutorial Program
Entering Student Testing

These programs provide a variety of support services in a flexible setting that is responsive to student needs. The Learning Center also maintains an extensive collection of individualized and self-paced instructional materials and equipment. These provide students with the opportunity for programmed practice and learning in such diverse areas as reading and study skills, writing, math, science, computers and counseling.

The Learning Center is located on the fourth floor of the Library and is open Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m.-5:00 p.m. For more information about the Learning Center, contact (978) 542-6215.

**Alternatives for Individual Development Program (A.I.D./ACCESS)**

The A.I.D./ACCESS program is a state grant-funded program, which provides alternative admissions opportunities for talented minority, low-income and educationally disadvantaged students, whose lack of traditional academic preparation might restrict their access to a college education. These students are chosen for their academic potential and desire to improve their academic skills.

Once admitted, A.I.D./ACCESS students develop a support services plan (SSP) which provides an academic plan designed to help students succeed in their college education. The plan may include a six-week summer program, academic advisement, academic support services, and an Academic Success Coach.

**Support Services**

Support Services are selected for each student according to their individual needs.
Academic Regulations for Students Entering as Freshmen under the A.I.D./ACCESS Program

Students enrolled at Salem State College in the A.I.D./ACCESS Development Program are subject to the following academic regulations:

1. Students enrolled in A.I.D./ACCESS must enroll in a minimum of 12 semester hours of course work, in conjunction with enrollment in skills development classes, tutorials and regularly scheduled academic counseling. These students will be considered full-time students and eligible for residence hall space and all state, federal and private financial aid and scholarship programs.

2. A student actively enrolled in A.I.D./ACCESS will be graded according to the normal grading system of the College, and all grades will be recorded on the student’s transcript; however, academic credits will not be granted for courses in which the student receives grades below C-, nor will such grades be included in the student’s cumulative grade point average.

3. Students actively enrolled in A.I.D./ACCESS will not be considered by the Selective Retention Committee for academic dismissal or academic probation.

4. Students may be enrolled in A.I.D./ACCESS for no more than four semesters. Upon leaving A.I.D./ACCESS, students become subject to the standard academic policy of the College for subsequent semesters.

5. At the end of each academic year, the Director of A.I.D./ACCESS will report on the academic progress of students enrolled in A.I.D./ACCESS to the Vice-President, Academic Affairs, and to the Academic Policies Committee.

6. Any student whose academic achievement falls below the required level of performance mandated by Salem State and whose participation in A.I.D./ACCESS does not meet program criteria will be subject to immediate dismissal from the College. This decision will be made by the Program Director in consultation with the Vice President, Academic Affairs.

Alternatives for Individual Development is located in the Learning Center on the fourth floor of the Library. To learn more about the A.I.D./ACCESS Program, contact (978) 542-6215.

Student Support Services Program

The Student Support Services Program provides comprehensive support services to eligible part-time and full-time matriculated students. This includes students from low-income backgrounds, those whose parents did not graduate from a four-year college, and those with learning/physical disabilities.

Student Support Services offers eligible students comprehensive basic skills training, developmental education opportunities, counseling and a variety of support services. All program activities are designed to meet students’ individual needs and to enable them to develop the skills and direction they will need to fulfill their educational and vocational goals.

1. Reading and Study Skills Services

Students who need reading skills improvement can enroll in reading classes designed to increase their reading efficiency. The materials used in these classes are adapted from many of the required freshman courses and cover the skills needed for both the humanities and sciences. Study Skills classes are available to help students strengthen their study habits and to learn new study techniques. Reading enrichment services further develop and enhance student’s skills through critical thinking and challenging materials.

2. Science and Study Skills Services

Students enhance their understanding of science by learning specific study skills geared toward science. Complex concepts are clarified and presented in a simplified manner. Lab work, as well as lecture material, is covered in the tutorials.

3. Writing and Grammar Services

The Writing Program is designed to address students’ needs in the areas of composition and research. Grammar/ESL students are exposed to grammatical rules, sentence structure, punctuation and editing. Through supportive activities students are encouraged to brainstorm, pre-write, outline, compose, edit and revise.

4. Mathematics and Computer Science Services

Mathematics and Computer Science skills development is available through individualized and small group support. Students may also use the Mathematics and Computer Science services to prepare for future mathematics and computer courses. Students taking mathematics courses can sign up for tutorials that provide assistance with problems and concepts presented in class.

5. Computers

Advanced technology and the demand for computers is increasing. Individualized support classes help Student Support Services students to further develop their knowledge of computers and enhance basic programming skills. The Learning Center encourages students to write and revise papers as well as enrich their academic skills using computerized software programs.

6. Testing and Needs Assessment

Student Support Services students are provided with diagnostic evaluations to measure their skills in reading, study skills, math, computers and writing. A comprehensive academic/counseling plan is then designed for each, on the basis of an analysis of the student’s strengths and weaknesses in each of these skills.

7. Student Development Services

Student Support Services students are provided with a comprehensive student development services program tailored to meet their individual needs. This includes, among other things, personal counseling, academic planning, financial aid counseling, and guidance in course selection and registration. Career counseling is available to help students choose majors and/or minors. Interest tests are available for those who wish to explore career possibilities.

Students at Salem State College enrolled in the Student Support Services Program are subject to the following academic regulations:

1. Students enrolled in Student Support Services must enroll in a minimum of 12 semester hours of course work, in conjunction with enrollment in academic support services, skills development classes and/or counseling.

2. Freshmen and sophomores actively enrolled in Student Support Services will be graded according to the normal grading system of the College, and all grades will be recorded on the students’ transcripts; however, with the program grading privilege, academic credits will not be granted for courses in which the students receive below C-, nor will such grades be included in the students’ cumulative grade point averages.

3. Students receiving the grading privilege through Student Support Services will not be considered by the Selective Retention Committee for academic dismissal or academic probation. However, students may be dismissed from the Program by the Vice President, Academic Affairs, upon the recommendation of the Director of the Student Support Services Program if they do not progress at a rate which ensures their graduation from the College within a reasonable period of time.
4. Students may receive the Student Support Services grading privilege for no more than four semesters. Students then become subject to the standard academic policy of the College for subsequent semesters.

5. The Director of Student Support Services will report on the academic progress of students enrolled in Student Support Services to the Vice President, Academic Affairs, at the end of each academic year.

8. Course Tutorials
Active Student Support Services students who need help in particular courses are provided with individualized assistance from a qualified tutor.

A student in the Student Support Services Program must remain in good standing in the Program according to the terms of the signed Program Agreement.

Student Support Services is located in the Learning Center on the fourth floor of the Library (LIB436). To apply for Student Support Services, or to learn more about the Program, contact (978) 542-6215.

Developmental Skills Program (D.S.P.)
The Developmental Skills Program is a Salem State College Program designed for freshmen who need further basic academic skills training. Students are selected for the Program by their high school grades, Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) scores, which must be 530 or below in Verbal and 500 or below in Math; and by diagnostic testing prior to admission.

D.S.P. begins with a six-week Summer Program that gives students a head start on the academic year. Academic skills are developed and reinforced by attempting nine, twelve or fifteen credits. Support services, academic advising and mentoring are selected for each student according to individual needs.

During the academic year, basic skills instruction is coordinated with the students’ schedules by enrolling them in pre-selected sections of regular freshmen classes such as History, Composition, Speech, Psychology and Algebra. These degree credits courses are combined with basic skills labs and academic support by use of a reading lab, writing lab, and math lab, as well as tutorial assistance in all subjects. Students also work with a mentor to review course selections and student development issues.

Beyond their first year, D.S.P. students who are low-income and first-generation may be eligible for additional services through SSSP. These students are then given academic support for their remaining years at Salem State College.

The Developmental Skills Program is located in the Learning Center on the fourth floor of the Library. To learn more about the Developmental Skills Program, contact (978) 542-6215.

Educational Opportunity Program
Salem State College is proud of its tradition of providing a quality education that prepares students for a rapidly changing world. The mission of the College is to create a positive learning environment that will allow students to grow both intellectually and socially. Salem State has a commitment to academic excellence and a continuing desire to provide access to education for a broad range of students.

Salem State's Education Opportunity Program offered through the Learning Center provides a variety of supportive services to needy and deserving students that include both academic support and student development services. Students who do not meet the eligibility requirements of the College mandated by the Board of Higher Education may be considered for admissions to Salem State through the Educational Opportunity Program. These students may include persons from a multicultural background; athletes or other qualified individuals accepted through the regular admissions process that may want to get an advanced standing or head start on their college career.

Based on the student’s individual needs, a comprehensive educational plan is devised. The student has the opportunity to participate in all Learning Center supports and services to enhance their potential to succeed. These services may include:

Academic Services
* Reading and Study Skills
* Writing
* Math/Technology
* Science Support
* Course Tutorials
* Informative Workshops

Student Development Services
* Registration and Academic Advising
* Financial Aid
* Career Exploration
* Cultural / Social / Personal
* Environmental
* Mentoring
* Informative Workshops

The Educational Opportunity Program begins with a six-week Summer Program. Academic skills are developed and reinforced through attempting nine, twelve or fifteen college credits. Many of the credits earned fulfill graduation requirements. In addition, support services, academic advising and mentoring are selected for each student according to individual need.

During both the fall and spring semesters, Educational Opportunity students are enrolled in pre-selected sections of regular freshmen classes, including:
> History of World Civilization I & II
> English Composition I & II
> General Psychology

These degree credit courses are coordinated with academic support and student development services on a regular or as needed basis.

For more information about the Educational Opportunity Program, contact the Learning Center at (978) 542-6215.

McNair Scholars Program (presently discontinued)
The McNair Scholars Program encourages outstanding qualified juniors and seniors in all majors who are members of minority groups, which are underrepresented, in doctoral programs in the United States to enter graduate school. Particular focus is on African-American/Black and Hispanic/Latino students.

As a McNair Scholar, students deepen their knowledge of research problems and methodologies in their field of study, develop writing and presentation skills and build career goals. Faculty mentors and peer advisors assist students in identifying appropriate graduate schools, gaining acceptance to a graduate program and obtaining financial support for graduate education. Selected students are supported up to and including entrance into any graduate school in the United States through completion of their terminal degree.

The McNair Scholars Program provides enriching experiences including:
1. Motivational workshops
2. Professional internships
3. Summer stipend
4. Skill-building seminars
5. Arrangement of graduate school interviews

In addition to attending scheduled activities, students are required to write reports and a research paper for publication, attend a national or regional conference and share program experiences to assist and support new participants.

The McNair Scholars Program is located in the Learning Center on the fourth floor of the Library. For additional information or program applications, contact (978) 542-6772.
Upward Bound Program (UBP)
Upward Bound Expansion Initiative (UBPEI)
Enrichment Activities for Ready Local Youth (E.A.R.L.Y.)

The overall goal of the Upward Bound and E.A.R.L.Y. Program is to generate the skills and motivation necessary for success beyond high school among educationally and economically disadvantaged youths, particularly underrepresented racial/ethnic minorities.

The key to the success of Upward Bound and E.A.R.L.Y. has been the individualized approach to Program activities. The Programs are designed to serve sixty-five students from Lawrence High School (UBP) and twenty-five students from Salem High School (E.A.R.L.Y./UBPEI) Students are selected and assessed on an individualized basis and are matched with Program services and activities. An individualized educational plan is developed, reviewed and updated to ensure that the proper balance of academic skills development, academic advising, content subject exposure, career interests, cultural activities and individualized counseling is maintained. Upward Bound and E.A.R.L.Y. students are exposed to critical thinking, study skills, test-taking techniques, SAT preparation workshops, micro-computers and a wide variety of workshops/seminars that have a motivational focus.

The Upward Bound and E.A.R.L.Y. Programs include three components:
1. After School Academic Year Component
2. Six-week Summer Residential Component
3. Saturday Component

The Upward Bound and E.A.R.L.Y. Programs are part of the Learning Center on the fourth floor of the Library. For additional information or program applications, contact (978) 542-6778 for the Upward Bound Program and (978) 542-6023 for the E.A.R.L.Y. Program.

Multicultural Affairs Program

The Office of Multicultural Affair's critical concern are the recruitment and retention of multicultural students, as well as the development of multicultural presence and awareness on Campus. Throughout the year, programs such as Kwanzaa Week, African-American History Month, Martin Luther King Convocation, Hispanic Week and International Week are encouraged, supported and coordinated. Special events such as informational speakers, workshops, fairs and social events are conducted to enhance the awareness of different cultures and facilitate multiculturalism.

The Office of Multicultural Affairs is located on the fourth floor of the Library, LIB401. For additional information, contact (978) 542-6213.

Tutorial Program

The Tutorial Program is free to all full-time and part-time students attending Salem State College. Assistance is available in all courses depending on the number of qualified tutors and the availability of funds.

The objectives of the Tutorial Program are to increase a student's academic success by providing her/him with a qualified tutor and to help students become independent, self-confident and more efficient learners.

The Tutorial Program is located in the Learning Center on the fourth floor of the Library. For applications to be a tutor or to request tutorial services, contact (978) 542-6215.

Entering Student Testing

Testing occurs during Orientation. These tests are used to determine students skills development needs in reading, writing, math and computer literacy.

Testing also occurs throughout the year on an individual basis to satisfy competency-based skills requirements.

Testing services are located in the Learning Center on the fourth of the Library. For more information, contact (978) 542-6215.

INFORMATION AND SERVICES
FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Salem State College is committed to providing students with disabilities with a living and learning experience at the College which assures them equal access to all programs and facilities of the College, which makes all reasonable academic accommodations for their disabilities and provides them with maximum independence and the full range of participation in all areas of college life.

All students with disabilities should identify themselves and provide requested and appropriate written documentation to the Director, Office for Students with Disabilities, (978) 542-6217, as soon as possible after acceptance to assure accommodation of their disability and smooth coordination of available services.

No otherwise qualified person may be excluded from or denied any program, course of study or any other offering of the College, solely on the basis of disability.

General Information for Students with Disabilities

1. Elevator keys may be obtained by contacting the Office for Students with Disabilities, (978) 542-6217, or Equal Opportunity and Human Rights, (978) 542-6106.
2. Special Parking Permits may be obtained by contacting Campus Police, (978) 542-6511. Those with Registry of Motor Vehicles plates or placards receive priority in parking. Temporary Special Parking Permits are available for a limited time.
3. Arrangements for priority registration or to move classes to accessible locations may be made by contacting the Office for Students with Disabilities, (978) 542-6217.
4. Students seeking academic aids and accommodations should contact the Office for Students with Disabilities, (978) 542-6217.
5. Most major buildings have ramps. Many of the restroom facilities have been adapted for use by persons with disabilities. Most buildings now have elevators or chair lifts. Contact the Office for Students with Disabilities regarding facilities.
6. Special arrangements can be made for students who need routine assistance, e.g. injections, examinations, laboratory tests, from the Health Services Office, (978) 542-6413.
7. Athletics/Intramurals: for students with disabilities who wish to become involved with intercollegiate or intramural athletic activities as scorers, timers, statisticians, ticket collectors or sellers, sports writers, etc. please contact the Athletic Director or Intramural Coordinator at (978) 542-6570.
8. Food Service: The Food Service may be contacted for information or for special arrangements which are possible during periods of inclement weather, (978) 542-6444.
9. Housing: Early knowledge of students with disabilities who plan to live in campus residence halls will allow for arrangements to be made for appropriate room locations. Call (978) 542-6416.
10. Transportation: The College has specially equipped buses with lifts which transport students to and from the North Campus, South Campus and the O’Keefe Center. For information, call Campus Police (978) 542-6511.
11. Compliance: Concerns regarding the institution’s compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, ADA, or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and specific complaints should be addressed to the Director, Equal Opportunity and Human Rights, (978) 542-6106.  

**Use of Tape Recorders**

Students, who because of disability, need to use tape recorders in the classroom should contact the Office for Students with Disabilities, (978) 542-6217. There is a written agreement pertaining to the use of tapes. 
Other students who wish to tape record classes should contact the Academic Affairs Office, MH214, (978) 542-6240.

**LIBRARY SERVICES**

**Hours**

The Library is open seven days a week. Hours are: Monday-Thursday, 8 a.m.-midnight. Friday 8 a.m.-5 p.m.; Saturday, 9 a.m.-5 p.m.; and Sunday, 2 p.m.-11 p.m. Any changes in hours will be posted in the lobby of the Library. During final exam periods the library is open extended hours for study purposes only.

**Books**

The Salem State College Library provides a core collection of over 300,000 volumes of print materials to support the academic programs offered by the college. In addition to its own collection, the library provides access to other library collections electronically and through membership in several consortia. Students, faculty and staff of Salem State College with a current validated ID may borrow library materials from Salem State or through interlibrary loan. Salem State College Library materials circulate for three weeks and may be renewed a total of two times.

**Periodicals**

The library has a collection of over 30,000 electronic journals and 700 print journals with backfiles for most of these. The Periodicals List is available on the SSC Library web page.

**Reference Services**

Reference librarians are available for assistance with research needs seven days a week, including evenings and weekends. Students in need of reference assistance should inquire at the reference desk on the first floor. For in-depth research assistance, an appointment may be scheduled with a reference librarian.

**Electronic Resources**

The library web page provides direct links to our databases, the library catalog, staff and departmental information, directions to the library, and Internet resources. The address of the SSC Library web page is http://www.salemstate.edu/library. Most databases are available by using a web browser from either on or off campus.

**Library Catalog**

The library’s online catalog accesses over three million items in the NOBLE database. Remote access requires a current SSC e-mail account. NOBLE, (North of Boston Library Exchange) is a consortium of academic and public libraries located north of Boston. The NOBLE catalog and the library Web page serve as a gateway to the Internet and World Wide Web.

**Interlibrary Loan**

SSC Library offers interlibrary loan to obtain materials available in other libraries. ILL forms are available at the circulation desk upon presentation of a validated Salem State ID. ILL requests may also be made electronically from the SSC Library Web Page or by e-mail to “moreland@noblenet.org”. NOBLE requests are delivered by courier usually within a few days. Requests for materials outside of NOBLE may take from one to two weeks. Students should plan ahead so that there is enough time to fill these requests before research projects are due.

**Reserves**

Items placed on course reserve are available at the circulation desk. A current validated ID or library card is necessary to borrow materials. Students may borrow two items at any one time. Items circulate for two hours, twenty-four hours or seven days as requested by the instructor.

**Users with Disabilities**

The library offers reasonable accommodations to users with disabilities. For the visually impaired the library offers an Optelec print enlarger, audio books, and Zoom, a reading/voice output software on one workstation. In addition, the library has Jaws for Windows and Kurzweil 3000 software with scanner. The library also offers e-mail reference from its web page to assist hearing impaired users.

**THE MATH/COMPUTER LAB**

The Math/Computer Lab is a place for students to meet and work on mathematics assignments or study for exams with their classmates. The department recognizes the diversity in the mathematical preparation of its students and has provided this service to help students become more competent and confident in mathematics.

The Math Lab is a place where students can receive informal tutoring in mathematics. The tutoring staff consists of undergraduate students who have a special interest in mathematics and are competent in the introductory undergraduate mathematics courses. There is no fee and no reservations are needed for Math Lab services. All students in Day and DCE courses are welcome.

The Computer Lab provides an environment for students to explore technology in mathematics. There are Dell computers with a variety of mathematics programs and applications for student use.

The Math Computer Lab is located in Sullivan Building 306. Hours of operation are posted each semester, including some evening hours. The Math Lab is supervised by a full-time staff associate. The Computer Lab is managed by a computer assistant. The Math/Computer Lab can be reached by phoning (978) 542-6348.

**THE PRESCHOOL**

**History**

The Preschool was established in 1970. It was one of the first campus based preschools on a Massachusetts State College Campus. The Program is state licensed through the Office for Children’s Services. The Preschool is also accredited by the National Academy of Early Childhood Programs which is achieved by only 5% of programs nationally.

**Program**

The purpose of the Preschool is to provide a high quality education program to children. The program is based on developmentally appropriate practices, with low teacher-child ratios (1:6), small group size, (15 children), and high educational and training requirements for staff. Parents are encouraged to become actively involved in the Preschool.

The Preschool also serves as a Lab School by providing Salem State College students and faculty opportunities for observations, projects and research.

The Preschool is organized under the academic area of the Schools of Human Services.
Staffing
Consistency among teachers and children is very important in our program.

The Coordinator provides the administrative leadership and supervises the staff.

The Head Teacher is responsible for the development and implementation of the curriculum and for the supervision of the Teacher and Part-time Teacher Assistants, student teachers and field work students and volunteers.

Location/Hours
The Preschool is located in a self-contained cottage on the hill behind the Upper South Campus next to the Alumni House. The Office is located on the 1st floor of the Alumni House. To reach the Preschool follow Route 1A/Rt. 114 South from the Main Campus-off 262 Loring Avenue. The Preschool is open 8 am-4 pm Monday thru Friday (excluding holidays and semester closings).

Enrollment
The children of full-time students at Salem State College receive first priority and, with space permitting, faculty, staff and community may enroll. The program serves children 2.9 years to 5 years old. Morning, afternoon, and full day sessions are available. The minimum enrollment option is attending 2 days for at least 3 hours each day. Student parents enroll based on their class schedules and program arrival and departure times.

Registration
A $50.00 registration fee is required at registration. Checks made payable to: SSC Preschool Program.

All registration is by appointment only and includes a brief interview with the Coordinator, completion of all forms and a tour of the Center. All children are required to visit the Center before they attend, and to meet the Head Teacher. All forms must be on file before a child can attend.

Registration is held 3 times a year for each term:
FALL TERM: Registration held in March for September enrollment.
SPRING TERM: Registration held in December for January enrollment.
SUMMER NATURE PROGRAM: Registration held in March for July Enrollment - 6 week program.

Fees
$4.50 - Full-time Salem State College student rate per hour, per child.
$5.00 - Standard rate - faculty, staff and community per hour, per child.

Fees are based on a weekly rate and paid once a month. No refunds due to illness, holiday closings, inclement weather, staff training days, labor strikes or other legitimate conditions.

Sliding fee slots and voucher slots are available to income eligible parents through the ChildCare Circuit, Salem Community Partnership and the Campus Grant.

For information contact the Coordinator at (978) 542-6408 or see our website at: www.salemstate.edu/humnsvcs/preschool/.
READING LABORATORY

The Reading Laboratory staff are prepared to work with students who are having difficulties with assigned readings for any reason. The approach is diagnostic, prescriptive and individualized. Interested students may also improve study skills e.g. test taking, note taking and the SQ3R reading method. The Reading Laboratory is located on the fourth floor of the library and is open Monday through Friday, 9:00 am-5:00 p.m. For more information call (978) 542-6717.

SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION

We offer Supplemental Instruction in some of our more difficult introductory courses. SI consists of weekly review sessions led by trained students who have a firm grasp of the course material and study skills. Attendance is voluntary and the program is offered to SSC students free of charge. Research shows that participants consistently earn higher grades.

Courses that offer Supplemental Instruction are identified in the Master Schedule each semester by a (+) to the left of the catalog number.

Contact the Academic Advising Center (978) 542-7049 or go to www.salemstate.edu/advising/si for additional information.

WRITING CENTER

The Writing Center (MH223) provides students with individualized assistance in writing. Tutors in the Center direct their instruction to the student's own particular writing needs, which can range from basic grammatical problems to broader concerns, such as planning a format or developing an approach to a particular writing task.

The Center operates either by appointment or on a walk in basis. If a tutor is not immediately available, arrangements will be made for a tutoring conference as soon as possible.

Students who confront writing problems in any of their courses or who anticipate difficulties with required written work are urged to make use of the Writing Center. The Center will also assist students who simply want to develop their writing skills more fully. For further information contact the Writing Center at (978) 542-6491.
ADMISSIONS

Salem State College has a commitment to academic excellence and a continuing concern to provide access to a four-year baccalaureate program for a broad range of students. All applicants are carefully evaluated to be sure their previous academic preparation and scholastic achievement indicates the capacity and motivation to produce the quality of scholastic work that Salem has established as its standard of achievement.

The following admissions standards have been developed by the Massachusetts Board of Higher Education to ensure that the College remains an institution of high academic quality yet accessible to students with special circumstances and talents. These standards consist of four categories:

1. Freshmen Applicants.
2. Non-traditional applicants who graduated from high school three or more years prior to applying to college, or individual who has completed the G.E.D. satisfactorily.
3. Special Admissions applicants: individuals who do not meet the requirements under categories 1, 2 or 3.
4. Transfer applicants.

FRESHMAN ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Academic Units

Most successful applicants usually have had secondary school backgrounds which include a broad distribution of college preparatory courses: English, four credits or units; mathematics, three credits or units; lab science, three credits (one a non-lab); social science, two credits or units, language, two credits or units; and other academic credits or units as appropriate.

Students are encouraged to take courses in music, art, drama, computer science, and other fields so that they will bring with them to the College an understanding not only of math, science, and English but also of the culture from which they come.

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 in college preparatory course work at the end of the seventh semester will be required. Honors and advanced placement level course work will be given extra weight. For students whose grade point average fall below 3.0, the sliding scale below will apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G.P.A.</th>
<th>SAT Must Equal or Exceed</th>
<th>ACT Must Equal or Exceed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.51-2.99</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.41-2.50</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.31-2.40</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.21-2.30</td>
<td>1040</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11-2.20</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00-2.10</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Either the SAT or the ACT will be required for students applying for admission within three years of high school graduation. Applicants for whom English is a Second Language (ESL) may substitute scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).

Deviations from this preparation would not necessarily disqualify an applicant, since the College is more concerned with the potential ability of the applicant to perform in a given program of study.

College preparatory course work

Students in the graduating class of 2003 and thereafter, who attended public school in Massachusetts must achieve a minimum 220 on both the English Language Arts and Mathematics MCAS tests.

Students with Special Needs and Talents

Setting admissions standards is a difficult task. Salem State College has a selective admissions process and as such must determine who among the applicants can best be served by the College. Some students, however, because of their unique circumstances, should be evaluated by a different set of criteria to determine their potential for academic success. These students, who are exempted from the course requirements and eligibility index, generally come from the following groups:

1. Non-Traditional students.
2. Students with special needs.
3. Educationally disadvantaged students.
4. Students with special talents.

Non-Traditional Students

G.E.D. students, evening school graduates, and students who graduated from high school more than three years before applying to college are a special group. To evaluate these students the College requires:

1. A high school diploma or its equivalent.
2. A high school transcript if available.
3. S.A.T. scores if available.
4. A written work history and/or portfolio.
5. A personal interview when possible.

In addition, these students are encouraged to take CLEP and similar tests. Because of the unique circumstances of each individual applicant, there will have to remain in the admissions process for this group a degree of subjectivity that is much greater than that which is used in evaluating the traditional 18 year old. Individuals in this group are usually highly successful in college and those who are exploring the idea of returning to school are encouraged to talk with an admissions officer.

Students Whose Special Needs Have Been Identified by Means of Assessments Prescribed by Chapter 766

Salem State College is committed to support the needs of those students who are academically able to meet the challenge of our curriculum. Students with documented learning disabilities can be exempted from taking any standardized college entrance aptitude test for admittance to any public institution of higher education in the Commonwealth. Therefore, the minimum G.P.A. for such students is 3.0 or present other evidence of potential for success. Any student who applies to Salem State College and who has been identified as a student receiving special services under Chapter 766 will supply to the college:

1. A high school transcript.
2. Un-timed or timed S.A.T. scores if available.
3. A complete copy of the Individualized Education Plan which should include: the I.E.P. plus a psycho-educational evaluation. Evaluations should include information on the student’s intellectual functions, processing abilities, and achievement. Actual subtest scores and grade/age equivalent scores may be included in the documentation.

The particular needs of learning disabled students are addressed through accommodations developed by the Office for Students with Disabilities and each L.D. student. Contact the Office for Students with Disabilities at (978) 562-6217 to receive a brochure describing their services and procedures.

Educationally Disadvantaged Students

Students identified as possibly being educationally disadvantaged and not qualifying for admission under categories 1, 2, and 3, will be individually evaluated for possible admission directly into the College or into one of the special programs.

Factors such as low income, limited English proficiency, and discrimination because of race or heritage, may limit opportunities for some students to receive adequate preparation for college. Salem State College does not want to exclude any student from admission solely because of deficiencies in academic preparation.
Special Talents

Each year the College receives a number of applications from students with special talents or skills. Because each case is different, they are hard to codify and, as a result, must be individually examined. The evaluation might include reviewing art portfolios, listening to musical auditions, and seeking other unique demonstrations of skills or special talents, each designed to reveal the student’s potential for academic success at the College. Students who feel they may be eligible for admission under any one of the special categories are encouraged to apply. It may help to include with the application a letter of explanation regarding the particular special circumstances involved.

Freshman Application Procedures

High school seniors must supply the following to the Admissions Office before decisions can be made:

1. A completed application for admission and the required fee (sent directly to the Admissions Office, Salem State College, Salem, MA 01970).
2. An official transcript of the high school record through at least the first marking period of the senior year, or acceptable evidence of equivalent preparation.
3. Scholastic Aptitude Test Scores (SAT) or ACT.
4. An official transcript of any college-level work attempted.

Interviews

An interview is not required of applicants as a formal part of the usual admissions evaluation procedures. The Director of Freshmen Admissions, however, may require interviews with certain applicants in cases where it is advisable or necessary.

Art Major Applicants

Applicants for the Art major must submit to the Admissions Office a portfolio of 10-15 pieces of their original work, or slides thereof, in a variety of mediums. A personal interview with the Chairperson of the Art Department may be arranged in order to submit a portfolio of original artwork. If slides are submitted, they should be placed in a clear plastic folder designed to hold slides. A self-addressed stamped envelope should also be enclosed for return of the slides. No action will be taken on an application until test scores have been received by the College directly from ETS.

Transfer Application Procedure

A student who attended college after the summer following their final year of high school is defined as a transfer student. These students are required to submit the following information:

1. A completed application for admission and the required application fee.
2. An official college transcript(s) for each college attended.
3. A list of currently enrolled courses.
4. A resume or work history is required if no courses have been taken within three years or if you are applying to the Nursing major.
5. An official high school transcript and SAT scores are required if the student has 1-23 credits, a GPA of less than 2.5 and has been out of school three years or less.
6. Art majors must submit an art portfolio or schedule an interview with a faculty member of the Art Department. (See Art Major Applicants listed under Freshman Application Procedures)
7. Social Work majors must schedule an interview with a faculty member in the Social Work Department.

Transfer Opportunities and Agreements

1. A student completing an Associate’s Degree in a designated program at a Massachusetts Community College may be eligible for the Joint Admissions Program. Students who complete the designated degree with a grade point average of 2.5 are guaranteed admission into designated programs at Salem State College. Students who complete the designated degree with a grade point average of 3.0 and enroll as day students may be eligible for 1/3 off of in-state tuition. Consult the Transfer Admissions and Articulation Office.
2. Completion of an Associate’s Degree in a Commonwealth Transfer Compact Program will be honored as a unit and construed as completion of 60 hours of work towards the Bachelor’s Degree and 35 hours towards fulfillment of the general education requirements. This agreement only pertains to the designated compact programs at the Community Colleges and is not in force for those programs considered terminal in nature. Students will be required to complete all major and support requirements.
3. A student transferring from a two-year college is entitled to transfer no more than 68 credits.
4. Salem State College has established many Articulation Agreements with Massachusetts’ two-year colleges. These agreements are developed by faculty to help students move from the Associate’s Degree to the Bachelor’s Degree. Please contact the Transfer Admissions and Articulation Office for more information.
5. Students who complete the General Education requirements at a Massachusetts State College or University shall not be obliged to meet additional or general education requirements of the receiving college. A letter of confirmation must be received from the state college Registrar.
6. Students who complete a Bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited college or university in the United States shall not be obliged to meet the Salem State College general education requirements (core and distribution) unless specified by the major department. Courses should be comparable to those offered and taught by faculty with credentials similar to those at Salem State College.
7. Typically, transfer credits will be granted for courses from a regionally accredited college with a grade of C- or better. Courses should be comparable to those offered and taught by faculty with credentials similar to Salem State College.

8. If transferring 30 credits or more, students are exempted from the College’s one credits physical education requirements.

9. Advanced Placement, CLEP and advanced standing credits will be accepted when applicable.

10. Among equally qualified applicants priority will be given to transfer students from other Massachusetts public institutions.

International Student Applications

International students are encouraged to apply for admission to Salem State College. Because of the many different forms that are required and the time it takes to process those forms, an international student should file for admission no later than March 1 preceding the September entrance date and November 1 preceding the desired January entrance date.

In most cases, international students must be graduates of secondary schools in their own countries.

International students should first develop full competence in the English Language—in listening, reading, writing, speaking—in their own countries. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required of those students whose native language is not English. Scores should be in the 500 range, at least, for a realistic chance of admission. The SAT or ACT is also required.

Typically, an international student must plan to spend approximately $20,500 (United States dollars) for fees and expenses for the usual nine-month academic year. No financial aid assistance can be provided by the College.

In addition to the standard application for admission form, international students must submit official copies of academic credentials in English.

All international student applicants must submit, on a form provided by the College, a detailed listing of the student’s past and present education, showing in specific terms how much education the student has had, and how well he or she has performed academically. A complete listing of the funds that are available for each year to the student’s education in the United States is also required and must be verified by a banking official. College transcripts from international institutes require evaluation from a professional evaluation service. There are many evaluation services available however; most students applying to Salem State College contact The Center for Educational Documentation at www.cedevaluations.com or World Educational Services at www.wes.org.

Readmit Applicant

Students who previously attended Salem State College, and did not attend another college after departing, are considered readmits. Students who took college courses after leaving Salem State College should follow the application procedures for transfer students. Readmission to the College is not guaranteed.

Readmit Application Procedures

1. A completed application and the required application fee
2. A resume or work history is required if no courses have been taken within three years.
3. A resume or work history or a letter of petition is required if your Salem State grade point average was below 2.5.

Readmit Application Procedures (For the semester immediately following academic dismissal)

Students who have been academically dismissed from the College and wish to appeal this decision for admission for the semester following the academic dismissal should contact the Selective Retention Committee, in care of the Registrar’s Office. Please see the catalog section: Selective Retention Committee and the section Readmission After Academic Dismissal.

Students returning from a Leave of Absence must confer with the Registrar concerning re-entry. (See Leave of Absence).

Evening Division Applicants. Applicants wishing to be candidates for undergraduate degrees through late afternoon and evening study in the College’s Evening Division follow the same application procedures as described for Day College applicants. Detailed information on the programs offered in the Evening may be found in literature and bulletins published by the College.

Admissions Fees

Costs and fees related to application for admission is:

1. A $25 non-refundable fee for residents of the Commonwealth and a $40 non-refundable fee for all others to be paid when the application form is submitted (the application fee is subject to change by action of the Board of Regents). The application fee may be waived for those applicants with extreme financial need who have been recommended in writing for an application fee waiver by a non-profit agency.
2. A $225 non-refundable tuition deposit to be paid when the student notifies the College that its offer of admission is accepted. This deposit will be deducted from the tuition charges of students who register and enroll in the Day Division of the College.
3. A $225 non-refundable residence hall deposit paid by students who are accepted as residents. This deposit will be deducted from the residence hall fee of students who enroll.

Applicant’s Reply Options

If Admission is offered on or before April 1 for entrance in September, applicants must do ONE of the following within 30 days of issue of the letter of admission:

1. Inform the college that the offer of admission is accepted and pay all required deposits, thereby confirming admission.
   OR
2. Inform the College that a delay in replying to the offer of admission is desired until a time on or before May 1 to confirm acceptance.
   OR
3. Inform the college that the offer of admission is declined. If an accepted student does not inform the College of the option desired within 30 days, the offer of admission is automatically withdrawn.

Physical Examination

Students entering the College for the first time, and those returning after an absence of two semesters or more, are required to present current health information on a health examination and history form provided by the College. This examination must indicate that the student is physically capable of undertaking the program of studies for which he or she has been admitted.

The examination form will be sent after admission has been granted. This form must be completed by a physician and returned to Salem State College Health Services. Students who fail to comply with this condition of admission will not be permitted to register for courses. (See Administrative Dismissal.)
Credits by Examination

Advanced Placement Examination

Salem State College subscribes to the Advanced Placement Program of the College Entrance Examination Board. Advanced Placement (AP) examinations are open to students who have participated in Advanced Placement courses in high school. Credits will be granted, generally, in subject areas in which scores of 5, 4, or 3 are attained. Credits will not be granted for scores of 2 or 1.

Students interested in Advanced Placement status in the Freshman year should notify the Director of Admissions and must submit Advanced Placement Test Scores.

College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

CLEP is a national program, sponsored by the College Entrance Examination Board, of credits-by-examination that offers the opportunity to obtain recognition for college level achievement. This examination program is a means of measuring learning attained through formal or informal study. If the results of the examinations are acceptable to Salem State, academic credits may be awarded.

There are two types of CLEP examinations: General Examinations and Subject Examinations. The General Examinations are designed to measure familiarity with the material covered in those courses taken during the first two years of college to meet the general education or liberal arts requirements. The General Examinations include: English Composition, Humanities, Mathematics, Natural Sciences, and Social Studies and History. The English Composition test will be accepted at Salem State only if the student also successfully completes a writing examination administered by the College’s English Department.

The Subject Examinations are designed to measure knowledge and achievement usually covered in specific college courses. Each Subject Examination is a 90-minute multiple-choice test. Most of the Subject Examinations have an additional essay section. Salem State requires both the multiple-choice and essay sections. Certain Subject Examinations are not equivalent to courses at Salem State and credits for such tests will not be granted.

To find out more about the College’s CLEP credits policy, write or call the Academic Advising Center.

Salem State College is not a Test Center. CLEP tests are administered at North Shore Community College, Lynn, MA, and at several institutions in Greater Boston. (See Life Experience Credits.)

TUITION AND FEES

ALL FINANCIAL REGULATIONS, TUITION AND FEES, RESIDENCE HALL AND DINING HALL FEES ARE CURRENT AS OF THE DATE OF THE PUBLICATION AND ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. QUESTIONS REGARDING THESE MATTERS SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO THE BURSAR’S OFFICE.

APPLICATION AND ACCEPTANCE FEES

Confirmation Fees

A non-refundable application fee of $25 for in state and $40 for out-of-state applicants must be submitted with the application for admission. Upon acceptance, a non-refundable acceptance confirmation fee of $200 is required which is credited towards tuition on the students’ first semester’s bill.

SEMESTER FEES

Semester Bill

Fall semester and Spring semester charges are billed separately and semester bills are sent out prior to the start of each semester. Thereafter, bills are sent out on a monthly basis. (Billing schedule subject to change.) Bills are sent to students at their home addresses. Payment must be made by the due date, which is specified at the time of billing.

Financial Responsibility

Bills are to be paid by the date specified on bill. Failure to comply may result in Administrative Dismissal. See section on Administrative Dismissal. Returned checks will be charged a fee. Students whose checks are returned may also be prohibited from using personal checks as a form of payment.

Tuition – Residents of Massachusetts

Day College: Tuition for residents of Massachusetts is $910.00 per academic year for full-time students. Tuition for part-time students is $37.92 per credit hour.

Graduate and Evening: Tuition is $105 per undergraduate credit hour. Tuition in Graduate courses is $140 per graduate credit hour. Students auditing courses are charged $105 per undergraduate credit hour, $140 per graduate credit hour. Tuition is payable upon registration.

Tuition – Non-Residents

Day College: Tuition for non-residents of Massachusetts is $7,050.00 per academic year for full-time students. Tuition for part-time Day College students is $293.75 per credit hour.

Foreign Students-Day College: Tuition for Foreign Students is $7,050.00 per academic year for full-time students. Tuition for part-time students is $293.75 per credit hour.

Graduate and Evening: Tuition for non-residents of Massachusetts is $140 per undergraduate credit hour. Tuition in the graduate programs is $230 per graduate credit hour. Tuition is payable upon registration.

Tuition Remission for Persons Age 60 or Older

Chapter 915 of the Act of 1978 provides that there shall be no charge for tuition at state colleges and universities for any person 60 years of age or over who has an income of less than $12,000, provided that the institution which the person attends is not over-enrolled. Eligible persons should consult the Admissions Office or the Financial Services Office.

Registration and Other Student Fees

Full-Time Day College: (12 or more credit hours per semester)

Full-time Day College students are billed for the following non-refundable fees:

- All College Fee: $2312.00 per semester
- Student Government Association: $30.00 per semester
- Health Insurance (may be waived upon submission of Insurance Decision Card showing proof of student’s own insurance): $1085.00 per year (Billed in Fall)

Part-Time Day College: (less than 12 credit hours per semester)

Fees for part-time Day College students are prorated on the basis of registered credits. Part-Time Day College students are billed for the following non-refundable fees:

- Credit Hour Fee: $196.00 per credit hour per semester
- Student Government Association: $2.50 per credit hour per semester
- Health Insurance for students taking nine or more credit hours (may be waived upon submission of Insurance Decision Card): $1085.00 per semester (Billed in Fall)

Evening Division

Credit Hour Fee (payable upon registration): $75.00

Graduate Division:

Credit Hour Fee (payable upon registration): $95.00
Tuition and Fees

RESIDENT HALL AND DINING HALL FEES

Residence Hall Rental Fees
The rental fee is payable twice a year, prior to the start of each semester. A room damage deposit of $50 is required of all residence hall students. This deposit, or its remainder, is refunded when the student terminates residence. A $200 room reservation is required which is credited toward the room charge for the semester and is non-refundable after the date specified in the residence hall contract. Current rental fees as of the date of this publication are as follows:
- Bates: $5248.00 per year
- Peabody: $4528.00 per year
- Bowditch: $4528.00 per year
- Central Campus Double: $6364.00 per year
- Central Campus Single: $7148.00 per year

Dining Hall Fees
Dining Hall fees as of the date of this publication are as follows:
- Resident Clipper Card Meal Plan (Required of residents of Bates and Central): $500.00 per year
- Commuter Clipper Card Meal Plan (Required of new, full-time freshman and first-time transfer Day commuter students): $500.00 per year
- 14 Meal Plan (Required of residents of Peabody and Bowditch): $2590.00 per year
- 10 Meal Plan: $2390.00 per year

Refunds from meal plans may be made on a pro-rated basis to students who withdraw from the College or leave the residence halls. These fees are subject to change.

OTHER FEES

One Time Non-Refundable Fees
- Orientation Fee Freshman Fall: $85.00
- Orientation Fee Freshman Spring: $85.00
- Orientation Fee Transfer: $50.00
- Entering Student Testing Fee: $25.00
- Commencement Fee Fall: $50.00
- Commencement Fee Spring and Summer: $30.00

Registration Fees (Day and Evening)
For failure to register at the appointed time: $25.00
Laboratory, Student Teaching, Clinical Nursing and Field Service Fees (payable upon registration): $35.00

Day College tuition charges and fees are subject to change. Graduate and Evening course and general fees are also subject to change.

SALEM STATE COLLEGE OFFICIAL REFUND POLICY

College Policy
All undergraduate matriculated (degree seeking) students, who withdraw from school, must communicate that withdrawal in writing through the Registrar’s Office.

All graduate matriculated (degree seeking) students, who withdraw from school, must communicate that withdrawal in writing through the Graduate School.

All withdrawals from courses must be communicated, by the student in writing, through the Registrar’s Office.

Day College
Applicability: The refund policy applies to all full-time and part-time students enrolled in regularly scheduled classes at Salem State College taking a Leave of Absence or withdrawing from the College. This policy applies to tuition and mandatory fees (All College Fee and SGA Fee) only. Room and board charges are pro-rated based on usage; after the third week, there is no refund for room charges.

- 100% Tuition and mandatory fees are refundable through the end of the Add/Drop period, exclusive of non-refundable deposit.
- 80% Tuition and mandatory fees are refundable in the second week of classes.
- 60% Tuition and mandatory fees are refundable in the third week of classes.
- There is no refund after the third week. A week is defined as five class days.

Division of Graduate and Continuing Education
The refund policy applies to all Division of Graduate & Continuing Education students enrolled in classes through Salem State College. When a course is cancelled by the College, full refund of tuition and fees is made and no administration processing fee is charged.

College Refund Policy (Credit Courses)
A student wishing to withdraw from a course must complete a registration change form in person from the Registrar’s Office. The date and time that the form is received will be the official date and time of withdrawal. Telephone and other unofficial notices will not be accepted as notification of withdrawal.

A. Fall and Spring Semesters
Withdrawal before the first meeting: 100% tuition and fee refund with a $20 administration processing fee.
Withdrawal before the second meeting: 90% tuition refund, no fee refund.
Withdrawal before the third meeting: 50% tuition refund, no fee refund.
Withdrawal after the third meeting: No Refund

B. Special Format Courses*
Withdrawal before the first meeting: 100% tuition and fee refund with a $20 administration processing fee.
Withdrawal before the second meeting: 50% tuition refund, no fee refund.
Withdrawal after the start of the second meeting: No Refund

C. Summer Session I & II and other short semesters
Withdrawal before the first meeting: 100% tuition and fee refund with a $20 administration processing fee.
Withdrawal before the second meeting: 90% tuition refund, no fee refund.
Withdrawal after the second meeting: No Refund

Note: Refunds are based on dates of scheduled class meetings, not on attendance. Refunds will be processed and sent to students approximately 6 weeks after withdrawal has been received, or classes have started, whichever is later. Credit card refunds will be issued in the form of credit to the student’s American Express, Discover or MasterCard/Visa account number.

*Special format courses include Wintersession, institutes, accelerated courses and any other course which is not a full session (15 week) course.
FINANCIAL AID

GENERAL INFORMATION
Website: www.salemstate.edu/finaid/
E-mail: finaid@salemstate.edu

The primary purpose of the College’s financial aid program is to provide financial assistance to students whose resources are insufficient to meet the cost of attendance. Student financial aid, consisting of grants, scholarships, loans, and employment, is intended to assist the family in meeting the difference between the College’s direct and indirect costs and the family’s resources.

In estimating the cost of attendance, the College includes direct expenses for tuition, fees, residence hall and board charges. Indirect expenses include books, transportation, personal expenses, and room and board for students living at home with their parents/relative or living off campus. Costs vary depending upon where the student lives: at home with parents/relative, off-campus, or in a residence hall. Each student is given a budget based upon residency status.

Most aid is awarded on the basis of financial need as demonstrated by the analysis of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). This standard procedure insures equity in the treatment of all applicants, and gives information on the amount of assistance the family is expected to contribute towards the aforementioned costs. The amount and type of aid received is contingent upon the student’s financial need relative to that of the total population, the availability of funds, and the various program regulations. Limited financial aid is available regardless of financial need and is noted by an asterisk (*). Students must be enrolled in a degree or teacher certification program.

For additional information, please refer to the brochure "Important Information About Financial Aid" which is listed on our Website.

Application Process
Students must complete:

1. The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).
   List Salem State College code #002188. You may apply on the Web www.fafsa.ed.gov. We strongly urge students to file electronically. You may get a pin number at www.pin.ed.gov. This pin number allows you to access your application and loan information from the U. S. Department of Education.

2. Some students may be asked to submit Federal Income Tax Returns to the Financial Aid Office. Please keep copies of these documents. The Financial Aid Office will also notify you if other documentation is required.

ESTIMATED COST OF ATTENDANCE AT SALEM STATE COLLEGE 2006-2007

IN-STATE
9 Month Budget Based Upon Full-Time Day Enrollment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residence Hall</th>
<th>At home with Parent</th>
<th>Off Campus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>$910</td>
<td>$910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>4,778</td>
<td>4,778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Supplies</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room</td>
<td>5,370</td>
<td>810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board</td>
<td>2,889</td>
<td>1,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal/Miscellaneous</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>1,910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$16,297</strong></td>
<td><strong>$16,048</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Out of state tuition is $7,050
Regional tuition is $1,365

Evening Division
Tuition $105/credit, $140/credit out-of-state
Fees $75/credit
Part-time day students are charged per credit hour. Please note off-campus living expenses may vary, and are based upon the BLS living costs for the Boston area.

Direct cost such as tuition, fees, meal plans, and residence hall charges are subject to change.

Eligibility Requirements
For financial assistance based upon need, students must, among other things:

- Show a financial need as demonstrated on the FAFSA.
- Be accepted for enrollment or be enrolled in a degree program at least half-time unless otherwise noted by program guidelines.
- Make satisfactory progress towards a degree and be in good standing.
- Be registered for the selective service (if applicable).
- Be an U.S. citizen, or eligible non-citizen.
- Not owe a refund on Title IV money or be in default on a student loan.
- Be eligible for aid as determined by State, Federal, and Institutional regulations.

Verification
This process requires that data provided on the federal application is correct and complete. Students selected for this process will be sent a verification form to be completed and returned with a copy of Federal Tax Returns to the Financial Aid Office. Loans cannot be processed or aid credited to the student’s account until this federal requirement is completed. The worksheet is available on the FinAid Website.

Deadlines and Appeals
The financial aid application priority deadline for students entering the Fall semester is April 1. Students who wish to appeal their award should contact the Financial Aid Office, or complete the Financial Aid Appeal form available from our Website.

TYPES OF ASSISTANCE
In general, there are three major types of financial aid: grants and scholarships, loans, and employment. Grants and scholarships are considered "gift aid", and loans and employment are considered "self-help" aid.

1. Grant and scholarship funds carry no work or repayment requirements. They are a gift.
2. Loans, regardless of the lending source, are funds that must be repaid. The terms of repayment vary, as do the repayment periods. Loans provide students the opportunity to borrow against future earnings.
3. Employment opportunities provide a third type of resource enabling the student to use current earnings towards expenses. Employment opportunities are both need and no-need based, and are both on-campus and off-campus.

SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE
The majority of funding for financial aid programs at Salem State College are Federal and State funds. Students are encouraged to apply for the Pell Grants and their state scholarship by filing the FASFA and to apply for other forms of outside assistance. Salem State participates in the following programs:
Federal Pell Grant
The Federal Pell Grant is a federal, need-based entitlement grant awarded to eligible students who are enrolled for a minimum of 3 credits who have not yet earned a baccalaureate degree. The grant, based upon an eligible expected family contribution and Pell cost of education at Salem State, ranges from $400.00 to $4,050.00 in 2004-2005.

Federal Supplementary Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)
This federal grant is awarded to undergraduate students based upon financial need.

MASSGRANT
These scholarships are need-based and are funded by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and administered by the Office of Student Financial Assistance. Students must be Massachusetts residents and enrolled full-time in undergraduate school. Application is made by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Awards for 2004-2005 range from $300-$1,200. A Performance Bonus Grant of $500 may be awarded to eligible students with a 3.0 cumulative average and 24 completed credits.

Public Service Scholarship
Based upon entitlement, not need, this scholarship provides full tuition upon the loss of a parent and/or spouse who is killed or missing in the line of public service duty in the Commonwealth. Contact the Office of Student Financial Assistance at (617) 727-9420 for more information.

Tuition Waiver
This is a state funded, need-based assistance program for undergraduate Massachusetts residents. Awards vary up to full tuition for eligible students enrolled at least part-time in day credits courses, not to exceed assessed tuition.

Massachusetts Cash Grant Program
This is a state-funded, need-based program for undergraduate Massachusetts residents. Awards cannot exceed assessed tuition and fees.

Massachusetts Part-time Grant
Awarded to eligible students, who are Massachusetts residents, and enrolled in at least 6 credits but less than 12 credits in an undergraduate degree program.

Joint Admissions Tuition Advantage Program for Transfer Students
Discounted tuition of one-third for transfer students in a Joint Admissions Program. Contact the Admissions Office for further information.

9/11 Tuition & Fee Waiver
A waiver of tuition and fees for matriculated, Massachusetts undergraduate students, whose parent(s) were killed in the September 11, 2001 tragedy.

Academic Transfer Scholarship
Awarded through the Admissions Office to incoming students with a 3.3 GPA on a 4.0 scale and a minimum of 45 degree credits towards the Associate Degree. Applicants must be an U.S. citizen or eligible non-citizen, and must apply following completion of Associate Degree.

Senator Paul E. Tsongas Scholarship
Full tuition and fees. Contact the Admissions Office for further information.

*Institutional Scholarships
Scholarship brochures and applications are available in the Financial Aid Office in early December for the following academic year. Criteria and award amounts vary.

*Presidential Honors Scholarships
These renewable scholarships range to tuition and are awarded regardless of financial need to students who participate in the Honors Program. Inquiries should be made to the Honors Program Coordinator, c/o Office of Academic Affairs, Meier Hall, Salem State College.

*Presidential Arts Scholarships
These renewable full tuition awards are awarded regardless of financial need to students who demonstrate outstanding artistic and academic achievements in art, creative writing, dance, music and theater. Inquiries should be made to the Director of the Center for Creative and Performing Arts, Sullivan Building, Salem State College.

*Alumni Scholarships
Scholarships of varying amounts are awarded regardless of need by the Alumni Association Scholarship Committee.

*Forten Scholarship
The Charlotte Forten Distinguished Scholarship supports students, historically under represented in higher education, who have demonstrated high scholastic achievement and leadership potential. Forten Scholars should be eligible for and admitted to the Salem State College Honors Program. This program of renewable awards may range from $500 to full tuition, fees, room and board, based on the ability of a student and his/her family to contribute to the cost of the student’s education. The amount of the scholarship award will be determined by the Honors Program Coordinator. Students must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), but awards are given regardless of need.

LOANS

Federal Perkins Loans
Varying loan amounts are awarded to needy students who are enrolled on at least a half-time basis. The maximum amount an eligible undergraduate may borrow is $4,000 and $6,000 for a graduate or professional student. The aggregate unpaid principle amount of all Federal Perkins Loans received by an eligible student may not exceed $20,000 for a student who has successfully completed two years of a program leading to a Bachelor’s Degree, but who has not received the degree, $40,000 for a graduate or professional student, and $8,000 for any other student. This Federal program requires repayment, and as a revolving fund, collected monies are re-loaned to other needy students. No interest is charged until repayment begins. The interest rate is 5%. All provisions are fully explained in the promissory note and during entrance and exit interviews.

Federal Nursing Student Loan (FNSL)
This 5% low interest loan is available to Nursing students enrolled at least half time, who demonstrate financial need. The maximum award per year is $2,500 for the first two years and $4000 for the last two years. The maximum amount that can be borrowed for undergraduate studies is $13,000. No interest is charged on loans until repayment begins nine months after the borrower ceases to be a full or half time student. A period of deferment is allowed for time spent in at least half-time graduate study, active military duty or Peace Corps service. All provisions are fully explained in the promissory note and during entrance and exit interviews.
Federal Stafford Loan
You can receive an Unsubsidized Stafford Loan regardless of financial need. To receive a Subsidized Stafford Loan, you must demonstrate need. The government pays the interest while you are in school and during deferment. Students must be enrolled at least half-time. Interest starts accruing from the day the loan in disbursed until it is paid in full. Interest is 6.8%. Undergraduates may borrow $2,625 per academic year for the first year, $3,500 for the second year, $5,500 for subsequent years. Students enrolled in a Teacher Certification Program may borrow $5,500. In addition, independent students may borrow an additional $4,000 - $5,000 in Unsubsidized Stafford Loans. There is a 1.5% origination fee. Eligible amounts will be noted on the award letter. Loan limits are subject to cost of attendance. You may pay the interest while in school or you may capitalize it.

Aggregate limits are $23,000 for undergraduate study, and $66,000 for graduate study, including undergraduate amounts. Repayment of principal and interest begins six months after graduation or when a student becomes less than half-time.

* MEFA Loans
Families may borrow a minimum of $1,500 and a maximum of 100% of the student’s cost of education. A credits review is performed and repayment begins immediately after the loan is made. The interest rate for 2006-2007 is fixed at 6.40% with low fixed monthly repayments and a 15-year repayment period. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more information or visit www.mefa.org.

*Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Study (PLUS)
This loan is offered to parents of undergraduate students through our preferred lender list at an annual variable percentage rate. Parents may borrow up to the cost of education. Repayment begins 45 days after the loan is received. An application is available at www.salemsstate.edu/finaid/.

Alternative Loans
These loans range up to the cost of education, less other financial aid, based upon the borrower's credits history and ability to repay. Normally, loan repayment begins shortly after funds are received. Students should first apply for financial aid through the College, including a Federal Stafford Loan, before seeking these supplemental loans. Teri, Citiaassist, and Signature loans are examples and further information is available in the Important Information About Financial Aid Brochure on our Website: www.salemsstate.edu/finaid/.

Emergency Loans
Small, short-term, no-interest loans are available for the academic year for full-time undergraduate students who experience an emergency. They may not be used to purchase books or for room deposits. Applications and guidelines are available in the Financial Aid Office. Foreign students may also apply for the International Student Emergency Loan through the Center for International Education. Salem State College Study Abroad Loan Program
Students studying abroad in an approved program, who are in receipt of a confirmed financial aid award, may apply for this short-term, no-interest loan. Funds are advanced prior to departure with repayment from financial aid sources during the regular disbursement cycle. Information is available in the Financial Aid and Study Abroad Advisor's Offices.

Community Service Employment
Employment opportunities are available for students interested in community service jobs including Federal College Work-Study recipients. These services are designed to improve the quality of life for community residents, particularly low-income individuals, or to solve problems related to their needs. Positions are also available in the America Reads and other literacy programs, as well as the America Counts Math Program.

Institutional Employment
A variety of student jobs are available on-campus. All part-time positions are posted in the Student Employment Office. These positions are available regardless of need.

Job Locator Development Program (JLD)
This program assists students, regardless of need, in seeking suitable part-time employment in the North Shore and Salem area. Information is available in the Student Employment Office in the Administration Annex Building. Information is also available at the Student Employment website www.salemsstate.edu/seo.

Financial Assistance for Foreign Students
Matriculated students studying at Salem State College on a student visa are not eligible for need-based State, Federal or Institutional aid. However, students on F1 student visas, cleared through the Center for International Education, may be eligible to work under the Institutional Employment Program. These students are welcomed to attend the Job Fair in September. Employment is not guaranteed. Eligible students will need to obtain a Social Security number and can do so at the Social Security Office in downtown Salem.

Some foreign students may also be eligible for the MASSPlan Loan. Please refer to the section on loans. Salem State College Scholarships have various eligibility criteria and foreign students may qualify. Please see the section on Salem State College for Resident Advisor positions that provide free room and board. Please contact the Residence Life Office at south campus. Graduate students may apply for Graduate Assistantships through the Graduate Office. Those positions provide free tuition and a monthly stipend. The College also has an Emergency Loan Fund which provides short-term, no-interest loans for foreign students in need of money for emergency situations. Contact the Center for International Education for more information.

OTHER INSTITUTIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS
Bookstore Vouchers
Any full or part-time undergraduate student, who is entitled to a financial aid refund after all charges have been deducted from the semester’s award, may be eligible for a maximum $400 voucher each semester for the purchase of books and supplies. Students may go to the Bookstore each semester one week before and one week after the first day of classes. Vouchers are not available during the summer.

Tuition Payment Plans
These plans are designed to assist families in paying the college’s bill over a period of months, instead of in lump sums. There is a small application fee, but no interest charge. For more information, contact Bursar's Office.

Financial Aid for Study Abroad
Eligible students may receive financial aid for approved Study Abroad programs. Applying early will enable you to determine if you have sufficient funds to participate in Study Abroad and meet the payment deadlines.

Students enrolled in Study Abroad are considered enrolled at Salem State College. Please contact the Study Abroad coordinator for more information.
OTHER FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS APPLICABLE TO
SALEM STATE COLLEGE THROUGH THE COMMONWEALTH
OF MASSACHUSETTS, BOARD OF HIGHER EDUCATION

For further information, contact www.OSFA.mass.edu
• Christian A. Herter Memorial Scholarship Program
• Aspiring Teachers Grant
• Massachusetts National Guard Educational Assistance Program
• Stanley Koplik Certificate of Mastery Tuition Waiver
• Native American Waiver Program
• Washington Center Program
• Vietnam Veterans Tuition Exemption Program
• Foster Child Grant Program
• Senior Citizens Tuition Exemption Program
• MA Rehabilitation Tuition Waiver
• Tuition Remission Program
• State Employees (Except Higher Education)
• Higher Education Employees
• Public Service Scholarship
• DSS Foster Care Children and Adopted Children Tuition Waiver

Satisfactory Progress
Salem State College has adopted the following criteria for determining satisfactory academic progress in compliance with Federal regulations for use in awarding student financial aid:

Statement on Satisfactory Progress
Satisfactory progress or satisfactory academic progress is calculated once a year by the Registrar’s Office for each undergraduate student. It is a measure of the progress being made toward the completion of a course of study according to the standards of Salem State College.

1. To maintain satisfactory progress:
   a. students who have completed up to 40 credits must maintain a 1.60 cumulative grade point average;
   b. students who have completed 40 or more credits must maintain a 1.80 cumulative grade point average.
   c. Students must complete their course of study within a 150% maximum time frame. For example: if the course of study requires 126 credits, the students maximum time frame would be 1.50 x 126 = 189 attempted credits. All credits hours attempted, regardless of whether the credits are completed or passed, are counted toward the maximum time frame.

2. Students who fail to meet the above standards are making satisfactory progress if:
   a. They are students who have been academically dismissed from the institution and who are immediately readmitted through the Selective Retention Process because the Selective Retention Committee determined that extenuating circumstances exist.
   b. They are students who have been readmitted following academic dismissal from the institution and they attain a temporary minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 at the end of two semesters following readmission. This temporary average will be based only on courses taken since readmission. Subsequent satisfactory progress for the student will be determined by the standards listed in statement 1 above.

3. Students in the AID program are making satisfactory progress if they remain in good standing during their enrollment period in the program.

4. Withdrawal from the college and leaves of absence do not affect a student’s satisfactory progress upon the student’s return.

5. Students who change majors are making satisfactory progress even if all previously earned credits cannot be applied to the new degree program. Their semester status will be determined by the number of earned credits applicable to the new program.

6. Transfer students admitted to the college will have their semester status determined by the number of transfer credits applicable to their Salem State College degree program.

This policy may be subject to change as a result of changes in federal guidelines.

In addition, for financial aid purposes:

1. Students must be enrolled in a degree program on at least a half-time basis for each semester that aid is received. Students who have not declared a major are considered to be in a degree-granting program. For financial aid purposes, Summer Sessions I and II will, together, equal one semester.

2. Students must be enrolled in at least 12 credits hours of course work to be considered full-time students. Students enrolled in less than 12 credits hours of course work are considered part-time.

3. Satisfactory progress is based on the student’s complete academic history while enrolled at Salem State College including credits attempted while not receiving financial assistance.

4. A student who is declared ineligible for financial assistance may appeal the decision to the Academic Vice President. Compelling and demonstrable extenuating circumstances must exist for the student to regain eligibility for financial assistance. If the student believes such unusual circumstances exist, the student should write a letter of appeal documenting the unusual, extenuating circumstances and submit the letter to the Assistant to the Academic Vice President.

5. A student’s eligibility for continued financial assistance will be reviewed at the end of each academic year. Students entering mid-year will have their first eligibility review after 2 semesters and all subsequent reviews at the end of each academic year.

6. The statement of satisfactory academic progress for continued financial aid eligibility includes all aid administered by the College.

7. Any student who owes a refund on a federal grant or is in default on a student loan will be denied aid at Salem State College.

8. An explanation of earned credits may be found in the Academic Section of the College Catalog. Students in the A.I.D. Program must comply with specific policies stipulated by the program. For more information, contact the Associate Dean, Learning Center, or the Catalog Section titled Learning Center Programs and Services.

CONSUMER INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Education after high school costs money, time and effort. As a consumer, there are student rights and student responsibilities. Salem State College, by its participation in Title IV programs, is required to provide consumer information and services. Financial Aid information can be found in the brochure “Important Information about Financial Aid”, mailed with award letters, upon request and also at www.salemstate.edu/finaid/. Other information can be located as noted below.

Student Rights
You have the right to ask the College:
• The names of its accrediting or licensing organizations.
• About its programs; its instructional, laboratory, and other physical facilities; and its faculty (College Catalog; Academic Affairs, Meier Hall, 2nd Floor).

Salem State College Catalog 2006-2008
Financial Aid

Student Responsibilities

It is your responsibility to:

- Review and consider all information about the College's program before you enroll.
- Complete your student financial aid application accurately, and submit it on time to the right place. Errors can delay or prevent your receiving aid.
- Provide correct information. In most instances, misrepresenting information on financial aid application forms is a violation of law, and may be considered a criminal offense which could result in indictment under the U.S. Criminal Code.
- Know and comply with all deadlines for applying or reapplying for aid.
- Provide all additional documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information requested by either the financial aid office or the agency to which you submitted your application.
- Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms you are asked to sign.
- Comply with the provision of any promissory note.
- Accept responsibility for all agreements that you sign.
- Notify the College of a change in your name, address, or attendance status (half time, three-quarter time, or full-time). If you have a loan, you must also notify your loan servicer of these changes.
Return of Title IV and State Funds

Title IV funds earned are prorated based upon the percentage of days attended until a student has passed the 60% point of the enrollment period. A portion of grant and loan funds may be returned when a Title IV recipient attends, but then leaves the College during the semester. The Financial Aid Office will determine you eligibility for funds based upon regulations and program guidelines. Please refer to the Important Information About Financial Aid Brochure enclosed with award letters and posted on our Website. Contact the Aid Office for more information prior to exiting the College.

STUDENT LIFE PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The goal of the Student Life Division is to promote individual student development by providing an environment which aids students in reaching their full potential. The Division offers a broad array of activities which meet intellectual, personal, social, emotional, spiritual and interpersonal needs. It is dedicated to a student development philosophy which complements and contributes to the mission and goals of the College, offering a broad range of co-curricular programs which provide learning opportunities.

Campus Center

The George H. Ellison Campus Center helps to serve the college community through a variety of cultural, social, educational and recreational activities and programs. If you really want to find out what is going on, the Campus Center is the place to go.

Housed in the facility are the Student Activities Office, the Winfisky Art Gallery, a game room (billiards, and other games) student lounges, and student groups and clubs. An information center and the Director’s office serve as a clearinghouse for information about campus events.

Major student organizations including the Student Government Association, Program Council, the Log (newspaper), and WMWM-FM (radio) have offices in the building, as do the Hispanic Society, the Student Theatre Ensemble, the Student Nurses Association, the Florence Luscomb Women’s Center, the student member of the college Board of Trustees and many other student groups. Meeting rooms, large and small are also available in the Center.

The Campus Center contributes to the educational, cultural and social environment by providing a variety of programs and activities, which enhance college and community life. These programs are coordinated and sponsored by the Program Council, the largest student programming organization, and by the approximately forty other student groups and clubs. As the heart of co-curricular life at Salem State, the Campus Center strives to include all students as active and involved members of the community, welcoming all to take part in our programs and services.

Student Government

The Student Government Association, Inc. (The S.G.A.), is the governing body of Salem State students. There is one Senator elected for every two hundred students of each class. The five officers are as follows: President, Vice President, Secretary, Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer.

The S.G.A. is the student voice in organizing student services and committees and is responsible for the interests and rights of students in such matters as student life, academic policies and campus judicial procedures. The Student Government Association has acquired the services of a lawyer who offers free legal counsel to any student requiring it. The Tutoring Program, student publications, radio station, social and cultural groups, and professional organizations are examples of student groups supported by the Student Government Association.

Student Activities and Program Council

The Program Council develops, organizes, and implements programs, which serve the cultural, educational, recreational, and social interests of the student body and the college community. In other words, the Program Council, run totally by and for students, is the major presenter of all activities on campus. It is a group in which its members have an opportunity to develop as student leaders and expand their human relation skills because of the extensive contact that they have with the entertainment and campus communities.

The Council is composed of committees centered around four major themes: Music, Media, Fine Arts, and Social. Each of these categories contain the following committees:

No experience is needed to apply for the Program Council. For more information on how to get involved with the Council, whether for a coordinator or to be on a committee, come to the Program Council office on the second floor of the Campus Center.
STUDENT GROUPS, CLUBS, AND ORGANIZATIONS

Student groups, clubs, and organizations are continually being developed. The following are those organizations currently recognized by the College:

- Accounting Association
- American Marketing Association
- Art Society
- Asian Student Association
- Association for Computer Machinery
- Bates Board of Governors
- Bowditch Hall Council
- Campus Crusade for Christ
- Campus Educators on Sexual Assault
- Catholic Student Community
- Chemistry Society
- College Republicans
- Criminal Justice Academy
- Earth Science Association
- Economics Club
- English Society
- Finance Association
- Future Educators of America
- Florence Luscomb Women’s Center
- Gay, Lesbian, and Bisexual Alliance
- Geographical Society
- Hispanic-American Society
- Historical Association
- Honors Program Advisory Council
- International Students Association
- MASSPIRG
- Mathematical Society
- Multicultural Student Association
- Music Society
- Peabody Hall Council
- Political Science Academy
- Program Council
- Public Relations Student Society of America
- Repertory Dance Theatre
- Residence Hall Association
- Ski and Snowboard Club
- Sociological Society
- Soundings East
- Sports, Fitness, and Leisure Club
- Student Action Resource Team
- Student Commuter Association
- Student Government Association
- Student Nurses Association
- Student Theatre Ensemble
- The Log
- WMWM Radio

HONOR SOCIETIES

- Alpha Delta Mu
- Alpha Kappa Delta
- Alpha Lambda Delta
- Alpha Mu Alpha
- Alpha Sigma Lambda
- Delta Mu Delta
- Gamma Theta Upsilon
- Phi Alpha Theta
- Phi Kappa Phi
- Pi Lambda Theta
- Pi Omega Pi
- Pi Sigma Alpha
- Psi Chi
- Sigma Theta Tau

ACADEMIC ORGANIZATIONS

- Band
- Choral Society
- Early Music Ensemble

ATHLETICS

The intercollegiate athletic program at Salem State College holds membership in the following professional organizations: National Collegiate Athletic Association (Division III), Eastern Collegiate Athletic Conference, and the Massachusetts State College Athletic Conference. Additional memberships are held in organizations which deal with individual sport programs.

Salem State College’s Men’s and Women’s Intercollegiate Athletic Programs are highly respected on both the regional and national levels. Our college athletic teams have competed in several regional and national post-season tournaments. Additionally, Salem State College is a perennial power within the Massachusetts State College Athletic Conference.

Women’s athletic programs include:
1. Field hockey, soccer, tennis, volleyball, and cross-country in the Fall.
2. Indoor track, swimming and basketball in the Winter.
3. Softball and track in the Spring.

Men’s athletic programs include:
1. Golf, cross country, and soccer in the Fall.
2. Indoor Track, basketball, and ice hockey in the Winter.

To be eligible to participate in the Intercollegiate Athletic Program, students must carry a minimum of 12 credits hours per semester, must pass a minimum of 24 credits hours per academic year, and must be making satisfactory progress toward a degree. Whenever a student athlete fails to pass a minimum of 12 credits hours per semester, a transcript review will be conducted by the academic advisor for athletics to insure that satisfactory progress is being met. Numerous academic support services exist for students to employ. Study table, tutoring, developmental skills laboratories, and time-management workshops are examples of the commitment the College has toward fulfilling the educational goals of its student athletes.

Students seeking information concerning athletic programs should contact the Athletic Director’s office located in the O’Keefe Sports Complex. As an NCAA Division III institution, Salem State College does not offer athletic scholarships. The College does, however, have an extensive financial aid program based on need, and all prospective student athletes are encouraged to apply.

The Intramural program is open to all students, faculty, staff and alumni. It offers numerous opportunities for participation in organized competitive and non-competitive team sports as well as many individual leisure activities. Individuals desiring to participate are encouraged to register in the Athletic Office x 6652.

CAREER SERVICES

ELLISON CAMPUS CENTER

978-542-6406

The Career Services Office is available to support current students and alumni in career related decisions. Assistance in choosing of major, clarifying career direction, exploring internship options and conducting a targeted job search are provided through the services outlined below.
Counseling
Individual appointments are available to assist clients in their career development needs. Through conversation, activities and inventories students will clarify their values, interests, personality preferences and skills allowing for clarification of career goals and ensuring the self-knowledge needed to conduct targeted job searches. Videotaped mock interviews are also available and are a valuable preparation tool for the interview experience.

Seminars
A variety of seminars are offered throughout the year including: resume writing, interview preparation and job search strategies. Registration is required, for a schedule of upcoming programs check our web site, www.salemstate.edu/careersvs/index.htm.

Career Resource Center
The Center houses a collection of CD ROM, video and print resources including occupational information, job search resources, directories and labor market information (salary, industry outlook). Internet access is provided to career related sites. The Center also maintains listings of full-time permanent positions and internship listings. Positions are listed online through Monster TRAK on our web site.

Recruiting
Students graduating during the current academic year are eligible to participate in interviews scheduled on campus. To gain access to the list of scheduled companies students must register with Career Services. In addition, the office sponsors an annual job fair held in March.

COUNSELING & HEALTH SERVICES
ELLISON CAMPUS CENTER
ROOM 107
(978) 542-6410/6413
WWW.SALEMSTATE.EDU/CHS

The Counseling & Health Services Department provides a comprehensive range of services designed to assist students in staying healthy. Located in the Ellison Campus Center on North Campus, the office is open weekdays from 8 am to 5 pm. During the academic year, the office stays open until 6 pm on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Most services are available without charge to Salem State College students.

Counseling Services
Personal concerns and challenges are a normal part of the college experience. Students frequently seek counseling for help with family or relationship difficulties, depression, anxiety, or dealing with stressful events. Counseling & Health Services offers confidential short-term individual and group counseling, workshops on requested topics, and consultation. The staff consists of licensed clinicians and advanced graduate interns from Boston area graduate schools. Appropriate community referrals are provided when necessary. Arrangements can be made to see a counselor by calling the office or stopping in. Students can ordinarily be seen within a few days, or immediately in an emergency.

ADEPT (Alcohol and Drug Prevention)
Many students have concerns about alcohol and drug use in regard to their family, friends, or themselves. The ADEPT program sponsors and co-sponsors educational programming on smoking cessation, alcohol and drug abuse, problem gambling, stress reduction and many other topics. Confidential individual consultation is available on request and referrals to community resources are provided when appropriate. For more information, please call (978) 542-6148.

Health Services
Health Services is committed to providing quality primary care to students. Our medical staff provide the following services: treatment of minor injuries or illnesses, selected immunizations, strep tests, tuberculin tests, pregnancy tests, emergency contraceptives, routine physical examinations and routine gynecological care. Referrals to local health care providers are offered when needed. Due to federal privacy regulations, Health Services is not able to routinely share medical information in regard to absences.

Student Health Insurance
State law requires that every student registered for 9 or more credits must be enrolled in a health insurance plan. Students who are not covered by another health insurance plan are required to enroll in the College-sponsored Student Health Insurance Program. It is the student’s responsibility to fill out a selection card each year to enroll or waive participation in this plan by certifying other coverage. Students who do not submit a signed selection card will be enrolled and charged for the College-sponsored Student Health Insurance.

The College-sponsored Student Health Insurance Program covers medical services provided outside the College. Most services provided on site at Health Services are provided free of charge, with the exception of certain laboratory tests sent out for processing.

 Procedures for Nursing, Medical Technology, and Nuclear Medical Technology Students Accidentally Injured at Off-Campus Settings
Each contract between the College and the clinical setting (i.e., hospital laboratory, clinic, etc.) should contain a clause clearly stating that the clinical setting will provide emergency treatment to students accidentally injured while working in their facility.

Counseling & Health Services will continue to provide case management and coordination of services to include:
A. Medical Exams
B. Consultation
C. Coordination of Treatment
Supportive Counseling Services as Needed

While the College provides certain case management and coordination of services through its Counseling and Health Services, this does not constitute an admission of responsibility for any injuries which may occur, or may have occurred as a result of any student’s participation in the clinical process.

The costs of any treatments to students, beyond those cited above, which are required as a result of an accident in their clinical setting, will not be covered by the College. Students will be encouraged to contact their insurance carrier to determine the extent and access of coverage whenever an accident occurs.

It will be the responsibility of the program officials of the College to inform students who are enrolled in Nursing, Medical Technology, or Nuclear Medicine Technology curriculums of this procedure.

HOUSING AND RESIDENCE LIFE
Residence Life and Off-Campus Housing
The Residence Life Program reflects the educational mission of the College, which includes the development of the student’s intellectual, social, cultural and physical potential. The residential areas provide students with a living/learning experience and afford a unique environment for students to interact with people from many academic, ethnic, racial and religious backgrounds. The Department of Residence Life is committed to development of community, heightening awareness, fostering learning, and encouraging empowerment for our students.
Traditional Style Residence Halls

Peabody Hall and Bowditch Hall are located on North Campus and house a total of 611 students. Each is a co-educational, corridor style residence hall. Both have recently undergone extensive renovations with the addition of brand new elevators shafts on the exterior of the building, in addition to entrance, bathroom, and floor lounge renovations.

Townhouses (Bates Residence Complex)

The College’s townhouse apartments are located on South Campus directly across from the Harrington Building. Each apartment has been designed for six occupants. The units include a kitchen, living room, two bathrooms and three or four bedrooms. This living area is limited to upper class students.

Central Campus Residence Hall

This residential living area features six person apartments, a “smart” seminar room, fitness room and two faculty-in-residence apartments. This living area is limited to upper-class students.

Staffing

A full-time Residence Director with either a Masters Degree and/or significant prior residence life experience manages each residential area on campus. The Resident Director staff assists students in transitioning to the college experience, are responsible for the overall management of the building/area and provide administrative coordination and leadership. Resident Directors are committed to creating an environment that enhances the development of each resident on campus. In addition, the Resident Directors supervise the student staff within the building. Resident Assistants (RAs) are full-time students who have successfully completed an intensive selection and training process. They assist residents in acclimating to their new community, plan educational and social activities, answer questions, and make referrals. Resident Directors are committed to creating an environment that enhances the development of each resident on campus. In addition, the Resident Directors supervise the student staff within the building. Resident Assistants (RAs) are full-time students who have successfully completed an intensive selection and training process. RAs assist residents in acclimating to their new community, plan educational and social activities, answer questions, and make referrals. The First Year Experience halls also have Academic Mentors who are undergraduate students trained to provide academic centered programming and resources to the residental community. Each residential area also has its own maintenance staff. Peabody and Bowditch Halls and the Central Campus Residence Hall have 24-hour student desk staff, who assist with the security of the building.

Eligibility For Housing

There are no on-campus residence hall facilities for graduate students or married couples. Residence life provides housing for full-time traditional aged undergraduate students. Any single undergraduate student who would like on-campus accommodations may obtain information at the Residence Life Office; new student requests for housing should be made at the time the admissions application is filed.

Salem State offers limited on-campus housing. If space is not available, students should inquire at the Financial Services Office about the housing waiting list.

Two Year Housing Guarantee

Beginning with the fall of 1999, new students who receive housing through the admissions process are guaranteed on-campus housing for two years contingent on the student following the policies specific in the Residence Life Occupancy Agreement. After the second (Sophomore) year, residency will be based on a Housing Lottery.

Residence Hall Occupancy Agreement

Residence hall students are required to sign a Residence Hall Occupancy Agreement, which is binding for the entire academic year. The Guide to Residence Hall Living is an important document, which accompanies the Agreement and outlines additional policies and expectations. Resident students who live in Bates and the new Residence Hall at Central Campus are also required to subscribe to at least a $500/year ClipperCard meal plan but may opt for a more traditional plan. Resident students who live in Bowditch or Peabody Hall are required to subscribe to at least a 14-meal dining hall board pass.

Residence Hall Association (RHA)

RHA is the student organization that represents the specific needs and concerns of students living on campus. Each residential living area has a Community Council of elected students who represent the residents’ best interests and serve as voting members of the Residence Hall Association. This group of students’ sponsors educational and social programming within the residential areas as well as for the entire SSC community. In addition, RHA is affiliated with the National Association of College and University Residence Halls (NACURH, Inc.). Financial support for RHA and the Community Councils is generated from a Residence Hall Activity Fee. Students involved in Community Council have a direct impact on how this money is spent. RHA at Salem State is a nationally recognized student organization, and has served as a model for RHAs at other institutions across the country.

Off-Campus Housing

The Department of Residence Life maintains a resource area to assist students in finding off-campus housing. Residence Life does not inspect, approve, or recommend housing units but acts strictly as a resource/referal service for students. The staff maintains contacts with landlords and Realtors in order to provide updated information and apartment listings. This listing is available in the Office of Residence Life, and can be mailed, emailed or faxed as requested. In addition, the resource area provides an opportunity for students to search for potential roommates or apartment mates.

Printed information is available related to commuting and living off-campus. We provide pamphlets about tenants’ rights as well as lists of local Realtors, taxi services, and hotels, motels, and inns. For questions about legal issues related to off-campus living, we make referrals to the attorney retained by the Student Government Association.

Fees

See Residence Hall and Dining Hall Fees under Tuition & Fees.

Food Services

Salem State College offers several dining facilities. The management of the Food Service is assisted in the operation of these facilities by the Food Services Committee, established jointly by the Office of Student Life and the Student Government Association. The committee encourages suggestions concerning all aspects of the Food Services and relays these suggestions to the Food Service managers.

The Commons Dining Hall on North Campus is open for meal cardholders and for those who pay standard meal prices. The South Campus Cafeteria, the Faculty Dining Room and the Sports Complex Cafe are open on a cash or meal card plan basis.

Multicultural Programs

The Office of Multicultural Affairs assists students of color with their transition and continued involvement in the collegiate experience through educational, cultural and social programs. The Office is also committed to developing programs and services to educate the campus community about diversity issues. The following initiatives have been offered as part of the office’s ongoing mission: Advisement of organized student groups of color,
assisting in the admissions efforts to recruit students of color, providing leadership and training opportunities for minority students, serving as an ombudsperson for students of color, and providing a variety of multicultural awareness initiatives for faculty, staff and students.

**ORIENTATION PROGRAM**

**New Student Orientation**

The New Student Orientation Program is conducted under the auspices of the Dean of Student’s and Campus Center Office in the Division of Student Life in coordination with the Academic Affairs Office. Student Orientation Navigators play an integral part in the implementation of the program.

The program is designed to welcome incoming students to the College; to acquaint them with campus facilities, services, activities, clubs and organizations; to provide essential information on academic programs, policies and procedures; and to initiate the advising process in relation to registration and the selection of a program of study.

All entering first-year students are required to pay a one-time orientation fee as approved by the Board of Trustees (see Tuition & Fees).

**Family Orientation**

The Orientation Program also offers a Family Orientation for the parents, guardians, or spouses of entering students. The program typically includes presentations from College officials; information on academic expectations for students; a panel discussion on college resources and services; and small group meetings with orientation leaders on how to be most helpful to new students.

**Transfer Student Orientation**

Transfer Student Orientation is an abbreviated program designed to introduce transfer students to the College’s programs, services and facilities; to provide information on transfer credits approval; and to aid them in preparing for registration. An academic advising session with a representative of the student’s major department is also offered. All entering students are required to pay a one-time orientation fee as approved by the Board of Trustees (see Tuition & Fees).

**PUBLIC SAFETY**

The Salem State College Public Safety Department is responsible for the protection of life and property on and in the confines of the 108 acres and 24 buildings which make up the environs of Salem State College.

The Department operates on a 24-hour basis, 7 days a week providing the community with police and emergency services. The Department also offers a wide range of assistance to students, faculty and staff in such areas as parking and traffic control, campus escorts, a crime prevention unit, and police protection consisting of foot, bicycle and marked cruiser patrols.

Vitally concerned with the safety and security of property, the men and women of the Public Safety Department enforce both the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the regulations of the College. Public Safety officers carry firearms and have the full police powers as constituted by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

**SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS**

**Scholarships**

The Student Life Office encourages all students to apply for a variety of scholarships awarded during the second semester each year. Scholarship awards are based on a variety of criteria, which may include scholastic achievement, extracurricular and co-curricular involvement and financial need. The scholarship decisions are made by a Scholarship Committee whose membership includes faculty, administrators and students.

Applications are available in the Fall and may be picked up at various offices throughout the campus. The student newspaper announces the availability of the applications. Students are reminded to adhere to all guidelines as they are strictly enforced.

**Awards**

The Student Life Office is responsible for coordinating the selection of students for the following awards: Who’s Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges (national award for Juniors and Seniors) and Silver Key Award and Special Recognition Award (for Seniors only). Juniors and Seniors interested in applying for the Who’s Who Award may check at the Student Life Office for application forms during the first semester. A selection committee comprised of faculty, administrators and students (Freshmen and Sophomores) reviews applications and makes recommendations. All applicants receive written notification of the results.

Awards for Silver Key (requiring academic excellence) and for Special Recognition (College involvement) are open to Senior applicants only. At the end of the second semester, the traditional banquet is held to honor student recipients of the awards.

**STUDENT HANDBOOK**

The Compass (student handbook) is published by the Student Life Division in an effort to provide students with guidelines and information concerning co-curricular life on campus. The Compass—and any supporting publication to which it directly refers—serves as the authoritative source for student life matters under the supervision of the Vice President for Student Life.

**STUDENT JUDICIAL SYSTEM**

The Assistant Dean of Student’s Office is charged with the responsibility of administering the student judicial system in conjunction with the Student Government Association. The judicial structure consists of several student judicial panels and officials. All students should be familiar with the College’s Student Conduct Code, which describes the system in detail. Copies of the Code are available upon request from the Student Life Office, Judicial Affairs Office, Student Government Association Office and online at www.salemstate.edu/studentlife/conduct.
SALEM STATE COLLEGE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
Mr. Howard J. Wayne, Chairperson
Mr. James M. Hobin, Jr., Vice Chairperson
Mr. Matthew Cogliano, Student Trustee
Mr. David C. Abdoo
Mr. David F. Driscoll
Mr. Matthew B. LeBretton
Mr. Lawrence McCully
Ms. Daniela G. Messina
Mr. Anthony M. Metaxas
Ms. Deirdre A. Sartorelli
Ms. Jane Brady Stirgwolt

ADMINISTRATION
NANCY D. HARRINGTON. President. B.S., M.Ed., Salem State College; Ed.D., Boston University.
STANLEY P. CAHILL. Executive Vice President. Student Life. B.S.Ed., Kent State University; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.
DONALD B. COTE. Assistant to the Academic Vice President. Academic Affairs. B.S., M.S., University of Maine.
NEAL DeCHILLO. Dean. Schools of Human Services. B.A., St. Francis College; M.S.W., Ph.D., Fordham University.
JOSEPH F. X. DONOVAN. Interim Vice President. Administration and Finance. B.S., Boston College; M.B.A., Babson College.
K. BREWER DORAN. Dean. The Bertolon School of Business. A.B., Dartmouth College; M.B.A., Darden School at University of Virginia; Ph.D., McGill University.
MARC DAVID GLASSER. Dean. Graduate School. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; Ph.D., Indiana University.
ARLENE T. GREENSTEIN. Dean. Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs. B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
DIANE R. LAPKIN. Vice President. Academic Affairs. B.S., Columbia University; M.S., University of Rhode Island; Ed.D., Boston University.
CYNTHIA A. McGURREN. Vice President. Institutional Advancement. B.S., Salem State College.
ROBERT L. PATERSO. Chief Information Officer. Office of the Chief Information Officer. B.S., University of Miami; M.S., Central Michigan University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
ANITA V. M. SHEA. Dean. School of Arts and Sciences. B.S.,Tufts University; M.A., Boston University; Ed.D., Northeastern University.
WILLIAM GERARD ANGLIN. Director. Campus Police.  B.S., Northeastern University.

DONNA BEAULIEU. Staff Assistant. Office of the Vice-President, Administration and Finance.


JOSEPH J. BEITZ. Staff Assistant. Athletics.

MARY S. BENDA. Director. Financial Aid.  B.A., University of Iowa.

RALPH F. BERRY. Staff Assistant. Purchasing and Materials Management.

DONNA BESECKER. Staff Assistant. Graduate School.  M.S.W., Simmons College, School of Social Work.

MENA BIANCARDI. Director. Corporate and Donor Relations. Institutional Advancement. B.S., Boston State College.

LISA B. BIBEAU. Director. Office for Students with Disabilities. B.S., University of Hartford; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

DAVID BRIAN BIGGS. Staff Associate. Center for Academic Support.  B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Boston University; M.Div., Boston University School of Theology.

JAVIER BOYAS. Staff Associate. School of Social Work.  B.A., Western Illinois University. M.S.W., University of Michigan at Ann Arbor.


VICTORIA A. BRADLEY. Staff Associate. Financial Services.

MARY-LOU BREITBORDE. Associate Dean. School of Education.  A.B., Wheaton College; M.Ed., Ed.D., Boston University.

LEE A. BROSSOIT. Assistant Dean of Students. Student Life.  B.S.Ed., M.S.Ed., State University of New York College at Buffalo; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts-Boston.


WILLIAM F. BULLOCH, II. Staff Associate. Athletics.  A.S., Dean Junior College; B.S., Plymouth State College; M.S., Indiana University.

DANIEL J. BURKE. Director. Maintenance and Operations. Licensed First Class Engineer.

LINDA J. BURTT. Staff Assistant. Theatre and Speech Communication.  B.S.N., University of Maryland; M.Ed., Boston University.

KAREN M. CADY. Director. College Relations.  B.A., St. Lawrence University.


ELISA M. CASTILLO. Staff Associate. Counseling and Health Services. Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison.

VICTOR J. CATOGGIO, JR. Director. Instructional Media Center.  B.S., Salem State College; M.Ed., Boston University.

WEN YAO CHEN. Staff Associate. Management Information Systems.

MATHEW CHETNIK. Associate Director. Residence Life.  B.A., State University of New York-New Paltz; M.A., Appalachian State University.

SOPHIA P CHIN. Staff Associate. School of Social Work.  M.S.W., Boston College.


JANE CLAFFEY. Staff Assistant. Mathematics.  A.B., Emmanuel College.

DAVID A. COCHRAN. Staff Associate. Management Information Systems.  B.S., University of Michigan.

FERNANDO E. COLINA. Assistant Director. Institutional Research and Assessment.  B.S., M.B.A., University of Massachusetts-Boston.

JULIE R. COLLINS. Director. Student Services.  B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.


RALPH CONTE. Assistant Director. Custodial Services.

JENNIFER L. COONEY. Staff Assistant. Transfer and Articulation.  B.A., University of New Hampshire.

WILLIAM B. COYLE. Staff Assistant. English.  B.A., Boston College; M.A., Salem State College.

DAVID D. CRANE. Director. Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs.  B.A., M.A., Salem State College; M.A., University of Toronto.

SUSAN M. CRANE. Staff Associate. Financial Services.


REBECCA JANE DEAN. Staff Assistant. Learning Center.  B.S., Central Michigan University; M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary.

KARLA DeLEON. Staff Assistant. Learning Center.  B.S., Salem State College.

MAUREEN CONRAD Delpero. Assistant Director. Pre-School Program.  B.S., Salem State College.

JAMES PHILIP DENNIS. Executive Director. Institutional Advancement.  B.S., Merrimack College.


LAURA DICHARI. Staff Associate. Financial Services.  B.S., Merrimack College; M.B.A., Salem State College.

SARAH E. DIETRICH. Assistant Director, Center for International Education.  B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., University of Paris; M.Ed., Assumption College.


ANTHONY F. DINUZZO. Assistant Director. Residence Life.


SEAN M. DOHERTY. Staff Assistant. Athletics.  B.S., Worcester State College; M.Ed., Assumption College.


LISA LYNN DORAN. Staff Associate. Financial Aid.  B.S.B.A., Salem State College.

KEVIN S. DOUGWILLO. Associate Director. Human Resources and Equal Opportunity.  B.A., Salem State College.


CARLA T. DROPO. Staff Assistant. Learning Center.

MERILYN DUJAS. Assistant to the President. President’s Office.

JOSEPH M. DUNN. Assistant Director/Manager. Wellness Center.  B.G.S., M.Ed., Salem State College.


JAY EATON. Staff Assistant. Wellness Center.

AZIZ EI MADI. Staff Assistant. Chemistry and Physics.

CHRISTOPHER JON FAUSKE. Associate Dean. School of Arts and Sciences.  B.A., M.A., University of New Hampshire; Ph.D., University of Delaware.

TINA ANNE FAVARA. Staff Assistant. Human Resources and Equal Opportunity. B.L.S., Salem State College.
BOBBIE JO FLYNN. Staff Associate. Education. B.A., M.A.T., Salem State College.

JANNELLA FREDERICK. Staff Assistant. Alumni Affairs. B.S., Salem State College.


JAMIE L. GAFFKE. Staff Assistant. Residence Life. B.A., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, M.S.Ed, University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh.

EVELYN GARCIA. Staff Assistant. Learning Center. B.S., Ed., Salem State College.

ALLEN GASKELL. Staff Associate. Counseling and Health Services. B.A., University of Vermont; M.S., Boston University.


BEVERLY F. GERSON. Director. Pre-School Program. School of Human Services. B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., Michigan State University.


GINA GIARRUSO. Staff Associate. Student Records and Registrar. B.A., M.Ed., Northeastern University.


JAMES K. GLYNN. Assistant Director. College Relations. B.A., Salem State College.

CHAD M. GOODMAN. Staff Assistant. Web Development.

AMIE MARKS GOODWIN. Associate Dean. Academic Affairs. B.A., M.Ed., Boston State College; Ph.D., Boston College.

ALIX GORDON. Director. Center for Academic Advising. B.S., Russell Sage College; M.Ed., St. Lawrence University.

RAYMOND R. GORDON. Staff Assistant. Residence Life.

WARREN S. GRAY. Staff Associate. Maintenance and Operations.


Amy J. Griffin. Associate Director, Financial Aid. B.S., Bridgewater State College; M.B.A., Salem State College.


Nathalie L. HEBERT. Staff Associate. Counseling and Health Services. B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Pennsylvania.


Steven A. Hoover. Staff Associate. Financial Services.

Ellen J. Hughes. Staff Assistant. Communications. B.A. Salem State College.

Alvaro E. Ibanez. Assistant Director, Admissions. B.S., Salem State College.

Awilda Irizarry. Staff Associate. Small Business Development Center. B.S., Salem State College; M.A., Lesley College.

MARK A. JAY. Associate Director. Budget Office. B.S., Eastern Nazarene College.


Rebecca Anne Jimenez. Associate Director. Campus Center. B.S.W., Salem State College; M.Ed., Central Connecticut State University.


ELENA KANTOR. Staff Associate. Institutional Research and Assessment. Ph.D., Moscow State University.

SCOTT K. KAUFMAN. Staff Assistant. Athletics and O’Keefe Center.


Elizabeth T. Kenney. Director. Graduate School. B.A., Sarah Lawrence College; Ph.D., Boston College.


Robert G. King. Staff Assistant. Art. B.A. Salem State College.

Denis M. Koontz. Associate Director. Purchasing and Materials Management. B.A., University of Toledo; M.H.A., Xavier University.


Adria Leach. Staff Assistant. College Relations. B.A., Bates College.


Carey L. Macdonald. Staff Assistant. Athletics.


Deborah A. Malo. Staff Associate. Human Resources and Equal Opportunity. B.S., Salem State College.


Christine M. Maney. Staff Assistant. Biology. B.S., M.S., University of Rhode Island.

Walter J. Männinen. Staff Associate. Small Business Development Center. B.S., Salem State College; M.B.A., Suffolk University.


MATTHEW T. McAULIFFE. Staff Associate. Management Information Systems.
LUCILLE McCARTER. Staff Assistant. Academic Affairs. A.S., Marian Court.
SUSAN McCarthy. Staff Assistant. College Relations. B.A., Regis College.
KATHLEEN McDonald. Staff Assistant. Center for Creative and Performing Arts. B.A., Salem State College; M.A., Simmons College.
MICHELLE D. MICHAUD. Staff Assistant. School of Social Work. B.S., Salem State College.
MEGAN M. MILLER. Assistant Director. Student Records and Registrar. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.A., University of Chicago.
ELAINE F. MILO. Assistant Director. Grants Office. B.S., Salem State College.
KIMBERLY A. MIMNAUGH. Staff Assistant. Art. B.A., Sam Houston State University; M.F.A., Massachusetts College of Art.
DEBRA G. MIZIA. Director. Contraction Planning and Development/Facilities. B.S., Stonehill College.
KIRBY HAROLD MOORE. Staff Associate. Office for Students with Disabilities. B.S.B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Wake Forest University.
MARGARET MuISE. Staff Assistant. Counseling and Health Services. R.N.C., Salem Hospital School of Nursing; Certified College Health Nurse, American College Health Association.
WILLIAM P. MURPHY, III. Director. Web Development. B.G.S., Salem State College.
ELISSA KUDRIN NAUMAN. Staff Assistant. Center for Academic Advising. B.M., Gordon College; M.S., Salem State College.
STEPHENV. NAUMAN. Staff Assistant. Management Information Systems. B.S., Gordon College.
APRIL JENNELSON. Staff Assistant. Small Business Development Center. B.G.S., Salem State College.
SHAWN A. NEWTON. Assistant Director. Student Life. B.S., Salem State College; M.S., Southern New Hampshire University.
CONSTANCE C. NIELSON. Staff Assistant. Continuing Education and Non-Traditional Programs. B.S., Salem State College.
M. MICHAEL NOURAI. Staff Assistant. Mathematics. B.S.E.E., Northeastern University; M.S.C.S., Boston University.
EILEEN O'BRIEN. Director. Alumni Affairs. B.S., Salem State College.
S. OCHANNESIAN. Staff Assistant. Student Records and Registrar. B.S., Salem State College.
ANNE-MARIE O’KEEFE. Assistant Director. Center for Academic Advising. A.S., North Shore Community College; B.S., Salem State College.
JOHN D. O'NEILL. Staff Assistant. O'Keefe Center. WILLIAM PETER O’NEILL, JR. Staff Associate. Athletics. B.S., Boston University; M.Ed., Norwich University.
UWEM J. ORGAH. Staff Assistant. Management Information Systems.
THOMAS OSBORNE. Staff Associate. Facilities.
KYM PAPPATHANASI. Staff Assistant. Geography. B.A., University of Vermont.
JEAN N. PATCH. Staff Assistant. Institutional Advancement. B.S., University of Maine.
PAMELA PERKINS. Staff Associate. Center for Creative & Performing Arts. B.A., Southern Connecticut State University.
NICOLE B. PERRY. Staff Assistant. Institutional Advancement. B.S. Westfield State College.
IVAN PINA. Staff Associate. Learning Center. B.S., Salem State College; M.S., Southern New Hampshire University.
JAMES RAGWAN. Staff Assistant. Chemistry and Physics.
NANCY M. RANAHAN. Staff Assistant. Institutional Advancement. B.S.W., Salem State College.
GAIL P. RANKIN. Director. Faculty Support Services. B.A., University of New Hampshire.
CARMINE C. ROMANO. Staff Assistant. Learning Center. DONALD F. ROSS, JR. Director. Center for International Education. B.A., Williams College; M.A., M.A.L.D, Ph.D., Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy,Tufts University.
JOYCE ROSSI-DEMAS. Staff Associate. College Relations. B.F.A., Mass College of Art.
MARGARET A. RYAN. Staff Associate. Board of Trustees. A.A., Marian Court College.
DONETTA F. RUSSELL. Staff Assistant. Management Information Systems. B.S., University of Massachusetts-Boston.
MICHAEL P. SERVIZIO. Staff Assistant. Maintenance and Operations.
DIANE SHAHIN. Staff Assistant. Institutional Advancement. B.S., Salem State College.
KAREN A. SHOOK. Staff Associate. Management Information Systems.
SUSAN SIMON. Staff Assistant. Financial Aid.
ROBERT L. SIMPSON. III. Director. Education.
GEORGE L. SMITH. Staff Assistant. Bertolon School of Business.
JEFFREY M. SMITH. Staff Assistant. Campus Center.
MARGARET A. SOMER. Director. Small Business Development Center. B.A., Boston University; M.A.,Tufts University.
CHERYL SPRINGER. Director. School of Social Work. B.S.Ed., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.S.W., University of Southern California; Ph.D., Smith College School for Social Work.
MARGO W.R. STEINER. Assistant Director. College Relations.
B.A., Connecticut College for Women.

ERICA R. STEVENS. Staff Associate. Financial Aid. B.A.,
Lyndon State College; M.Ed., Salem State College.

BENJAMIN H. STEWART. Staff Associate. Networking Services
and Technical Support. B.S., Tufts University.

CHRISTINE M. SULLIVAN. Director. Career Services. B.S.,
Framingham State College; M.Ed., Northeastern University.

RAMA SUSARLA. Staff Associate. Management Information
Systems.

KIM A. SUTHERLAND. Staff Associate. Facilities.

JOAN F. SWEENEY. Staff Assistant. Counseling and Health
Services.

ANDREA J. SWIRKA. Associate Director. Non-Traditional
Programs. B.S., Eastern Nazarene College; M.S., Salem
State College.

MARIE E. TALBOT. Staff Assistant. Geography. B.S., Salem
State College.

MARK ANTHONY TERRA-THOMAS. Staff Assistant. Residence
Life. B.A., Eastern Connecticut State University; M.A.T.,
Sacred Heart University.

ROBERT EMERY THAYER, III. Staff Associate. Purchasing and

LAURIE TOOMEY. Staff Assistant. Student Life.

KHOI TRANTUAN. Staff Assistant. Networking Services and
Technical Support. B.S., Salem State College.

EDUARDO VALENZUELA. Assistant Director. Student Records
and Registrar. B.A., Salem State College.

JOHN M. VOGEL. Associate Director. School of Social Work.
B.A., University of Vermont; M.S.W., Salem State College.

NELLY MADRONA WADSWORTH. Assistant Director. Center
for International Education. B.S., Bicol University; M.A.,
Lesley University.

CHARLES WALLA. Director. Management Information Systems.

HELEN WATSON-FELT. Director. Special Events and
Conferences.

JEFFREY H. WELIN. Staff Associate. Management Information
Systems. B.S. Gordon College.

EVELYN D’AMATO WILSON. Director. Purchasing and Materials
Management. B.S.B.A., Salem State College; M.B.A.,
Suffolk University; C.P.M., National Association of
Purchasing Management; M.C.P.P.O.; Commonwealth of
Massachusetts.

EDWARD S. WORTHY. Staff Assistant. Admissions. B.A.,
Salem State College.

ELLEN I. ZOLD. Assistant Director. Career Services. B.S.,
Suffolk University; M.Ed., Northeastern University.
SAID SALEM ABDUZAhRA. Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. Diploma/Teachers College at Jordan; B.A., Leeds University; M.Sc., Nebraska University; Ph.D., Syracuse University.

WILLIAM E. ADAMS. Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., Bucknell University; M.S., Ph.D., Lehigh University.

JOSEPH FOLAAAYEKU. Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences. B.S., Portland State University; M.B.A., Golden Gate University; D.B.A., Nova Southeastern University.

MARK L. ALDRICH. Associate Professor. Music. B.M., Keene State College; M.M., University of Massachusetts; D.M.A., University of Colorado.

HARRY G. ALLARD. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Foreign Languages. B.S., Northwestern University; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., Yale University.

DOUGLAS E. ALLEN. Assistant Professor. Geological Sciences. B.S., Bridgewater State College; M.A., Ph.D, University of Minnesota.


CHARLES F. AMES. Professor. Emeritus. History. A.B., Tufts University; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University.


SUSAN E. ANDERSON. Professor. Nursing. B.S., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.S., Ed.D., Boston University.

MICHAEL ANTONAKES. Professor. Emeritus. English. A.B., Tufts College; M.A., Boston University; Ph.D., New York University.

WILLIAM T. APPLEYARD. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Accounting and Finance. B.S., Boston College; J.D., Suffolk University; C.P.A., Massachusetts; L.L.M., Boston University.

CELENA SKY APRIL. Professor. Theatre and Speech Communication. B.F.A., School of Performing Arts, United States International University; M.F.A., University of Texas, Austin.


MAUREEN ARAKELIAN. Professor. Emerita. Nursing. Massachusetts General Hospital School of Nursing; School of Nursing Diploma, B.S., M.S., D.N.Sc., Boston University.

KEN ARDON. Assistant Professor. Economics. B.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara.

KURT ARMSDEN. Assistant Professor. Philosophy. B.S., Boston College; M.A. University of Dayton; Ph.D., University of Miami.


JON ASKE. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Foreign Languages. B.A., University of California-Santa Cruz; M.A., Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley.

BRADLEY E. AUSTIN. Assistant Professor. History. B.A., Lyon College; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Ohio State University.

ASSEM M. BADAWY. Professor. Emeritus. Geological Sciences. B.S., Cairo University; M.S., Boston College; Ph.D., Boston University.

NISREEN N. BAHNAN. Assistant Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences. B.Sc., Lebanese American University; Ph.D., Temple University.

BETTE BAILEY. Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., Brockport State University College; M.Ed., East Stroudsburg State College.

EMERSON W. BAKER. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. History. B.A., Bates College; M.A. University of Maine; Ph.D., College of William and Mary.

HAROLD A. BANTLY. Professor. Emeritus. Communications. A.B., Harvard University; M.A.T., Vanderbilt University; Ed.D., Boston University.


KENNETH C. BASILIO. Professor. Psychology. B.A., Northeastern University; M.A., Boston University; Ph.D., Tufts University.

PAUL JUDE BEAUVAIS. Associate Professor. English. B.S., Boston State College; M.A., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

GERARD A. BEDARD. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Philosophy. A.B., Oblate College; M.A., Boston College.

JULIE A. BELOCK. Associate Professor. Mathematics. B.S., Lafayette College; M.A.T., Boston College; Ph.D., M.S., Lehigh University.

ROBIN COLLEEN BENTON. Assistant Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Boston; M.Ed., Northeastern University.

JEFFREY A. BERMAN. Professor. Management. B.A., Clark University; M.B.A., Harvard University; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts-Boston; Ph.D., New York University.

A. THOMAS BILLINGS. Associate Professor. Education. B.A., M.A., Salem State College; C.A.G.S., Northeastern University; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.


ELIZABETH A. BLOOD. Assistant Professor. Foreign Languages. B.A., Connecticut College; M.A., Ph.D., Boston College.


KEVIN P. BORGESON. Assistant Professor. Criminal Justice.

CHRISTOPHER LAWRENCE BOUCHER. Assistant Professor. Mathematics. B.A., Tufts University; M.A., Boston College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

THERESA BOUTHOT. Associate Professor. Emerita. Social Work. B.A., Saint Josephs College; M.S.W., Boston College; D.S.W., Columbia University.

CLARA W. BOYLE. Associate Professor. Nursing. Diploma, Mary Hitchcock Memorial Hospital, School of Nursing; B.S., Simmons College; M.S., Boston University; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

H. ERIC BRANSCOMB. Professor. English. B.A., Case Western Reserve University; M.A., Youngstown State University; Ph.D., University of New Hampshire.

MIKHMAIL S. BREKMAN. Associate Professor. Computer Science. M.S.E.E., Ph.D., Riga Polytechnic Institute.

ROBERT E. BRINEY. Professor. Computer Science. A.B., Northwestern University; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
ROBERT E. BROWN. Professor. Communications. B.S., University of Pennsylvania (Wharton); Ph.D., University of Rochester.

PATRICIA L. BUCHANAN. Professor. English. B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

JUDITH C. A. BURCHSTED. Professor. Biology. B.S., M.S., University of Wisconsin, Madison; Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin.

PAULA BURNETT. Assistant Professor. Nursing. B.S.N., Northeastern University; M.S.N., Salem State College.

ELIZABETH C. BUTTERFIELD. Assistant Professor. Philosophy. B.A., University of Louisville; Ph.D., Emory University.

JOSEPH K. BUTTNER. Associate Professor. Biology. B.S., M.Sc., Loyola University of Chicago; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

MARY P. BYRNE. Assistant Professor. Social Work. B.A., Regis College; L.I.C.S.W., M.S.W., University of Chicago.


CHARLENE ANN CAMPBELL. Professor. Nursing. B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.S.N., Simmons College.

ROBERT W. CAMPBELL. Associate Professor. Computer Science. B.S., Salem State College; M.Ed., Boston University; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts-Lowell.

GREGORY CARROLL. Assistant Professor. Education. B.S.C.(E.D.), University of Melbourne; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

STEVEN CARTER. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. English. B.A., Denison University; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

SUSAN M. CASE. Professor. Biology. B.A., Boston University; Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley.

MARY C. CAVALARO. Professor. Emerita. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., M.S., Simmons College; Ed.D., Indiana University at Bloomington.

KAREN A. CERVIZZI. Associate Professor. Nursing. B.S.N., M.S., University of Massachusetts-Lowell.

CLETUS A. CERVONI. Assistant Professor. Education. B.A., Salem State College; M.Ed., University of New Hampshire; C.A.S., Ed.D., Harvard University.

Tiffany Gayle Chenaught. Assistant Professor. Sociology. B.A., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D, Virginia Tech.

YUK K. CHEUNG. Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. B.Sc., Chung-Chi College, United Kingdom; M.Sc., Ph.D., Lehigh University.

KENNY CHING. Associate Professor. Mathematics. B.A., Columbia University; M.A., Ph.D., Tufts University.

AVIVA CHOMSKY. Professor. History. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley.

CAROL D. CIRONE. Associate Professor. Nursing. B.S., Skidmore College; M.A., New York University.


STEPHEN J. CLARKE. Professor. Emeritus. Education. A.B., Ed.M., Boston College; Ed.D., Harvard University.

NANCY R. CLIFFORD. Associate Professor. Emerita. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., Michigan State University; M.Ed., Boston State College.

LINDA JANE COLEMAN. Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. B.S., West Virginia Wesleyan College; M.S., Virginia Commonwealth University.

LORRIE L. COMEFORD. Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., Brandeis University.

ALBERT S. COMMITO. Assistant Professor. Emeritus. Education. B.S., Salem State College; M.Ed., Boston University.

PATRICIA M. CONNOLLY. Associate Professor. School of Social Work. B.A., University of Delaware; Masters in Community Planning, University of Maryland; Ph.D., Boston College.

HELEN CONSTANT. Professor. Emerita. Education. A.B., Radcliffe College; M.Ed., Boston University; Ed.D., Columbia University Teachers College.

JUDI PURITZ COOK. Associate Professor. Communications. B.S., Boston University; M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., Temple University.

CAITLIN CORBETT. Associate Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.A., Bennington College; M.F.A., Massachusetts College of Art.

JEANNE SHEEHAN CORCORAN. Associate Professor. Occupational Therapy. C.A.G.S., Salem State College; B.S., M.S., University of New Hampshire.

WILLIAM D. CORNWELL. Assistant Professor. Philosophy. B.A., San Jose State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

S. E. COSTANZA. Assistant Professor. Criminal Justice. B.A., M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

ELIZABETH PAULA COUGHLAN. Associate Professor. Political Science. B.A., Tufts University; Ph.D., Indiana University.

ROBERT D. CROFTS. Associate Professor. Economics. B.S., M.A., Northeastern University.

DAVID L. CROTTY. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Education. B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., Boston State College; Ph.D., Boston College.


WILLIAM JOSEPH CUNNINGHAM. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Theatre and Speech Communication. B.A., Tufts University; M.F.A., University of California.

LUCINDA DAMON-BACH. Associate Professor. English. B.A., University of California-Berkeley; M.A., Middlebury College; M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

ANDREW T. DARREN. Assistant Professor. History. B.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., New York University.


S. E. COSTANZA. Assistant Professor. Criminal Justice. B.A., M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

ELIZABETH PAULA COUGHLAN. Associate Professor. Political Science. B.A., Tufts University; Ph.D., Indiana University.

ROBERT D. CROFTS. Associate Professor. Economics. B.S., M.A., Northeastern University.

DAVID L. CROTTY. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Education. B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., Boston State College; Ph.D., Boston College.


WILLIAM JOSEPH CUNNINGHAM. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Theatre and Speech Communication. B.A., Tufts University; M.F.A., University of California.

LUCINDA DAMON-BACH. Associate Professor. English. B.A., University of California-Berkeley; M.A., Middlebury College; M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

ANDREW T. DARREN. Assistant Professor. History. B.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., New York University.


S. E. COSTANZA. Assistant Professor. Criminal Justice. B.A., M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

ELIZABETH PAULA COUGHLAN. Associate Professor. Political Science. B.A., Tufts University; Ph.D., Indiana University.

ROBERT D. CROFTS. Associate Professor. Economics. B.S., M.A., Northeastern University.

DAVID L. CROTTY. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Education. B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., Boston State College; Ph.D., Boston College.


WILLIAM JOSEPH CUNNINGHAM. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Theatre and Speech Communication. B.A., Tufts University; M.F.A., University of California.

LUCINDA DAMON-BACH. Associate Professor. English. B.A., University of California-Berkeley; M.A., Middlebury College; M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

ANDREW T. DARREN. Assistant Professor. History. B.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., New York University.


S. E. COSTANZA. Assistant Professor. Criminal Justice. B.A., M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
KRISTINE A. DOLL. Professor. Foreign Languages. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.A., Boston College; Ph.D., Brown University.

JOHN M. DONALDSON. Associate Professor. Emeritus. History. A.B., Tufts University; A.M., Boston University.


KATHY J. DOW. Associate Professor. Accounting and Finance. A.B., Rutgers University; M.S.B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; D.B.A., Boston University.


JAMES T. DOYLE. Professor. Emeritus. History. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

ELIZABETH A. DUCLOS-ORSELLO. Assistant Professor. Interdisciplinary Studies. B.A.,Connecticut College; M.A., Ph.D, Boston University.

JOAN E. DUDA. Professor. Emerita. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.A., Mount Saint Mary’s College; M.S., Southern Connecticut State College; Ed.D., Boston University.

JULIUS W. DUDLEY. Professor. Emeritus. History. B.A., Morris Brown College; M.A., Atlanta University; M.Ed., Harvard University; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati.

JEANNE C. DUFFY. Assistant Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S., Manhattanville College; M.S., Boston University.


ELLEN S. EATON. Professor. Nursing. B.S., University of Maine-Portland; M.S., Boston University.

NANCY EBERSOLE. Associate Professor. Nursing. A.A., Westbrook College; B.S., Boston University; M.S., Syracuse University.

ANA M. ECHEVARRIA-MORALES. Assistant Professor. Foreign Languages. B.A., Universidad de Puerto Rico; M.A., Ph.D., Cornell University.

TIMOTHY J. EDDY. Assistant Professor. Psychology. B.A., Oakland University; Ph.D., The State University of New York-Albany.

RICHARD L. ELIA. Professor. English. A.B., Providence College; A.M., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts.


MILAGROS ORTEGA EMMART. Professor. Emerita. Foreign Languages. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; Ph.D., Five College Cooperative Program-University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

MARJORIE R. EMPACHER. Professor. Emerita. Education. A.B., Wheaton College; M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Boston University.

JOANNE H. EVANS. Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S., Elizabethtown College; M.S., Boston University; Ed.D., Vanderbilt University.

AMY L. EVERITT. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., M.Ed., East Stroudsburg University; Ed.D, University of Massachusetts-Lowell.


SOPHIA R. EVETT. Associate Professor. Psychology. B.A., Cornell University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

CAROL A. FACELLA. Professor. Criminal Justice. B.A., M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D.,University of Pennsylvania.

KEVIN M. FAHEY. Assistant Professor. Education. B.A., Cornell University; M.A., University of Alberta; M.Ed., Salem State College; Ed.D., Columbia University.


MASSOUD FARAHBAKHSH. Professor. Management. B.A., Pahlavi ( Shiraz) University; M.B.A., Oklahoma City University; D.B.A., Nova Southeastern University.

MARY E. FARRELL. Professor. Nursing. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Diploma, Lynn Hospital School of Nursing. B.S.N., M.S., Boston College; Ph.D, University of Rhode Island.


GAYLE V. FISCHER. Associate Professor. History. B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.A., Sarah Lawrence College; Ph.D., Indiana University.

RYAN FISHER. Assistant Professor. Biology. B.S Exeter University; Ph.D., James Cook University.

GERDES FLEURANT. Professor. Emeritus. Sociology. A.B., University of Haiti; B.M., New England Conservatory of Music; M.A., Northeastern University; M.M., Ph.D., Tufts University.

ELVIN M. FOWELL. Professor. Emeritus. Biology. B.A., Cornell University; M.S., Syracuse University; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

R. CLARKE FOWLER. Associate Professor. Education. B.A., Hamilton College; M.A., Middelbury College; Ph.D., Tufts University.

SANDRA B. FOWLER. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Communications. B.A., City College of New York; M.A.T., Harvard University; Ed.D. Boston University.


MARK R. FREGEAU. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Biology. B.A., Connecticutt College; M.S., University of Massachusetts-Boston; Ph.D, University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

HEIDI A. FULLER. Associate Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., University of Florida; M.A., George Washington University; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.

KEVIN P. FUNCHION. Professor. Emeritus. Philosophy. A.B., Boston College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toronto.

VICKY A. GALLAGHER. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Education. B.S., University of Maryland; M.Ed., Fitchburg State College; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.

ANN MARIE GALLO. Assistant Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S.P.E., University of Massachusetts-Boston; M.Ed., Cambridge College; Ed.D., Fielding Graduate University.

JOSEPH ANTHONY GALLO. Assistant Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S.P.E., West Virginia University; M.P.T., University of Delaware; D.Sc., Rocky Mountain University of Health Professions.

JOY B. J. GARLAND. Professor. Emerita. Nursing. Diploma, Lawrence General Hospital School of Nursing; B.S., M.S., Boston University; Ed.D., Northeastern University.
VINCENT N. GIANNINI. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Music. B.S., Lowell State College; Ed.D., Tufts University.
PERRY W. GLASSER. Associate Professor. English. B.A., Brooklyn College of City University of New York; M.F.A., University of Arizona.
MYLES D. GLAZER. Professor. Emeritus. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., Boston University; M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts.
HELEN GLIKMAN. Assistant Professor. Social Work. B.A., Tufts University; M.S.W., Simmons College School of Social Work; Ph.D., Harvard University.
ELLEN GOLUB. Professor. Communications. B.A., Salem State College; M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York-Buffalo.
JOANNA GONSALVES. Assistant Professor. Psychology. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.A., Ph.D., Clark University.
LAURENCE EDWARD GOSS, JR. Professor. Geography. A.B., Dartmouth College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington.
DAVID W. GOW, JR. Associate Professor. Psychology. B.A., Tufts University; M.A., Brandeis University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.
PATRICIA A. GOZEMBA. Professor. Emerita. English. B.A., Emmanuel College; M.A., University of Iowa; Ed.D., Boston University.
JOHN M. GREEN. Professor. English. A.A., Orange Coast College; B.A., M.A., San Francisco State University; Ph.D., University of California-Santa Cruz.
PAUL A. GREEN. Professor. Sociology. A.B., Dartmouth College; M.A.T., Harvard University; M.A., New York University; Ed.D., Boston University.
SARAH GREENBERG. Professor. Social Work. B.A., City College of New York; M.S.W., University of California-Berkeley; Ed.D., Boston University.
MARY-JO GRENFELL. Assistant Professor. Music. B.A., Colorado State University-Pueblo; M.M.E., University of Colorado-Boulder; D.A., University of Northern Colorado.
GEORGE GROESBECK. Assistant Professor. Emeritus. English. B.S.Ed. Salem State College; M.A., Boston University.
BENJAMIN HOWE GROSS. Associate Professor. Art. B.F.A., University of Delaware; M.F.A., Cranbrook Academy of Art.
JIAN (JAMES) GU. Assistant Professor. Management. B.A., M.A., Nankai University; Ph.D., Temple University.
JAMES P. GUBBINS. Assistant Professor. Interdisciplinary Studies. B.A., Wesleyan University; M.T.S., Harvard University; Ph.D., Brown University.
THOMAS JUDE HALLAHAN. Associate Professor. Theatre and Speech Communication. B.S., State University of New York-Genevese; M.A., The Ohio State University; M.Ed., Harvard University; Sc.D., Boston University.
PAMELA ANN HALPERN. Associate Professor. Education. B.A., M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D., Boston College.
WILLIAM L. HAMILTON. Professor. Geography. B.S., Worcester State College; M.S., Southern Illinois University; Ed.M., Worcester State College; Ph.D., Oregon State University.
THEODORE HANSEN. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Management. A.B., Hamilton College; M.B.A., Stanford University.
LINDLEY S. HANSON. Professor. Geological Sciences. B.S., Keene State College; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University.
GEORGE J. HARRINGTON. Professor. Emeritus. Nursing. B.S., M.S., Boston University.
NANCY D. HARRINGTON. Associate Professor. Education. B.S., Ed.D., Salem State College; Ed.D., Boston University.
ANTONIO E. HARRISES. Professor. Emeritus. Biology. A.B., St. Anselm’s College; M.A., University of New Hampshire; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.
ELIZABETH HART. Professor. Theatre and Speech Communication. B.A., Emmanuel College; M.A., University of Massachusetts.
BO JIN HATFIELD. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIR-PERSON. Computer Science. B.S., Southwestern Jiaotong University; M.S., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.
JOHN T. HAYES. Associate Professor. Geography. B.A., Bowling Green State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.
THOMAS JAMES HEALY. Associate Professor. Theatre and Speech Communication. A.B., College of the Holy Cross; M.A., Fairfield University; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi.
BARBARA D. HEGGEND. Associate Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S., Boston College; M.S., Boston University.
GARY JAMES HEISERMAN. Assistant Professor. Biology. M.A., Boston University; Ph.D., University of California-San Diego.
JOHN R. HENNESSEY, JR. Professor. Emeritus. Political Science. B.S., Holy Cross College; M.A., Boston College; Ph.D., Georgetown University.
DONNA MARIE HILLS. Assistant Professor. Nursing. B.S.N., Western Connecticut State College; M.S., University of Connecticut.
TRACY M. HODGE. Associate Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.A., Rice University; Ph.D., University of Wyoming.
JAMES W. HOOVER. Assistant Professor. History. Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
MILDRED A. HOOVER. Assistant Professor. Biology. B.S., California State University; M.S., University of Illinois; D.Sc., Curtin University of Technology.
DEBORAH A. HORAN. Assistant Professor. Education. B.A., M.A., University of Colorado at Denver; A.B.D., Boston College.
HENRY HOVANASIAN. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Business Technology and Education. B.S., Northeastern University; M.A., Prof.Certificate, Columbia University.


MARTHA L. HUNT. Professor. Mathematics. B.A., Emmanuel College; M.A., Boston College; M.A.; Brandeis University; Ph.D., University of New Hampshire.

DAVID M. JACOBSON. Professor. Accounting and Finance. B.B.A., University of Miami; M.A., Bentley College; M.A.L.D., Tufts University; J.D., Boston University.

GEORGE JACOBSON. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies.

SANJAY JAIN. Associate Professor. Accounting and Finance. B.Com. (H), M.B.A., University of Delhi; Ph.D., University of Mississippi.

MARIE E. JENSEN. Professor. Nursing. B.S.N., St. Anselm College; M.S., Boston College.

PATRICIA JOHNSTON. Professor. Art. B.A., University of Montevallo; M.A., University of Mississippi; Ph.D., Boston University.


JOSEPH S. KASPRYZK. Assistant Professor. Computer Science. B.A., Salem State College; M.S., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

MAYURESH M. KELKAR. Assistant Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences. B.B.A., College of Engineering-Pune; M.B.A., Welengkar Institute of Management-Mumbai; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-Fayetteville.

MARIE J. KELLEHER. Associate Professor Emerita. Nursing. B.S., M.S., Boston College.

KATHERINE M. KELLY. Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S., Simmons College; M.S., Boston College; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

PAUL KELLY. Associate Professor. Biology. B.A., Rutgers University; M.S., Ph.D., New York University.


JOHN R. KENNEY. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Management. A.B., Northeastern University; J.D., Boston College Law School.

ROD KESSLER. Professor. English. A.B., Harvard College; M.S., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.F.A., University of Arizona.

RICHARD P. KEVILLE. Professor. Emeritus. Biology. A.B., A.M., Boston University; M.S., Harvard School of Public Health; D.A.T., University of North Dakota.

M. K. KREBS. Assistant Professor. Geography. Ph.D., University of Waterloo-Canada.

MARTIN KRUGMAN. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Psychology. B.A., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

KRISTEN KUEHNLE. Associate Professor. Criminal Justice. B.L.S., Boston University; M.Ed., M.S., Northeastern University; Ed.D., Harvard University.

ALEXANDROS K. KYROU. Associate Professor. History. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.


DUNCAN G. LaBAY. Assistant Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences.

MIRANDA LAM. Assistant Professor. Accounting and Finance. B.B.A., University of Hawaii; M.B.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.

WOON-CHUNG LAM. Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. B.S., Chinese University of Hong Kong; M.A.S., Boston University; M.S., Ph.D., McGill University.

JACQUELINE C. LANDAU. Assistant Professor. Management. Ph.D., Cornell University.

GEORGE J. LANGBEHN. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. B.S., University of Maine; A.M., Bowdoin College.

JOHN F. LANNAN. Professor. Accounting and Finance. B.S., M.B.A., Suffolk University; M.S.T., Bentley College.

DOUGLAS A. LARSON. Professor. Accounting and Finance. B.A., Union College; M.S., Bentley College; M.B.A., University of Connecticut.

ROBERT J. LASOTA. Assistant Professor. History. B.S., Salem State College; M.A., Arizona State University.

THOMAS LEARY. Professor. Emeritus. Art. B.A., San Jose State University; M.F.A., California College of Arts and Crafts.

EDWARD JOSEPH LECLAIR. Professor. Criminal Justice. B.S., Boston State College; M.S., Boston College; M.F.A., Boston University.

RICHARD J. LEVY. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Political Science. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan.

LARRY M. LEWIS. Professor. Biology. B.S., Long Island University; M.S., Ph.D., Fordham University.


RICHARD A. LEWIS. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Art. B.A., M.A., Saint Catharine's College, Cambridge University; M.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design.

LI LI. Associate Professor. History. B.A., Peking University; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill.

JEANNETTE M. LINDBLOM. Associate Professor. English. B.A., Concordia College; M.A., Indiana University; M.T.S., Boston University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

LILLIAN O. LITTLE. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Management. B.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University.

MARTHA A. LOMBARD. Associate Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., Salem State College; M.S., Boston College.


PHARAN LONJUS. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Social Work. B.A., West Virginia State College; M.S.W., Howard University.

HENRY A. LUCAS, JR. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Economics. B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Boston College; J.D., Suffolk University Law School.


MARCOS J. LUNA. Assistant Professor. Geography. Ph.D., University of Delaware.
CHRISTOPHER E. MAURIELLO, Associate Professor. Accounting and Finance. B.S., Panjab University; M.B.A., University of Delhi; Ph.D., University of Mississippi.

TERESA MARIE LYONS, Associate Professor. Psychology. B.A., Tufts University; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University.

ELIZABETH JUDE MACIEJEWICZ. Assistant Professor. Theatre and Speech Communication. A.A., North Shore Community College; B.S., M.A., Emerson College.


JOHN E. MACK. Professor. Emeritus. Management. B.S., Fitchburg State College; M.S., M.A.G.S., University of Bridgeport; Ph.D., St. Louis University.

JEAN D. MACLACHLAN. Assistant Professor. Occupational Therapy. B.A., William Smith College; M.S., Boston University.

CHRISTINE E. MacTAYLOR. Associate Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., Gordon College; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

RONALD STANFORD MacTAYLOR. Assistant Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., Gordon College; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

TAMMI J. MAGAZZU. Assistant Professor. Nursing. B.S., Merrimack College; B.S.N., Salem State College; M.S.N., W.H.N.P., Boston College.

JANICE A. MAGNO. Assistant Professor. Education. B.S., Salem State College; M.A., Fairfield University; Ed.D., Boston College.

WILLIAM E. MAHANEY. Professor. Emeritus. English. A.B., Dartmouth College; M.A., University of Connecticut; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

KRISHNA MALLICK. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Philosophy. B.A., Lady Brabourne College; M.A., Calcutta University; Ph.D., Brandeis University.

A. ELIZABETH MALLOY. Professor. Emeritus. History. B.A., College of St. Elizabeth; M.A., Seton Hall University; M.A., Manhattanville College; Ed.D., Boston University.


JOAN M. MALONEY. Professor. Emerita. History. A.B., Trinity College; M.A., Ph.D., Georgetown University.

RUTH E. MANGHUE. Assistant Professor. Emerita. Business Technology and Education. B.S., Salem State College; M.A., Columbia University.

EILEEN MARGERUM. Professor. Emerita. Communications. B.A., Marymount College; M.A., Boston College; M.A.T., Salem State College; Ph.D., Tufts University.

DANIEL E. MARIEN. Assistant Professor. Political Science. B.A., M.A., Universite Du Quebec A Montreal; Ph.D., New School for Social Research.

PATRICIA V. MARKUNAS. Professor. Psychology. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

PAUL D. MARSELLA. Professor. History. B.A., Salem State College; M.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of New Hampshire; J.D., Massachusetts School of Law.

LOIS M. MARTIN. Associate Professor. Emerita. Social Work. B.A., Linfield College; M.S.S.W., Columbia University.


STEPHEN MATCHAK. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Geography. B.A., University of Hartford; M.A., University of Wales; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina.

EILEEN G. MATTHEWS. Professor. Emerita. Sociology. B.S., Dalhousie University; B.Ed., Holy Name College; M.A., Gonzaga University; Ph.D., Fordham University.

CHRISTOPHER E. MAURIELLO. Associate Professor. History. B.S., Siena College; M.A., Fordham University; Ph.D., Brown University.

EDNA A. MAURIELLO. Professor. Emerita. Education. B.S., Salem State College; M.Ed., Boston College; Ed.D., Boston University.

ROBERT McANDREWS. Professor. Social Work. B.S., State University of New York-Oneonta; M.S.W., M.Ph., Ph.D., Syracuse University; J.D., New England School of Law.

JEAN E. MCCARTHY. Assistant Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S.N., Boston College; M.S., Catholic University.


PAUL F. McGEE. Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Accounting and Finance. B.S., M.S., Bentley College.

EDWARD D. McGLYNN. Assistant Professor. Emeritus. History. B.A., Pace University; A.M., New York University.

MARY ANN PATRICIA McGOVERN. Professor. Nursing. B.S., Boston College; M.N.Ed., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

VINCENT F. McGRATH. Associate Professor. Emeritus. History. B.S., Salem State College; M.A., Boston University.

JAMES E. McGREGOR. Associate Professor. Philosophy. A.B., Holy Cross; A.M., Boston College.


MINOR H. McLAIN. Professor. Emeritus. History. A.B., New Jersey State College; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University; Knights’ Cross of the Order of Polonia Restituta.


STUART G. MCAHON. Associate Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., M.Ed., East Stroudsburg University; Ed.D., Temple University.

MAUREEN JANE McRAE. Professor. Nursing. B.S.N., M.S., Boston College; D.N.Sc., Boston University.


GAVRIEL MEIROVICH. Assistant Professor. Management. M.A., Ph.D., Yaroslavi University.

MARY MELILLI. Associate Professor. Art. B.A., Wellesley College; M.F.A., Yale University.

ERIC METCHIK. Associate Professor. Criminal Justice. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. B.A., Cornell University; M.S., Ph.D., Yale University.

BENJAMIN MILLER. Associate Professor. Psychology. A.B., Columbia University; Ph.D., City University of New York.


VERNA L. MOBERG. Associate Professor. Emerita. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., Sargent College; Ed.M., Boston University.

ROBERT F. MOONEY. Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. A.B., Holy Cross College; M.Ed., Harvard University; Ph.D., Boston College.

JOHNS K. MOORE. Professor. Emeritus. Biology. A.B., Bowdoin College; Ph.D., University of Rhode Island.

EDWIN F. MORAN, JR. Professor. Emeritus. Business Technology and Education. B.S., Salem State College; M.Ed., Boston University; Ed.D., University of North Dakota.

CHRISTOPHER MORRIS. Assistant Professor. Theatre and Speech Communication. A.A., B.A., University of New Hampshire; M.F.A., University of Delaware.

DANE A. MORRISON. Professor. History. B.A., Boston College; M.A., Salem State College; M.B.A., Boston College; Ph.D., Tufts University.
MARY ELLEN MORRISSEY. Assistant Professor. Nursing.  
B.S.N., Salem State College; M.S.N., Russell Sage College.

LISA NAOMI MULMAN. Assistant Professor. English.  
B.A., Harvard University; Ph.D., Duke University.

JO-ANNE D. MURPHY. Assistant Professor. Emerita. Education.  
B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., Salem State College; M.Ed., 
Boston State College; Ed.D., Nova University.

MAURA ANN MURRAY. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT 
CHAIRPERSON. Mathematics.  B.A., Wesleyan University; 
M.A., Boston College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

RADHAGOBINDA NATH. Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics.  
B.A., M.A., Calcutta University; Ph.D., University of Utah.

MARY MENG-LIANG NI. Assistant Professor. Education.  
B.S., Springfield College; M.Ed., Boston College; Ed.D., Harvard University.

BARBARA NICHOLSON. Professor. Social Work.  
B.A., LeMoyne College; M.S.W., Syracuse University; Ph.D., Smith College.

PETER W. O’EHLKERS. Assistant Professor. Communications.  
B.A., The John Hopkins University; M.A., Ph.D., 
Northwestern University.

KENNETH OKENY. Associate Professor. History.  B.A., 
University of Khartoum; M.A., University of Nairobi; Ph.D., 
University of California-Santa Barbara.

IRIS ORBACH. Assistant Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure 
Studies.  M.S., Ph.D., University of Florida.

BERNARD W. O’ROURKE. Professor. Education.  B.A., Saint 
Francis College; M.S., Niagara University; Ph.D., University of 
Missouri-Columbia.

JOHN A. OTIENO. Associate Professor. Sociology.  B.A., M.A., 
Salem State College; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

PATRICIA J. OULD. Professor. Sociology.  B.A., Florida Atlantic 
University; M.A., Ph.D., University at Buffalo-State University 
of New York.

CAROL L. OWEN. Assistant Professor. Social Work.  B.S., 
University of Delaware; M.A., University of Chicago; M.L.A., 
Johns Hopkins University; Ph.D., Boston University.

BRUCE A. PARADIS. Professor. School of Social Work.  B.A., 
University of New Hampshire; M.S.W., University of 
Connecticut; Ph.D., Simmons College.

ROSE O. PARETI. Assistant Professor. Emerita. Business 
Technology and Education.  B.S., Boston University; M.Ed., 
Tufts University; C.A.G.S., Boston University.

PATRICIA L. PARKER. Professor. Emerita. English.  A.B., 
Western Maryland College; M.A., University of Chicago; 
Ph.D., New York University.

ANDREW T. PAWLAK. Assistant Professor. Emeritus. Economics.  
B.A., Northeastern University; M.A., Tufts University.

CESAREO R. PELAEZ. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Psychology.  
D. en P., Universidad Central, Cuba; M.A., Brandeis University.

LEROY H. PELTON, Professor, Emeritus. Social Work, B.S., 
Brooklyn College; M.A., New School for Social Research; 
M.S.W., Rutgers University; Ph.D., Wayne State University.

SHEILA M. PERRAULT. Assistant Professor. Nursing.  B.S.N., 
M.S.N., Salem State College.

MARY E. KRAFT PERRY. Professor. Emerita. Education.  A.B., 
Emmanuel College; M.Ed., Ed.D., Boston University.

JOSEPH M. PIEMONTE. Associate Professor. Emeritus. History.  
A.B., Northeastern University; A.M., Boston University.

MICHELLE PIERCE. Associate Professor. Education.  B.A., 
Wellesley College; M.A.T., University of Pittsburgh; Ed.D., 
Boston University.

THEODORE S. PIKORA. Professor. Emeritus. Geography.  B.S., 
Fitchburg State College; M.A., Clark University; Ph.D., 
Boston University.

HAROLD A. PINKHAM, JR. Professor. Emeritus. History.  B.A., 
University of Connecticut; M.Ed., University of Hartford; 
M.A., University of Connecticut; Ph.D., University of New Hampshire.

MARY L. PLATT. Professor. Mathematics.  B.S., M.S., The 
Florida State University; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University.

FRANCESCA K. POMERantz. Assistant Professor. Education.  
B.A., Amherst College, M.A., Columbia University Teachers 
College; Ed.D., Boston University.

BARBARA A. POREMBA. Professor. Nursing.  B.S., University 
of Massachusetts; M.S., Boston University; M.P.H., Harvard 
University; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

MICHAEL I. PROCHOLO. Professor. Emeritus. English.  B.S., 
Salem State College; M.A., Boston College; Ed.D., Boston University.

JOHN C. PURISKY. Associate Professor. Accounting and 
Finance.  B.S., M.B.A., Rider University.

FRANCIS C. QUIMBY. Professor. Emeritus. Art.  B.A., 
Merrimack College; M.Ed., Salem State College.

ALEX R. QUIROGA. Professor. Emeritus. Foreign Languages.  
M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., Boston University.

KEITH ADAM RATNER. Associate Professor. Geography.  B.S., 
Michigan State University; M.S., Pennsylvania State 
University; Ph.D., University of Denver.

INGRIDA A. RAUDZENS. Professor. Art.  B.F.A., Massachusetts 
College of Art; M.A., Rosary College.

University; M.F.A., Syracuse University.

KENNETH J. REKER. Assistant Professor. Art.  B.F.A., 
University of Louisville; M.F.A.; School of the Art Institute of 
Chicago.

BRETT M. RHYNE. Assistant Professor. Communications.  
B.A., State University of New York-Binghamton; M.A., Ph.D., 
University of California-San Diego.

ELLEN M. RINTELL. Professor. Education.  A.B., Ed.D., Boston 
University.

ARTHUR RISS. Assistant Professor. English.  A.B., University of 
Michigan-Ann Arbor; Ph.D., University of California- Berkeley.

LEAH E. RITCHIE. Associate Professor. Management.  B.A., 
Merrimack College; M.A., Suffolk University; Ph.D., 
University of Maryland.

PATRICIA L. RODERICK. Associate Professor. Emerita. Social 
Work.  B.A., Boston University; M.S.W., Boston College.

ROBERT ROSENBERG. Assistant Professor. Chemistry and 
Physics.  B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 
Ph.D., Yale University.

ARTHUR J. ROSENTHAL. Professor. Mathematics.  B.Sc., 
University of British Columbia; S.M., Ph.D., Harvard 
University.

ERNEST M. ROSENTHAL. Associate Professor. Emeritus. English.  
B.S., M.A., Boston University.

MARGUERITE G. ROSENTHAL. Professor. Social Work.  B.A., 
Queens College-City University of New York; M.S.W., Ph.D., 
Rutgers University.

DONNALEE RUBIN. Professor. English.  B.A., Salem State 
College; M.A., Ph.D., University of New Hampshire.

EVERETT H. RUDOLPH. Assistant Professor. Computer 
Science.  B.S., Salem State College; M.B.A., Northeastern 
University.

CAROLYN J. RYAN. Associate Professor. Emerita. Accounting 
and Finance.  B.S. Ed., Bridgewater State College; M.A., 
Ph.D., Clark University.

THOMAS I. RYAN. Professor. Emeritus. Biology.  A.B., A.M., 
Boston College.

JEANETTE M. SABLEOCK. Professor. Geological Sciences.  
B.S., Salem State College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Idaho.
PETER E. SABLEK, Professor, DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Geological Sciences. B.S., Ph.D., University of Idaho.

LEAH A. SAK, Professor. Nursing. R.N., Salem Hospital School of Nursing; B.S., Salem State College; M.S., Boston University.

PAUL V. SALLEY, Professor Emeritus. Geography. B.S., Bridgewater State College; M.A. Clark University.


KANISHKAN SATHASIVAM, Assistant Professor. Political Science. B.S., Saint Louis University; M.S., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Texas A & M University.

GILBERT EARL SARFFENBERGER, Professor. Political Science. B.A., Bowling Green State University; M.A., New York University; M.A., New School for Social Research; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

RICHARD L. SCHNEIDER, Associate Professor. Emeritus. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., M.S., Springfield College.

JAMES S. SCHOLEY, Professor Emeritus. Biology B.S., University of Michigan; M.Ed., Wayne State University; Ph.D., University of Michigan.


CAROLE A. SCHULTZ, Professor. Nursing. B.S., M.S., Ed.D., Boston University.

NANCY LUIGIANI SCHULTZ, Professor. English. B.A., College of the Holy Cross; Ph.D., Boston College.

GWEN E. SCOTTGALE, Associate Professor. Biology. B.S., University of California-Davis; Ph.D., University of California-San Diego.

THOMAS NELSON SCOTTGALE, Professor. Biology. B.S., Emory University; Ph.D., University of California-San Diego.

JOHN DAVID SCRIMGEOUR, Associate Professor. English. B.A., M.A., Columbia University; M.F.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.


FATIMA SERRA, Associate Professor. Foreign Languages. Licenciatura, Universidad De Oviedo; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

JAMAL K. SHAHIN, Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. A.B., University of California; M.S., Ph.D., Lehigh University.

PAMELA SHAW-GEORGE, Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Interdisciplinary Studies. B.S., Indiana University; M.Ed., Ed.D., Boston University.

SHEILA D. SHEA, Assistant Professor. Computer Science. B.S., Salem State College; M.S., Suffolk University.


NICOLE L. SHERF, Assistant Professor. Foreign Languages. B.A., Boston College; M.A., D.M.L., Middlebury College.

ALLAN M. SHWEDEL, Assistant Professor. Education. A.B., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Indiana University.

DOROTHY R. SIDEN, Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Economics. B.A., Trinity College; M.A., Georgetown University; Ph.D., Northeastern University.

JERAMIE ANN SILVEIRA, Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Occupational Therapy. B.A., University of New Hampshire; M.S., Boston University.

STEVEN E. SILVERN, Assistant Professor. Geography. B.A., Clark University; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D. University of Wisconsin.


KATHLEEN L. SKRABUT, Professor. Nursing. Saint Peter's General Hospital School of Nursing; B.S., M.S., Boston College; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.

PETER SMOLOJANOV, Assistant Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies.

GORDON L. SPAGNER, Associate Professor Emeritus. Accounting and Finance. A.B., Tufts University; M.A., Ph.D., Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy.


AMY BARNETT SPRENKLE, Assistant Professor. Biology. B.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., San Diego State-University of California.

ALICE M. STADTHAUS, Professor Emerita. Interdisciplinary Studies. B.S., The Ohio State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Cincinnati.

WILLIAM R. STANTON, Associate Professor. Emeritus. Business Technology and Education. B.S., Salem State College; M.Ed., Boston University.

CARL A. STECHER, Professor. Emeritus. English. B.A., Carroll College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

JOHN STEELE, Associate Professor. English. B.A., M.A.T., Salem State College.

SHELDON ANN STEINROTH, Assistant Professor. Social Work. B.A., University of Massachusetts; M.S.W., Boston University; Ph.D., Brandeis University.


CAROLINE S. STONE, Associate Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S.N., Worcester State College; M.S., Boston College; D.N. Sc., Boston University.

JANET C. STUBBS, Professor. Psychology. B.S., University of Massachusetts; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan.

ANNE M. SULLIVAN, Professor. Criminal Justice. B.S., Saint Anselm's College; M.S., Ph.D., Northeastern University.


PHILIP A. SWANSON, Assistant Professor. Music. B.M., University of Miami; M.M., Eastman School of Music; D.M.A., New England Conservatory.


MICHELE MARIE SWEENEY, Associate Professor. Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies. B.S., State University of New York-Brockport; M.S., Ithaca College; Ed.D., Boston University.


LOUISE B. SWINNARSKI, Professor. Education. B.S., Boston College; M.Ed., Salem State College; Ph.D., Boston College.


MILDRED TAMMINEN, Assistant Professor. Emerita. Chemistry and Physics. B.A., Boston University; M.Ed., Salem State College; Ph.D., Boston College.

DAVID W. TAPLEY, Associate Professor. Biology. B.S., Oregon State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Maine.

GERALD R. TATTEN, Associate Professor. Emeritus. Sociology. B.S., Boston College; M.A., Boston University.

ANN M. TAYLOR, Professor. English. B.S., M.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., Boston University.

JEFFREY S. THEIS. Assistant Professor. English. B.A., Kenyon College; M.A., University of Illinois-Chicago; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.


BARBARA JANE TIERNEY. Instructor. Interdisciplinary Studies. B.S., Ohio State University; M.S., Long Island University.


ALBERT M. TOSCHES. Professor. Emeritus. Interdisciplinary Studies. B.S., University of Chicago; M.A., Boston University.

BRIAN J. TRAVERS. Assistant Professor. Mathematics. B.A., Rhode Island College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Rhode Island.

JOANNE M. TURCO. Professor. Nursing. B.S., Boston College; M.S., Boston University.


PHILIP A. VACCARO. Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences. B.S., M.B.A., Boston College; C.A.G.S., Northeastern University.

KEJA LYS VALENS. Assistant Professor. English. B.A. Carleton College; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.

MARGARET E. VAUGHAN. Professor. Psychology. B.A., Saint Cloud State University; M.A., Ph.D., Western Michigan University.

CHERYL G. VINCENT. Assistant Professor. Nursing. B.S., New England College; B.S.N., Excelsior College; M.S. Rivier College; M.S.N., Boston College.

DONNA AMELIA VINSON. Associate Professor. History. B.A., Goucher College; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University.

YVONNE M. VISSING. Professor. Sociology. B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Ph.D., Western Michigan University.

JOHN VOLPACCHIO. Associate Professor. Art. B.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design; M.F.A., University of Colorado-Boulder.


ALEXANDER WAGNER. Assistant Professor. Marketing and Decision Sciences.

PIERRE A. WALKER. Professor. English. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University.

EDWARD WALL. Professor. Emeritus. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., University of New Hampshire; M.S., Rutgers University; Doctor Rerum Naturalium, University of Munich.

MARY JUNE WALMSLEY. Associate Professor. Emerita. Nursing. B.S.Ed., Fitchburg State College; M.S.Ed., Salem State College; M.S.N., Boston University.

ROBERT T. WANG. Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., Taiwan Chung Kung University; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University.

TRACY L. WARE. Assistant Professor. Biology. B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of California-San Francisco.

MICHAEL C. WEBER. Associate Professor. History. B.A., Mount Union College; M.Div., S.T.M., Yale University; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University.

MARCIA L. WEINSTEIN. Professor. Psychology. B.A., Princeton University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.


RICHARD T. WESTER. Professor. Chemistry and Physics. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Worcester Polytechnic Institute.

BEVERLY A. WHITE. Professor. Nursing. B.S., M.S.N., Boston College.


C. JULIE WHITLOW. Associate Professor. English. B.A., Louisiana State University; Ed.M., Ph.D., Boston University.

GREGG C. WHYTE. Associate Professor. Computer Science. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., New York University.

GEERTJE ELSE WIERSMA. Professor. Sociology. Candidate's Degree, Doctorandus, Ph.D., University of Wageningen, Netherlands.

EDWARD J. WILKENS. Professor. Computer Science. B.E.E., Manhattan College; M.E.E., New York University; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.

JOSEPH WILLIAMS. Professor. Emeritus. English. B.A., M.A., University of South Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.

TODD WIMPFHEIMER. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Chemistry and Physics. B.A., Colgate University; Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.

PETER C. WONG. Associate Professor. Emeritus. Mathematics. B.S., Towagalo College; M.A., Boston College.

GARY F. WOOD. Associate Professor. DEPARTMENT CHAIRPERSON. Music. B.A., Monmouth College; M.S.M., Southern Methodist University; D.M.A., University of Illinois.

JAIME S. WURZEL. Associate Professor. Education. B.A., Brandeis University; M.A., Columbia University; Ed.D., Boston University.

JOAN G. WUTERICH. Professor. Emerita. Computer Science. A.B., Pembroke College; M.Ed., Tufts University; Ph.D., Boston College.

ALAN M. YOUNG. Professor. Biology. A.B., Clark University; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina-Columbia.

STEPHEN S. YOUNG. Professor. Geography. B.A., University of Vermont; M.E.S., Yale University; Ph.D., Clark University.

MARK B. ZAITCHIK. Professor. Communications. A.B., Boston University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

LEONARD P. ZANI. Professor. Emeritus. Psychology. B.S., Salem State College; M.A., Tufts University; Ed.D., State University of NewYork-Buffalo.


HENRY MICHAEL ZBYSZYNSKI. Assistant Professor. Computer Science. B.S., Boston University; M.Ed., Harvard University; Ed.D., Boston University.

ANDREA S. ZEREN. Professor. Psychology. B.A., Adelphi University; M.A., Ph.D., Fordham University.

PROFESSIONAL LIBRARY STAFF

MARGARET T. ANDREWS. Librarian. PROGRAM AREA CHAIR-PERSON. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.S., Simmons College; Higher Diploma, Anglo-Irish Studies, Trinity College-Dublin.

NANCY C. DENNIS. Senior Librarian. B.A., Bates College; M.S., Columbia University; M.A., M.B.A., University of Massachusetts-Boston.

ELIZABETH A. DOLE. Associate Librarian. B.A., Salem State College; M.S., Simmons College.


LESLIE GOLDSTEIN. Library Associate. B.A., Brandeis University; M.L.S., Simmons College.

BARBARA ELIZABETH HUSBANDS. Librarian. B.A., North Park College; M.S., Simmons College.

GLENN MacNUTT. Librarian. B.A., University of Massachusetts; M.L.S., Simmons College.

STEPHEN CHARLES PEW. Librarian. B.A., M.A., Northeastern University; M.L.S., University of Rhode Island.

ELEANOR LANIGAN REYNOLDS. Librarian. B.A., Salem State College; M.S., Simmons College; Ed.D., Boston University.

SUSAN E. STURGEON. Librarian. B.A., California State University-Los Angeles; M.L.S., University of Hawaii.

ANNE H. WOODRUM. Assistant Librarian.

HORACE MANN LABORATORY SCHOOL FACULTY

MICHAEL FRANCIS McNAMARA. Principal. Education/Horace Mann; B.S., Lowell State College; M.S., Ed.D., UMASS-Lowell.

INDEX

A
Absence for Religious Beliefs................316
Academic Advising For Evening Students................323
Academic Advising Center................324, 338
Academic Computing ................338
Academic Dishonesty, Policy and Procedures................332
Academic Dismissal................330
Academic Information................316
Academic Integrity Regulations ................332
Academic Organizations ................357
Academic Policies................325
Academic Probation................330
Academic Programs Abroad................321, 322
Academic Progress ................329
Academic Status................327
Academic Support Services................338
Academic Transfer Scholarship ................352
Academic Units ................325
Academic Warning................330
Accidents, Off-Campus Procedures................358
Accounting Concentration ................252-253
Accounting Course Descriptions ..........256
Accounting and Finance Concentration ................252, 255
Accounting and Finance Department................252
Accreditation, Statement of ..........3
Activities Requirement ................13
Add/Drop Period ................326
Address, College ........................1
ADEPT Services ................358
Administration ................361-365
Administration Concentration ................278-279
Administrative Dismissal................331
Administrative Grades ................328
Admission Fees ................348
Admissions ................346
Academic Units ................346
Students with Special Needs and Talents ..................346-347
Non-Traditional Students ................346
Educationally Disadvantaged ................346
Adult Learner Orientation ................324
Advanced Placement Examination ................349
Advertising Concentration ................59-60
Advertising Minor ................59
Art Concentration ................346
Art in Education ................38, 286
Bachelor of Arts ................8
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Theatre) ................8, 234
Bachelor of Liberal Studies ................8, 141
Bachelor of Science ................8
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration ........249, 250
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration................8, 249
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration ................8
Bachelor of Science in Educational Therapy ........286
Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy ........305
Bachelor of Science in Nursing ................8, 297
Bachelor of Science in Nursing LPN-BSN Program .............324
Bachelor of Science in Nursing RN Program ..........324
Bachelor of Science in Nursing RN Program .............324
Basic College Math Requirement ................12, 166
Bates Center, The ................317
Bertolon School of Business, The ................317
Bertolon School of Business, The ................317
Biology Course Descriptions ................44
Biology Department ................33
Biology Honors ................34
Biology Major ................33
Biology Minor ................35
Board of Trustees ................361
Bookstore, College ................338
Bookstore Vouchers ................353
Buckley Amendment ................316
Business Administration ................321
Business, The Bertolon School of ................249-277
Business Technology and Education Course Descriptions ..........68
C
Campus Center ................356
Campus Judicial System ................360
CAPS ................319
Career Services ................357
Caribbean Studies Minor (Option) ........144
Cartography and Geographic Information Systems ........104, 107
Cartography Minor ................104
Cat Cove Marine Laboratory ................34
Cell and Molecular Biology Concentration ................34, 39
Center for International Business ................250
Center for International Education ................320
Center for Professional Services ................325
Center for Adult and Lifelong Learning (CALL) ................323
Central Campus Residence Hall ................359
Certificate Programs ................323
Change of Grade ................328
Change of Major/Curriculum ................326
Chapter 766 ................346
Cheating (See Academic Dishonesty) ................332
Chemistry and Physics Department ................50
Chemistry Course Descriptions ................55
Chemistry Major ................50
Chemistry Minor ................50
Child Studies Option (Sociology) ................201
Clipper Card ................337
Clubs and Organizations ................357
Coaching Concentration ................213, 218
Coaching Minor ................212
College Academic Program Sharing (CAPS) ........319
College Bookstore ................338
College Level Examination Program (CLEP) ........349
College Library, The ................343
College Work-Study Employment Program (CWSP) ........353
Communications Course Descriptions ................63
Communications Degrees ................59
Communications Department ................59
Communications Major ................59
Communication Minor ................59
Community College Joint Admissions ................347
Community Enrichment Programs ................325
Community Service Employment ................353
Comparative Politics Concentration ................182, 186
Compass (Student Handbook) ................360
Computing-Based Skills Requirements ................12
Composition Requirement ................13
Computation Theory Option ................66
Computer and Information Studies Major ................66, 67
Computer Literacy Laboratory ................338
Index

H
Health and Consumer Science
Concentration...........................................214, 220
Health Requirement................................13
Health Services and Insurance..................358
High School Program .............................325
History Course Descriptions......................135
History Department................................130
History Major.............................................130
History Minor............................................131
Horace Mann Laboratory School
Faculty..........................................................375
Honors, Degrees with................................329
Honors Program, The..............................316-317
Honor Societies.................................317-319, 357
Hospitality Management
Concentration...........................................258, 261
Housing......................................................358
Housing, Off-Campus.................................358
Human Behavior in Organizations Option
(Sociology)...................................................197, 206
Human Biology Minor....................................35
Human Resource Management
Concentration............................................258, 262
Human Services, School of......................277-313
I
Identification Card, Replacement..................337
Identification Card, Student..........................337
Incomplete Grades.................................328
Individualized Study...............................327
Information Systems Option.......................66
Information Technology............................338
Informational Technology in the Arts
and Sciences Minor....................................143
Injuries, Off Campus.................................358
Institutional Complaint Procedures.............335
Institutional Employment..........................353
Institutional Grants and Scholarships........352
Institutional Review Board (IRB).................320
Institutional Scholarships,.................352
Instructural Media Center.........................339
Insurance.................................................358
Interactive Multimedia Concentration, 18, 24
Interactive Multimedia Minor...............19
Intercollegiate Athletics..........................357
Interdisciplinary Studies Course
Descriptions.............................................163
Interdisciplinary Studies Department........141
Internal Transfer...................................330
International Business
Concentration.............................................259, 263
International Business, Center for............250
International Business Education Center.......220
International Politics Concentration, 182, 187
International Student Applications...........348
International Student Office.....................320
International Student Programs and
Services ..................................................321
Internships, Directed Study and Other Field
Experiences.............................................331
Interviews (Admissions)..........................347
Intramurals...............................................357
Italian Course Descriptions.....................101
J
Job Locator Development Program
(JLD).............................................................353
Joint Admissions........................................348, 352
Jurisdiction, Student...............................360
Journalism Concentration.........................59, 61
Journalism Minor........................................59
J
Laboratory Schools..................................287
Laboratory School Faculty........................375
Laboratory Science Sequence....................13
Language Intensive Interdisciplinary
Program..........................................................146
Latin American and Latino
Studies Minor............................................143
Lathrop Award........................................166
Learning Center Programs and
Services...................................................339
Learning Disabled, Admissions
Procedures.............................................346
Leave of Absence......................................327
Leisure Studies Concentration..................213, 221
Leisure Studies Minor..............................212
Liberal Studies, Bachelor of......................141
Library Services......................................343
Library, Professional Staff.......................375
Life Experience Credit..............................352
Life Styles Option.......................................197
Limitations on Courses..........................326
Literature Concentration.........................79
Literature/Culture Concentration
(Spanish).....................................................92, 96
Loans.......................................................352
Log, The...................................................59
LPN to BSN Option (Nursing).................297, 301
M
Mailing Address, College............................1
Major: Change of........................................326
Declaring................................................326
Definition of.............................................8
Double.....................................................326
Majors, Currently Available.....................9-10
Management Concentration.....................258, 264
Management Course Descriptions.............265
Management Department........................258
Management Information System
Concentration.............................................268, 271
Management Information Systems Course
Descriptions.............................................274
Management Minor...................................259
Marine Biology Concentration..................34, 41
Marine Geology Concentration.............118, 126
Marine Sciences Consortium.....................34
Marine Studies Minor.............................144
Marketing Concentration.......................268, 272
Marketing and Decision Sciences Course
Descriptions.............................................274
Marketing and Decision Sciences
Department.............................................268
Marketing Minor......................................268
Massachusetts Cash Grant Program...........352
Massachusetts Grants...............................352
Massachusetts National Guard Education
Assistance Program.................................354
Massachusetts Part-time Grant..................352
Math/Computer Lab.................................166, 345
Mathematics, Basic Skills
Requirement...........................................12, 166
Mathematics Course Descriptions.............170
Mathematics Department..........................166
Mathematics Honors..................................166
Mathematics Major.................................166
Mathematics Minor....................................166
Mathematics Society...............................166
Maximum Opportunities Relative to
Education (MORE).................................319
McNair Scholars Program.........................341
Media Center, Instructional.......................339
Media Communications............................79
Media Communications Course
Descriptions.............................................91
Media Communications Minor..................81
Media Communications Society, The...........80
Medical Technology Concentration............34, 42
MEFA Loans.............................................353
Mentor Program........................................323
Middle School Certification......................286
Middle School Concentration.................286, 290
Middle School Subject Matter
Concentration...........................................286
Minor, Definition of....................................8
Minorities & Ethnic Cultures Option.........197
Minors Change/Selection of....................327
Minor, Currently Available.....................311
Mission of Salem State College.................6
MORE Program........................................319
Multicultural Affairs Program..................343, 359
Music Course Descriptions.....................176
Music Department.....................................173
Music Lessons, Applied..........................173
Music Major.............................................173
Music Minor............................................174
Music Minor for Theatre Majors.............174
N
National Council for Accreditation of
Teacher Education (NCATE).................3, 286
Natural Resource Management
Concentration.............................................104, 109
Natural Resource Management Minor........104
New England Association of Schools and
Colleges.....................................................3
NECCUM Program.................................319
New England Regional Student
Program..................................................319
Non-Traditional Programs.......................322
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Minor.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Events and Publications</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Needs/Talents, Applicants</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Communication Course</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descriptions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Communication Minor</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Requirement</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Fitness &amp; Leisure Course</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descriptions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies Department</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Fitness and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Theatre Option</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Theatre Concentration</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Overseas</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Overseas</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Dimensional Concentration</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Dimensional Minor (Art)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stafford Loans</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage Management Option</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement on Academic Satisfactory Progress</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status, Change of</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staying in College</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Absence for Religious Beliefs</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Financial Aid</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Government Association, Inc</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Grievance Procedure on Academic Matters</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Groups, Clubs, and Organizations</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Handbook</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Identification Card</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Judicial System</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Leave of Absence</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life Programs &amp; Services</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Rights, Policies Related to</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Rights and Responsibilities</td>
<td>354-356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Support Services Program</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Teaching Overseas</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Withdrawal from the College</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
<td>92, 321, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad Loan Program</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance Abuse Prevention Program</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer and Evening Classes</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Institutes</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Instruction</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Educational Opportunity</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant (SEOG)</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Courses, Definition of</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Services</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllabus Policy (Course Information)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape Recorders, Use of</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Licensure and Student Teaching, Admission to</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Overseas</td>
<td>287, 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Theatre Concentration</td>
<td>234, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Theatre Option</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technologies, Use of</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td>278, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing, Entering Students</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing and Needs Assessment</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts Major</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts Minor</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Production Hours</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre and Speech Communication Department</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts Course Descriptions</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Dimensional Concentration</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Dimensional Minor (Art)</td>
<td>18, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Dimensional Minor (Art)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townhouses</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townhouses Eligibility</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracks, Definition of</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tradition of Excellence</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Applicants</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Application Procedure</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Applicants from Massachusetts Public Colleges</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Credit</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer, Internal</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Opportunities and Agreements</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Student Honors</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Student Orientation</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Students</td>
<td>329, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and Tourism Concentration</td>
<td>104, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustees, Board of</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsongas, Sen. Paul E. Scholarship</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition and Fees</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Payment Plans</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Waiver Program</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial Services</td>
<td>341-342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Programs</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeclared Flowsheet</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U of Credit</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States History Concentration</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upward Bound Program</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Studies Minor</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value and Inquiry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td>141, 157-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veteran's Benefits</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver of Foreign Language Requirement</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning, Academic</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington Center Internship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from College</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from Courses</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies Minor</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work-Study Program</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Center, The</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Concentration (English)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Minor</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Requirements</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Standards, Academic</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>